

W
Windows

Windows 95
Windows 98
Windows NT

NetObjects
Fusion[®] 5.0

Building Business Web Sites

Copyright

©1999 NetObjects, Inc. All rights reserved. This manual, as well as the software described in it, is furnished under license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such license. The information in this manual is furnished for informational use only, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment, representation or warranty regarding the performance of NetObjects Fusion by NetObjects, Inc. NetObjects, Inc. assumes no responsibility for the consequences of any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this book.

Except as permitted by the license for this manual, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of NetObjects, Inc.

Portions copyright © Blue Sky Software Corporation. All rights reserved.

Portions copyright © Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

Trademarks

NetObjects, NetObjects Fusion, PageDraw, and SiteStyles are registered trademarks, and AutoSites, Everywhere HTML, NetObjects Authoring Server, NetObjects Content Contributor Client, NetObjects ScriptBuilder, NetObjects TeamFusion, SiteStructure, and “The Web needs you” are trademarks of NetObjects, Inc. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

GIF conversion capability licensed under U.S. Patent number 4,558,302 and foreign counterparts. This program was developed using NeoAccess: ©1992-1995 NeoLogic Systems, Inc. International ProofReader™ text proofing software © 1995 by Lernout & Hauspie Speech Products, N.V. All rights reserved. Reproduction or disassembly of embodied algorithms or database prohibited. Microsoft TrueType Web fonts © 1996 by Microsoft Corporation. Portions of this product were created using LEADTOOLS ©1991-1996 LEAD Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved.

Companies, names, and dates used in examples herein are fictitious unless otherwise noted.

Government Restricted Rights

For units of the Department of Defense, use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013. Contractor/manufacturer is NetObjects, Inc., 301 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, California 94063.

If the Commercial Computer Software Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19 or its successors apply, the Software and Documentation constitute restricted computer software as defined in that clause and the Government shall not have the license for published software set forth in subparagraph (c)(3) of that clause.

Printed in the U.S.A.

Contents

Welcome to NetObjects Fusion

Generate HTML That Works Everywhere	1
Work in an Open Environment	1
Add Dynamic Content	2
Build Your Site's Success	2
What's New in NetObjects Fusion 5.0?	2
About This Guide	4
Getting Help	5

PART I Getting Started

1 Building a Site in 10 Minutes

Creating a New Blank Site	10
Adding Pages	11
Looking at Page View	14
Adding Text to the Page	15
Adding a Picture	20
Setting the SiteStyle	21
Moving the MasterBorder and Layout Margins	26
Setting Button Navigation Bar Properties	27
Previewing Your Site	28
Saving Your Site and Exiting	29
Where To Go From Here	30

2 Touring NetObjects Fusion

Opening Your Site	32
Site View	33
Standard Toolbar	34
Properties Palette	34
Site View Menus	36
Setting Options	37
Viewing Site Settings	39
Outline View	41
Page View	42
Page View Menus	43
Page View and Text	44
Layout Properties	44
MasterBorder Properties	45
Rulers, Handles, and Guides	46
Site Navigation Window	47
Links	47
HTML Source Tab	50
Page Preview Tab	51
Style View	52
Assets View	55
Publish View	56
Where To Go From Here	58

3 Designing Site Navigation

Creating a New MasterBorder	60
Creating an ImageMap	62
Adding a Secondary Button Bar	67
Adding a Custom Navigation Bar	72
Where To Go From Here	76

4 Placing Pictures in Text

Importing a Word File	78
Adding a Picture Inside a Text Box	80
Where To Go From Here	85

5 Creating Dynamic Pages

Adding Objects	88
Using the Object Tree	92
Adding Actions to Objects	94
Adding a Background Sound	100
Setting the HTML Output Option	100
Previewing the Next Tour Page	101
Where To Go From Here	102

6 Working with HTML Files

Importing an HTML File	104
Referencing External HTML	107
Where To Go From Here	113

7 Adding a Rotating Ad Banner

Placing a Rotating Ad Banner Component	116
Setting Rotating Ad Banner Properties	118
Publishing Your Site	123
Where To Go From Here	125

8 Creating a Table

Creating a Table	128
Adding Text to the Table	129
Adding Links to the Table	133
Where To Go From Here	135

9 Layering Objects

Adding Overlapping Objects	138
Setting the HTML Output Option	142
Editing the Banner Text	143
Previewing Your Site	144
Where To Go From Here	145

PART II Using NetObjects Fusion 5.0

10 NetObjects Fusion Basics

NetObjects Fusion Views	150
NetObjects Fusion Window	151
About the Properties Palette	152
About Toolbars	153

Navigating in NetObjects Fusion	154
Using the Control Bar Buttons	154
Using the Go Menu	155
Using Shortcut Menus	156
Choosing Colors	156
Working with Color Palettes	157
NetObjects Fusion Folder Structure	158
11 Using the Online Guide	
Five Steps to Developing a Web Site	162
Navigating Through the Online Guide	162
Updating the Online Guide	164
Setting Online Guide Options	165
12 Setting Application Options	
Setting Program Options	168
Setting Preview Options	170
Setting Text Options	172
Setting International Options	173
13 Creating and Managing Sites	
Starting NetObjects Fusion	176
Working with Site Files	176
Creating and Opening Sites	177
Starting with a Blank Site	177
Starting with a Wizard	179

Opening an Existing Site	180
Working with the SiteStructure	181
Selecting a Page	181
Working with a Group of Pages	182
Setting Properties	184
Setting Page Properties	184
Setting Site Management Properties	185
Setting Properties for a Group of Pages	186
Adding a Page	187
Copying and Pasting Pages	188
Deleting a Page	188
Moving a Page	188
Renaming Pages	189
Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions	190
Setting Up the Site View Display	191
Collapsing the SiteStructure Display	192
Working in Site Outline View	192
Printing the SiteStructure	193
Saving Your Work	194
Backing Up Your Site	194
Changing Site Settings	195
Changing General Settings	195
Entering META Tags	197
Viewing Modification History	198
Setting Backup Preferences	199

14 Working with Templates

NetObjects Fusion Templates and Sample Sites	202
Creating a Site from a Template	203
Using Templates to Expand a Site	204
Exporting a Site	206
Changing an Existing Template	207
Customizing a Template	207
Sharing NetObjects Fusion Site Files	208

15 Importing Sites and Documents

Importing Existing Sites	210
Creating a New Site from an Existing Site	211
Using an Existing Site to Expand a Site	213
Importing a Microsoft Office Document	213

16 Page View Basics

Exploring Page View	216
MasterBorder and Layout Area	217
Setting Up the Page Design View Display	217
Setting Page Properties	218
Displaying Pages in Page View	218
Moving Between Pages in Page View	218
Using Page Navigation Buttons	218
Using the Site Navigation Window	219
Setting Page Size	219
Adding Objects to the Page	221

Using Object Tools	221
Page View Toolbars	221
Importing Pages	224
Reusing Assets	225
Adding and Modifying Alt Tags	226
Editing Objects and Assets	227
Selecting an Object	227
Renaming an Object	228
Resizing an Object	229
Positioning Objects	229
Moving or Copying an Object	229
Aligning and Distributing Objects	229
Adding, Moving, and Deleting Guides	231
Snapping Objects to Grids, Guides, and Each Other	231
Layering Objects	232
Rearranging Layered Objects	232

17 Controlling Published Output

Approaches to Page Design	234
Selecting a Layout Method	235
Using Layouts	235
Using Layout Regions	235
Using Text Boxes	236
Using Tables	237
Selecting an HTML Output Method	237
Setting the Site's HTML Output Method	238

Publishing with Dynamic Page Layout	240
Publishing with Regular Tables	244
Publishing with Fixed Page Layout	244
Applying HTML Output Methods	245
Design Priorities and Method Choices	246

18 Working with Layouts and Layout Regions

Working with Layouts	248
Creating a New Layout	248
Selecting a Layout	249
Renaming a Layout	249
Changing Layout Size	250
Adding an Object to the Layout	250
Working with Layout Regions	250
Creating a Layout Region	251
Adding Objects to a Layout Region	251
Displaying the Layout Region Grid	251
Converting a Layout Region to a Table	252
Setting the HTML Output Method for a Layout or Layout Region	253
Setting Layout and Layout Region Background Properties	254

19 Working with Text Boxes

Adding a Text Box	258
Selecting a Text Box	258
Embedding Objects in a Text Box	259
Dragging and Dropping an Existing Object	260

Creating a New Embedded Object	260
Wrapping Text around Objects	261
Sizing a Text Box	262
Scaling Text Box Contents to the Browser Window	263
Setting Text Box Background	264
Preserving Your Design Intentions	265

20 Managing MasterBorders

Working with MasterBorders	268
Selecting a MasterBorder	269
Modifying the Current MasterBorder	269
Creating a MasterBorder	271
Changing MasterBorders	272
Applying a MasterBorder to Multiple Pages	273
Renaming a MasterBorder	273
Deleting a MasterBorder	274

21 Working with AutoFrames

Understanding Frames	276
Adding an AutoFrame	278
Generating HTML Frame Borders	280
Setting Frame Properties	280
Targeting Links in AutoFrames	282
AutoFrames and Browser Refresh	283

22 Designing with Text

Adding Text to a Page	286
Using the Text Tool	286
Dragging and Dropping a Text File	287
Pasting Text from the Clipboard	287
Formatting Text	287
Understanding the Automatic Setting	288
Formatting Selected Text	289
Formatting Paragraphs	291
Formatting Text Objects within Paragraphs	297
Working with Text Styles	299
Applying a Text Style to a Paragraph	299
Applying a Style to a Text Span	299
Using Custom Styles	300
Setting a Style's Scope	301
Creating a Text Style	302
Creating a Custom Text Attribute	305
Modifying a Text Style	306
Deleting a Text Style	306
Creating Bulleted and Numbered Lists	307
Formatting a List	308
Setting the List Start Value	309
Setting the List Bullet or Numbering Type	309
Inserting Symbols	310
Adding Text to a Shape or Picture	311
Creating and Editing Fields	313

Inserting an Existing Field	313
Creating a User-Defined Variable	314
Checking Spelling	315
Finding Text	316
Replacing Text	316
Counting Words, Lines, Paragraphs, and Characters	316

23 Placing Pictures

Choosing an Image Format	318
Adding a Picture	318
Resizing a Picture	320
Cropping a Picture	321
Tiling a Picture	321
Rotating a Picture	322
Creating a Border Around a Picture	322
Creating a Transparent GIF	323
Adding Text to a Picture	324

24 Adding Tables

Adding a Table	326
Setting Table Properties	327
Setting the Table Background	328
Adjusting the Table Structure	329
Resizing Table Rows and Columns	329
Inserting a Row or Column	330
Removing a Row or Column	330

Merging and Splitting Table Cells	330
Setting Row and Column Properties	331
Working with Table Cells	332
Selecting Table Cells	332
Setting Cell Properties	332
Sizing Cells	333
Adding Text and Pictures to Cells	334
 25 Drawing Shapes and Lines	
Drawing Shapes	336
Adding HTML Horizontal Rules	337
Adding a SiteStyle Line	338
Drawing Lines and Arrows	339
Editing Lines and Arrows	341
 26 Using SiteStyles	
What Is a SiteStyle?	344
Exploring Style View	344
Applying SiteStyles	347
Editing the Graphic Elements of SiteStyles	347
Removing the Read Only Setting	348
Editing Banners and Buttons	348
Editing a Navigation Bar	350
Editing a Data List Icon	351
Editing a Style Background	352
Editing the SiteStyle Line	353

Editing the Text Elements of SiteStyles	353
A Note about the Body and Normal (P) Text Styles	356
Creating a SiteStyle	357
Creating a New Text Style	358
Managing SiteStyles	361
Adding a SiteStyle	362
Adding All Available SiteStyles	363
Removing SiteStyles	363
Styles Folder Structure	363

27 Creating Navigation Bars and Banners

Working with Banners and Navigation Bars	366
Using Navigation Bars	366
Adding Navigation Bars	367
Setting Navigation Bar Button Structure	368
Setting Navigation Bar Orientation	370
Setting Navigation Bar Button Type	370
Setting Navigation Bar Button Style	371
Setting Navigation Bar Background	371
Setting Border Width and Button Spacing	372
Changing a Button's Name	373
Changing a Button's Image	374
Using Banners	375
Adding a Banner	375
Changing the Banner Text	376
Changing a Banner's Image	376

Setting Banner Style and Orientation	377
--	-----

28 Creating Links and Anchors

Creating Links	380
Creating an Internal Link	380
Adding, Editing, and Deleting an Anchor	382
Creating a Smart Link	383
Creating an External Link	385
Creating a File Link	388
Following Links	389
Editing or Removing a Link	390
Adding HTML to a Link	390
Working with Imagemaps	391
Creating an Imagemap	392
Editing an Imagemap	392

29 Placing Media

Inserting a Shockwave File	394
Inserting a QuickTime Movie	397
Inserting a Video File	400
Inserting a Sound File	402
Inserting Other Types of Files	404
Replacing a Media File	406

30 Adding Java and ActiveX

Inserting a Java Applet or Servlet	408
Inserting a Java Bean Component	410
Inserting an ActiveX Control	413

31 Building Dynamic Pages

How Actions Work	416
Adding Actions to Objects and Pages	417
Adding an Action to Linked Text	422
Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages	424
Targeting Several Objects with One Action	426
Modifying Actions	427
Scripting Your Own Actions	428
Scripting Parameter Values	430
Examples	431
Creating a Button Rollover	431
Colliding One Object with Another	433
Showing One Object While Hiding Others	434
Sequencing Actions for a Slide Show	436
Generating a Parameter Value from a Form	440
Customizing Default Actions	442

32 Referencing and Editing External HTML

Using Referenced Files	444
Referencing HTML from Site View	444
Referencing HTML from Page View	446

Referencing HTML as an Object	448
Toggling Referenced Layouts and Objects	450
Managing Referenced Assets	451
Publishing Native HTML	452
Publishing Unmanaged Assets	453

33 Designing and Implementing Forms

Creating a Form	456
Adding Objects to a Form	458
Naming Form Objects	459
Adding a Single-Line Text Field	459
Adding a Multiple-Line Text Field	461
Adding Radio Buttons	462
Adding Check Boxes	463
Adding a Combo Box	464
Adding Submit, Reset, and Custom Buttons	465
Submitting Responses as Plain Text	467
Submitting Data to a Text File	467
Submitting Data in an Email	469
Processing Data with a CGI Script	470
Adding Hidden Fields	472

34 Using NetObjects Fusion Components

About Components	474
Adding a Rotating Ad Banner	474
Adding a Message Board	476

Adding DynaButtons	479
Adding Sub-Buttons	480
Loading Pictures onto Your Site	482
Adding a Go Menu	483
Adding Pictures That Roll Over	485
Adding Rotating Pictures	487
Directing Visitors to a Browser-Specific Page	488
Adding a Site Map Button	490
Using Ticker Tape	491
Adding Time Based Pictures	493

35 Data Publishing

Static and Dynamic Data Publishing	496
Storing Data with NetObjects Fusion	496
Publishing Data	498
Creating a Data Object	499
Creating a Data Object for Internal Data	500
Changing an Internal Data Field Name	502
Creating a Data Object for External Data	502
Creating an External Data Object from a Desktop Database	503
Creating an External Data Object from a SQL Data Source	505
Creating a Data List	507
Creating Stacked Pages	510
Designing the Stacked Page Layout	511
Adding Navigation Buttons to Stacked Pages	513
Adding a Stacked Page for Internal Data	514

Deleting a Stacked Page	514
Adding Text and Images to Stacked Pages	514
Deleting a Data Object	515

36 Working with HTML Directly

Editing the Page's HTML	518
Working in HTML Source View	518
Using the Page HTML Dialog	523
Accessing an AutoFrame's HTML	524
Working in the Page HTML Dialog	524
Working in the HTML Source Editor	525
Examples of Page and AutoFrame HTML	526
Indexing Pages for Search Engines	526
Auto-Forwarding from a Transition Page	527
Accommodating Browsers that Don't Support Frames	528
Creating a Default Target Frame	529
Accessing an Object's HTML	530
Examples of Object HTML	532
Displaying a Message on Mouse Click	532
Linking to a New Browser Window	533
Linking from a Frame to a Page without Frames	534
Inserting HTML in a Text Box	535
Coding Your Own Objects	536
Coding Your Own Frames	537

37 Managing Assets

Working in Assets View	542
Managing File Assets	543
File Asset Characteristics	544
Adding a File Asset	544
Editing Asset Names and Locations	545
Opening a File Asset in an External Application	545
Displaying a Page Containing a Specific File Asset	546
Deleting a File Asset	546
Deleting All Unused File Assets	546
Verifying File Assets	547
Managing Links	548
Updating an External Link	548
Displaying the Page Containing a Link	549
Adding an External Link	549
Deleting a Link	550
Verifying Links	550
Managing Data Objects	551
Managing Variables	551
Adding a Variable	551
Editing a Variable	552
Deleting a Variable	552

38 Publishing Your Site

The Publishing Process	554
Additional Publishing Notes	556
Exploring Publish View	557
Generating HTML Files	558
Setting Up the Hard Disk Drive	559
Setting HTML Options	561
Generating HTML Files and Saving on the Local Hard Disk	563
Setting Up to Transfer Files to Your Web Server	565
The Server Setup Process	565
Server Setup Checklist	566
Select the Directory Structure	568
Define Server Profiles	571
Publishing Components	575
Viewing a Server's Contents	575
Transferring Your Site to the Web	576

39 Advanced Publishing

Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure	580
Creating a Custom Folder	580
Renaming Folders and Files	581
Deleting Folders	581
Rearranging the Directory Structure	582
Viewing and Setting Publishing Properties	582
Suppressing a Page or Asset from the Published Site	583
Creating Aliased Folders and Setting the CGI-Bin Directory	584

Setting the Server Port and Permissions	587
Publishing with Firewalls or Proxy Servers	589
Publishing Special Assets	590
Managing Script Assets	590

PART III Appendixes

A Upgrading Your Sites

Determining Site File Compatibility	593
Migrating Sites and Assets from Earlier Versions	594
Opening Site Files from Earlier Versions	595
Adding Your SiteStyles	596
Editing Your Blank Site Template to Include All Styles	597
Removing Previous Versions of NetObjects Fusion	598

B Working with Character Sets

Available Character Sets	600
Setting the Site's Character Set	601
Setting the Character Set for an Individual Page	602
Setting the Character Set for a Section	602
Setting the Character Set for Imported Pages	603
URL and Page Name Character Requirements	604

Index

Welcome to NetObjects Fusion

NetObjects Fusion® 5.0 is the essential tool for building successful business Web sites. You can use NetObjects Fusion to create and maintain an entire site whether or not you know HTML. With NetObjects Fusion, you concentrate on building a successful site and let NetObjects Fusion take care of the details.

Using NetObjects Fusion you design your site quickly and easily. Map out your site's structure by dragging and dropping page icons. NetObjects Fusion automatically creates and updates navigation and links. Lay out your pages quickly by dragging text, graphics, and multimedia into place. Select from dozens of SiteStyles®, or customize or create your own to apply a consistent visual theme throughout your site.

Generate HTML That Works Everywhere

A major challenge when building a site is overcoming the disparities between the different browsers your visitors might use. When you use NetObjects Fusion these problems disappear. You can depend on the NetObjects Fusion HTML generation capability to provide Everywhere HTML™. Whether you're designing for a 2.0 browser or for the latest DHTML-capable browser, NetObjects Fusion generates HTML that works.

Work in an Open Environment

NetObjects Fusion provides an open site-building environment. You can use a variety of other tools for specialized purposes and then return to NetObjects Fusion to integrate the content into one cohesive site. Think of NetObjects Fusion as the control center where you create and manage all of your site's resources.

Depending on your preference, you can lay out pages in graphical mode, text mode, or using an HTML editor. In graphical mode, you can place objects anywhere on the page and see exactly how they will look when you publish the site. In text mode, you

can work on a page as if you were working in a word processor. If you want more control over HTML, you can edit all or part of a page, for as many pages as you want.

Add Dynamic Content

NetObjects Fusion makes it easy for you to add dynamic content to your site whether you want simple object animation or custom JavaScript actions. You can have objects fly across the screen as the result of a site visitor's action. Or you can launch a sequence of animations at any given time. NetObjects Fusion contains powerful message-based animation and interactive authoring capabilities that you can use to achieve these effects.

Build Your Site's Success

Building your site is just the beginning. NetObjects Fusion provides direct access to online resources that offer information and guidance for making your site successful. You can learn to host and promote your site, set up an online store, track site visitors, and build personal relationships with your customers. Templates, SiteStyles, and components that can add new power to NetObjects Fusion and new features to your Web pages are available for you to download.

What's New in NetObjects Fusion 5.0?

Check out the new features in NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

Online Guide

Click the Online button on the control bar to open the Online browser, which provides links to information about planning, designing, building, promoting, and growing your sites. Each topic includes information about using NetObjects Fusion to accomplish specific tasks, plus links to other sites, articles, and services on the Internet, and downloadable files like SiteStyles and components. See Chapter 11, "Using the Online Guide."

Tools Menu

The Tools menu gives you access to site settings and application options from every view.

-
- ◆ Site Settings affect only the site you are working on. You can view information about revisions, add META tags to the page header, and set the site's HTML output method. See "Changing Site Settings" on page 195.
 - ◆ Options settings affect all sites you create, including application display and browser preview options.
 - ✧ **Select external editors.** Select the applications you want to use to edit .html, .gif, and .jpg files.
 - ✧ **Select browsers for previewing.** Display a list of installed browsers so you can easily switch between them for previewing.

For more information, see Chapter 12, "Setting Application Options."

Site View Improvements

- ◆ **Unique names for new pages.** When you create a new page, a number is appended to the default name so you can differentiate between new pages until you rename them.
- ◆ **Select discontinuous pages.** You can select any combination of pages in the SiteStructure™ and change a variety of properties on all selected pages.
- ◆ **Copy and paste pages.** You can easily duplicate an existing page using standard copy and paste operations.
- ◆ **Import Microsoft Word documents.** You can import a Microsoft Word document and make it a page in your Web site.
- ◆ **Associate page icon color with a MasterBorder.** Set up color coding so icons representing pages that share the same MasterBorder are displayed in the same color.

For more information, see Chapter 13, "Creating and Managing Sites."

Page View Improvements

- ◆ **Integrated page preview.** Click the Page Preview tab to see a quick preview of the current page.
- ◆ **Centering objects.** You can center objects in the Layout area so they display properly in the site visitor's browser.

- ◆ **Navigation bar enhancements.** You can create custom navigation bars that contain buttons with links to anywhere in the site or to external sites or files. See “Adding Navigation Bars” on page 367.
- ◆ **Integrated HTML editor.** In HTML Source view, you can see the HTML source for the current page and add custom code. See “Working in HTML Source View” on page 518.
- ◆ **Cascading style sheet support.** Cascading style sheet support is implemented with the Text tool. See Chapter 22, “Designing with Text.”

Style View Improvements

- ◆ **New SiteStyle collection.** You can use the more than 50 new professionally designed SiteStyles to give your site a unique look and feel. All new SiteStyles include images for button rollovers.
- ◆ **Cascading style sheet support.** You can format text and apply it to SiteStyles.
- ◆ **Direct text editing.** You can edit and set attributes of SiteStyle text directly on a SiteStyle’s elements.
- ◆ **Set link color.** You can set the color of text links.

For more information, see Chapter 26, “Using SiteStyles.”

Publish View Improvements

Updates include background publishing using FTP, managing remote server files, and passive FTP support. See Chapter 38, “Publishing Your Site.”

About This Guide

This book provides all the information you need to use NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

- ◆ **Part I, Getting Started,** contains step-by-step instructions that provide the quickest path to learning how to build Web sites with NetObjects Fusion.
 - ◇ In Chapter 1, “Building a Site in 10 Minutes,” you build a small site that provides the framework for all the lessons that follow.
 - ◇ Chapter 2, “Touring NetObjects Fusion,” uses the site you built to introduce you to important NetObjects Fusion features.

-
- ✧ In Chapter 3, “Designing Site Navigation,” you set up links to each page in the site.

Completing the steps in the first three chapters sets up the framework and navigation for the remaining chapters. You can do the steps in one or all of the other chapters in any order you choose.

- ◆ **Part 2, Using NetObjects Fusion**, provides information on all NetObjects Fusion features and functions, from the basics of designing with text and graphics, creating links, and so on, to information about special topics, including forms, data publishing, and using NetObjects Fusion Components.
- ◆ **Part 3, Appendixes**, contains information about upgrading from earlier versions of NetObjects Fusion and working with character sets.

NetObjects Fusion often provides multiple ways to accomplish a task. For example, to display a page in Page view, you can click the Page button on the control bar, choose Page from the View menu, or press Ctrl+2. Procedures in this guide generally include the most convenient method, but other methods are usually available. If you are most comfortable using menu commands, you will probably find the item you are looking for on a menu even if it is not explicitly included in the steps. If you prefer using shortcut keys, check the *NetObjects Fusion Quick Reference* card for information.

For readability, this manual presents all file names, paths, file extensions, HTML tags, and URLs like this. Example names that you should replace with your own names appear in ***bold italic***. In the *Getting Started* chapters, keyboard key names and user interface elements look like this, and items you are to type appear like this.

Both this manual and the online help assume you are proficient with Windows 95, Windows 98, or Windows NT. If you need help using these systems, consult their respective user guides. This guide also assumes you are familiar with the World Wide Web and its terminology. For general advice about the Web and examples of how to use NetObjects products, check the links on the Home page of the Online guide. See Chapter 11, “Using the Online Guide.”

Getting Help

NetObjects Fusion offers several options for getting online help:

- ◆ Select Help Topics from the Help menu to launch the help system and display the table of contents.

- ◆ Right-click an object in any NetObjects Fusion window or a control in a dialog or palette, then select What's This? from the shortcut menu.
- ◆ Click the question mark icon in the title bar of a dialog or palette, then click the item you want to learn about.
- ◆ Highlight a menu command, then press F1.
- ◆ In Style view, select an element and press F1.
- ◆ Open the Online browser and explore the links on the Home page.

PART I

Getting Started

Building a Site in 10 Minutes



Marty is the Promotions Manager for a small alpine adventure company called Mountain Jacques, and one of the company's most experienced guides. He loves the mountains and wants to share his excitement about the services his company provides. He knows he can help build the business by enhancing communication with customers, so Marty decides to create a Web presence for Mountain Jacques, and use NetObjects Fusion 5.0 to build the site.

Marty's goals are:

- ◆ Make it easy for customers to learn about Mountain Jacques
- ◆ Make it easy for customers to contact the company
- ◆ Build excitement for upcoming events

Follow along with Marty as he learns to:

- ◆ **Start NetObjects Fusion**
- ◆ **Create a new blank site**
- ◆ **Add pages**
- ◆ **Add text**
- ◆ **Add a picture**
- ◆ **Set the SiteStyle**
- ◆ **Move the MasterBorder and Layout margins**
- ◆ **Use highlighted and rollover buttons**
- ◆ **Preview a site**
- ◆ **Save a site**

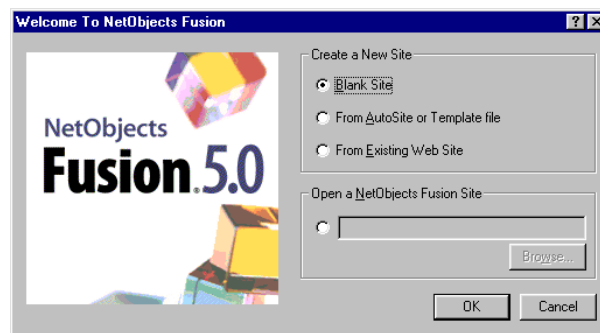
Creating a New Blank Site

You start with a new blank site.

1. From the Windows **Start** menu, select **Programs, NetObjects, NetObjects Fusion 5.0**, or double-click the NetObjects Fusion 5.0 icon on the desktop.

The **Welcome To NetObjects Fusion** dialog appears.

NetObjects Fusion is set to check for updates to the Home page of the Online guide when you start the program. If you are not connected to the Internet, a message asks whether you want to connect. You can change this setting on the Online tab of the Options dialog in the Tools menu.



This is where you choose whether to create a new site or open an existing site.

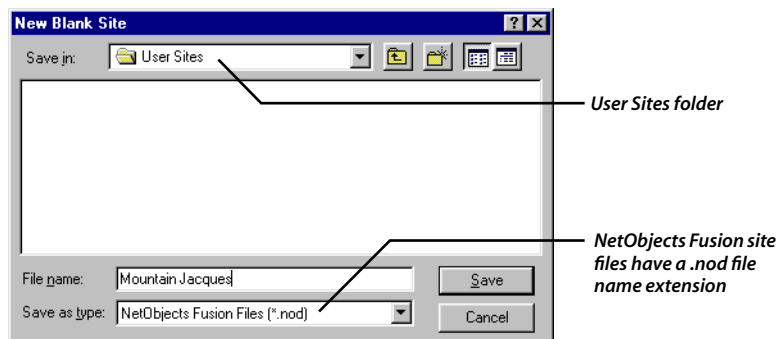
2. Select **Blank Site**, then click **OK** to display the **New Blank Site** dialog.

If NetObjects Fusion opens an existing site, from the **File** menu choose **New Site, Blank Site** to display the **New Blank Site** dialog.

This is where you name your site file. NetObjects Fusion saves your site in a folder with the same name as the site, inside the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites folder.

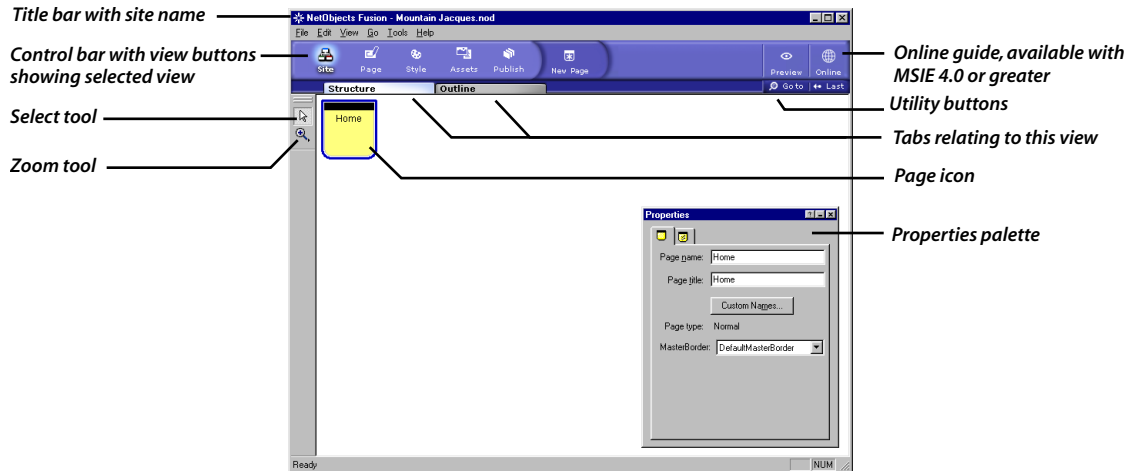
NetObjects Fusion will "Open to most recently used file at startup" if this option is set in the Options dialog. To display the Options dialog, choose Options from the Tools menu.

3. In the **File name** field, type Mountain Jacques, then click **Save**.



If file types are turned off in the Windows Explorer Options dialog, the .nod file extension does not appear.

The site name appears in the title bar of the window. NetObjects Fusion automatically appends .nod to the site's name to indicate a NetObjects database file.



You use NetObjects Fusion's views to develop your site. The control bar highlights Site view to show it is selected. Site view is where you develop your site's structure.

A page icon represents each page in the site. Your new site has one page—the default **Home** page. The blue border shows it is selected.

The **Properties** palette shows the name of the selected object, in this case, the Home page.

For information on any **Properties** palette option, click the question mark help button in the top right of the palette, then click the option or its label. You can also right-click the option or its label, then click the **What's This?** pop-up.

To turn on the Properties palette, select Properties Palette from the View menu.

Adding Pages

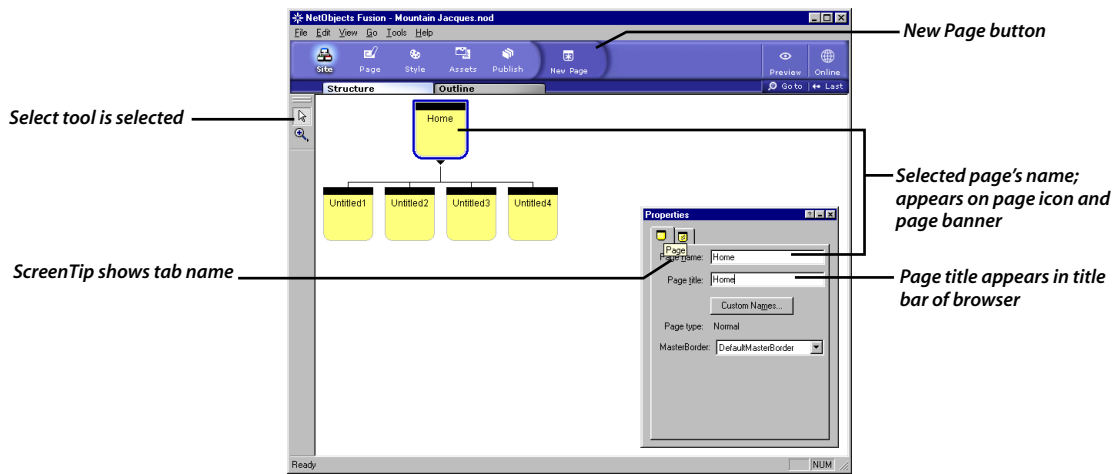
In Site view you add pages. NetObjects Fusion adds new pages under the selected page.

You are going to add four pages under the Home page.

Adding Pages

1. With the Home page selected, click the **New Page** button on the control bar four times, to add four pages.

NetObjects Fusion adds four pages under the Home page, and names each page Untitled1, Untitled2, and so on.



ScreenTip showing

The toolbar on the left shows the **Select** tool is selected.

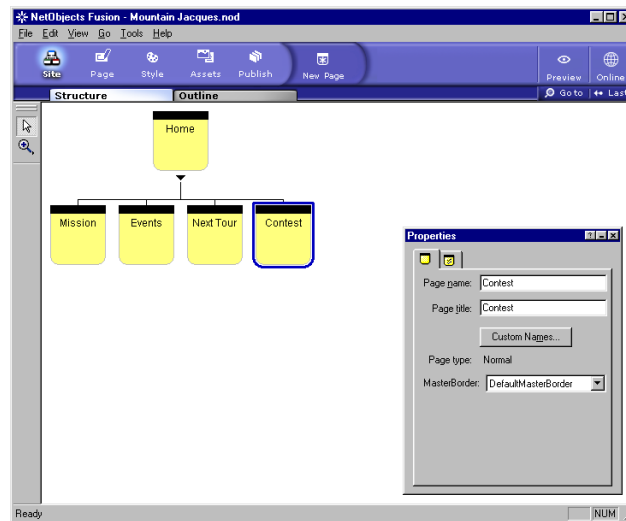
You can hold the pointer over a tool in a toolbar or tab on a **Properties** palette for a few seconds to see a ScreenTip. ScreenTips tell you the name of tools, properties tabs, and other indicator icons.

2. With the Home page selected, type Mountain Jacques in the **Page title** field of the **Properties** palette.

When site visitors view the Home page in a browser, the browser's title bar displays **Mountain Jacques** instead of **Home**.

3. On the far left page, click the name **Untitled1** to select the page name.
4. Type Mission, then press the **Tab** key to select the next page name.
5. Name the remaining three pages Events, Next Tour, and Contest.
6. Press the **Enter** key to view the final page name on the **Page** tab of the **Properties** palette.

Display the ScreenTip to read the tab name.



Now you add pages under the Events page to describe upcoming events.

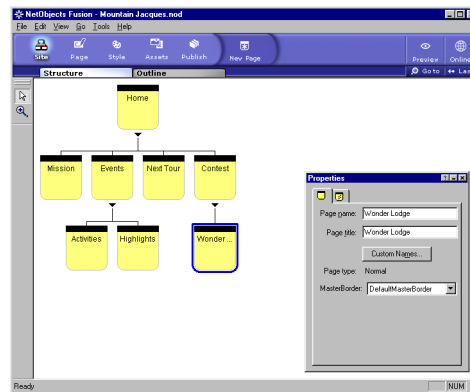
7. Click the **Events** page to select it.
8. Click the **New Page** button twice to add two pages under the Events page.
9. Name the two pages *Activities* and *Highlights*.

Next you add a page to advertise the contest prize.

10. Click the **Contest** page to select it.
11. Click the **New Page** button once to add a child page under the Contest page.
12. Name the page *Wonder Lodge* and press Enter.

NetObjects Fusion shows as many characters as fit on the page icon.

Looking at Page View

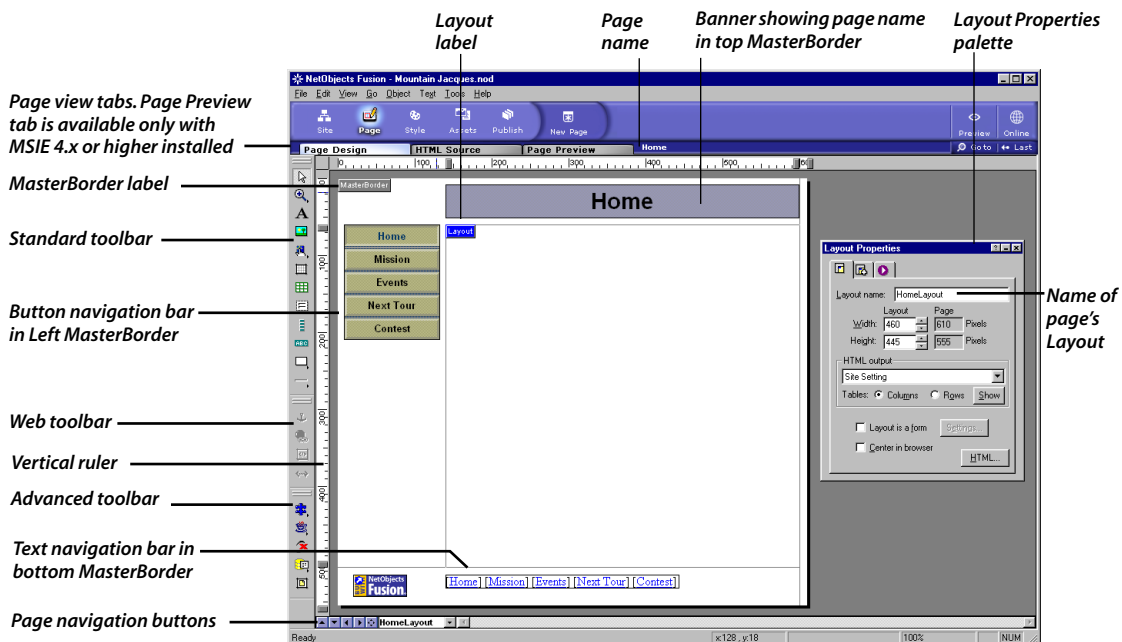


13. Double-click the **Home** page icon to open the Home page in Page view.

Looking at Page View

Page view is where you design and add content to your pages.

- From the **View** menu, choose **Grid** to turn off the default grid.



The MasterBorder works like a header and footer, but on all four sides of the Layout.

The **Home** page opens in Page view. By default NetObjects Fusion displays the **Standard**, **Web**, and **Advanced** toolbars docked in the left window border, and the **Properties** palette showing properties of the selected item.

You can drag toolbars away from the window border onto the workspace. You can drag the title bars of toolbars and properties palettes to move them, so yours might appear in a different place on the screen from what you see here.

Page view is divided into two areas: **MasterBorder** and **Layout**. The MasterBorder is the top, bottom, left, and right margins of the page. The MasterBorder typically contains objects that repeat across many pages, such as navigation bars and banners. The Layout typically includes the page's unique content.

To select the MasterBorder or Layout area, simply click inside it. When the MasterBorder is selected, its label is red; when the Layout is selected, its label is blue. The **Properties** palette always shows properties of the selected item.

The DefaultMasterBorder includes a banner in the top margin, a button navigation bar in the left margin, and a text navigation bar and the “Built with NetObjects Fusion” logo in the bottom margin. By default, navigation bars contain the names of all pages in the first level of the site, plus the name of the Home page.

Adding Text to the Page

You begin by adding a welcoming message to the Home page. In NetObjects Fusion, everything on the page is an object, so to type text you add a text object.



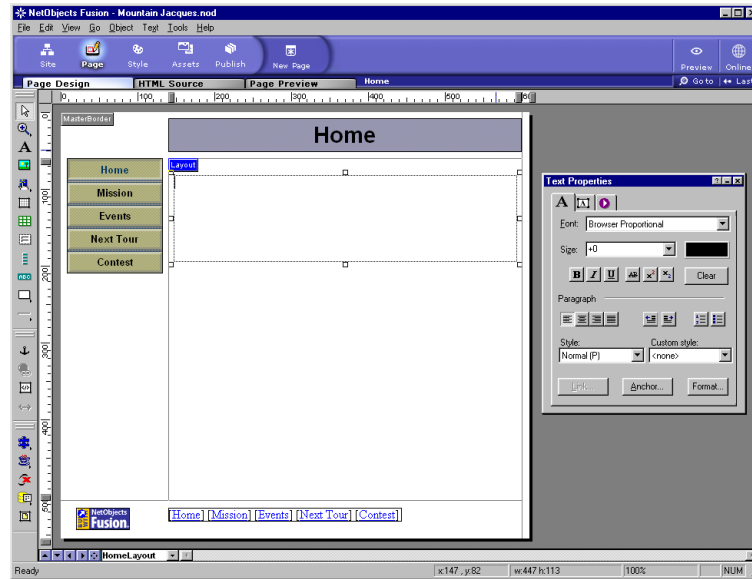
Text tool

1. From the **Standard** toolbar, select the **Text** tool.
2. Drag a wide text box starting near the top left of the Layout area.

Don't worry about the size of the box. As you type, the text box grows to accommodate the text, if needed.

Adding Text to the Page

You can select Undo from the Edit menu to undo any action since the last time you changed views.



The text box appears with hollow handles and contains a blinking insertion point. The pointer changes to an I-beam when you move it over the text box, indicating that you can type text.

Use standard arrow, Backspace, and Delete keys to edit text.

3. Type:

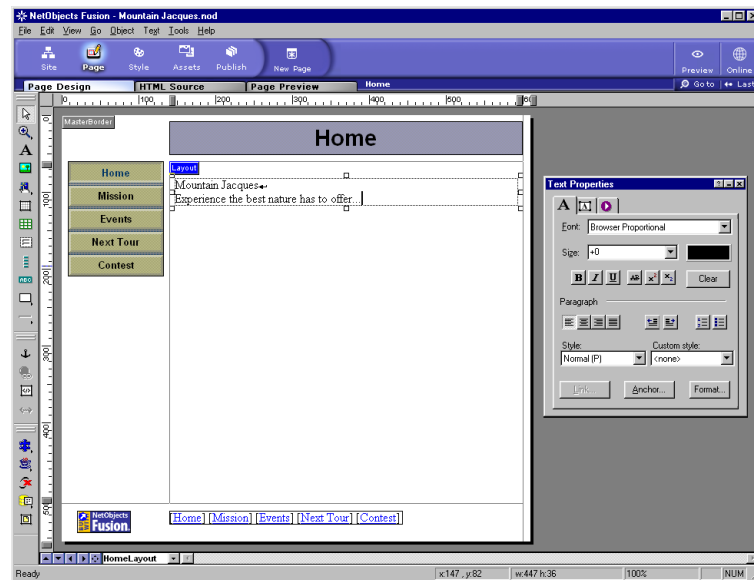
Mountain Jacques

4. Press Shift+Enter to force a line break.

Shift+Enter inserts a single line space instead of the double line space inserted when you press Enter, and causes this text to break exactly where you want it to.

5. On the new line, type:

Experience the best nature has to offer...



While editing text, the **Text Properties** palette displays the **Format** tab, with options such as **Font**, **Size**, and **Color** that you can use to format selected text.

The **Font** field shows the font is **Browser Proportional**, which is the default font for text in a new blank site. The **Size** field shows the size is **+0**, which is the default body text size expressed as an HTML relative size.

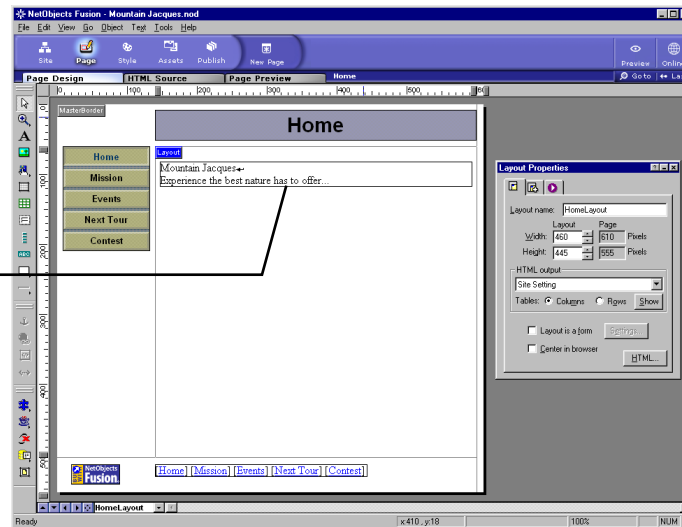
6. Click outside the text box.

The height of the text box automatically adjusts to accommodate the text, and the hollow handles disappear.

The default text font and size for the site are set on the Text tab in the Options dialog. To view the Options dialog, select Options from the Tools menu.

Adding Text to the Page

Text object showing
object outline



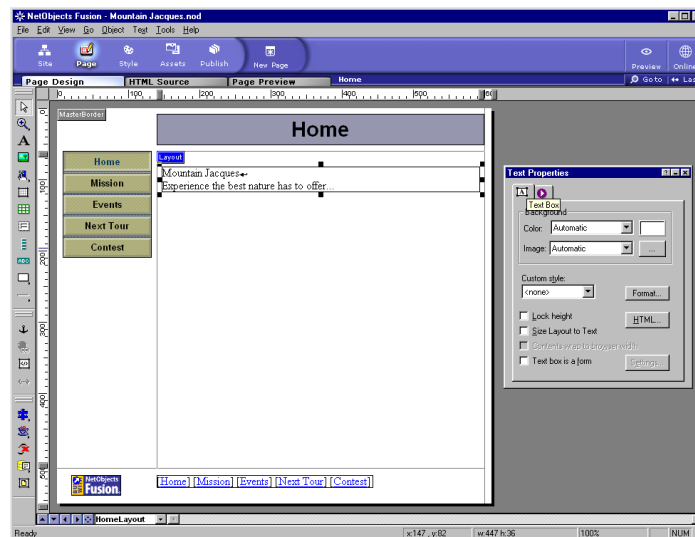
If necessary, to turn on
object outlines, select
Object Outlines from the
View menu.

An outline surrounds the text.

7. Click once anywhere on the text box to select it.

Solid handles surround the text object to show it is selected.

The **Text Properties** palette displays the **Text Box** tab.



When the text object has solid handles, you cannot edit the text, but you can move, resize, or delete the text box.

8. Double-click inside the text box so the hollow handles reappear.
9. Drag through all the text to select it.

The **Text Properties** palette displays the **Format** tab.



Bold button

10. Click the **Bold** button.
11. In the **Size** field of the **Format** tab, select +2.

If necessary, the text box enlarges to accommodate the text. You can also drag a hollow or solid handle to reshape a text box.

12. If necessary, drag a text box handle so the text box is wide and the text occupies at most two lines.

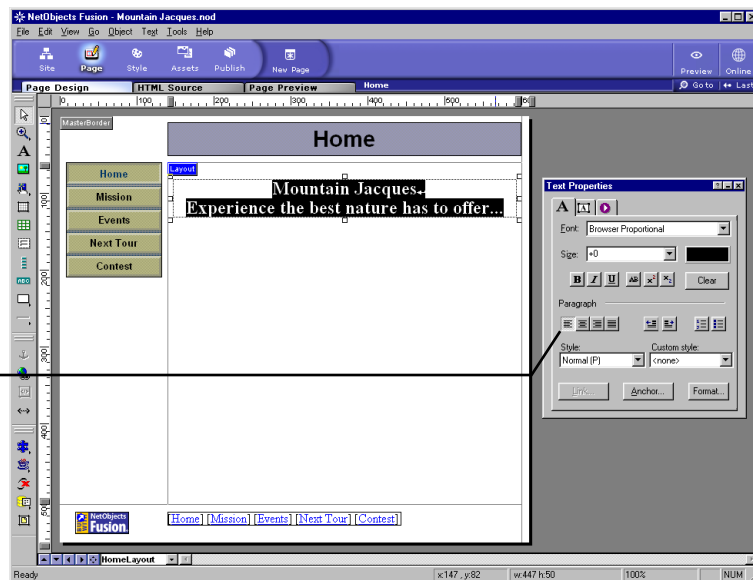


Align Center button

13. In the **Paragraph** section of the **Format** tab, click the **Align Center** button.

The text changes accordingly.

Align buttons in Paragraph section of Format tab



14. Click outside the text box to deselect it.

Adding a Picture

The Mountain Jacques art department created a graphic for the Home page.

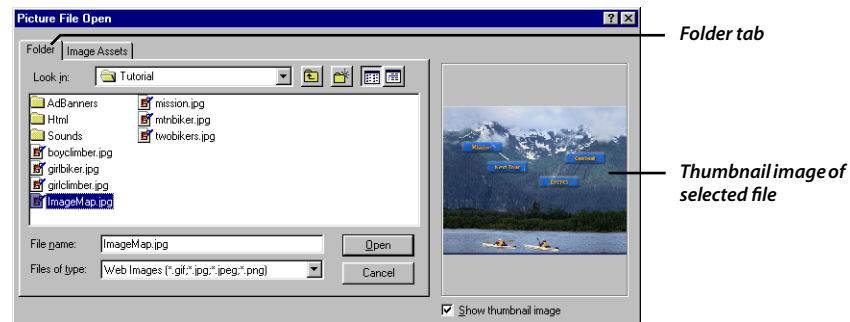


1. From the **Standard** toolbar, select the **Picture** tool.
2. Place the pointer below the left side of the text object in the Layout area and draw a box.

The size of the box doesn't matter; NetObjects Fusion automatically adjusts the box to fit the picture after you place it.

The **Picture File Open** dialog appears so you can locate the image you want to place in the picture box.

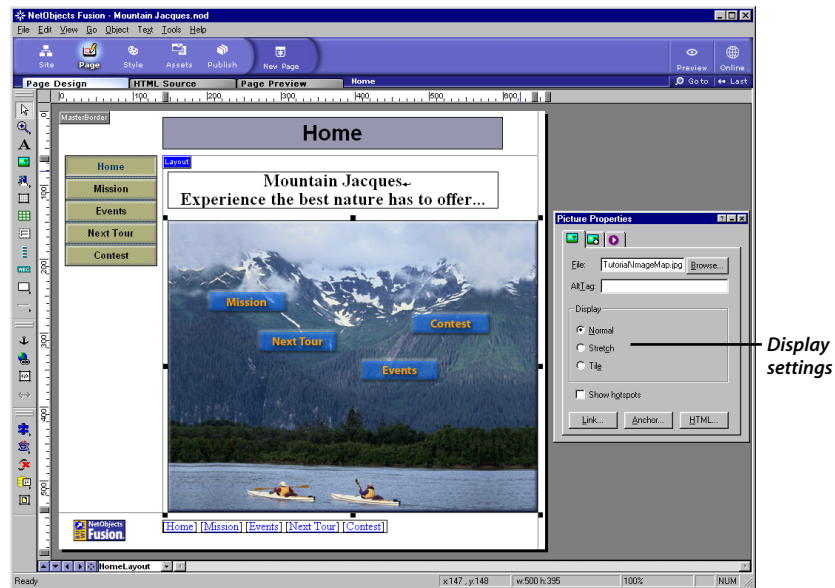
3. With the **Folder** tab selected, navigate to the Mountain Jacques artwork in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, select ImageMap.jpg, then click **Open**.



The picture appears selected in the Layout area.

When the picture is selected, the properties palette shows **Picture Properties**.

You can edit a picture using the editor specified in the Options dialog. Right-click the picture and select *Open File In External Editor* from the shortcut menu.



You can crop or size a picture by dragging its handles.

Ctrl+drag copies the picture. If you accidentally drag the picture instead of the handle, select *Undo Copy Object* from the Edit menu, or right-click the copy and select *Delete Object* from the shortcut menu.

- ✧ When the **Display** setting is **Normal**, you can drag the lower right handle to crop the picture.
- ✧ When the **Display** setting is **Stretch**, you can drag any handle to resize the picture. Press **Ctrl** to maintain the aspect ratio while you drag a handle to resize.
- ✧ To restore a picture to its original size and shape, right-click it and select **Restore Original Size** from the shortcut menu.

Setting the SiteStyle

A SiteStyle is a set of graphic and text elements used throughout your site to provide a consistent look. SiteStyle elements include the banner and buttons for navigation bars, as well as a type of bullet, a line, and colors for linked text. Each SiteStyle also includes a set of text styles, such as a font and size for the body of the page, and various combinations of text attributes for different sized headings.

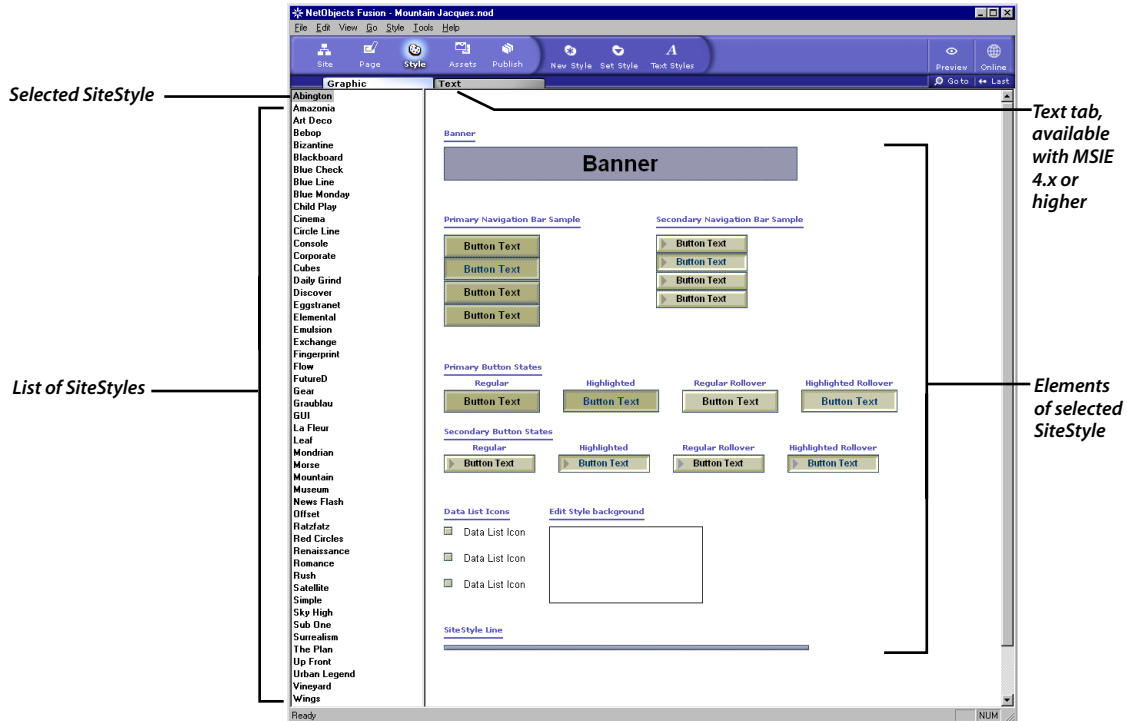
The default SiteStyle doesn't reflect Mountain Jacques' image. Fortunately, the **Mountain** SiteStyle is available.

Setting the SiteStyle

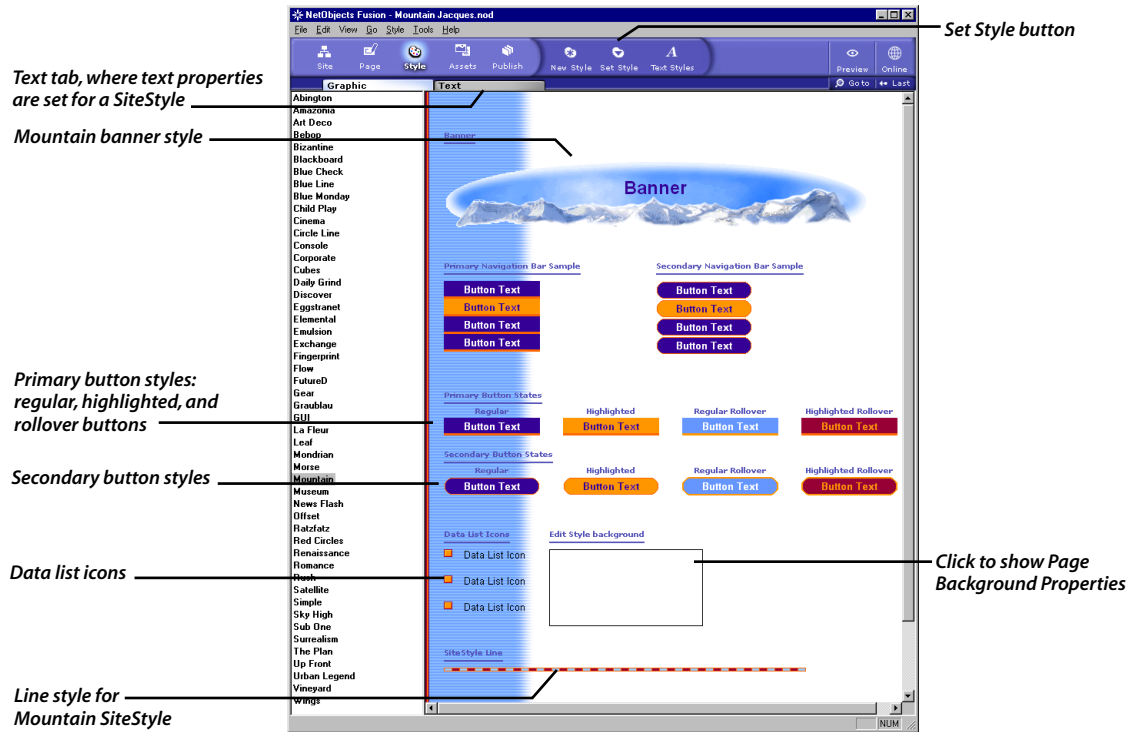


1. Click the **Style** button on the control bar to go to Style view.

Style view displays the elements of the currently selected SiteStyle, which is **Abington**. Abington is the default SiteStyle for all new blank sites.



2. Scroll down and select **Mountain** from the list of SiteStyles.

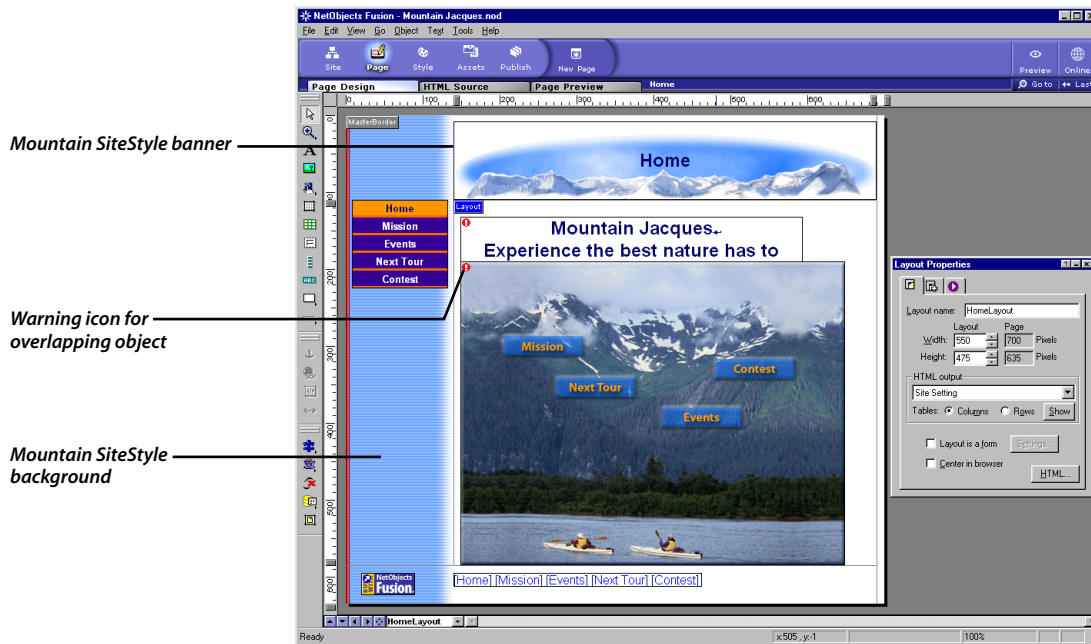


3. Click the **Set Style** button on the control bar.
4. Click **OK** to close the confirmation message.
5. Click the **Page** button on the control bar.

The Home page appears in Page view, displaying the banner and button navigation bar in the Mountain SiteStyle.

The SiteStyle has a two-tone background. The left side of the background is powder blue. The Mountain banner is larger than the Abington banner.

Setting the SiteStyle



Display the ScreenTip for the warning icon to view its description.

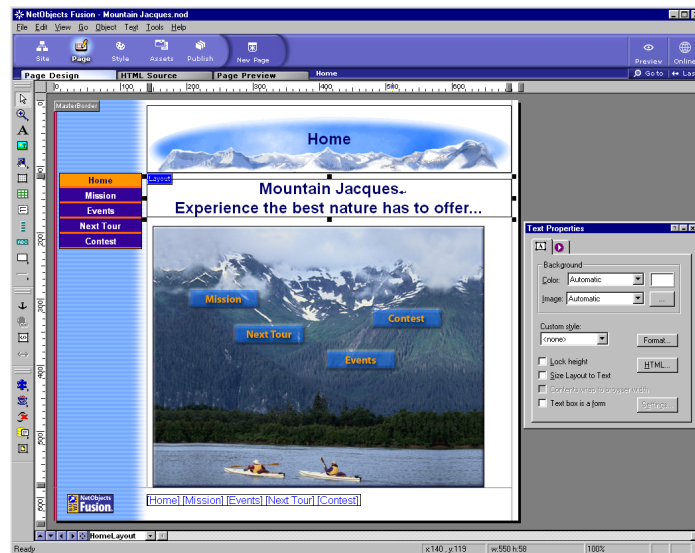
The text changed from Browser Proportional black to Arial blue, because Arial blue is part of the Mountain SiteStyle. Arial is larger than Browser Proportional. Consequently, the text box expanded to accommodate the larger font, and overlapped the picture. The red exclamation points are warning icons indicating overlapping objects.

6. Choose **Snap to Object Outlines** from the **View** menu.

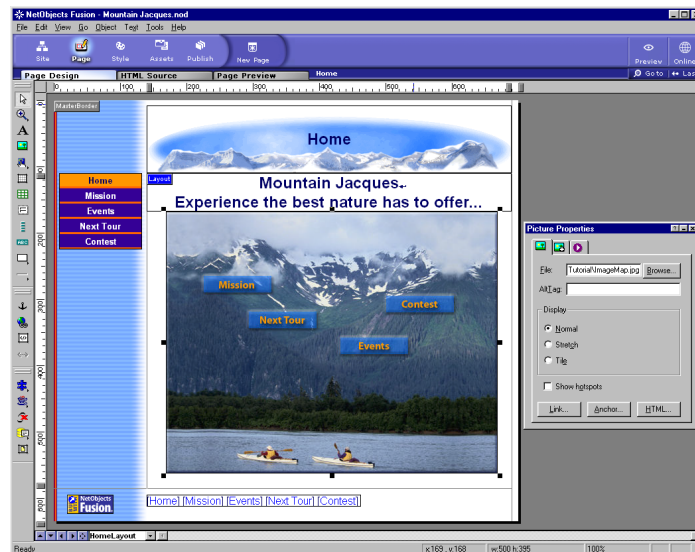
This way, when you drag an object toward another object, it aligns next to it without overlapping.

7. Drag a handle of the text box so it is as wide as the Layout and the text occupies at most two lines.

The warning icons disappear now, or just after the next step.



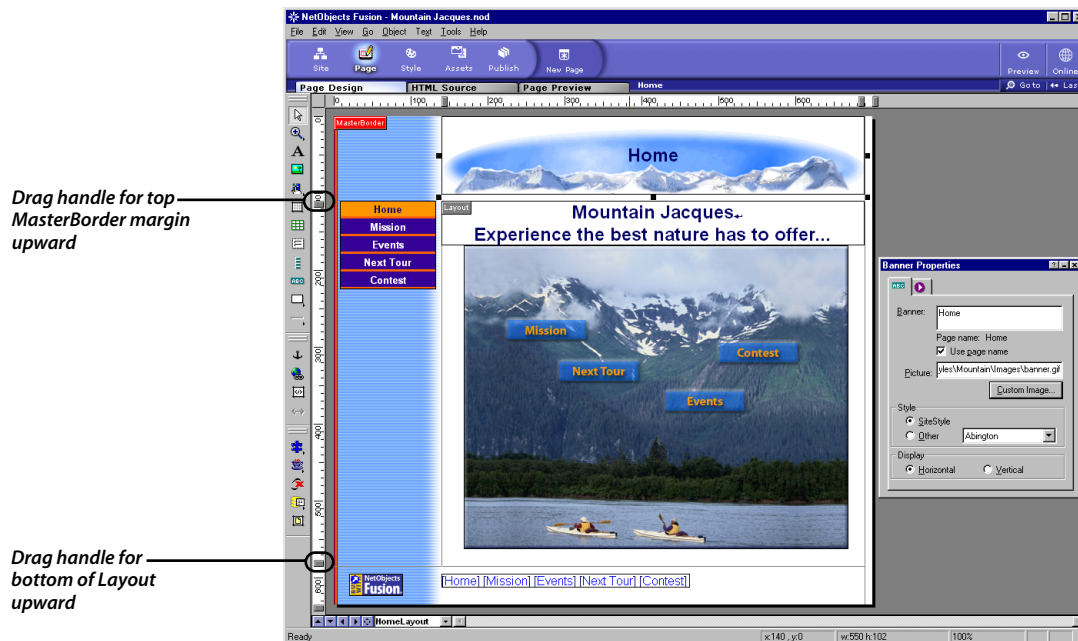
8. Drag the text object upward so it is touching but not overlapping the top of the Layout.
9. Drag the picture upward so it is touching but not overlapping the bottom of the text, and is centered under it.



Moving the MasterBorder and Layout Margins

You are going to remove extra space surrounding the banner and Layout objects. This improves the DefaultMasterBorder, which is currently assigned to each page in the site.

1. With the banner selected, press the up arrow key several times to move the banner pixel by pixel to the top of the page.

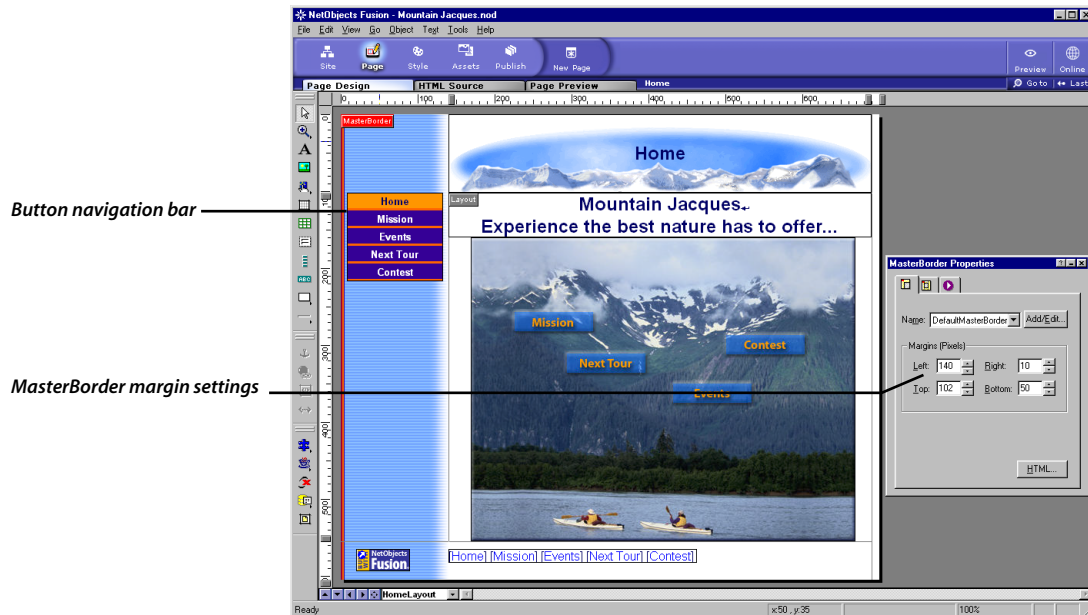


2. Drag the handle for the top MasterBorder margin upward until the guide is even with the bottom of the banner.

As you drag, the ScreenTip shows the ruler setting for the guide. This setting also appears in the **Top** field of the **General** tab of the **MasterBorder Properties**.

3. Drag the handle for the bottom of the Layout upward until the guide is even with the bottom of the picture.

All the objects in the bottom MasterBorder move up when you release the mouse button.

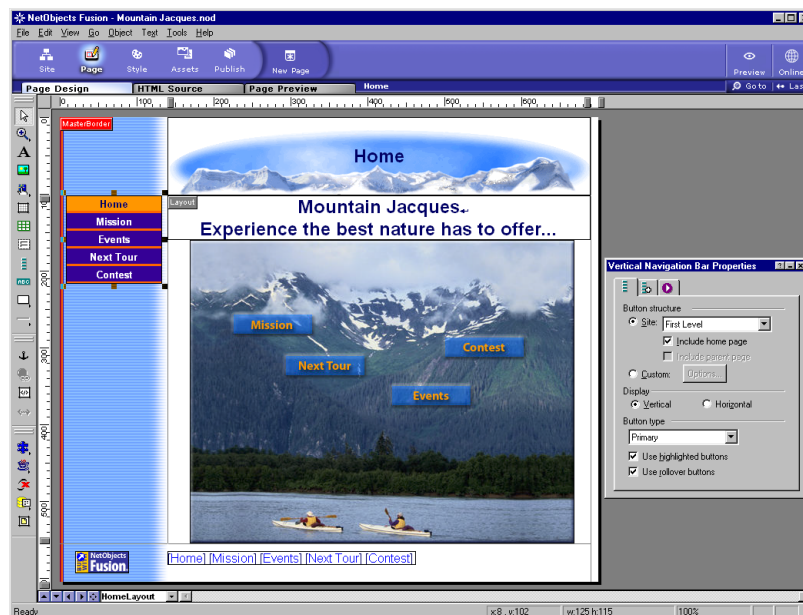


Setting Button Navigation Bar Properties

You can set up buttons that appear to flicker as you pass the pointer over them in a browser.

1. Select the button navigation bar in the left MasterBorder.
The **Properties** palette shows **Vertical Navigation Bar Properties**.
2. On the **General** tab, in the **Button type** section, select **Use rollover buttons**.
 - ✧ **Rollover** buttons change to the rollover buttons shown in Style view as site visitors pass the pointer over them in a Web browser.
 - ✧ **Highlighted** buttons, selected by default, show the highlighted button style for the page being viewed in a browser.
 - ✧ This button navigation bar uses the **Primary** button style as specified in the Mountain SiteStyle.

Previewing Your Site



In Chapter 3, “Designing Site Navigation,” you learn to make a new MasterBorder, and button navigation bars that contain different buttons and display other page names.

Previewing Your Site

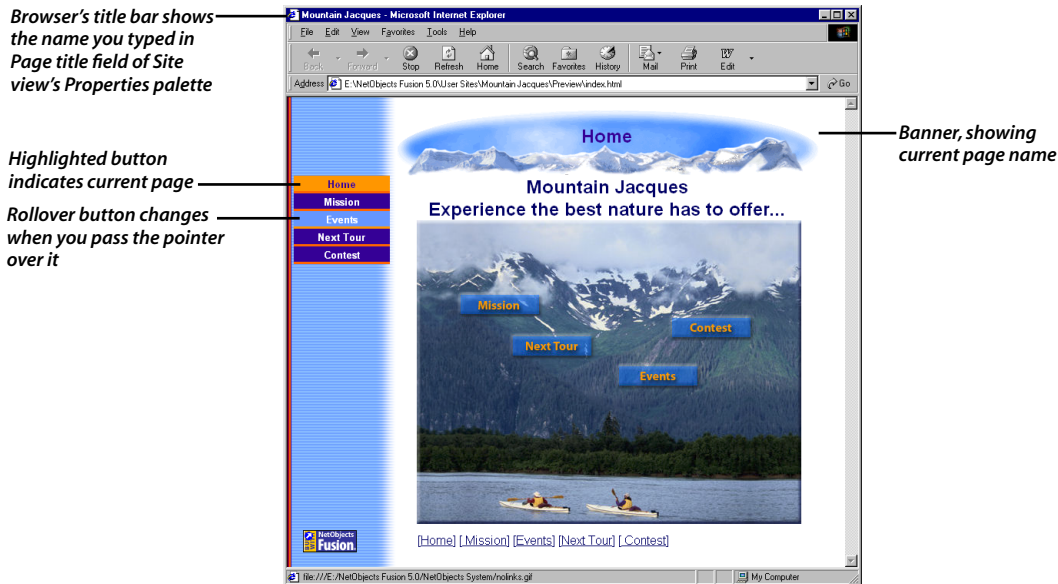
You must have a Web browser installed on your computer to preview your site.



- To preview your site, click the **Preview** button on the control bar.

The **Previewing Site** dialog appears showing progress messages as NetObjects Fusion generates HTML for your pages.

NetObjects Fusion launches your Web browser and displays the page from which you started the preview.



You can select a different browser for previewing on the Preview tab of the Options dialog in the Tools menu. You can also select whether to preview the current page or the entire site.

The other pages have no content yet, but you can click the navigation buttons to view the pages and their style elements.

Notice that all the MasterBorder margins are the same as the Home page. This is because, as shown in the **MasterBorder Properties** palette, all pages are currently assigned the **DefaultMasterBorder**.

When you are done previewing, you can minimize or close the browser, or simply make NetObjects Fusion the active window again.

Saving Your Site and Exiting

By default, NetObjects Fusion automatically saves your site every time you switch views or open a different page. To turn off this feature, clear the **Auto save** check box on the **Program** tab of the **Options** dialog. If you turn off **Auto save**, remember to periodically save your site manually.

You might want to take a break and continue building your site later.

- To save your site manually at any time, select **Save Site** from the **File** menu.
- To exit NetObjects Fusion, select **Exit** from the **File** menu.

The **Program** tab of the **Options** dialog contains an option to **Compact database upon exit**. When this option is selected, NetObjects Fusion compresses the site to occupy less disk space, and verifies the integrity of your site file.

- To continue, simply save your site and do not exit the program.

Where To Go From Here

You just created a site for Web publishing with NetObjects Fusion. Chapter 2 of this tutorial, “Touring NetObjects Fusion 5.0,” shows you how to open the site and acquaints you with NetObjects Fusion’s views, toolbars, properties palettes, and other basic elements of the program. Familiarity with the basic parts of NetObjects Fusion will help you immediately begin using its features to enhance your Web sites.

Touring NetObjects Fusion

In this chapter Marty tours NetObjects Fusion's five views and learns what he can do in each view. To see the items in this tour you must first follow the steps in Chapter 1, "Building a Site in 10 Minutes," to create the Mountain Jacques site you open and explore.

This chapter gives you information about:

- ◆ **Opening your site**
- ◆ **Site view**
- ◆ **Standard toolbar**
- ◆ **Properties palette**
- ◆ **Menus**
- ◆ **Options and site settings**
- ◆ **Outline view**
- ◆ **Page view**
- ◆ **Text and text styles**
- ◆ **Layout properties**
- ◆ **MasterBorder properties**
- ◆ **Rulers and guides**
- ◆ **Site Navigation window**
- ◆ **Links**
- ◆ **HTML Source view**
- ◆ **Style view**
- ◆ **Assets view**
- ◆ **Publish View**

Opening Your Site

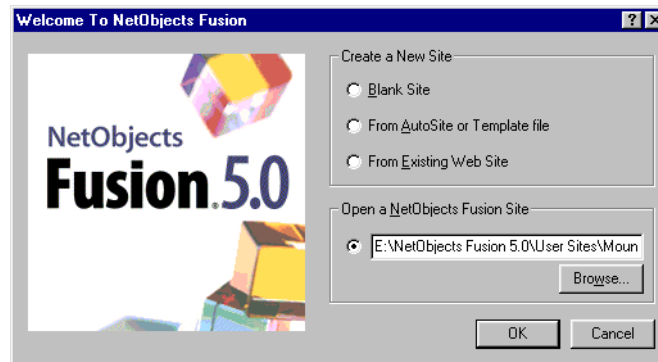
1. If necessary, start NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

By default NetObjects Fusion opens the last site you worked on.

- ✧ If the Mountain Jacques site is open, go directly to the next section, “Site View.”
- ✧ If NetObjects Fusion is started and the Mountain Jacques site is not open, you can choose **Mountain Jacques.nod** from the list of recently opened sites at the bottom of the **File** menu.
- ✧ If the site is not on the list, choose **Open** from the **File** menu, then go directly to step 3.
- ✧ If the default has been changed, NetObjects Fusion displays the **Welcome To NetObjects Fusion** dialog.

To change the default setting, clear the Open to most recently used file at startup check box on the Program tab of the Options dialog.

If necessary, click the Browse button to select a different folder.

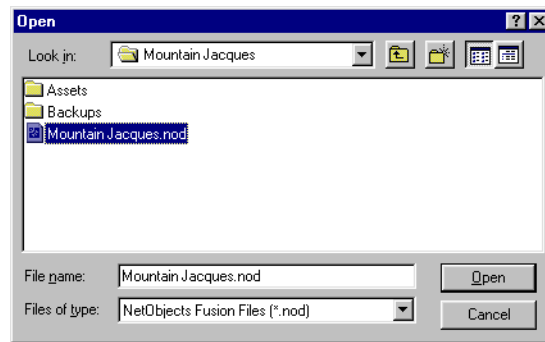


2. Click **Open a NetObjects Fusion Site**.

The text box shows the path to the last saved site.

3. Navigate to the **NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\ Mountain Jacques** folder, then select the file **Mountain Jacques.nod**.

If your system is set to hide file name extensions, the site name will not show the .nod extension.



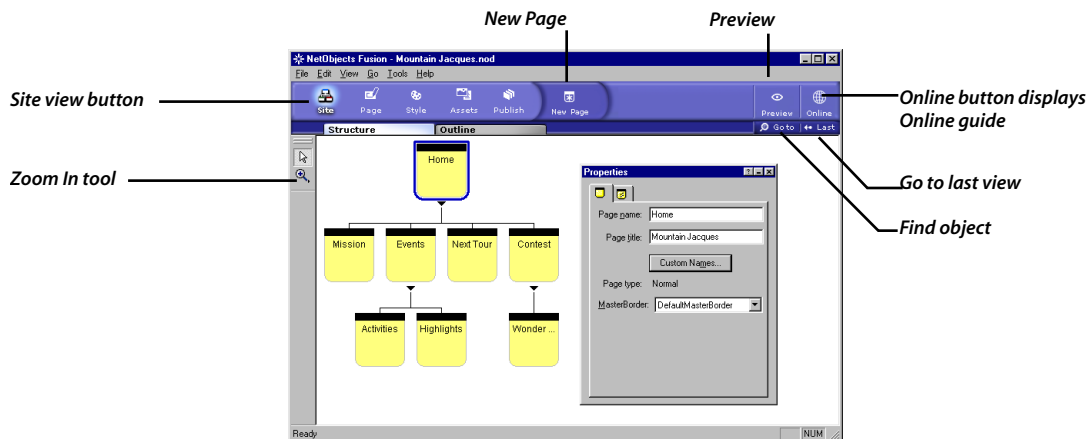
4. Click **Open** in the **Open** dialog, and if necessary, click **OK**.

The Mountain Jacques site opens to the last view where you worked.



Site View

- Click the **Site** button on the control bar to go to Site view.

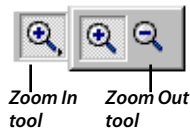


Select **Print** from the **File** menu to print the SiteStructure starting with the selected page.

Site view is where you build and edit the structure of your site.

The control bar contains icons for each of NetObjects Fusion's five views, plus buttons to create a new page, preview your site in a Web browser, search for any named object, go to the last view, and display the Online guide.

Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or greater must be on your computer for the Online button to appear on the control bar.



Press F3 to show and hide the Properties palette.

The Online browser displays the Online guide, which contains information to help you plan, design, build, promote, and grow your site. It provides links to other sites, articles, and services on the Internet, as well as downloadable files such as SiteStyles and components.

Standard Toolbar

By default the **Standard** toolbar is docked when you first start NetObjects Fusion.

You can use the **Zoom In** tool to enlarge the size of the page icons. Press the tool and select the **Zoom Out** tool from the flyout to reduce the size of the page icons.

You can drag any NetObjects Fusion toolbar by its double bar to undock it. Once undocked, you can drag the title bar to move the toolbar, double-click the title bar to dock it, or click the Close box to close it. To view the toolbar again, choose **Standard Tools** from the **View** menu.

The next time you start NetObjects Fusion, the toolbar appears where it was when you exited the program.

Properties Palette

By default the **Properties** palette is open when you start NetObjects Fusion. You can drag the title bar to move it, double-click the title bar to minimize it, and click the Close box to close it. When closed, you can view it again by choosing **Properties Palette** from the **View** menu.

Like the toolbar, the **Properties** palette appears where it was when you exited the program.

To learn about any option on the **Properties** palette, either:

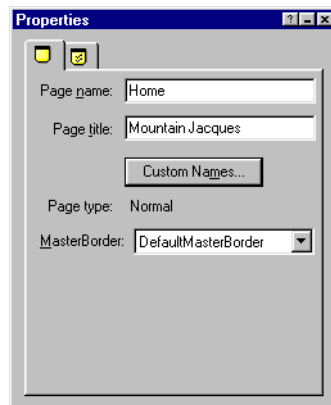
- ◆ Click the question mark icon, then click an option label.
- ◆ Right-click an option label, then click the **What's This?** pop-up.

The **Properties** palette changes to give you information on the selected object.

The **Page** tab is where you set properties for the selected page.

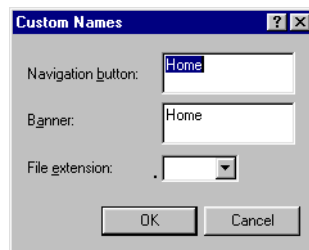
Display the ScreenTip to see the tab name.

In Site view, the **Page** tab of the Properties palette shows the page name, title, type, and currently assigned MasterBorder.



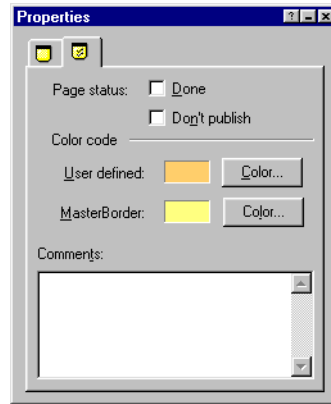
By default the page name appears on the banner and navigation button for the page. To set a custom name for the banner or button, click the **Custom Names** button and type a new name in the **Navigation button** or **Banner** field. You can also open this dialog using the **Custom Names** command on **Edit** menu.

To type a two-line button or banner name, press Enter after the first line.



To restore the original name, you must retype it in the **Custom Names** dialog.

You can use the **Management** tab of the **Properties** palette to set page status to **Done** or **Don't publish**, color code pages with certain attributes, and add comments.



Site View Menus

The menus change depending on the view. The commands available in Site view are generally available in other views, in addition to other commands.

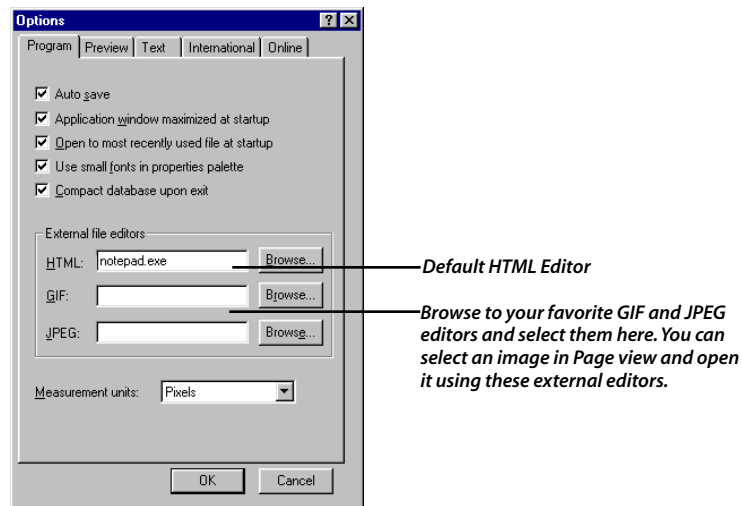
- ◆ The **File** menu contains commands to open and save sites, import and export sites, documents, and templates, reference html files external to the site, and print your site's structure.
- ◆ The **Edit** menu contains commands to copy and delete pages, select a site section, create a new page, and edit custom names.
- ◆ The **View** menu contains commands to show and hide the toolbars and palettes, set the Site view orientation so the Home page is either at the top (**Vertical**) or at the left (**Horizontal**), set the page background color, and set page color coding to **MasterBorder** or **User Defined**.
- ◆ The **Go** menu contains commands to show all views, search for a named object, go to a particular page, go to the last view, select from a list of recent pages, and preview.
- ◆ The **Tools** menu contains commands to launch wizards and display the **Options** and **Site Settings** dialogs, described in "Setting Options" on page 37 and "Viewing Site Settings" on page 39.
- ◆ The **Help** menu contains commands to launch the NetObjects Fusion Help system, register online, go to various pages on the NetObjects Web site, and visit eFuse.com, an online magazine dedicated to helping you build your Web site. You can also obtain version number, serial number, and copyright information.

You must be online to use some commands on the Help menu.

Setting Options

1. Choose **Options** from the **Tools** menu.

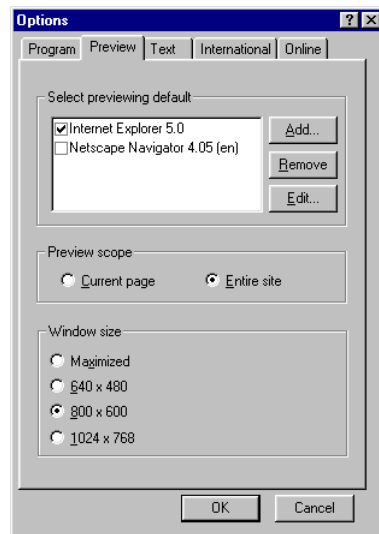
The **Options** dialog appears showing the **Program** tab.



Use the **Program** tab to set options that are in effect every time you launch NetObjects Fusion.

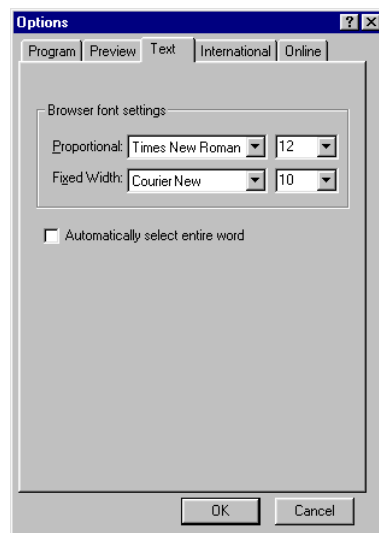
- ◆ When **Auto save** is selected, NetObjects Fusion saves your site each time you change the page or view, open a different site, or exit.
- ◆ By default NetObjects Fusion compacts your site file and verifies the site when you exit.
- ◆ NetObjects Fusion launches the specified external editors in Page view when you select a referenced HTML file or image and choose **Open File in External Editor** from the **Object** or shortcut menu.
- ◆ You can select a unit of measurement for the page width, height, Layout, and MasterBorder.

2. Click the **Preview** tab.



The **Preview** tab is where you select the default browser for previewing your sites, and whether to preview the current page or the entire site. You can also specify the size of the browser preview window so you can approximate the amount of content your site visitors can view on their screens.

3. Click the **Text** tab.



Use the **Text** tab to set the default font and size the browser uses when previewing NetObjects Fusion sites.

The **International** tab contains format settings for the date and time, decimal notation, spelling dictionary, language sort order, and character set to use for imported HTML.

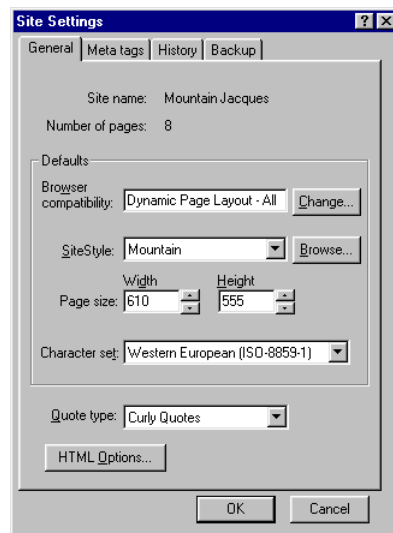
Use the **Online** tab to specify when to check for updates to the Online guide on the NetObjects web server.

4. Click **Cancel** to close the **Options** dialog.

Viewing Site Settings

1. Choose **Site Settings** from the **Tools** menu.

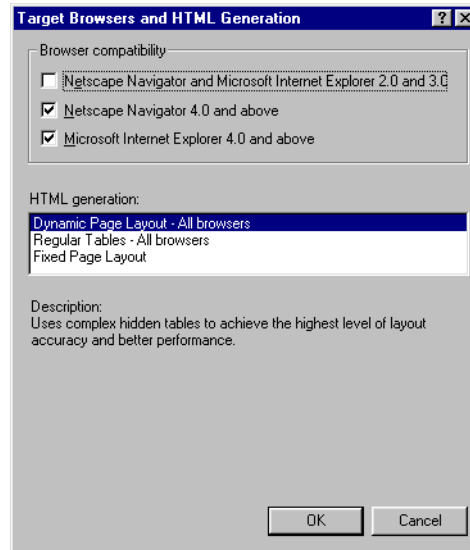
The **Site Settings** dialog appears showing the **General** tab.



The **General** tab shows the name of the open site, the number of pages it contains, and the default settings for this site.

Use the **Browser compatibility** field to specify the HTML standard for publishing this site.

2. Click the **Change** button.



- ◆ **Regular Tables** supports the lowest common denominator of browsers. These pages achieve the least layout accuracy but the greatest browser compatibility.
- ◆ **Dynamic Page Layout** supports Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0 and above. Using complex hidden tables, these pages achieve the highest level of layout accuracy across all browsers.
- ◆ **Fixed Page Layout** supports Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 and above. This option is suggested when using NetObjects Fusion actions, and is required for layered or overlapping objects. Using cascading style sheet positioning and layers, this option achieves the highest level of layout accuracy across 4.x browsers and above.

*For more information see
Chapter 17, "Controlling
Published Output."*

3. Click **Cancel.**

- ◆ The **General** tab also shows the current SiteStyle, the default page width and height for new pages you add, the default character set, and the type of quotes.
- ◆ Use the **HTML Options** dialog to specify how you want NetObjects Fusion to format tabs, spaces, line breaks, word wrap, letter casing, comments, and other items in the HTML it generates for you.

- ◆ Use the **Meta tags** tab to type keywords for search engines and other HTML Meta tag content such as the site's author.
- ◆ The **History** tab shows the site's creation and last modification date. You can enter comments in the **Latest changes** field of the **Revision log** section.
- ◆ Use the **Backup** tab to view and change the default backup folder, naming convention, and number of backups stored.

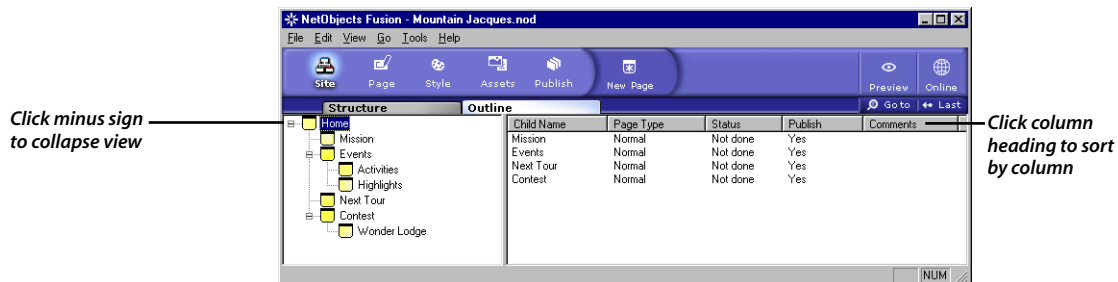
By default NetObjects Fusion automatically creates a backup of your site file when you exit the program, under the location and name specified.

4. Click **Cancel**.

Outline View

1. Click the **Outline** tab under the control bar.

The SiteStructure appears in Outline view, showing the status of the selected page or its children.



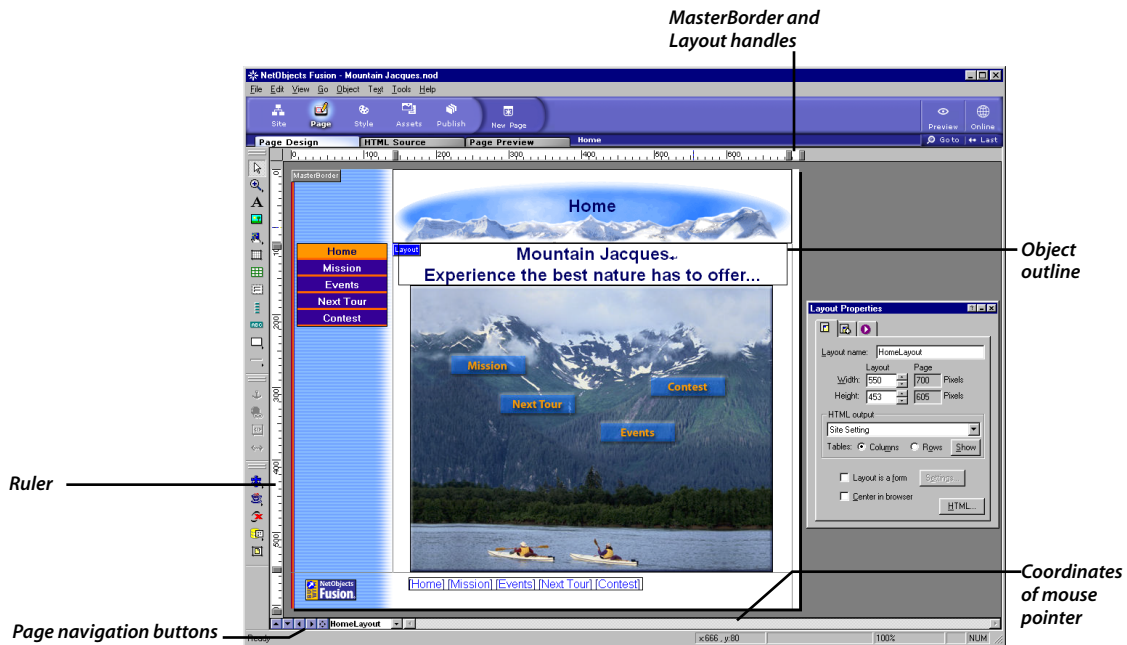
- ◆ To expand or collapse the view, click the plus or minus sign next to a page.
 - ◆ To sort by column, click the column heading.
 - ◆ To restore the original order, click the icon for the Home page.
2. Click the **Structure** tab to return to Structure view.
 - ◆ To collapse this view, click the triangle under a page.
 - ◆ To expand this view, click the plus sign under a page.

Page View

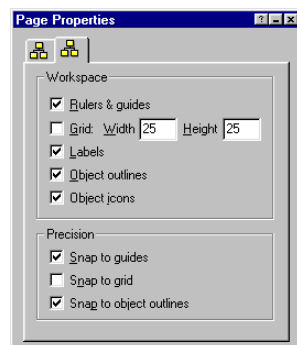


Page view is where you design your layout, add content, and set up MasterBorders.

- Select the **Home** page icon, then click the **Page** button on the control bar to go to Page view.



- Choose **Page View Options** from the **View** menu, or press F12 to display the **Page Properties** palette.



- ◆ The **View** tab contains options to show and hide rulers and guides, grid, labels, object outlines, and object icons, as well as options to set the snap to guides, grid, and object outlines. It also includes an option to set the grid width and height.
- ◆ The **Page** tab is similar to tabs in Site view where you set page name, custom banner and button name, page status, and add comments.

Page View Menus

In Page view, the **File** menu includes commands to import or reference an HTML page and import a Word, Rich Text Format (.rtf), or text document.

You can use the **Undo** command on Page view's **Edit** menu to reverse most actions since you last switched the page or view. The **Edit** menu contains the standard commands to delete, move, and copy objects. It includes commands to select the next and previous object, Layout, MasterBorder, and page, as well as commands to find and replace text. The **Edit** menu also contains the **Custom Names** command that you use to set custom banner and button names.

The **View** menu contains commands to show and hide Page view's toolbars, Properties palette, Object Tree, MasterBorder, page labels, object outlines, object icons, rulers, guides, and grid. Use this menu to control snapping to guides, grid, and object outlines, and to change the zoom factor.

Use the **Go** menu to go to each NetObjects Fusion view, each Page view tab, the next, previous, parent, and child page, the last view, and recent pages. You can also search for named objects, follow a selected link to its destination, and preview the page or site.

Use the **Object** menu to manipulate selected objects. The Object menu contains commands to align, distribute, arrange, size, show and hide objects. You can reduce the Layout and MasterBorder to accommodate the largest object in them. You can manipulate tables, open image files in an external editor such as a paint program, and restore an image to its original size. Finally, you can add links, anchors, and insert HTML tags into selected text.

NetObjects Fusion 5.0 supports cascading style sheets. With cascading style sheets you can specify text styles and apply them to a text object, a page, a site, or a SiteStyle. For more information, see Chapter 22, "Designing with Text."

Page View and Text

Use the **Text** menu to show and hide non-printing text such as paragraph and line break characters. Use this menu to insert many types of objects, HTML code, symbols, fields, and files into selected text objects.

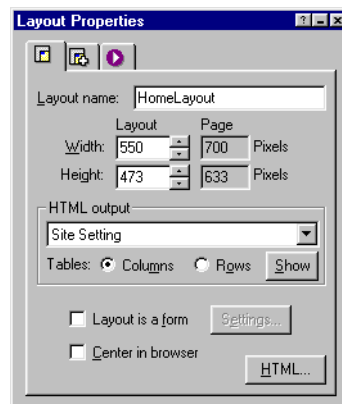
You can change the text attributes of the standard HTML text styles supported by NetObjects Fusion. The **Edit Text Styles** command displays the **Text Styles** dialog. This dialog contains a drop-down list where you choose to apply the styles you are editing to the SiteStyle, site, or page.

In Chapter 1, "Building a Site in 10 Minutes," you added text and edited it using the **Format** tab of the **Text Properties** palette. Those edits applied only to that single text object. You can also edit text attributes in Style view, where they will apply to the SiteStyle, and therefore throughout every site that uses that SiteStyle.

Layout Properties

- Click the Layout to select it, so the Layout label is highlighted and the **Layout Properties** appear.

The **Layout Properties** palette contains three tabs.



The **General** tab contains the Layout name, which by default is the same as the page name. This tab also contains the Layout width and height, which you can change, and shows the resulting page width and height, which adjusts automatically. The page width or height is the sum of the Layout plus the

MasterBorder. Changing the Layout size does not change the MasterBorder size; it changes the page size.

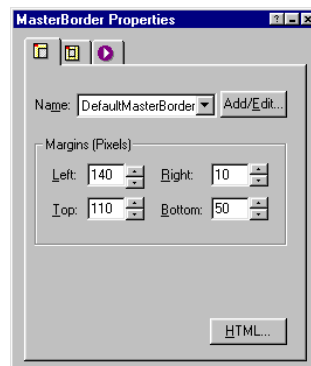
- ◆ Use the **HTML output** section to change the HTML standard for publishing this Layout. Do this only if you need a setting that is different from the **Browser Compatibility** setting selected for the whole site. These settings are described in “Viewing Site Settings” on page 39.
- ◆ Press the **Show** button to view the tables NetObjects Fusion creates from your page layout. The heavy lines that appear show how the page is divided into tables. The emphasis on columns or rows in this arrangement depends on whether you select the **Columns** or **Rows** option.
- ◆ This tab also contains options to make the Layout a form and to center the Layout in the browser. You can use the HTML button to insert your own HTML between the <Head> tags, inside the <Body> tag, or at the beginning of the page body.

The **Background** tab is where you select the color, picture, or sound for the Layout background. The default setting, **Automatic**, uses the background color or image specified in the SiteStyle, or if none is specified, the default background for the browser.

The **Actions** tab is where you can assign an action, such as a transition or motion, to the Layout when it is displayed in the browser.

MasterBorder Properties

- Click in the MasterBorder so the MasterBorder label is highlighted and the **MasterBorder Properties** appear.



The **General** tab contains the name of the MasterBorder assigned to the current page, and a button to add and edit MasterBorders.

This tab also shows the size of the **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, and **Bottom** MasterBorder margins, which you can change here. Changing these dimensions can change the page size, but does not change the Layout size.

The **AutoFrames** tab is where you turn on frames for each MasterBorder margin, and the **Actions** tab is where you assign actions to the MasterBorder.

Rulers, Handles, and Guides

Because of the large banner, the Mountain Jacques site is wider than the default.

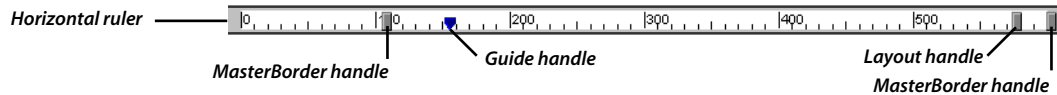
Do not drag Layout or MasterBorder handles at this time.

You can create and drag guide handles if you want.

The rulers appear in the unit of measurement set on the **Program** tab of the **Options** dialog, accessed from the **Tools** menu. The default is pixels. The horizontal top ruler shows the page width, which is 610 pixels when set to the default. The vertical side ruler shows the page height, which is 555 pixels when set to the default.

Each ruler contains two MasterBorder handles, one at either end, and one Layout handle between them. These handles control the MasterBorder margins and Layout height and width.

Guides are lines you can add and remove to help you place objects. You can click the ruler where you want to create a new guide. Guides are a different shape from MasterBorder and Layout handles.



- ◆ MasterBorder and Layout handles change the MasterBorder margin and Layout size.
- ◆ Guides help you check the alignment of objects.

Guides are color-coded:

- ◆ When the MasterBorder is selected, guides you create are red and appear for all pages with the current MasterBorder.
- ◆ When the Layout is selected, guides you create are blue, and appear only on the current page.

Drag guides to move them:

- ◆ To move a guide, drag its handle.

- ◆ To delete a guide, drag its handle off the ruler.

Use MasterBorder and Layout handles to change margins and Layout dimensions:

- ◆ To change the MasterBorder margin, drag one of the MasterBorder handles.
- ◆ To change the Layout width or height, drag a Layout handle.

Use the **Undo** command on the **Edit** menu to restore margin positions.

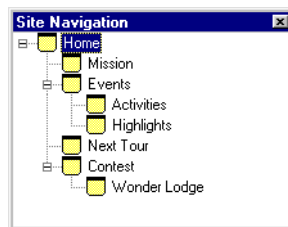
Note: You cannot drag a margin handle if the MasterBorder or Layout will become too small to accommodate an object inside it, such as a banner, button navigation bar, text, image, or other object.

Site Navigation Window



Site Navigation
Window button

- Click the blue **Site Navigation Window** button at the bottom of the Page view window to open the **Site Navigation** window.



You can double-click a page in this window to open it in Page view.



Page Navigation
buttons

You can use the other page navigation buttons to move up, down, left, and right one level or page in the site hierarchy.

Links

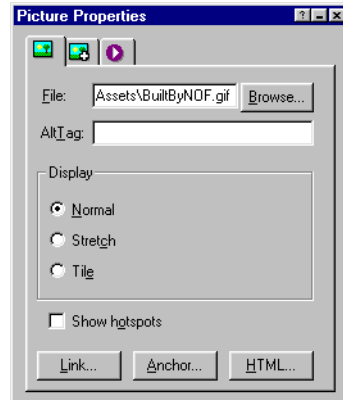
1. Select the “Built with NetObjects Fusion” logo in the bottom MasterBorder of the Home page.



Link icon

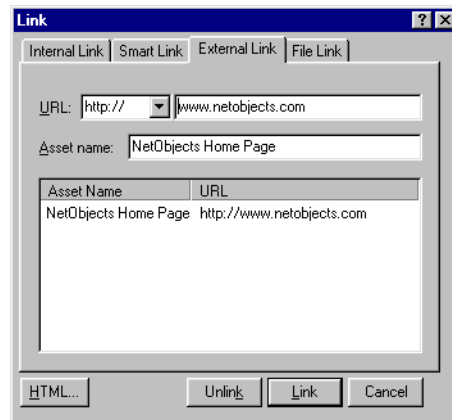
Notice the small blue and white symbol in this image. This is the **Link** icon; it means this image has a link associated with it. This and other object icons are visible when **Object Icons** is selected on the **View** menu.

When you select the image, the **Picture Properties** appear.



2. On the **General** tab, click the **Link** button.

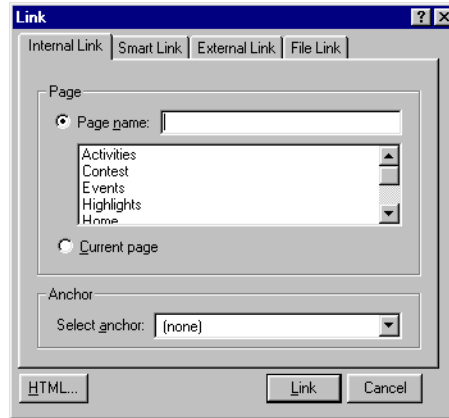
The **Link** dialog appears, showing the **External Link** tab.



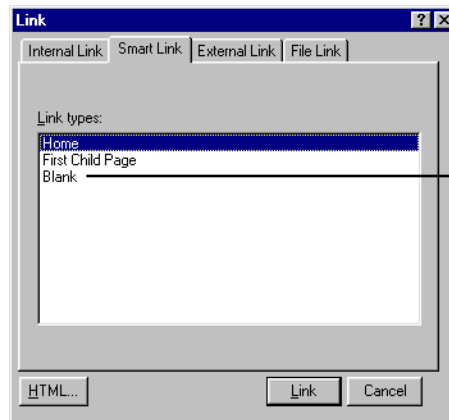
The information on this tab tells you that when site visitors click this NetObjects Fusion logo, their browser takes them to a URL external to your site—in this case the NetObjects Home page at www.netobjects.com.

3. Click **Cancel**.
4. Select the `Imagemap.jpg` picture.
5. Click the **Link** button.

This picture has no assigned link, so the default **Internal Link** tab appears.



An internal link is a link to a page in your site. If you add an anchor to a page, you can link to the anchor.



Select Blank to create a blank link where you can add scripts or actions.

The **Smart Link** tab contains links relative to the current page, such as up a level, next page, and previous page. When Home is the current page these choices are limited. These links automatically update as your SiteStructure changes.

The **File Link** tab is where you enter the path and file name of a file to download into the browser window when the site visitor clicks the link.

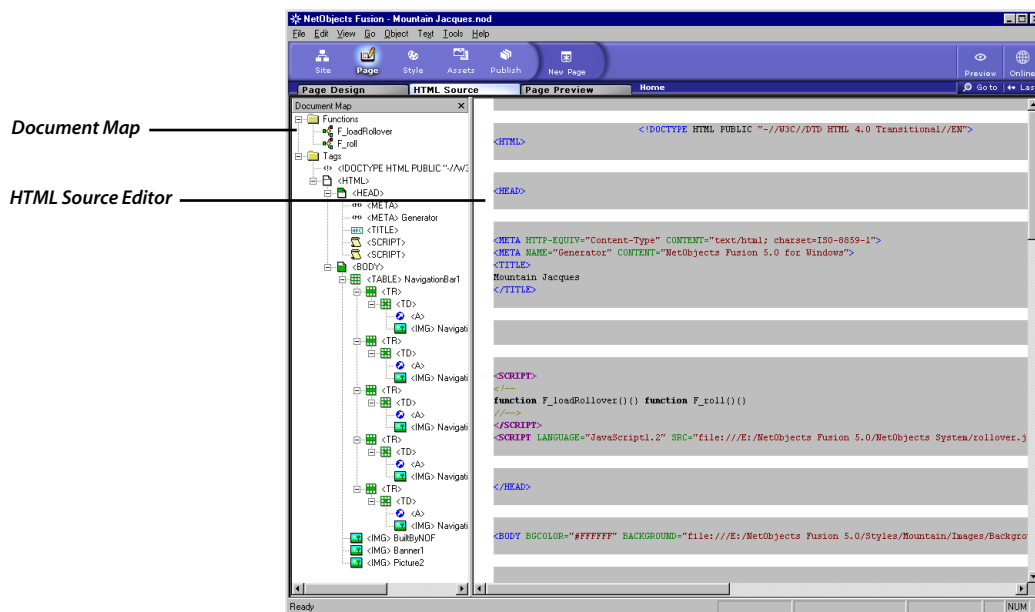
6. Click **Cancel** to exit the dialog.

HTML Source Tab

For more information, see Chapter 36, "Working with HTML Directly."

You can use the **HTML Source** tab in Page view to view the HTML that NetObjects Fusion generates, and to insert your own HTML or other code into specific places in the code.

1. Click the **HTML Source** tab.



The left side of this view is the Document Map. The Document Map lists each function at the top. The **Functions** folder contains the JavaScript functions for the rollover buttons you added to the button navigation bar in Chapter 1.

2. Click the minus sign (-) next to the **Functions** folder to collapse it.

The Document Map lists all HTML tags on the page, with an identifying icon next to each one.

- ◆ Click a minus sign (-) to collapse the tag list, and a plus sign (+) to expand it.
- ◆ Click the **X** to close the Document Map. Right-click in the window and select **Document Map** from the shortcut menu to restore it.

- ◆ Double-click an item in the Document Map to highlight its starting line of code in the HTML Source window. For example, double-click the very last item in the document map, ** Picture2**, to view the HTML code for the **ImageMap.jpg** picture you added in Chapter 1.
- ◆ Drag the column divider to change the width of the Document Map.

The HTML Source Editor on the right side of the window shows the HTML, JavaScript, or other code that comprises the page. This code contains complex tables and is generated by NetObjects Fusion. It appears on a gray background and you cannot edit it. To make the code easier to read, NetObjects Fusion shows each language element in a special color.

You can insert code into any white space in the HTML Source Editor. You can also use the HTML button on many dialogs to insert HTML or other code into the page.

You can click a blue plus (+) or minus (-) sign in the HTML Source Editor to expand or collapse this view.

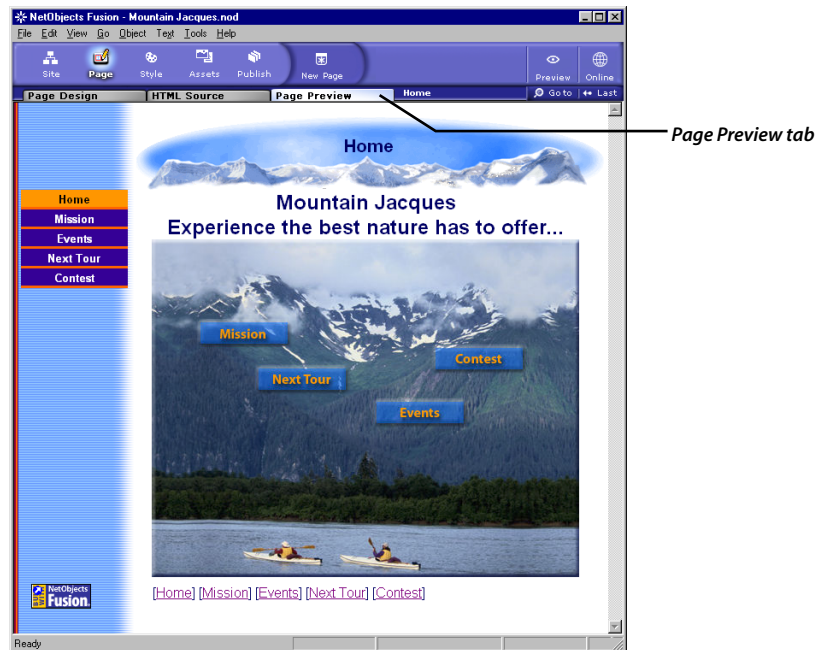
You can use the **Find** command in the **Edit** menu to find text in HTML Source view. For example, you could type **ImageMap** in the **Find** dialog and click the **Find Next** button to locate the HTML code for the ImageMap.jpg picture you added to the Home page.

Page Preview Tab

In Page view, you can preview the current page without switching to another view or launching an external browser.

- Click the **Page Preview** tab to preview the current page.

Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or greater must be on your computer for the Page Preview tab to appear in Page view.



Style View



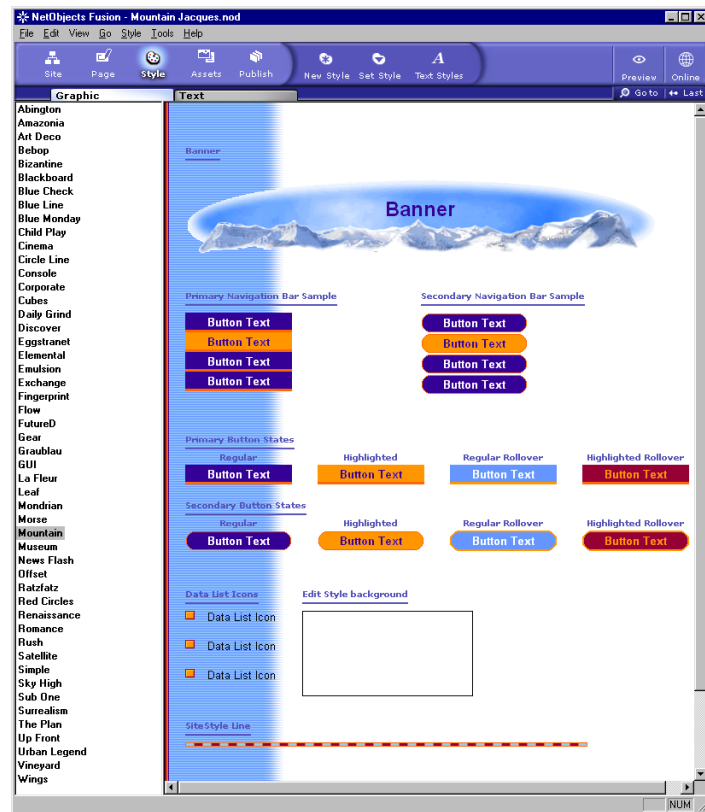
1. Click the **Style** button to go to Style view.

If you followed the steps in Chapter 1, “Building a Site in 10 Minutes,” you have already seen how to view and assign SiteStyles in Style view.

You can create your own SiteStyles and edit existing SiteStyles in this view.

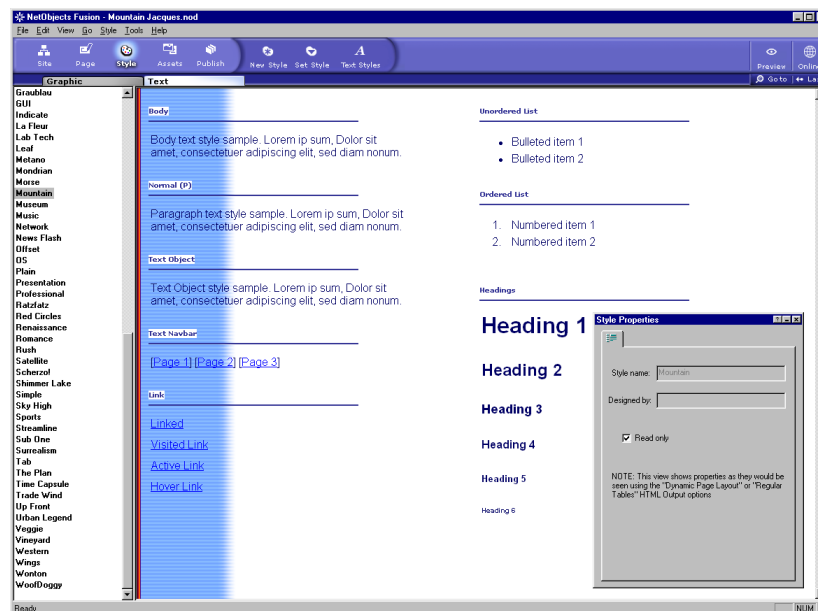
The **Style** menu contains commands to create a new style, add and remove styles, update the list of SiteStyles, and edit style elements. To edit a style, you must clear the **Read only** check box on the **Style Properties** palette.

Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or greater must be on your computer for the Text tab to appear in Style view.



In Style view, the control bar contains the **Set Style** button, which you use to assign the style you are viewing to your site.

2. Click the **Text** tab to view the text settings for the SiteStyle.



Use the **Text** tab in Style view to set text attributes for the HTML text tags and objects supported by NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

When you specify text attributes for the **Body** text element, the attributes automatically ripple through all the text objects and tags in the view. You can edit each object to further specify its attributes.

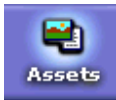
You can format selected text in Page view using the Properties palette. Such formatting overrides text settings in the SiteStyle.

When you add text to the Layout it automatically appears in the font and style specified in Style view. You can override the style settings for the text object by selecting the text and changing it on the **Format** tab of the **Text Properties** palette.

Ultimately, if no text attributes are set in the HTML sent to the browser, the browser uses its own defaults. In NetObjects Fusion, there is always a SiteStyle assigned, but most of the text settings for the SiteStyles are **Automatic**, which means “Use the default.” The default is the browser setting unless it has been overridden by a setting in the SiteStyle, site, page, or text object.

SiteStyles are available to every site on the system, so if you change a text setting in a SiteStyle, you affect every site that uses it. You can change text attributes for just the open site using the **Edit Text Styles** command on the **Object** menu in Page view.

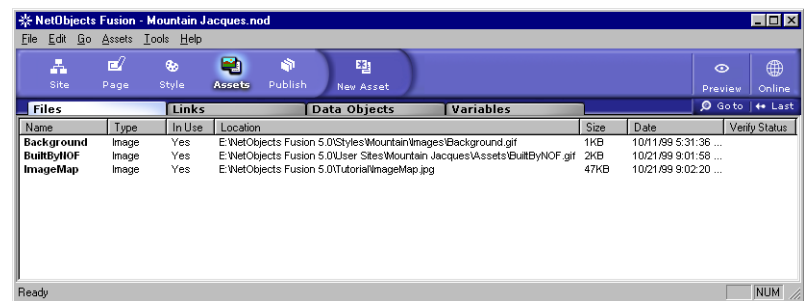
Assets View



Assets view is where you manage all the assets in your site. Assets are any file you place in your site, such as files containing images, sounds, movies, and so on.

1. Click the **Assets** button on the control bar.

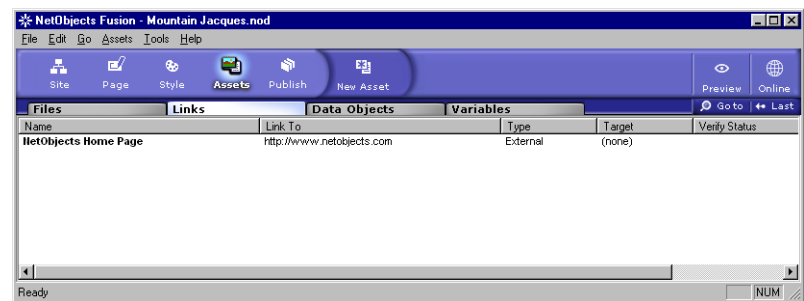
Assets view appears with the **Files** tab selected.



The Files view shows all file assets known to the site. The columns in this view tell you the asset's file name, its type, whether it is currently in use, its path, size, and creation date. The **Verify Status** column reports the results of the **Verify All File Assets** command on the **Assets** menu, and tells you whether the asset is actually in the location specified by the path.

You can click a column heading to sort by that heading, and drag column dividers to change the column widths.

2. Click the **Links** tab.



The Links view lists all the links currently registered in the site.

Although the button and text navigation bars contain links, these are managed internally by NetObjects Fusion and are not listed here.

The only link currently assigned in this site is the external link, **NetObjects Home Page**, which you examined when you selected the Built with NetObjects Fusion logo in “Links” on page 47.

The **Data Objects** and **Variables** tabs show data objects and variables used in the site. The default entries are a data object named **Sample** and a variable named **MyAddress**. Data objects define database information from either internal or external sources. In Assets view you can create, edit, and delete user-defined variables used within the site.

The **Assets** menu varies slightly depending on the selected tab. Generally it contains commands to add a new asset, delete all unused file assets, open an asset, and verify all assets.

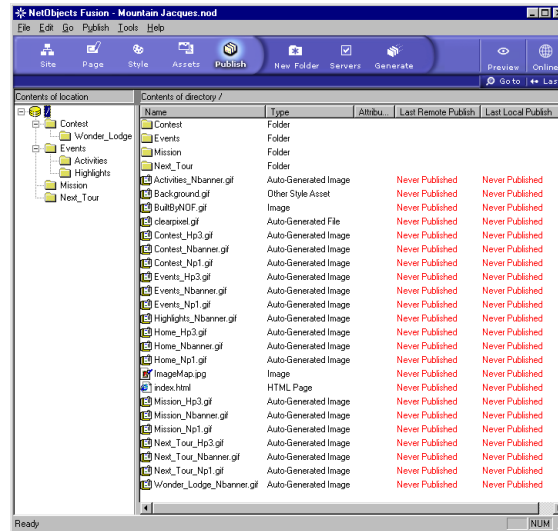
Publish View

Publish view is where you set up publishing parameters and select whether to publish locally to your computer for testing or remotely to a Web server for public viewing.



➤ Click the **Publish** button to go to Publish view.

With NetObjects Fusion you can specify the directory structure you want to publish to your Web server. This structure is created in a special Publish directory in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites folder.



The Publish view window shows the directory structure that will be uploaded to your server in the left pane, and descriptive information in the right.

This view shows publishing by **Site Structure**, where all the .html and asset files for a given page are in a folder of the same name, and the index.html file, and all banners, buttons, and other NetObjects Fusion files are in the root.

Use the **Arrange Files** command on the **Publish** menu to select how files appear in Publish view and are sent to the Web server. You can publish with a flat directory structure, where all assets and files are in one directory, or by asset type, where assets are in one directory and .html files are in another. Finally, you can create your own custom directory structure.

The columns show the file name of the asset or .html file, its type, attributes, and whether it was remotely or locally published. Files labeled **Auto-Generated Image** are the banner and button images containing page names that are automatically generated by NetObjects Fusion.

The Publish view control bar contains the **New Folder**, **Servers**, and **Generate** buttons.

- ◆ Use **New Folder** to customize the directory structure.
- ◆ Use **Servers** to set up local and remote servers.

- ◆ Use **Generate** to generate the HTML files that NetObjects Fusion subsequently transfers to a Web server. In the **Generate Files** dialog you can select a page, section, or entire site, optionally clear directory contents before publishing, and publish all or changed assets only.

Use the **Transfer Files** command on the **Publish** menu to start the FTP process and transfer the generated `html` files to a Web server.

Use the **View Server Contents** command on the **Publish** menu to view files on the local or remote computer.

Because some NetObjects Fusion and third-party components must be published inside the `<Head>` tag of the HTML page and others must be in the body, you can specify the order in which to publish components using the **Publish Components** command.

Where To Go From Here

This completes your tour of NetObjects Fusion 5.0. Now you understand how site development flows from view to view, and generally what you do in each view. You also understand how to set options for the program and for the site.

All the concepts in this chapter are explained in detail in Part II of this manual, *Using NetObjects Fusion 5.0*, and in the online Help system.

Continue to the next lesson, Chapter 3, “Designing Site Navigation,” and the remaining lessons, to learn how to put NetObjects Fusion to work for you.

Designing Site Navigation

Now that Marty has developed a basic SiteStructure and is familiar with basic NetObjects Fusion 5.0 features, he wants to set up the Mountain Jacques site navigation so site visitors can conveniently link to each page.

To complete the lessons in this chapter, you must have followed the steps in Chapter 1, “Building a Site in 10 Minutes,” to create the Mountain Jacques site.

This lesson shows you how to:

- ◆ **Create a new MasterBorder**
- ◆ **Create a graphic with linked hotspots**
- ◆ **Add a secondary button bar**
- ◆ **Create a custom navigation bar**

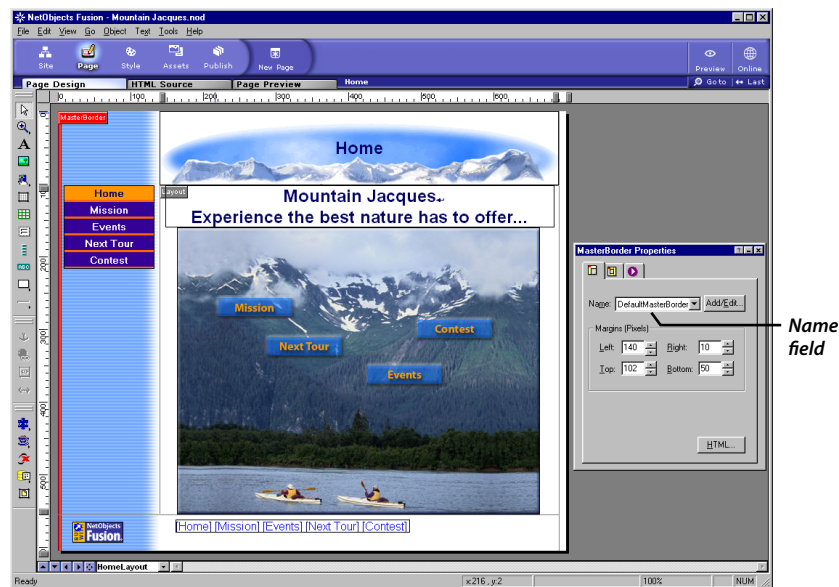
Creating a New MasterBorder

Marty wants to use the Mountain Jacques graphic as a navigation aid on the Home page instead of the button navigation bar. He is going to add hotspots to the button labels on the graphic and link them to the appropriate pages.

If you remove the button bar before you create a new MasterBorder, you remove the button bar from every page in the site that uses the DefaultMasterBorder.

Because the hotspots provide navigation aids for the page, you can remove the button bar from the Home page, but you want to keep it on all the other pages. To accomplish this you create a special MasterBorder for the Home page, then remove its button navigation bar.

1. Open the Mountain Jacques.nod site.
2. Display the Home page in Page view.
3. Click in an empty area of the MasterBorder, so the **MasterBorder Properties** palette appears.



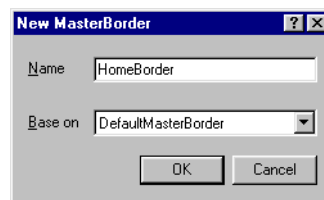
The **Name** field shows the MasterBorder assigned to this page—**DefaultMasterBorder**. This drop-down list shows all MasterBorders in the open site.

NetObjects Fusion also provides a **ZeroMargins** MasterBorder, which sets all margins to zero, so you can create pages with no borders.

- On the **General** tab of the **MasterBorder Properties** palette, click the **Add/Edit** button.

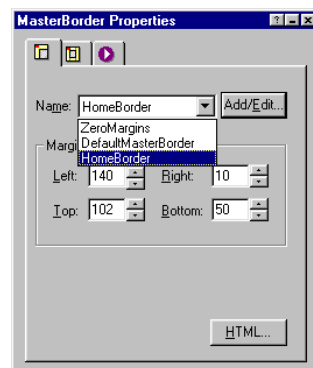


- In the **Edit MasterBorder List** dialog, click the **Add** button.
- In the **Name** field of the **New MasterBorder** dialog, type
HomeBorder
Leave it based on **DefaultMasterBorder**.

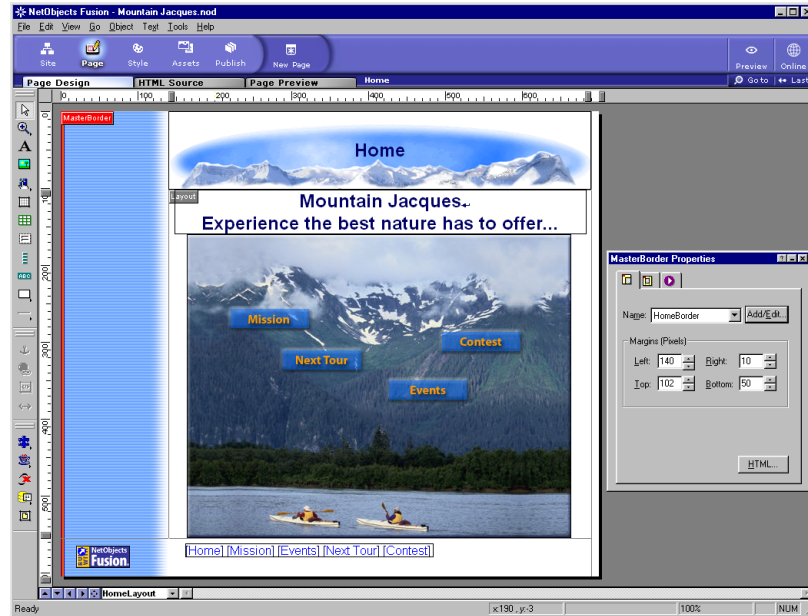


- Click **OK**.

The new MasterBorder name appears on the Properties palette, and the **Name** drop-down list now shows three MasterBorders, with **HomeBorder** selected.



8. Select the navigation bar in the Left MasterBorder, then press the Delete key.



This removes the navigation bar from the MasterBorder named **HomeBorder**, which is assigned only to the Home page. The other pages still use the **DefaultMasterBorder**, thereby retaining the button navigation bar.

Creating an ImageMap

An imagemap is a graphic with linked areas called hotspots.



Hotspot Rectangle tool

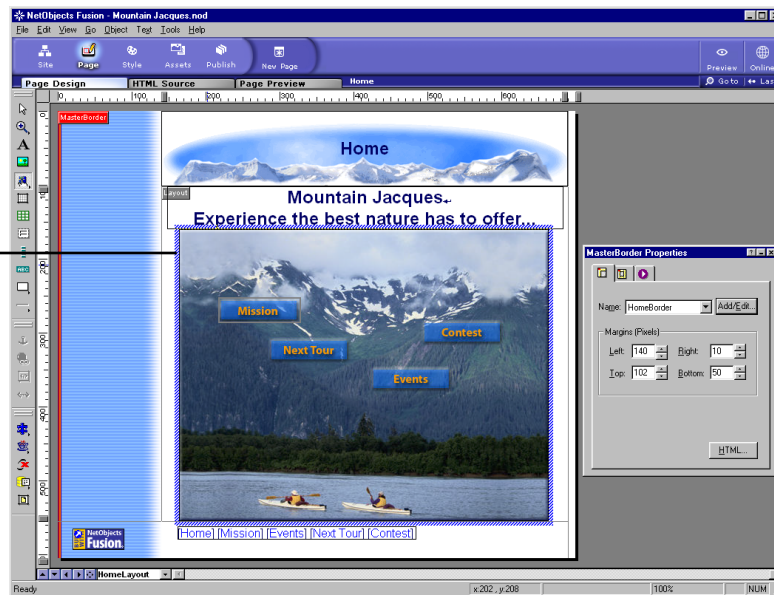
1. On the **Standard** toolbar, click the **Hotspot: Rectangle** tool.

If the **Rectangle** tool is not showing, press the **Hotspot** tool then select **Rectangle** from the flyout.

2. Move the pointer over the picture.

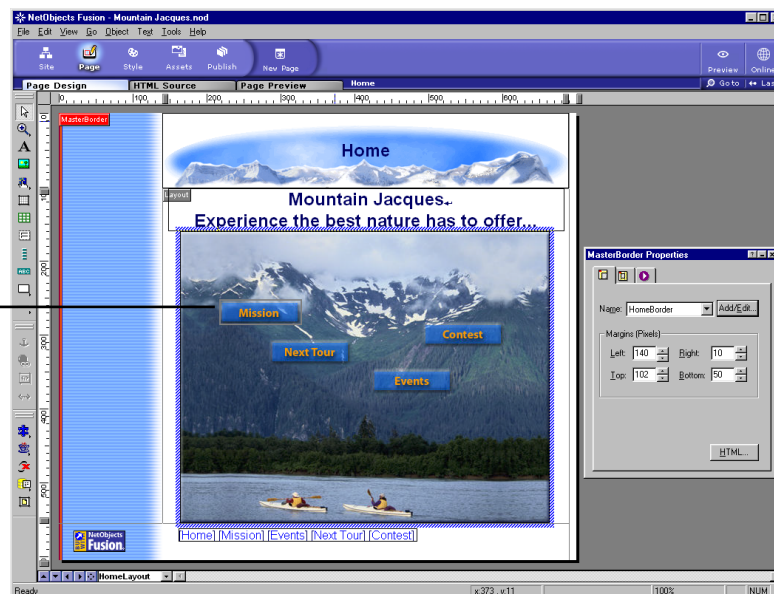
A wide border surrounds the picture, which shows it is selected for adding hotspots.

Wide border shows
picture is selected for
adding hotspots



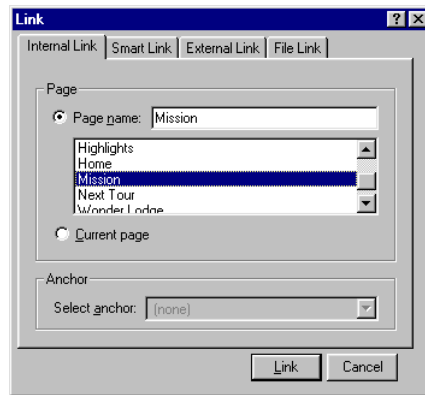
3. With the wide border showing, drag a box around the **Mission** button on the graphic.

Drawing a hotspot



The **Link** dialog appears showing the **Internal Link** tab.

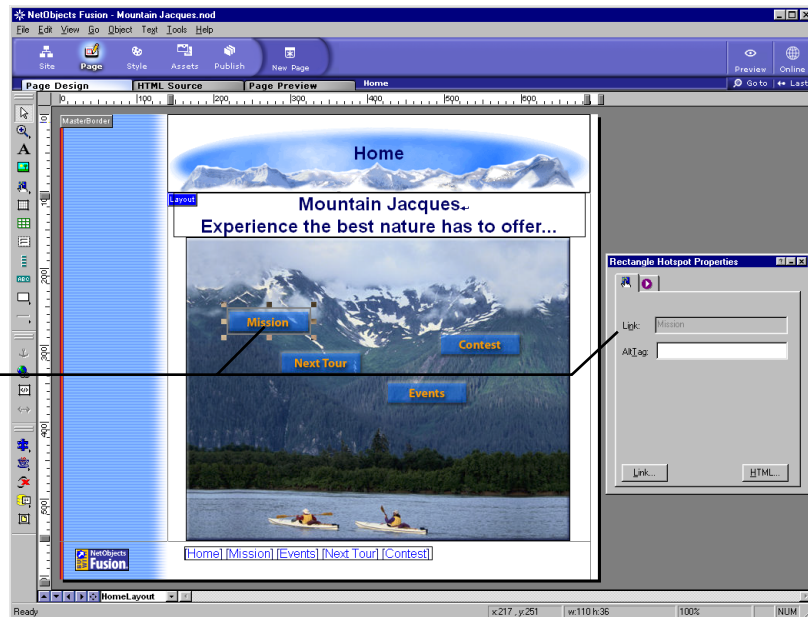
4. In the **Page** section, scroll if necessary, and select the **Mission** page.



5. Click the **Link** button.

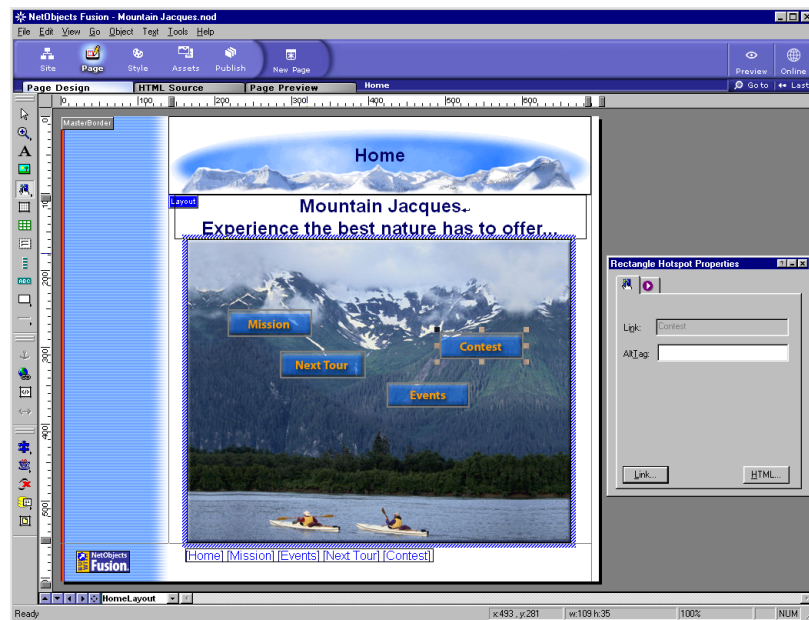
The rectangular hotspot appears selected on the picture, and the Properties palette shows **Rectangle Hotspot Properties**.

The hotspot and its properties



6. Place the pointer over a handle. When the pointer changes to a double-sided arrow, you can drag the handle of the hotspot to adjust its size.
7. Double-click the **Rectangle Hotspot** tool to prevent it from reverting to the **Select** tool.
8. Drag a rectangle around the **Next Tour** button.
The **Link** dialog appears again, showing the **Internal Link** tab.
9. In the **Page** section, select the **Next Tour** page, then click **Link**.
10. In the same way, draw hotspot rectangles around the **Events** button and link it to the **Events** page, and around the **Contest** button and link it to the **Contest** page.

To turn off hotspot outlines, clear the Show hotspots check box on the General tab of the Picture Properties palette.

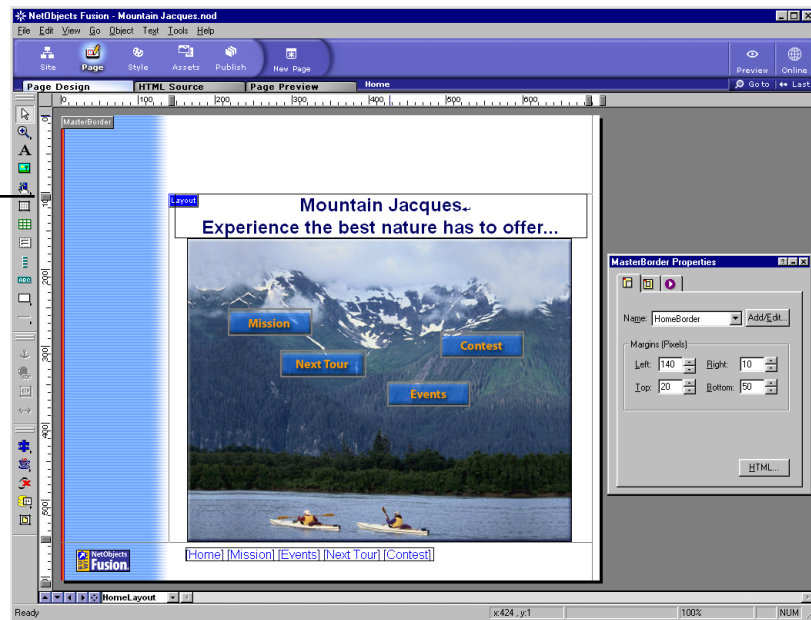


Select tool

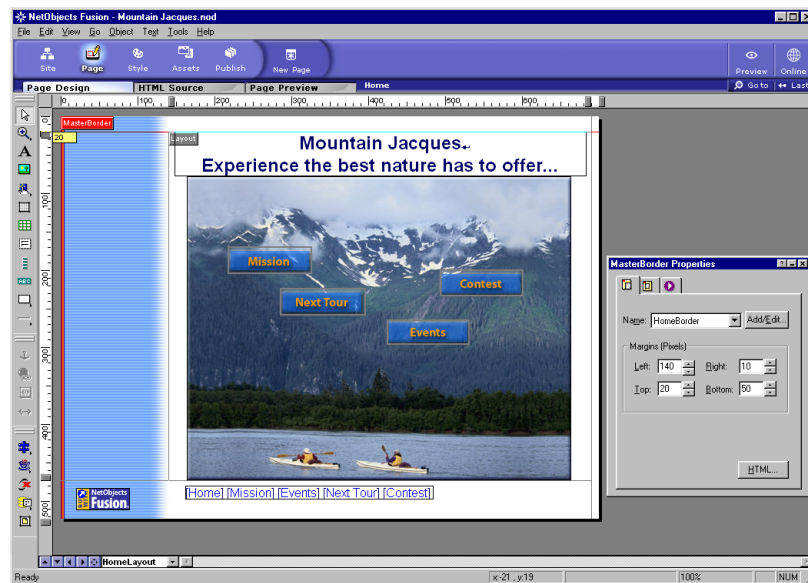
11. Click the **Select** tool.
12. Right-click the banner and select **Delete Object** from the shortcut menu.

Creating an ImageMap

Handle for top
MasterBorder



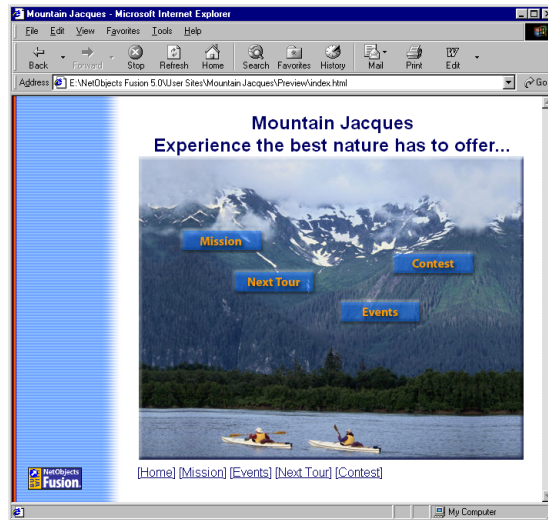
13. Drag the handle for the top MasterBorder upward until its ScreenTip says 20.





The Preview tab in Page view previews a single page only, so you cannot use it to test links.

14. Click the Preview button on the control bar to preview the entire site, and click the hotspots on the Home page to test the internal links.



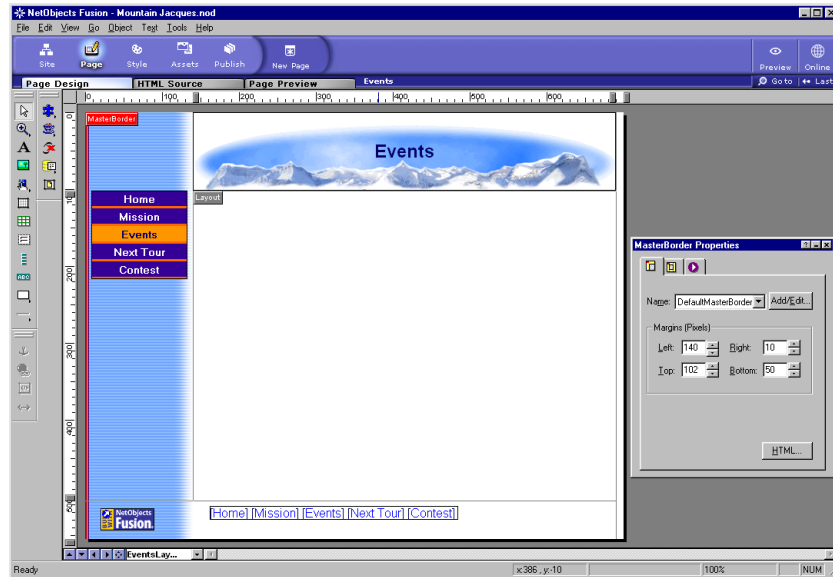
Adding a Secondary Button Bar

While previewing and testing hotspots in your imagemap, you discovered there is no way to link to the child pages of the Events page. To fix this common navigation problem, you decide to add a second button navigation bar to the Events page.

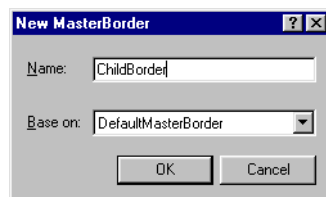
You want to preserve the DefaultMasterBorder because it works for most of the pages, so you must create a new MasterBorder for pages that have two button bars.

1. If necessary, minimize or close the browser, and click the NetObjects Fusion window to make it the active window.
2. Display the Events page in Page view and click in the MasterBorder to select it, so the **MasterBorder Properties** appear.

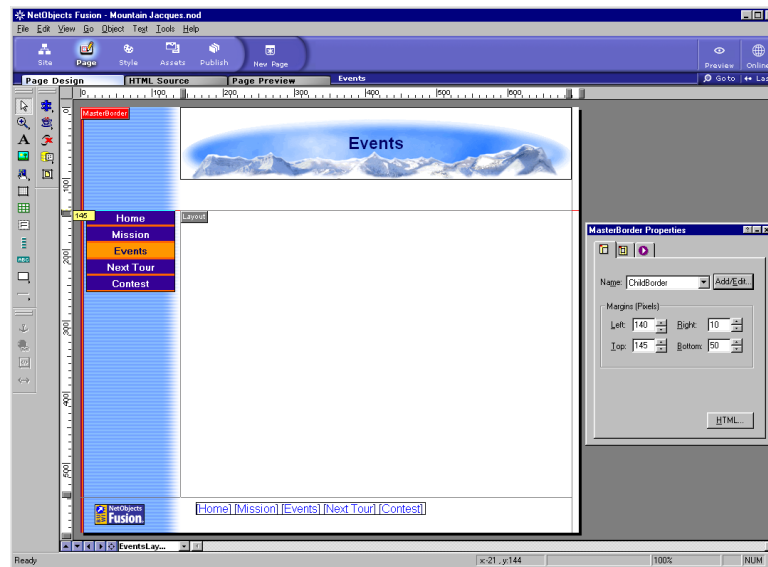
Adding a Secondary Button Bar



3. On the **General** tab of the **MasterBorder Properties**, click the **Add/Edit** button.
4. In the **Edit MasterBorder List** dialog, click the **Add** button.
5. In the **Name** field of the **New MasterBorder** dialog, type
ChildBorder
Leave it based on **DefaultMasterBorder**.

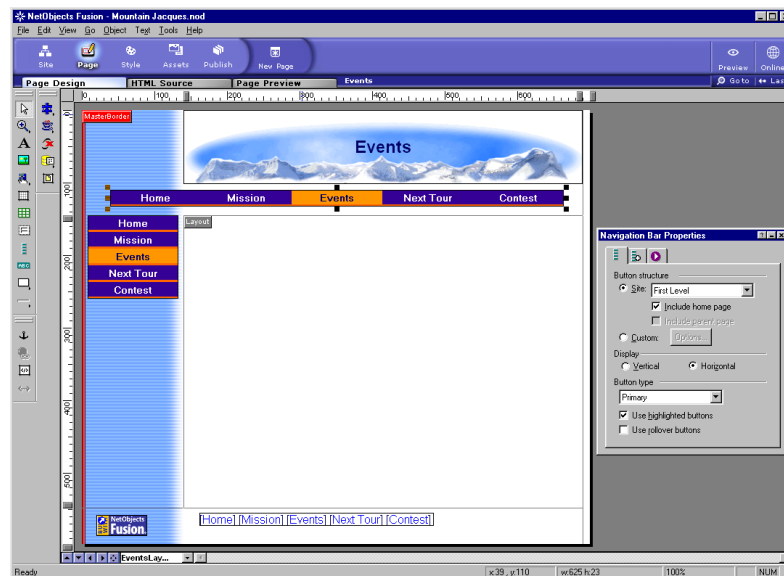


6. Click **OK**.
The new MasterBorder name appears on the Properties palette, and the **Name** drop-down list now shows four MasterBorders, with **ChildBorder** selected.
7. Drag the handle for the top MasterBorder downward until the ScreenTip says **145**.



Navigation Bar tool

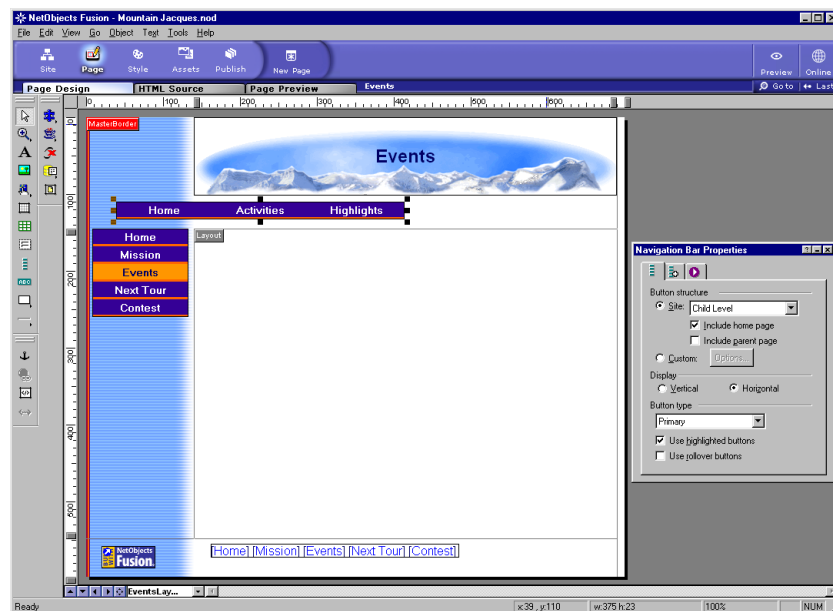
8. Select the **Navigation Bar** tool.
9. Starting in the left of the blue part of the MasterBorder, just below the banner, drag a long thin horizontal box.



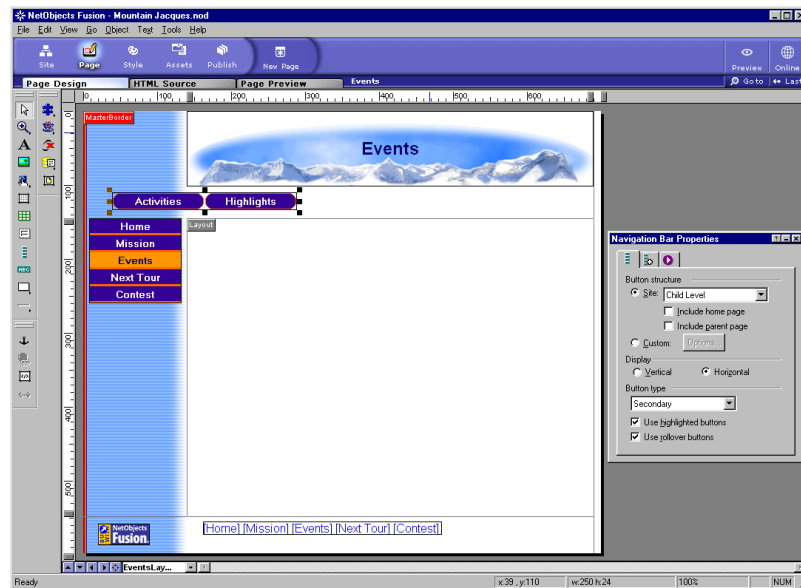
Adding a Secondary Button Bar

A new button bar appears, showing the default **First Level** pages. The Properties palette shows the **Navigation Bar Properties**.

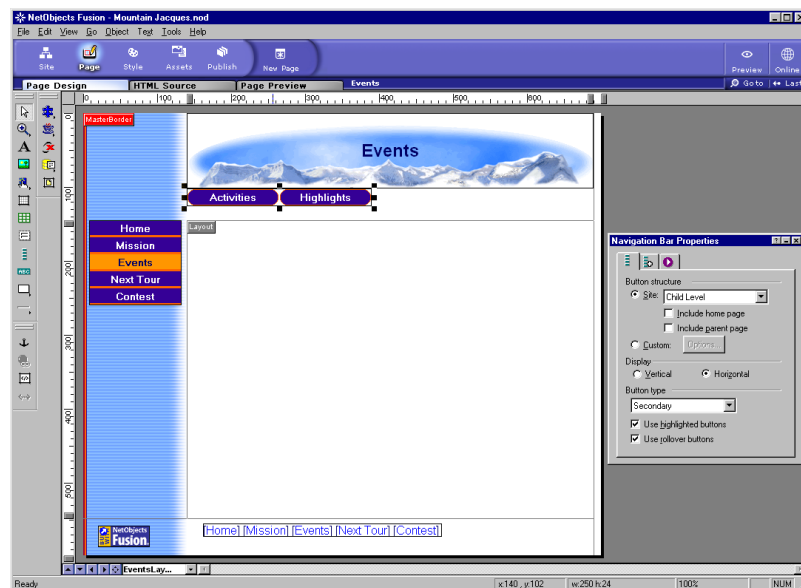
10. On the **General** tab of the **Navigation Bar Properties**, in the **Button structure** section, select **Child Level**.



11. The original button bar already includes the Home page, so clear the **Include home page** check box.
12. In the **Button type** section, select **Secondary** from the drop-down list.
13. Select **Use rollover buttons**.

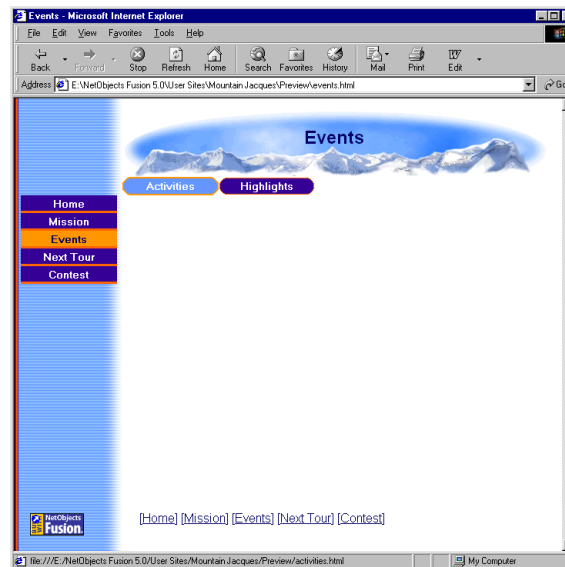


14. Drag the secondary button bar to the right until it is even with the left side of the banner and flush with the bottom of it.



Adding a Custom Navigation Bar

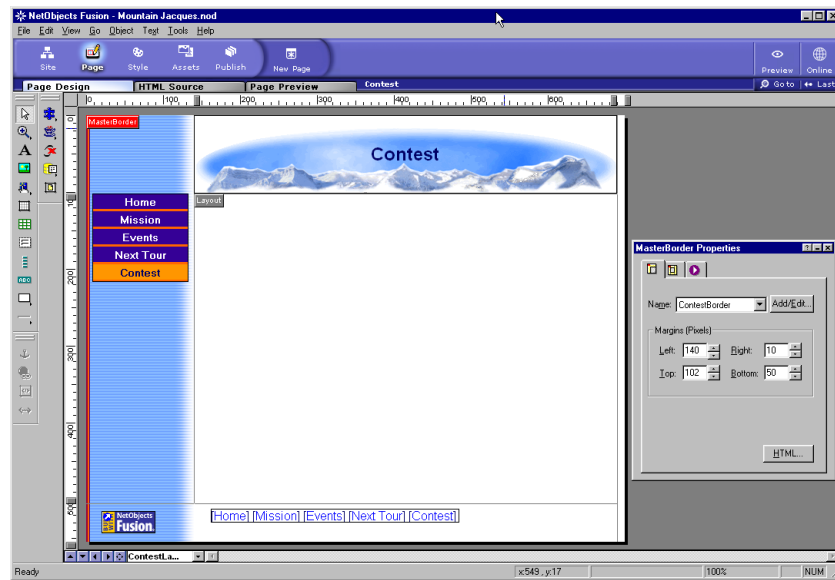
15. Drag the handle for the top MasterBorder upward until the guide is flush with the bottom of the secondary button bar, and the ScreenTip says **126**.
16. Click the **Preview** button on the control bar to preview the site and test the links to the Activities and Highlights pages.



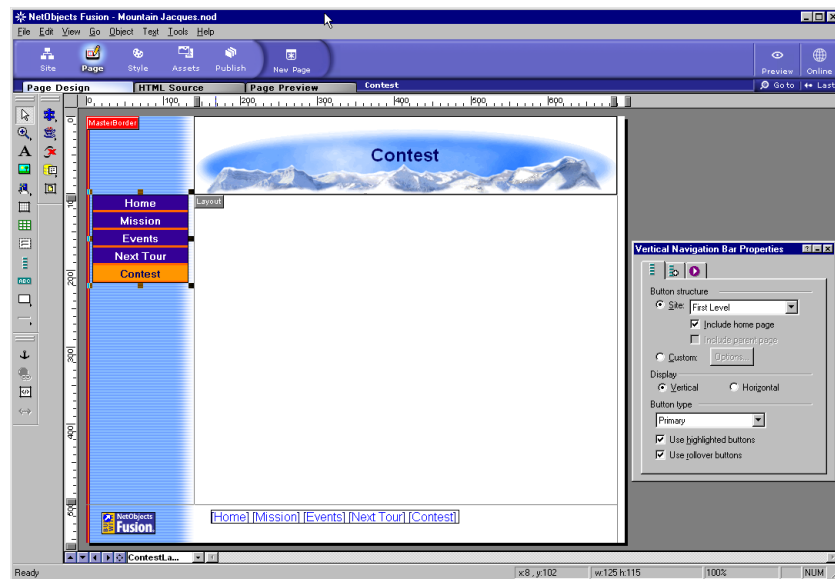
Adding a Custom Navigation Bar

The Contest page needs to contain a link to the Wonder Lodge page. You could use the ChildBorder you just created, but it would contain only one button. You decide to use the custom navigation feature to create a special navigation bar for the Contest page that includes the Wonder Lodge page.

1. Display the Contest page in Page view.
2. Create a new MasterBorder and call it **ContestBorder**.

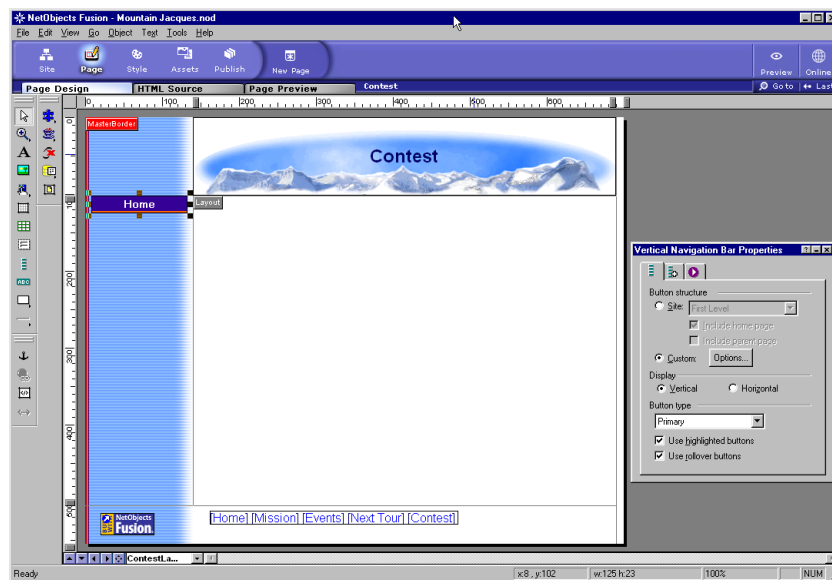


3. Select the button navigation bar.



4. On the **Vertical Navigation Bar Properties**, select the **Custom** option.

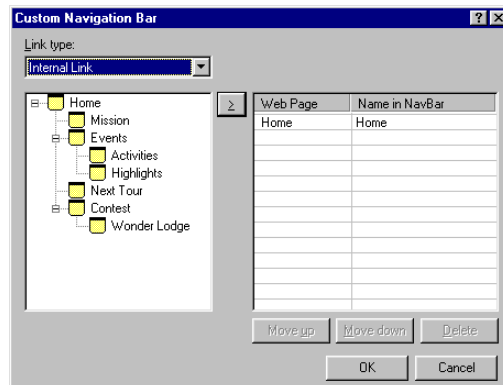
Adding a Custom Navigation Bar



The navigation bar changes to show only the Home page.

5. Click the **Options** button.

The **Custom Navigation Bar** dialog appears, showing the SiteStructure with the default Internal Link type selected. The Home page is already added to the navigation bar list on the right side of the dialog, which shows the page name and the button name in the navigation bar. In the Mountain Jacques site, the page and navigation bar names are the same.

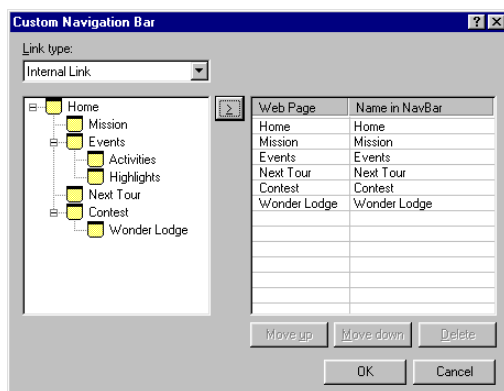




Add button

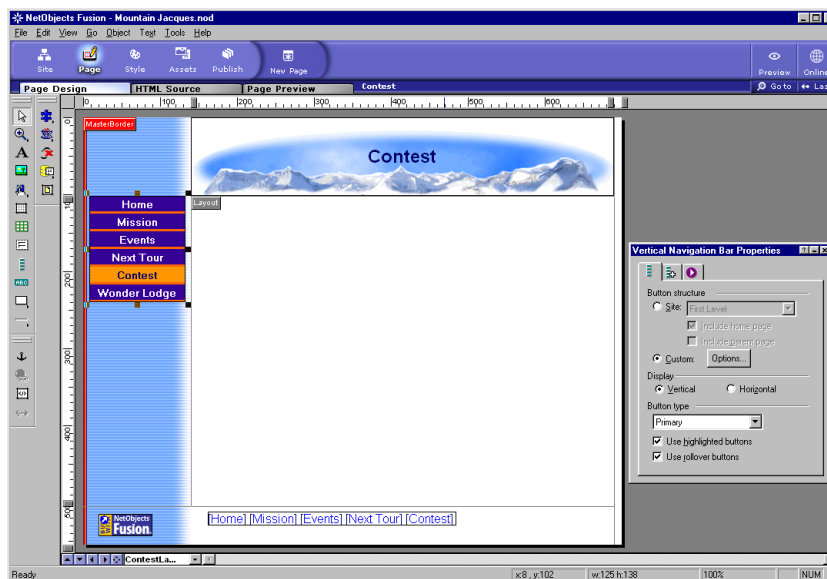
Using the Custom option, you can add pages from different levels into the same button navigation bar.

6. On the left side of the dialog, select the **Mission** page.
7. Click the **Add** button to add the Mission page to the navigation bar list.
8. In the same way, click and add the **Events**, **Next Tour**, **Contest**, and **Wonder Lodge** pages.



9. Click **OK**.

The custom navigation bar appears in the MasterBorder.



10. Preview your site and test the links in the custom navigation bar.

You created a convenient link to each page in the Mountain Jacques site, so your site navigation setup is now complete.

Where To Go From Here

You just learned to create MasterBorders and use imagemaps and MasterBorders as navigation aids when publishing Web pages. You also learned to create a custom navigation bar.

To learn more about MasterBorders, see Chapter 20, “Managing MasterBorders” and Chapter 27, “Creating Navigation Bars and Banners” in Part II of this manual or in the NetObjects Fusion online Help system.

The next lesson, Chapter 4, “Placing Pictures in Text,” shows you how to import a Word document into the Layout, add a picture inside its text box, and wrap the text around the picture.

Placing Pictures in Text

Marty created a mission statement for Mountain Jacques using Microsoft Word. He wants to put the mission statement on the Mission page, then add a picture that represents the company's philosophy.

To follow the steps in this lesson, you must have created the Mountain Jacques site described in Chapter 1, "Building a Site in 10 Minutes."

This chapter shows you how to:

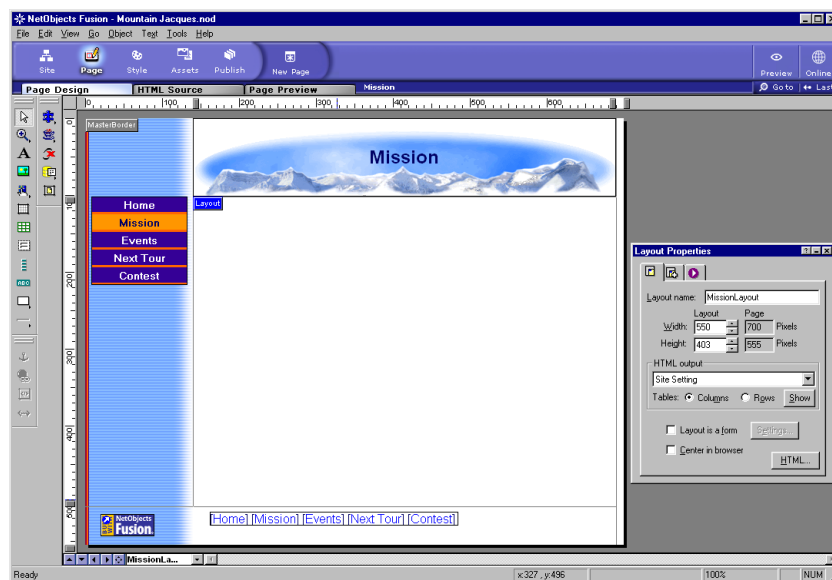
- ◆ **Import a Microsoft Word document into a page**
- ◆ **Add a picture inside a text box**
- ◆ **Align text around a picture**
- ◆ **Move a picture inside a text box**

Importing a Word File

In NetObjects Fusion, a text box can be a container object. You can add and arrange other objects inside it. When you move the text box, the objects remain in position in the box. This makes it easy to arrange other objects around the text box on the page.

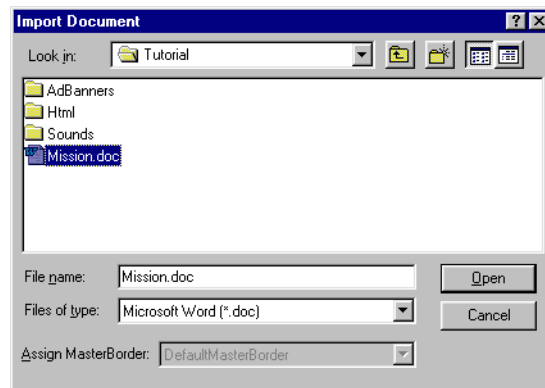
Importing a Word file into the Layout area creates a text box, just as if you use the **Text** tool to draw a text box and type and format text inside it.

1. Open the Mountain Jacques.nod site in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques folder.
2. Display the **Mission** page in Page view.



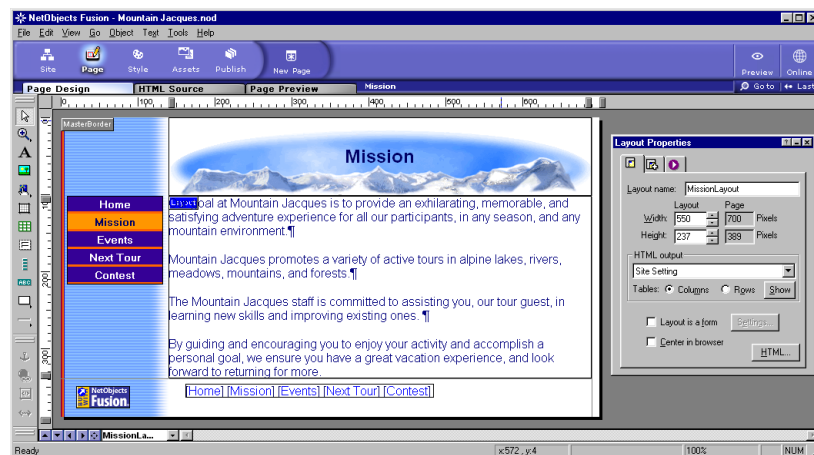
3. From the **File** menu, choose **Import, Document**.
4. In the **Import Document** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, and select the Mission.doc file.

NetObjects Fusion supports Word 97 and greater.



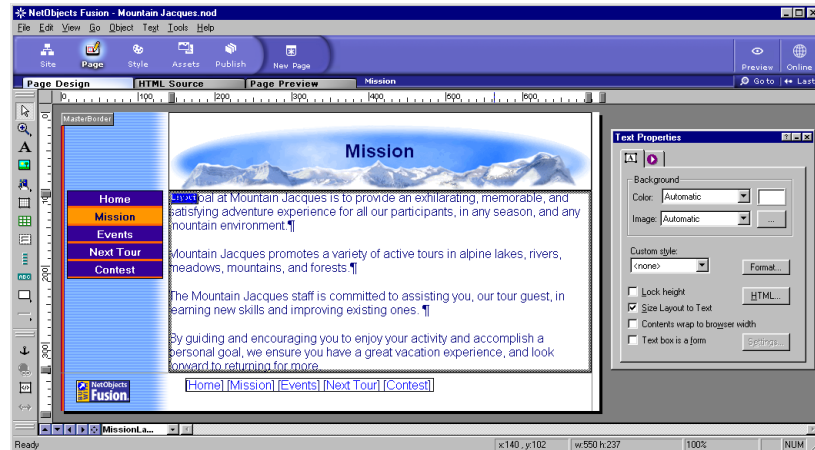
5. Click **Open**.

A progress message appears, and the Word document appears in the Layout.



6. Click in the Layout to select the text box, so the **Text Properties** palette shows the **Text Box** tab.

Adding a Picture Inside a Text Box



Notice the text box has a wide border and does not show any object handles. This is because the default option for imported text is **Size Layout to Text**. When this option is selected, the text assumes the size of the Layout, and you cannot resize the text box.

- ◆ You can clear the **Size Layout to Text** check box to view the familiar solid object handles that indicate you can resize the text box. If you clear this option, click the check box again to reselect it before you continue.
- ◆ You can double-click the text box to display the **Format** tab of the **Text Properties**.

Now you can insert the picture into the text box.

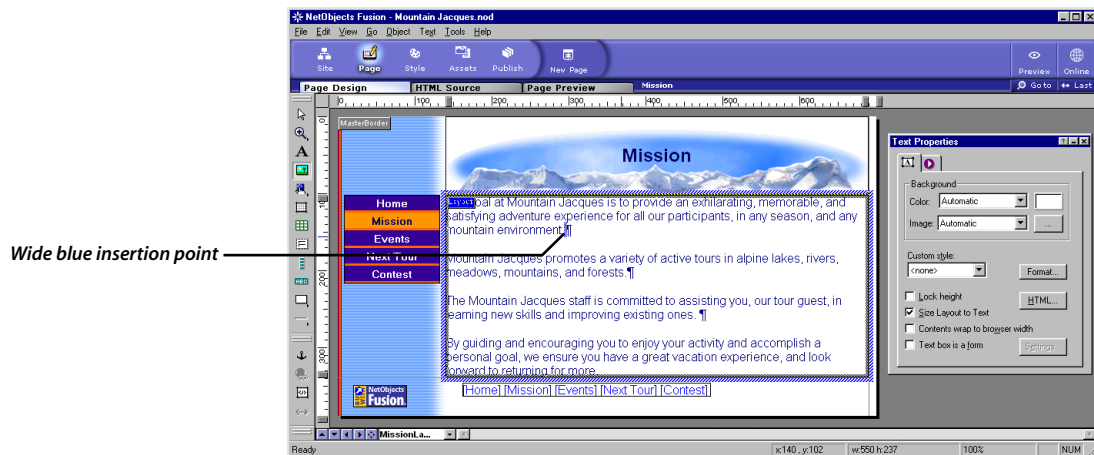
Adding a Picture Inside a Text Box



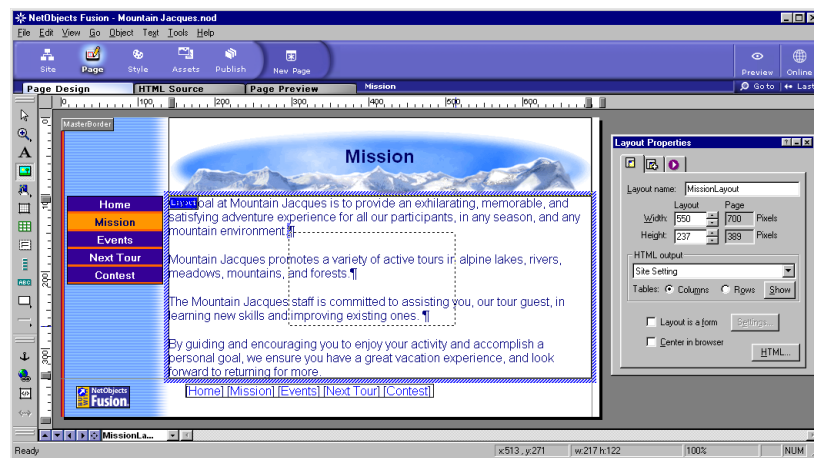
Picture tool

1. Select the **Picture** tool from the **Standard** toolbar.

The pointer changes to a crosshair. When you move it over the text box, the text box outline changes to a wide blue border. The crosshair pointer carries a wide blue insertion point with it.

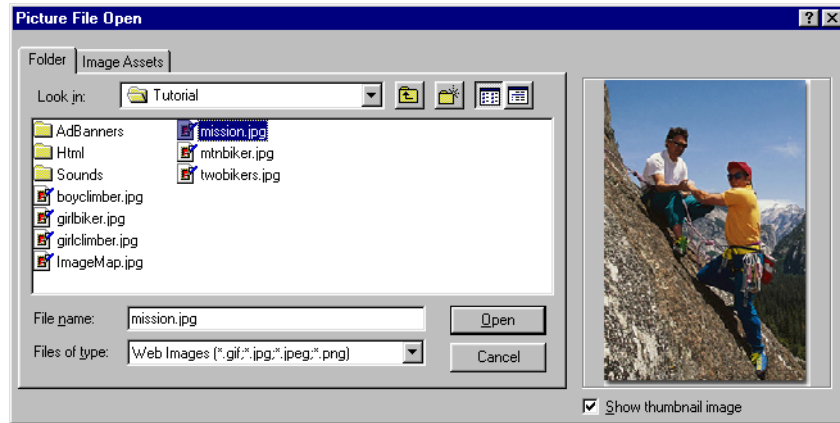


- Place the wide blue insertion point just after the last word in the first paragraph, and draw a picture box.



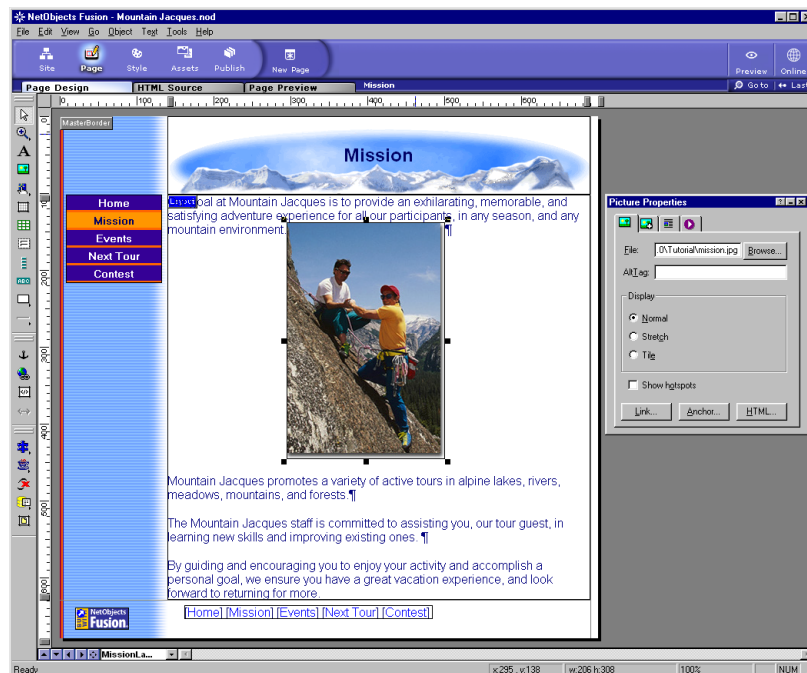
- In the **Picture File Open** dialog that appears, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder and select mission.jpg.

Adding a Picture Inside a Text Box

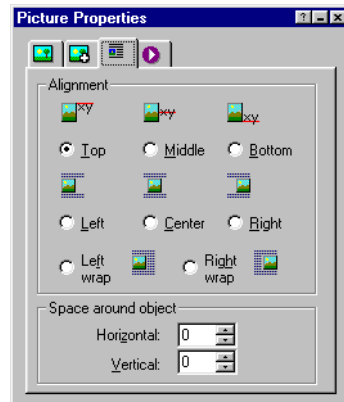


4. Click **Open**.

The picture appears with its upper left corner at the location where you began drawing the box. The picture is selected, and the **Picture Properties** palette appears.



- On the **Picture Properties** palette, click the **Align** tab.



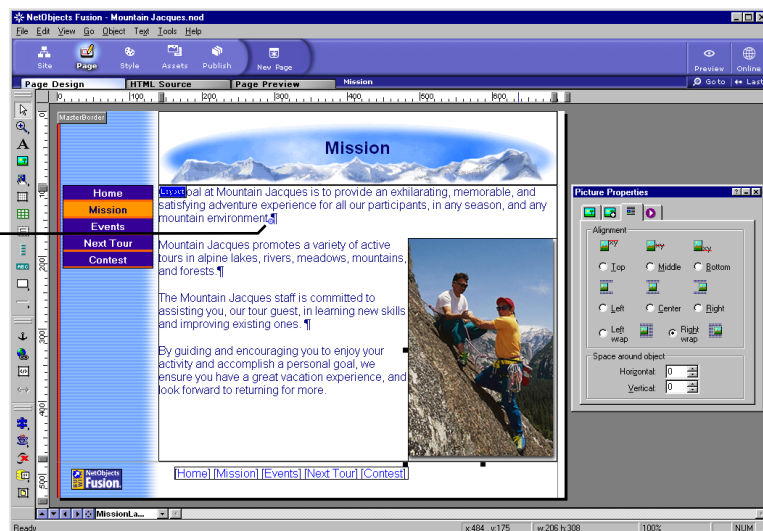
The icons on the **Align** tab show how the text aligns itself in relation to the picture.

The default alignment is **Top**, which aligns the text at the insertion point with the top of the picture.

- On the **Align** tab, select **Right wrap**.

The text wraps around the picture, and the embedded object icon appears.

Blue and white embedded object icon denotes insertion point for picture in text box



Adding a Picture Inside a Text Box

This alignment is good, but you would like to move the picture up.

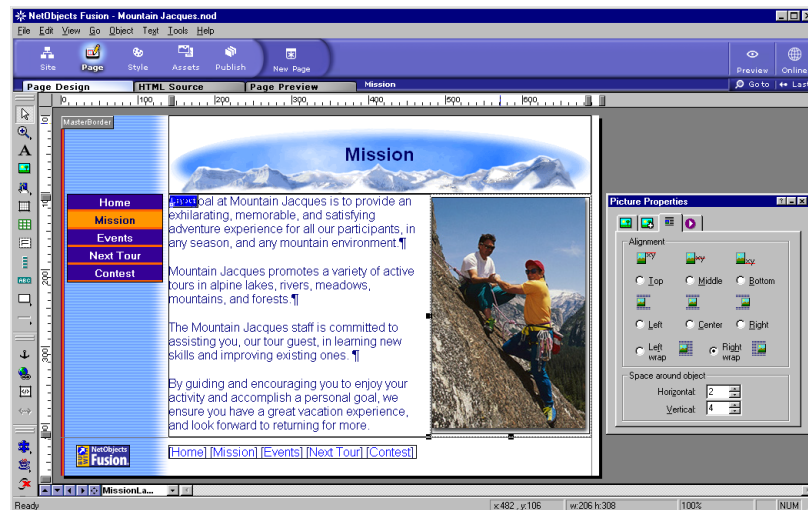
7. Make sure the picture is selected, so at least some of its handles show.
8. Move the pointer over the picture and press the mouse button, so you see the wide blue border around the text box.
9. Start dragging slowly upward.

As you drag, the picture remains where it is, and the pointer displays the wide blue insertion point.

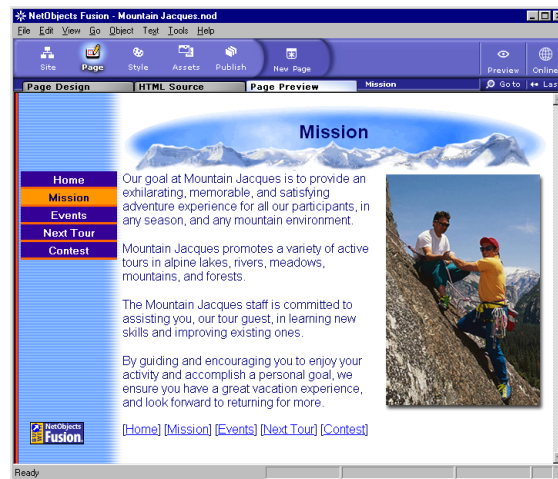
10. Move the wide blue insertion point to the upper left corner of the Layout, at the beginning of the text, and release the mouse button.

The picture moves up next to the top paragraph of text. The **Alignment** option is still set to **Right wrap**, and now the picture is where you want it.

11. Click the **Align** tab on the **Picture Properties** palette.
12. In the **Space around object** section, set **Horizontal** to 2 and **Vertical** to 4.



13. Click the **Page Preview** tab to preview the page.



Where To Go From Here

You just learned another way to use text boxes in page layouts, how to insert objects into a text box, and how to align text around these objects.

For more information on text boxes, see Chapter 19, “Working with Text Boxes” in Part II of this manual and in the NetObjects online Help system.

When you use text boxes to lay out pages, NetObjects Fusion generates lean HTML. When you use the **Size Layout to Text** option, NetObjects Fusion generates the leanest code because it eliminates HTML tables in the Layout portion of the page. For more information on HTML output options, see Chapter 17, “Controlling Published Output” in Part II of this manual and in the NetObjects Fusion online Help system.

The next lesson, Chapter 5, “Creating Dynamic Pages,” shows you how to add actions to objects to make them perform various functions.

Creating Dynamic Pages

Marty wants to create some activity on the Next Tour page to generate excitement for his upcoming rock climbing expedition. Because many of your site visitors use the 4.0 or greater versions of browsers, you can take advantage of Dynamic HTML and its support of animation and interactivity.

To view objects in motion, your site visitors must use a browser that supports Dynamic HTML, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 and above or Netscape Navigator 4.0 and above.

You want to use Dynamic HTML to bring your page to life for these visitors, but you also want to make sure that site visitors using older browsers can experience the page.

With NetObjects Fusion you can choose from three different HTML output options to support various browsers. You can assign one publishing method to the whole site, and then select a different method for individual pages, or portions of pages.

To enable visitors using earlier versions of browsers, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer 3.x and Netscape Navigator 3.x, to view pages containing actions, it is best to use the **Dynamic Page Layout** HTML output option. Then these site visitors see your page with its objects in their resting states.

To follow the steps in this lesson, you must have built the Mountain Jacques site described in Chapter 1, “Building a Site in 10 Minutes.”

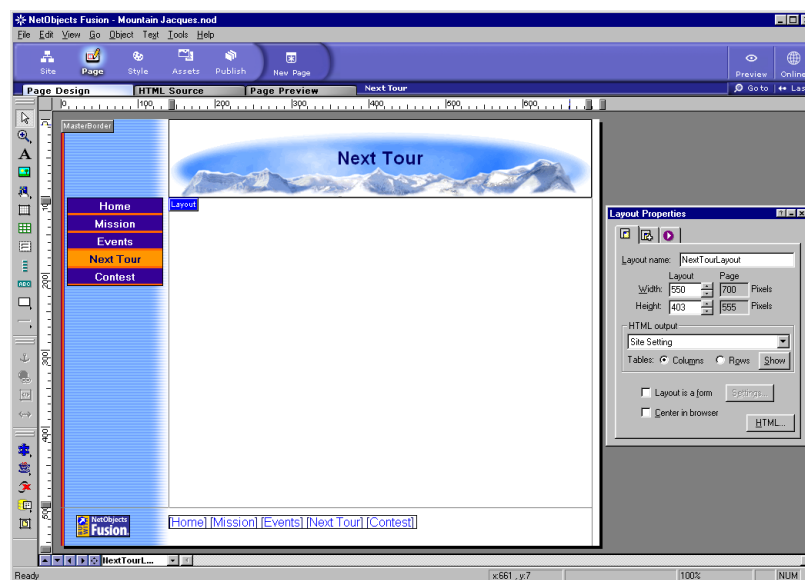
This lesson shows you how to:

- ◆ **Add pictures**
- ◆ **Add and size text**
- ◆ **Use the Object Tree**
- ◆ **Add actions to objects**
- ◆ **Add a background sound**
- ◆ **Set the HTML output option**

Adding Objects

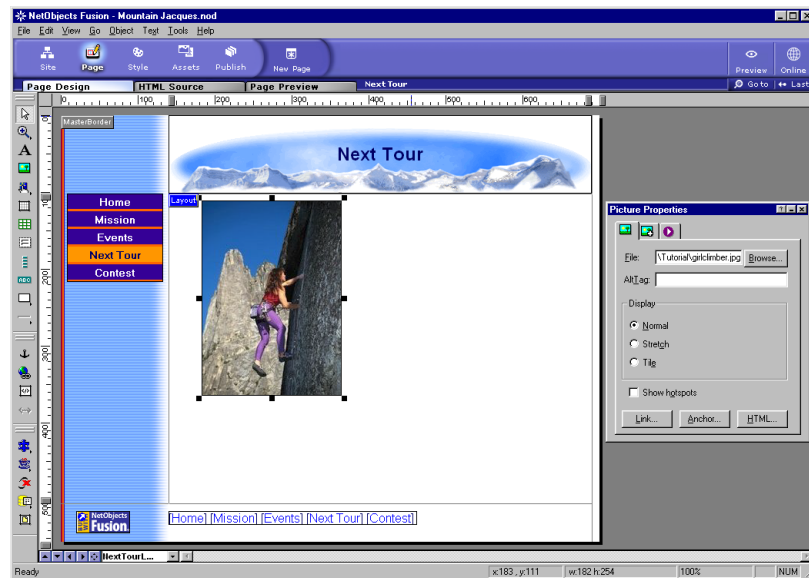
First you add all the objects intended as targets of DHTML actions.

1. Open the Mountain Jacques.nod site in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques folder.
2. Display the **Next Tour** page in Page view.

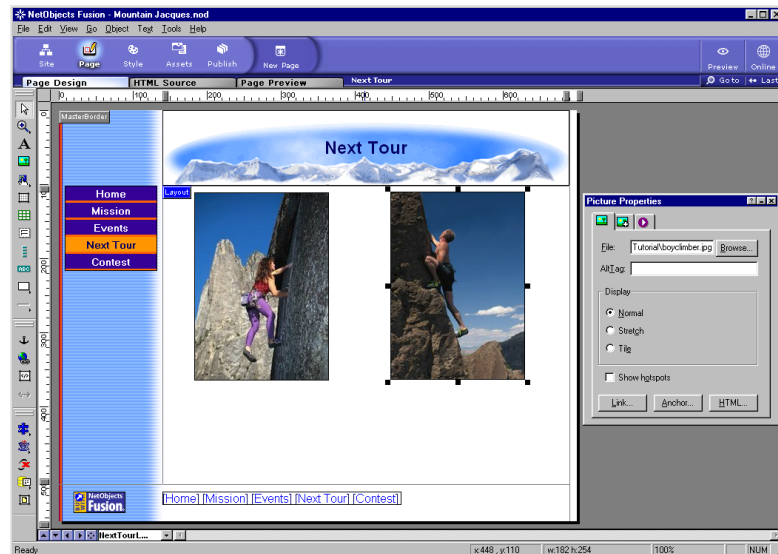


Picture tool

3. Make sure **Snap to Object Outlines** is selected in the **View** menu to make it easy to place and move objects without overlapping other objects.
4. Select the **Picture** tool and draw a box in the upper left of the Layout.
The **Picture File Open** dialog appears.
5. If it is not already selected, click the **Folder** tab to select it.
6. Navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, select girlclimber.jpg, and click **Open**.



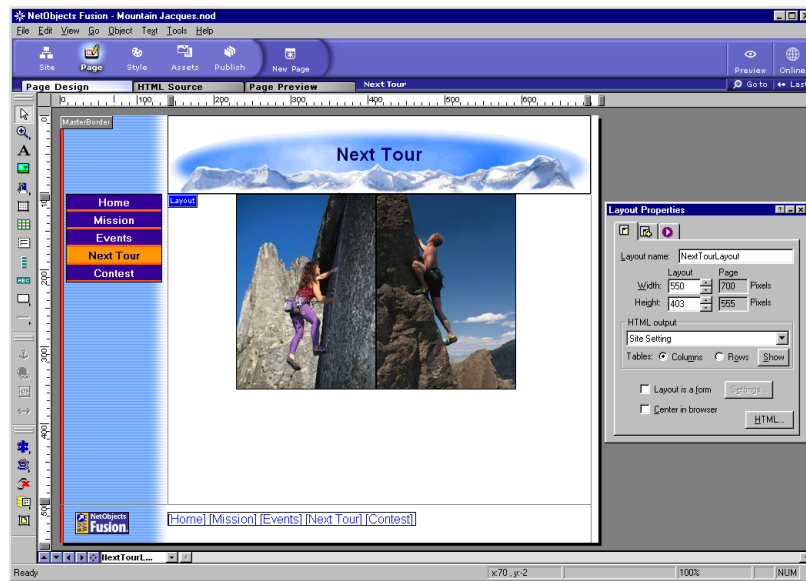
7. Select the **Picture** tool and draw a box in the upper right of the Layout.
8. In the **Picture File Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, select boyclimber.jpg, and click **Open**.



Adding Objects

If the red exclamation point icon appears, move the pictures so they do not overlap. With one or more objects selected, press an arrow key to nudge the selected object.

9. Drag the two pictures so they meet in the middle of the Layout under the banner.



10. Select the **Text** tool and draw a wide rectangle below the two pictures.



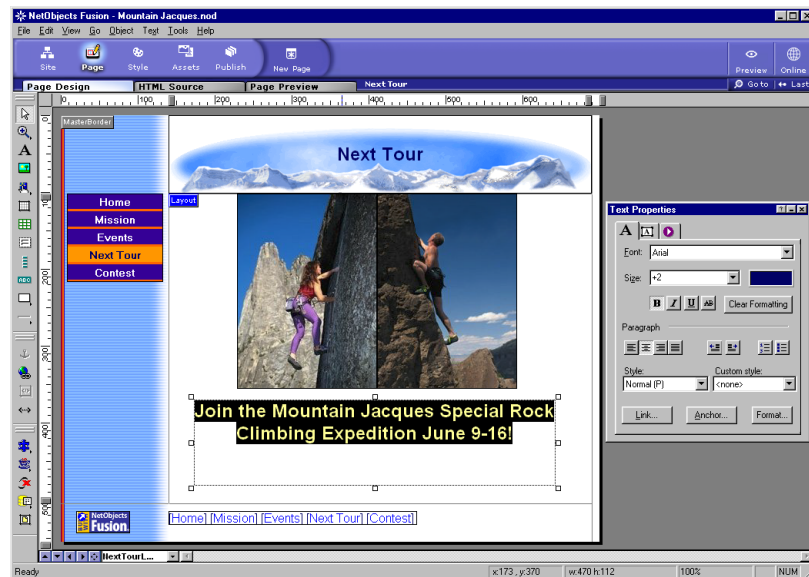
11. Type the following:

Join the Mountain Jacques Special Rock Climbing Expedition June 9-16!

12. Drag through all the text, or triple-click anywhere in the text to select it.

13. With the text selected, on the **Format** tab of the **Text Properties** palette:

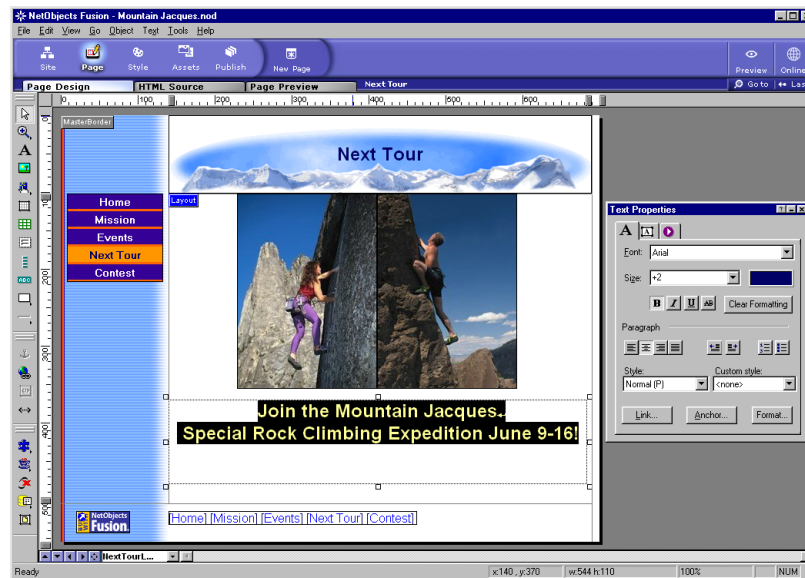
- ◆ Select +2 from the **Size** drop-down list.
- ◆ Click the **Bold** button.
- ◆ Click the **Align Center** button.



14. Click to place the insertion point after the word **Jacques** and press **Shift+Enter** to force a line break.

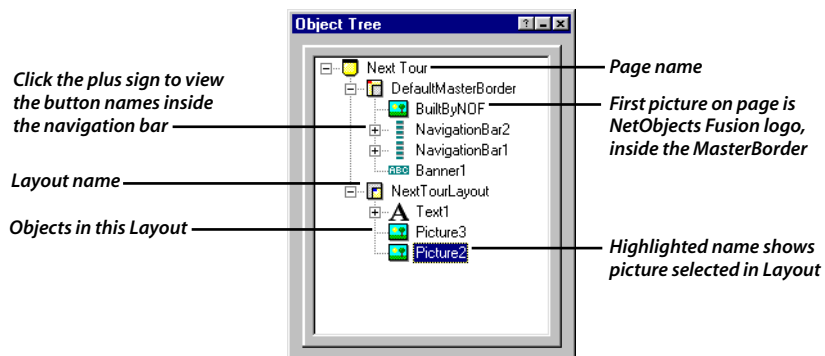
15. If necessary, drag the edges of the text box toward the edges of the Layout, so the text occupies two lines.

Using the Object Tree



Using the Object Tree

1. From the View menu, select Object Tree.



The **Object Tree** shows the hierarchy of all objects on the current page, using an outline view.

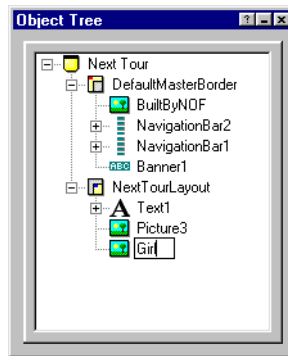
The MasterBorder section, labeled **DefaultMasterBorder** in the **Object Tree**, shows all objects in the MasterBorder. The Layout section, labeled **NextTourLayout**, shows all objects in the Layout.

2. In the Layout, select the picture of the girl climber.

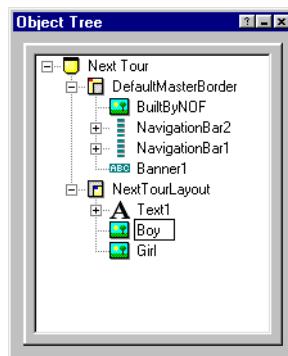
The **Object Tree** highlights the name of the selected object so you can identify it.

If this is the first picture you placed in this Layout, it appears under **NextTourLayout** as **Picture2**. (**Picture1** is the BuiltByNOF logo in the **DefaultMasterBorder**.)

3. In the **Object Tree**, click **Picture2**, or the name associated with the girl climber, so it is selected.
4. Click in the name to select the text for editing.
5. Type Girl to give the object a descriptive name.



6. Click **Picture3**, or the name associated with the boy climber picture, to select it; click again in the name so you can edit it, then rename the picture Boy.

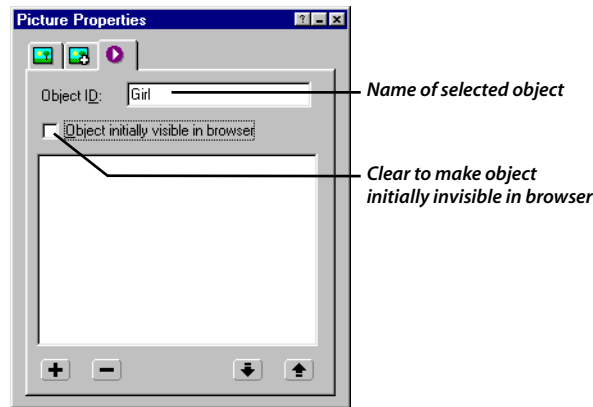


Adding Actions to Objects

Now you can add DHTML actions to animate the objects on the page.

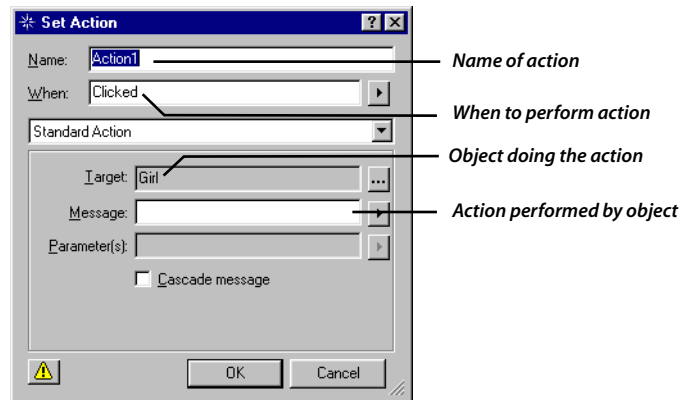
1. Select the Girl picture in the Layout and click the **Actions** tab on the **Picture Properties**.
2. Clear the **Object initially visible in browser** check box.

This means that when this page is loaded the object will not be visible.



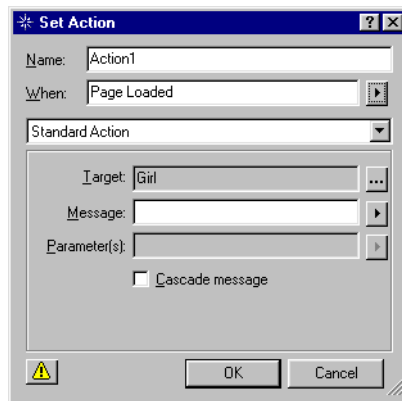
3. Click the Plus (+) button at the bottom left.

The **Set Action** dialog appears.



The **Name** field shows the default action name, **Action1**.

4. In the **When** field, click the arrow to display the menu, point to **Page**, then select **Page Loaded**.



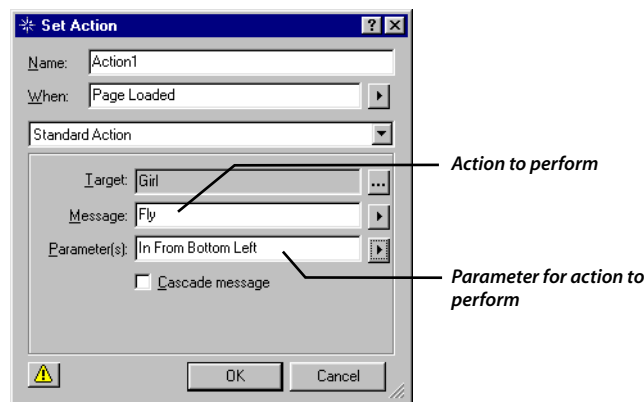
This means that **Action1** will happen when the browser loads this page.

In the **Action** section, the **Target** field shows the action will happen to the object named **Girl**, which was selected when you began formulating this action, and is therefore the default target.

5. In the **Message** field, select **Motion, Fly** from the menu.

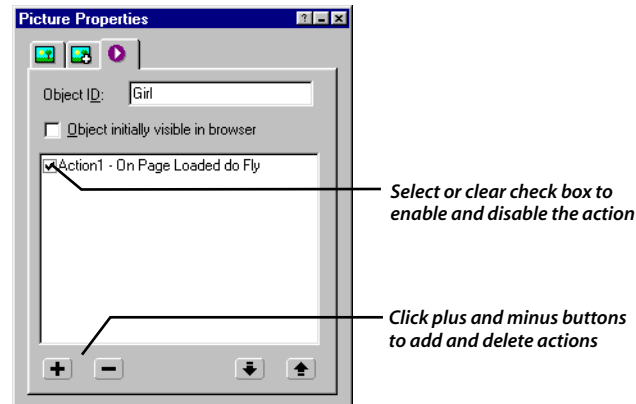
When you select an option from the message list, the appropriate parameters become available.

6. In the **Parameters** field, select **In From Bottom Left** from the menu.



7. Click OK.

The **Actions** tab for the Girl picture now shows the action you created, described in a few words.



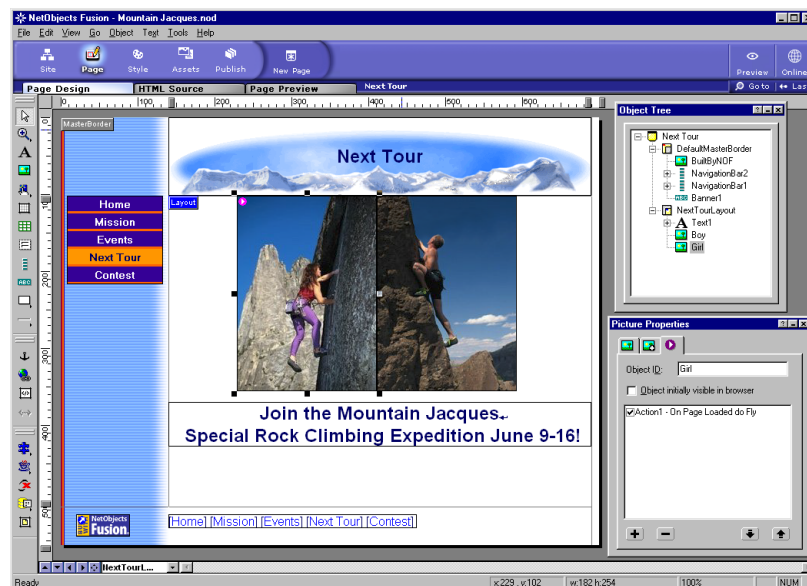
The check mark next to the action enables it.

The Action icon, a right-pointing triangle in a small pink circle, appears on the Girl picture, indicating an action is assigned to it.



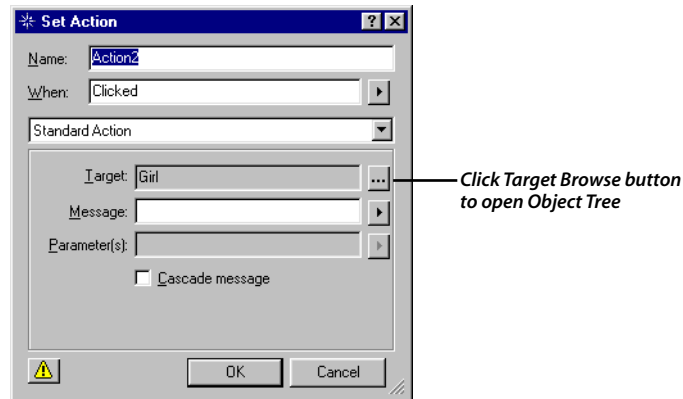
Action icon

To view object icons, select
Object Icons from the View
menu.

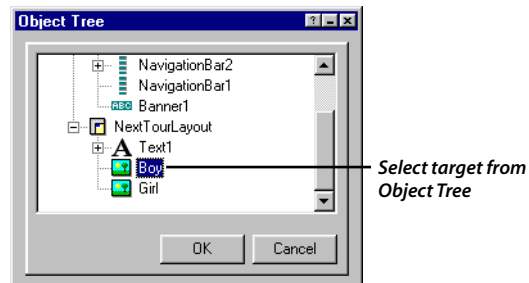


8. With the Girl picture still selected, on the **Actions** tab of the **Picture Properties**, click the Plus (+) button again.

The **Set Action** dialog appears, showing **Action2** in the **Name** field.



9. In the **When** field, select **Motion, Motion Ended**.
10. In the **Target** field, click the **Browse** button (...) to display the **Object Tree**.

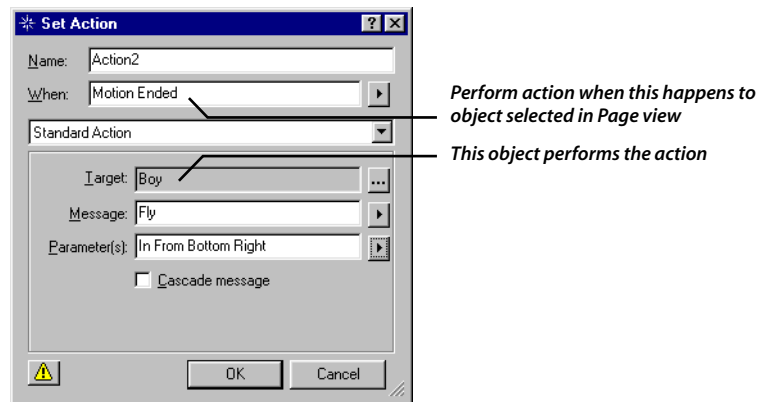


11. In the **Object Tree**, select the **Boy** picture, then click **OK**.

Boy appears in the **Target** field of the **Set Action** dialog.

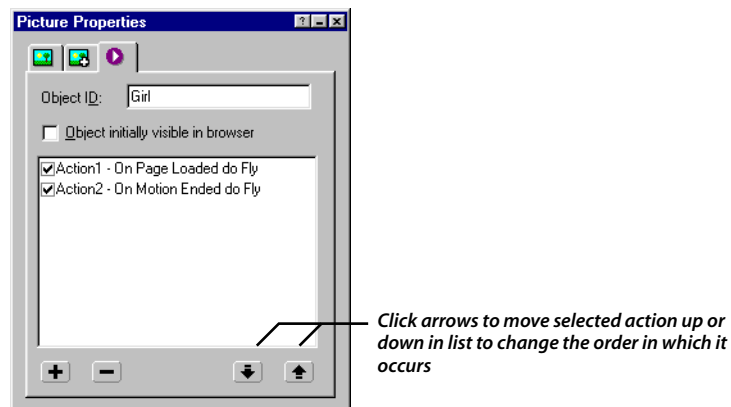
The target of the action is the Boy picture. When the Girl picture stops moving, the Boy picture does something.

12. In the **Message** field, select **Motion, Fly**.
13. In the **Parameters** field, select **In From Bottom Right**.



14. Click **OK**.

Now two actions are listed on the **Actions** tab for the **Girl Picture Properties**.



15. Select the **Boy** picture.

16. On the **Picture Properties** palette, click the **Actions** tab.

17. Clear the **Object initially visible in browser** check box.

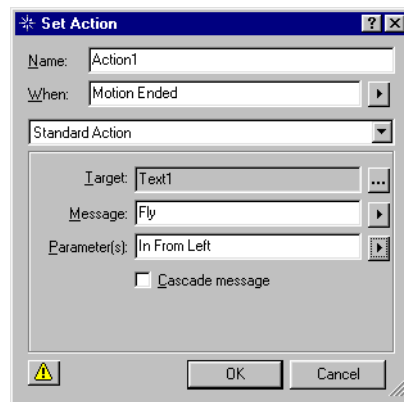
18. Click the Plus (+) button at the bottom left.

The **Set Action** dialog appears.

19. In the **When** field, select **Motion, Motion Ended** from the menu.

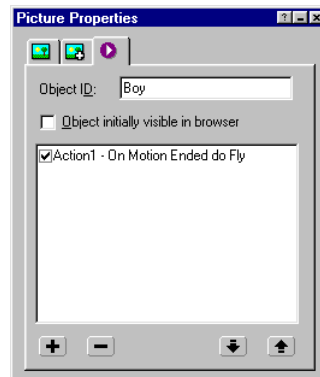
20. In the **Target** field, click the **Browse (...)** button, select **Text1** from the **Object Tree**, and click **OK**.
21. In the **Message** field, select **Motion, Fly** from the menu.
22. In the **Parameters** field, select **In From Left** from the menu.

When the Boy picture stops moving, the Text1 object flies in from the left.



23. Click **OK**.

The **Actions** tab for the Boy picture shows a description of the action you created, and the Action icon appears on the Boy picture.



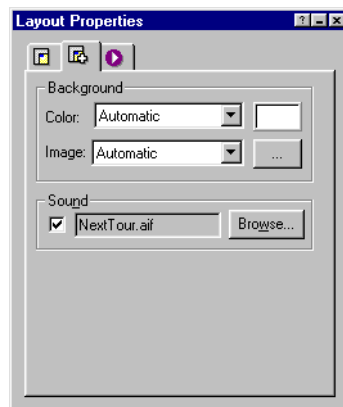
Make the text initially invisible in the browser, so the text does not appear before it flies in.

24. To complete the sequence, select the Text object in the Layout.
25. On the **Text Properties** palette click the **Actions** tab.
26. Clear the **Object initially visible in browser** check box.

Adding a Background Sound

A background sound provides the finishing touch for this page.

1. On the **Layout Properties** palette, click the **Background** tab.
2. In the **Sound** section, select the **Sound** check box.
3. In the **Background Sound** dialog that appears, click the **Browse** button.
4. On the **Folder** tab of the **Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\Sounds folder, select the file NextTour.aif, and click **Open**.
5. In the **Background Sound** dialog, select the **Continuous Loop** check box, and click **OK**.



Setting the HTML Output Option

This option is discussed in "Viewing Site Settings" on page 39 and "Layout Properties" on page 44.

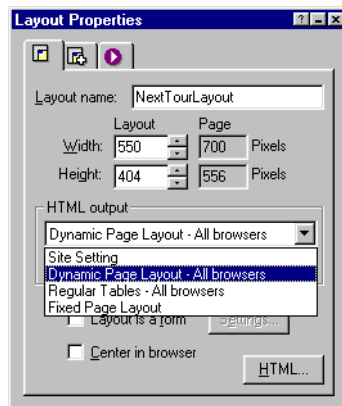
The default HTML output option for an entire site is **Dynamic Page Layout**. You can view this setting by choosing **Site Settings** from the **Tools** menu. The **Browser compatibility** field on the **General** tab shows the HTML output setting for the entire site.

You can override this setting and manually set the **HTML output** option for a page on the **General** tab of the **Layout Properties** palette.

- ◆ Most actions display correctly with the **Dynamic Page Layout** setting, and this setting works with all browsers.

- ◆ Actions display most efficiently with the **Fixed Page Layout** setting, but this setting only works with browser versions 4.x and greater. Actions that do not display correctly with **Dynamic Page Layout** require **Fixed Page Layout**.
- ◆ Actions containing overlapping objects require the **Fixed Page Layout** setting.

For more information on HTML output options see Chapter 17, "Controlling Published Output."



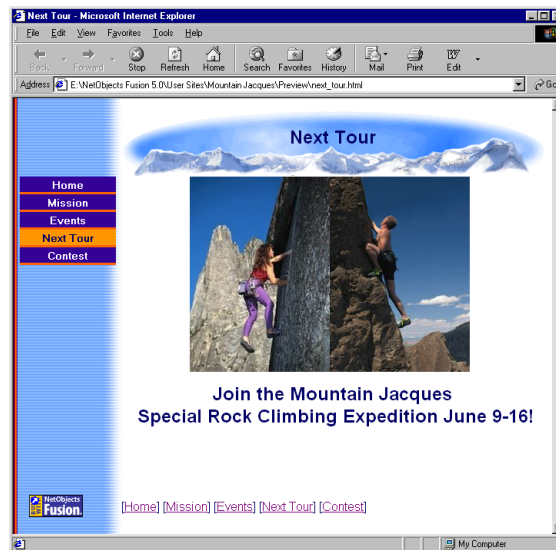
Previewing the Next Tour Page



1. Click the **Preview** button on the control bar to preview the site.
 - ◆ If you are using a 4.x browser, you see the objects moving.
 - ◆ If you are using a 3.x browser, you see the objects in their resting states.
 - ◆ You can add, remove, and select the browser for previewing on the **Preview** tab of the **Options** dialog in the **Tools** menu.

Where To Go From Here

To stop the sound, click the Stop button on the browser, or switch to another page.



To view the whole action sequence again without previewing, reload or refresh the page, or navigate to the page from another page.

To preview in Page view, click the **Page Preview** tab. To stop the sound, click the **Page Design** tab. To review the action sequence, click the **Page Preview** tab again.

Where To Go From Here

You just implemented an e-application by creating cross-platform Dynamic HTML.

For more information about actions, see Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages” in Part II of this manual and in the NetObjects Fusion online Help system.

For more examples of actions, explore the DHTML Presentation.nft sample site. Sample sites are in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples Sites folder. For instructions on opening sample sites, see Chapter 14, “Working with Templates.”

The next lesson, Chapter 6, “Working with HTML Files,” shows you how to convert an existing HTML file into NetObjects Fusion format, and how to reference and edit an HTML file that is external to NetObjects Fusion.

Working with HTML Files

To generate public interest and collect email addresses for advertising, Mountain Jacques is sponsoring a Contest and giving away a week's lodging at a special resort. To announce the contest, an HTML page was created in another program. Marty needs to import it into the Mountain Jacques site. When you import an HTML page into a NetObjects Fusion site, it is converted to NetObjects Fusion format, and you can edit the page in Page view as usual.

In addition, the resort gave Marty its standard HTML page with information about accommodations. Marty will simply reference this page from the Mountain Jacques site rather than importing it and formatting it. This file will not be converted to NetObjects Fusion format. To edit this file, you edit the original HTML.

To follow the steps in this lesson you must have built the Mountain Jacques site in Chapter 1, "Building a Site in 10 Minutes."

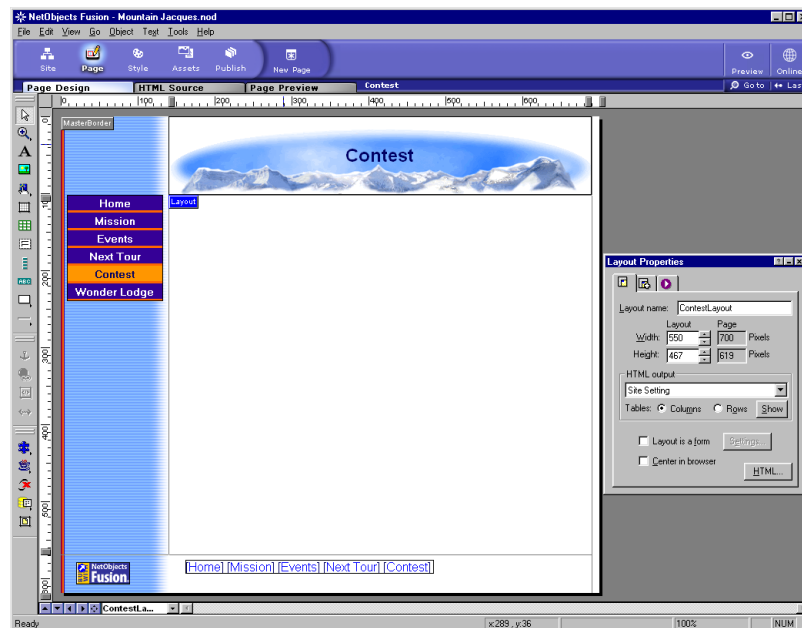
This chapter shows you how to:

- ◆ **Import an HTML file**
- ◆ **Reference an external HTML file**
- ◆ **Edit the referenced HTML**

Importing an HTML File

When you import an HTML file it is converted into NetObjects Fusion format so you can edit the page in Page view as usual.

1. Open the Mountain Jacques.nod site in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques folder, and display the Contest page in Page view.
2. On the Contest page, click the Layout to select it.

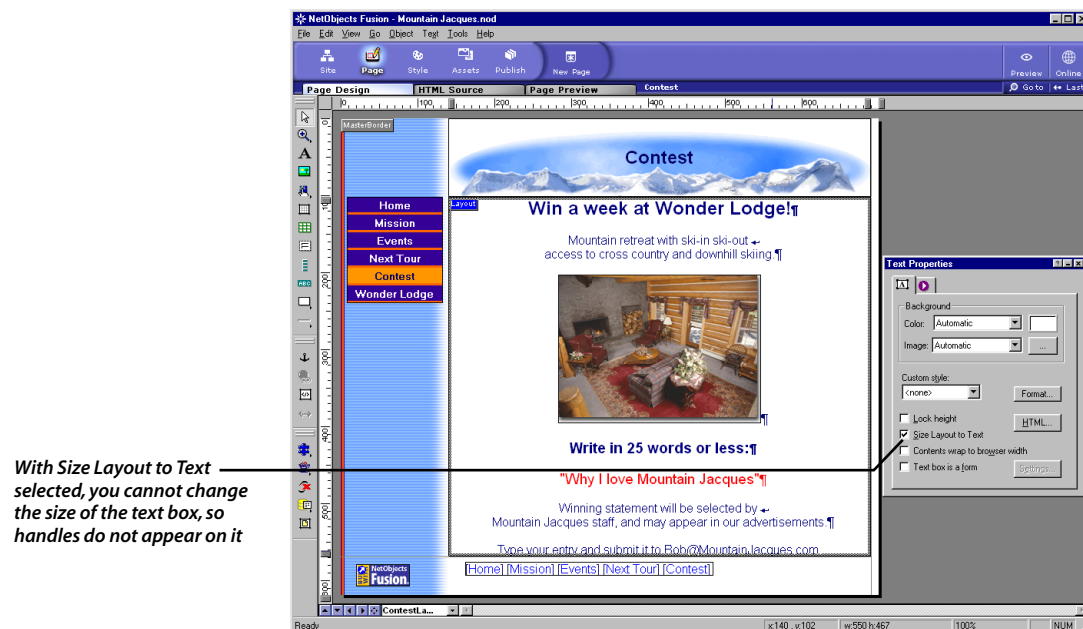


3. Choose **Import, HTML Page** from the **File** menu.
4. In the **File Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\Html folder.
5. Select Contest.htm and click **Open**.

NetObjects Fusion imports the HTML file with its referenced assets into a text box in the Layout.



- Click once in the Layout to view the selected text box and **Text Properties**.

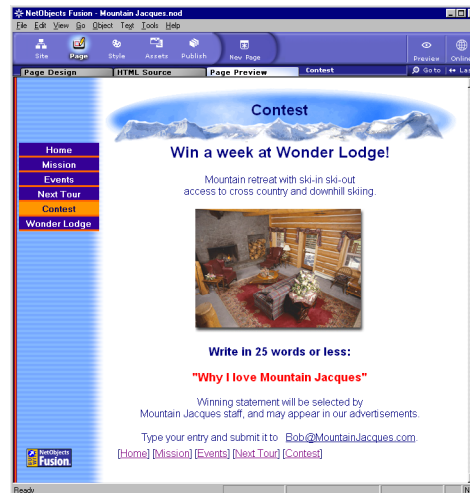


On the **Text Box** tab of the **Text Properties** palette:

- ◆ **Lock height** sets the minimum height for the text box in the browser.
- ◆ **Size Layout to Text** prevents resizing the text box, makes the Layout the exact size of the text box, and generates lean HTML code.
- ◆ **Contents wrap to browser width** allows the contents of a text box to wrap to the browser's width. This option requires that the Layout is sized to the text so no objects are outside the text box. It also requires that the page has no MasterBorders, that is, the MasterBorder margins are set to zero, or the ZeroMargins MasterBorder is selected.
- ◆ **Text box is a form** lets you place form objects inside a text box.

You can edit inside this text box just as you would any other NetObjects Fusion text box.

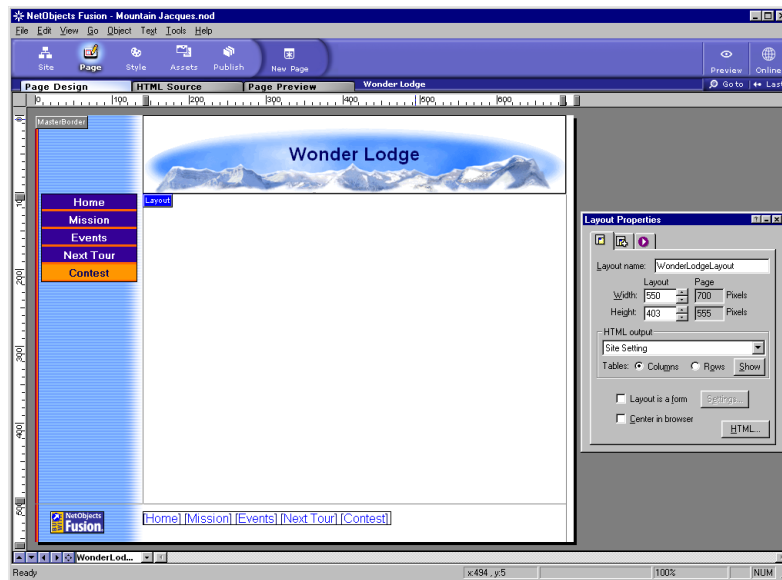
7. Click the **Page Preview** tab or the **Preview** button on the control bar to preview the page.



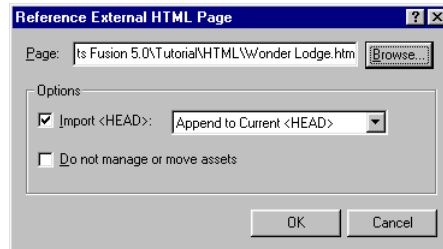
Referencing External HTML

When you reference an HTML file, the file remains external to the NetObjects Fusion .nod file and is not converted to NetObjects Fusion format. You can still edit it, but you edit the HTML in the **HTML Source** tab of Page view or in the external editor.

1. Display the Wonder Lodge page in Page view.



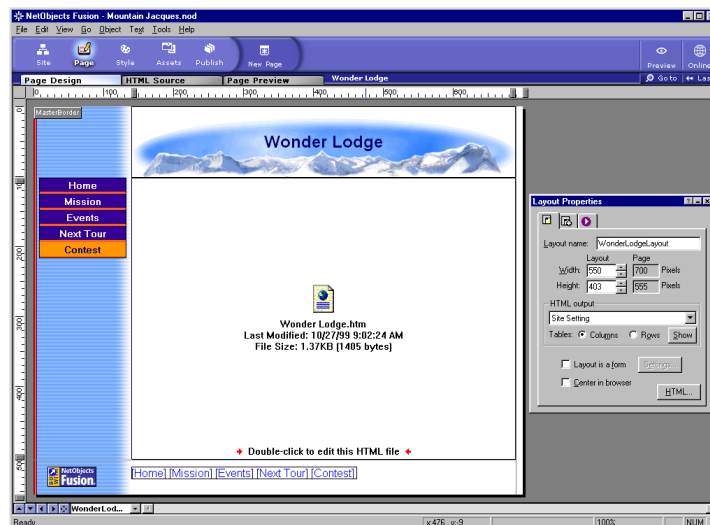
2. Choose **Reference External HTML Page** from the **File** menu.
The **Reference External HTML Page** dialog appears.
3. Click the **Browse** button, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\Hhtml folder; select Wonder Lodge.htm, then click **Open**.



The default settings in this dialog can remain unchanged:

- ◆ You import the head when your HTML file has scripts, META tags, or other contents between the <HEAD> and </HEAD> tags that you want to retain when NetObjects Fusion publishes the page.
- ◆ One HTML head is allowed per page. Every NetObjects Fusion page contains a <HEAD> tag. You can select **Append to Current <HEAD>** to include the contents of both heads in one, or you can select **Replace Current <HEAD>** in the drop-down list to use only the contents of the page you are referencing.
- ◆ NetObjects Fusion locates and manages the assets referenced by this HTML file.

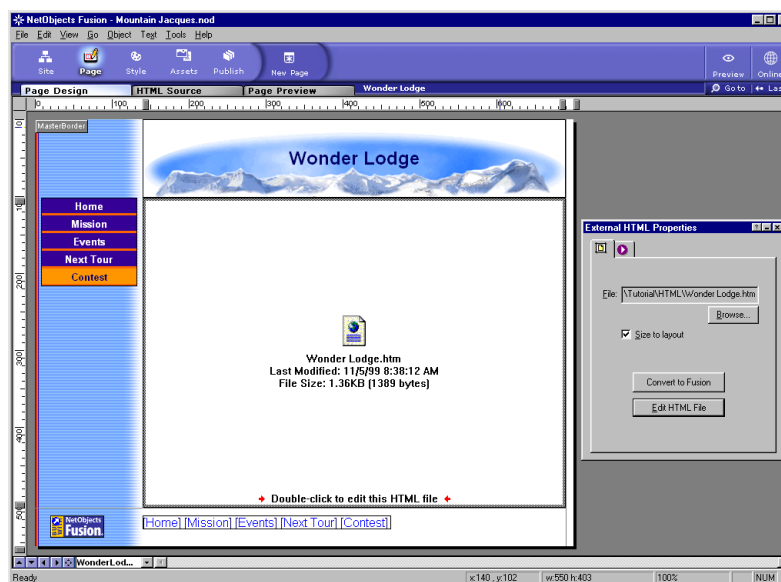
4. Click OK.



In the Layout area, NetObjects Fusion displays a message showing the name of the referenced HTML file, the date and time it was last modified, and its size.

5. Click in the Layout area to select the External HTML object and display the **External HTML Properties**.

Use the External HTML Properties to size the HTML object, convert it to NetObjects Fusion format, or edit the HTML source code.



6. Click the **Page Preview** tab to preview the referenced page.

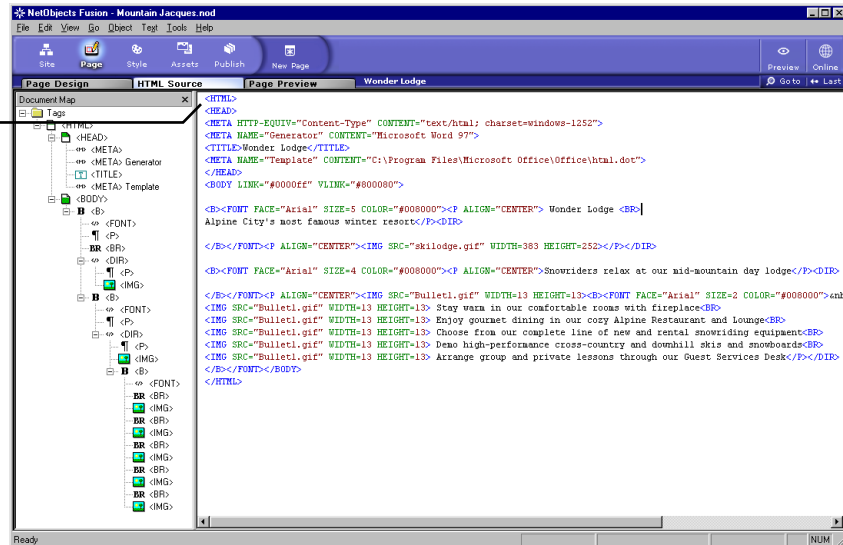


To avoid redundancy and save space, you can delete the “Wonder Lodge” text at the top of the referenced HTML file, leaving the banner text to announce the resort.

7. Click the **Page Design** tab to return to the page Layout.
8. Double-click in the Layout.

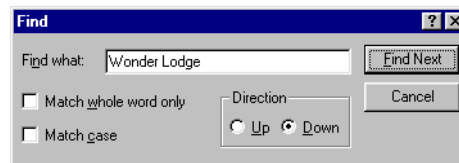
NetObjects Fusion displays the HTML file in the **HTML Source** tab of Page view.

Click to place insertion
point at top of HTML
Source Editor



9. Click in the top of the HTML Source Editor to place the insertion point at the beginning of the HTML source.
10. Choose **Find** from the **Edit** menu.
11. In the **Find what** field, type

Wonder Lodge



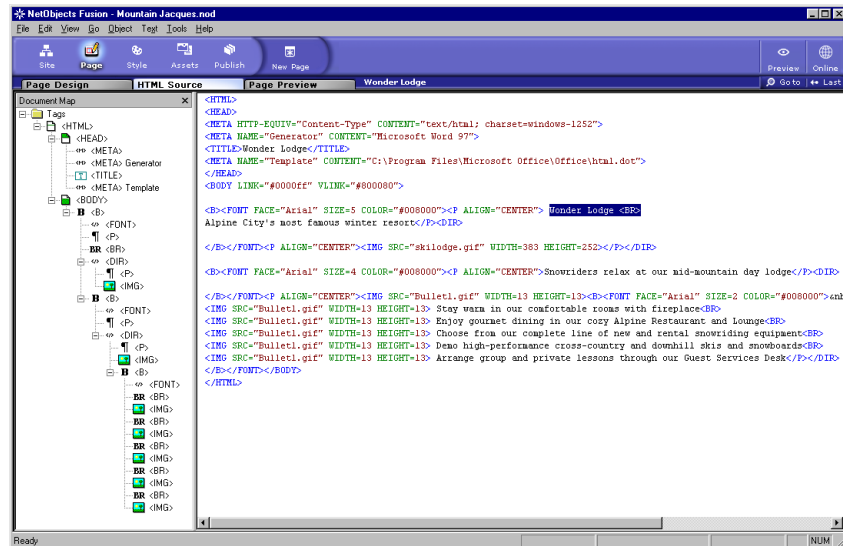
12. Click **Find Next** twice.

The first Find locates the Wonder Lodge title inside the <HEAD> tag for the page. The second Find locates the Wonder Lodge in the page body, which is the one you want to delete.

13. Click **Cancel** to close the **Find** dialog.
14. Click once in the HTML Source Editor to deselect the text.

15. Drag through the text, including the line break tag, `
`, to select it, and delete this text from the page body:

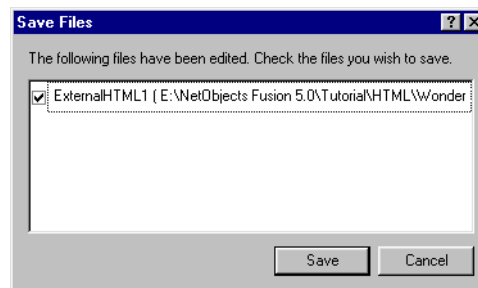
Wonder Lodge `
`



16. Click the **Page Preview** tab.

The **Save Files** dialog appears, telling you the file has been edited.

You can see the ExternalHTML1 object name in the Object Tree under WonderLodgeLayout. To view the Object Tree, select Object Tree from the View menu.

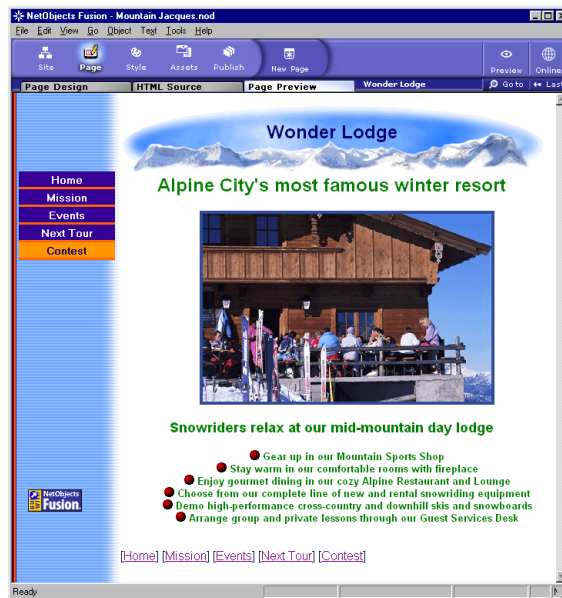


External HTML1 is the name of the HTML object in the Layout.

17. Click the **Save** button.

The view switches to the **Page Preview** tab, showing the preview of the edited HTML file.

The original file, NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\HTML\Wonder Lodge.htm, is now edited and no longer contains the top line of text.



Where To Go From Here

You just learned to import and convert HTML files into NetObjects Fusion format, where you can edit the file in Page view without changing the original file, and how to reference an HTML file and edit it from Page view.

For more information on HTML files, see Chapter 32, “Referencing and Editing External HTML” and Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

The next lesson, Chapter 7, “Adding a Rotating Ad Banner,” shows you how to add a NetObjects component, set its properties, and publish your site locally.

Adding a Rotating Ad Banner

Marty wants to place advertisement banners on the Contest page and link the banners to other pages and sites. He can use the NetObjects Fusion rotating Ad Banner component to easily accomplish this. A component is a pre-built mini-application that adds interactivity to your site without custom programming or scripting. With the Ad Banner component you can assign links and transition effects to images.

To follow the steps in this lesson you must have built the Mountain Jacques site in Chapter 1, “Building a Site in 10 Minutes,” and created the special MasterBorder for the Contest page in Chapter 3, “Designing Site Navigation.”

For illustration purposes this chapter uses the Contest page developed in Chapter 6, “Working with HTML Files,” where you imported the HTML contest flyer onto the page. You can follow the steps in this chapter even if you did not import the HTML file onto the Contest page.

This chapter shows you how to:

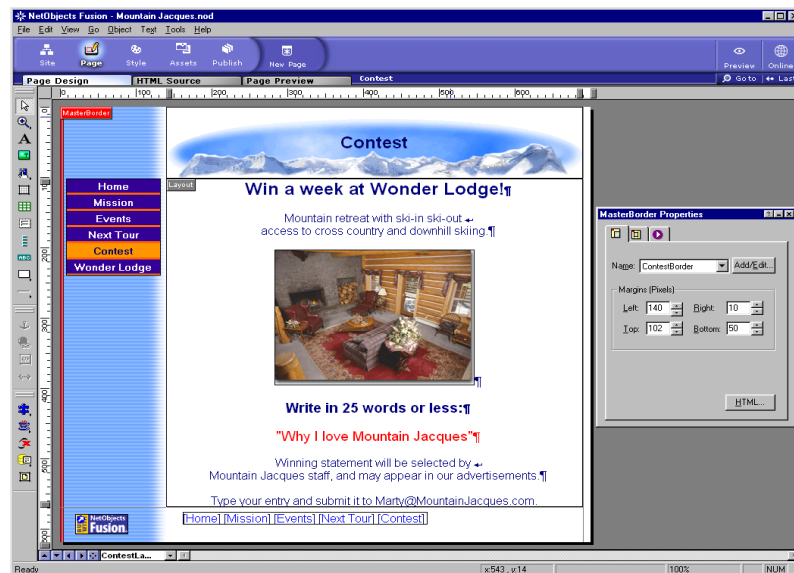
- ◆ **Place an Ad Banner component**
- ◆ **Set properties for the component**
- ◆ **Publish your site locally**

Placing a Rotating Ad Banner Component

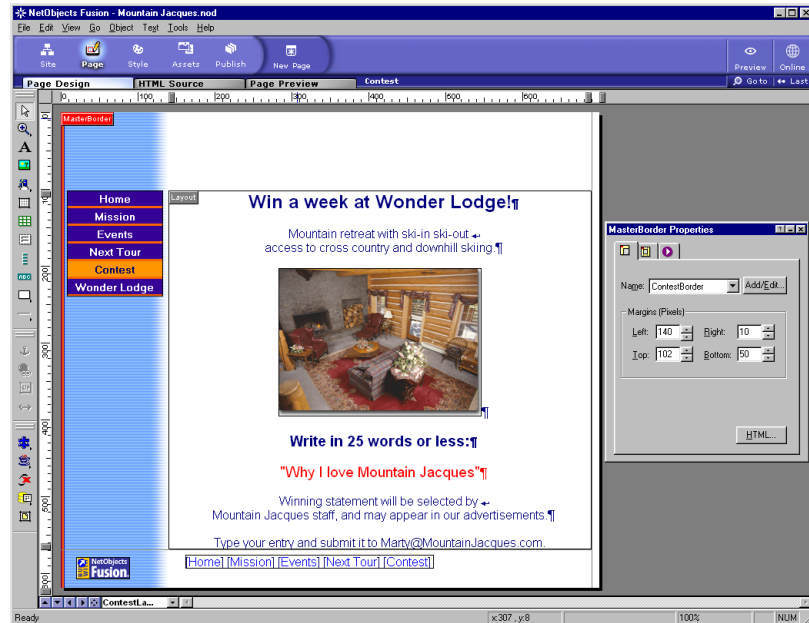
You are going to use the NetObjects Fusion rotating Ad Banner component to place a series of advertisement banners on the Contest page. Each banner links to another site or page when the site visitor clicks it.

1. Open the Mountain Jacques.nod site in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques folder.
2. Display the Contest page in Page view.

This page has its own ContestBorder MasterBorder, so changing it does not affect other pages.



3. Right-click the Mountain Jacques banner, then select **Delete Object** from the shortcut menu.



4. From the **View** menu choose **Toolbars, Component Tools, NetObjects Fusion Components**.

The NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar appears.



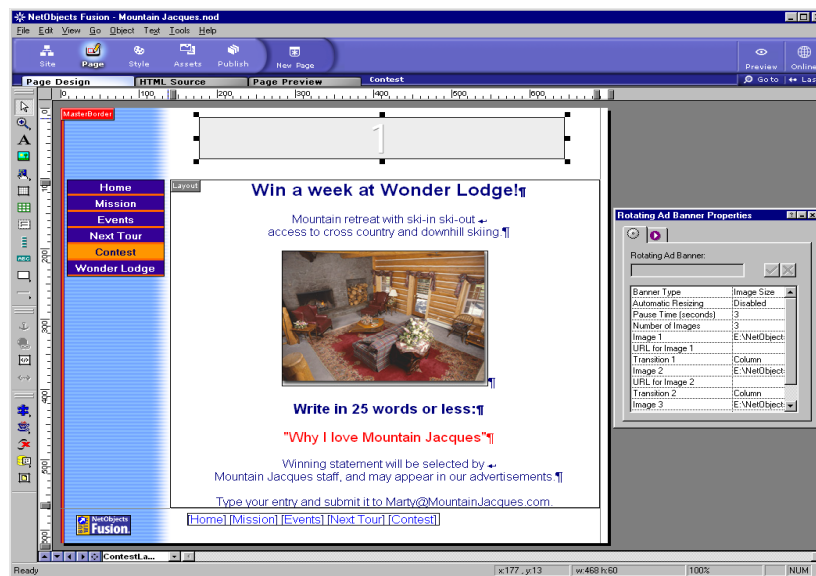
Ad Banner tool

If you misplace the Ad Banner, you can select Undo from the Edit menu and start over.

5. Click the **Ad Banner** tool.
6. Starting in the upper left of the top MasterBorder where the banner was, draw a thin horizontal rectangle. The size doesn't matter. NetObjects Fusion sizes the box to the image.

NetObjects Fusion places a picture placeholder where you drag, and selects it.

Setting Rotating Ad Banner Properties



The properties palette shows **Rotating Ad Banner Properties**.

Setting Rotating Ad Banner Properties

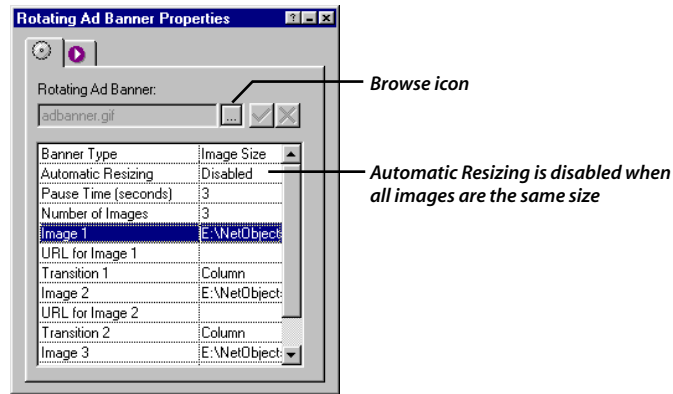
You can specify whether the ad banner is the size of the image, a standard banner size, or a custom image size. You can specify the pause time in seconds between banner transitions, and the total number of images to appear in the ad banner.

For each image you can specify the image filename, target URL of the link, and transition effect.

1. On the **Component** tab of the **Rotating Ad Banner Properties**, select the **Image 1** property in the left column.

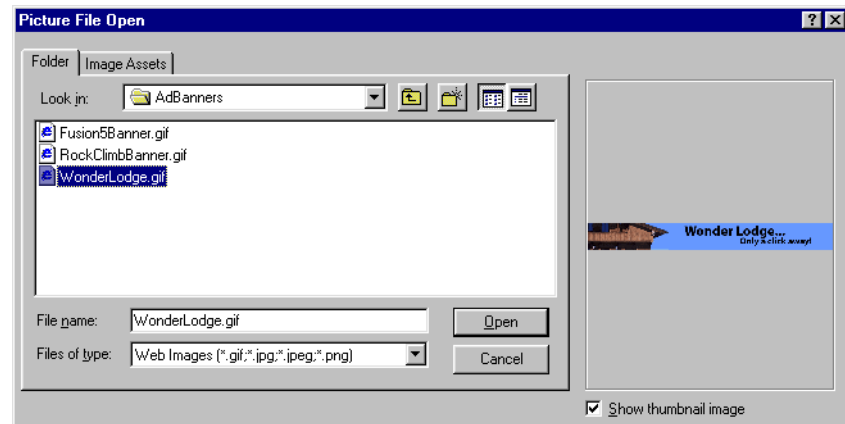
The right column shows the name of the default ad banner placeholder, **adbanner.gif**.

- ◆ The filename appears in the **Rotating Ad Banner** field at the top of the **Component** tab.
- ◆ You can drag the column divider on the **Component** tab to change the column widths.



Browse icon

2. Click the Browse icon at the top of the **Rotating Ad Banner Properties** to display the **Picture File Open** dialog.
3. On the **Folder** tab, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\AdBanners folder and select WonderLodge.gif.



4. Click **Open**.

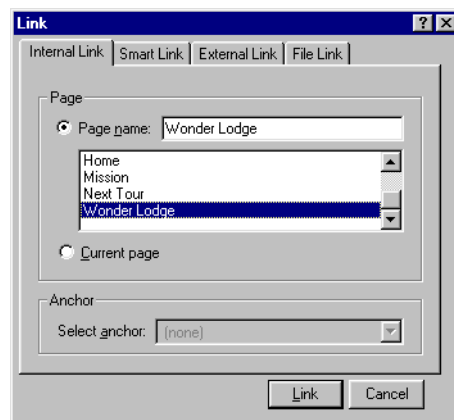
The placeholder image changes to the WonderLodge banner, and the picture box resizes to accommodate it.

5. Drag the Wonder Lodge banner to center it over the page content.

Setting Rotating Ad Banner Properties



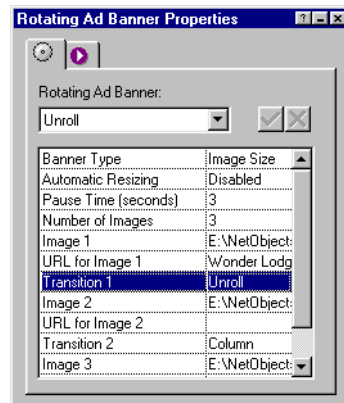
6. On the **Component** tab of the **Rotating Ad Banner Properties**, double-click the **URL for Image 1** property.
7. In the **Link** dialog that appears, select the **Wonder Lodge** page on the **Internal Link** tab, then click **Link**.



When a site visitor clicks the Wonder Lodge banner, the browser displays the Wonder Lodge page.

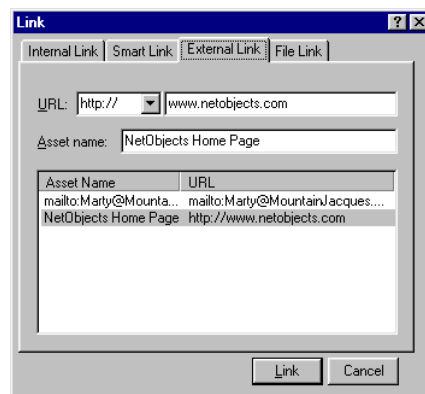
8. On the **Component** tab, select **Transition 1**.
9. In the drop-down list at the top, select the **Unroll** transition.

You can drag the column divider in the properties palette to widen a column.



10. Double-click the **Image 2** field in the left column of the **Component** tab.
11. From the **Folder** tab of the **Picture File Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\AdBanners folder, select Fusion5Banner.gif, then click **Open**.
The Fusion Banner now appears in the banner location.
12. On the **Component** tab, double-click the **URL for Image 2** field.
13. In the **Link** dialog that appears, click the **External Link** tab.
14. In the **Asset Name** column, select the line that contains **NetObjects Home Page** <http://www.netobjects.com>.

To maximize compatibility with browsers, it is best if all the banners are the same size.



Setting Rotating Ad Banner Properties

15. Click **Link**.

When an online site visitor clicks this banner in the browser, the browser connects to the NetObjects Fusion Home page.

16. Leave **Transition 2** set to the default **Column**.

17. On the properties palette, scroll down until you see the properties for **Image 3**.

18. Double-click the **Image 3** field.

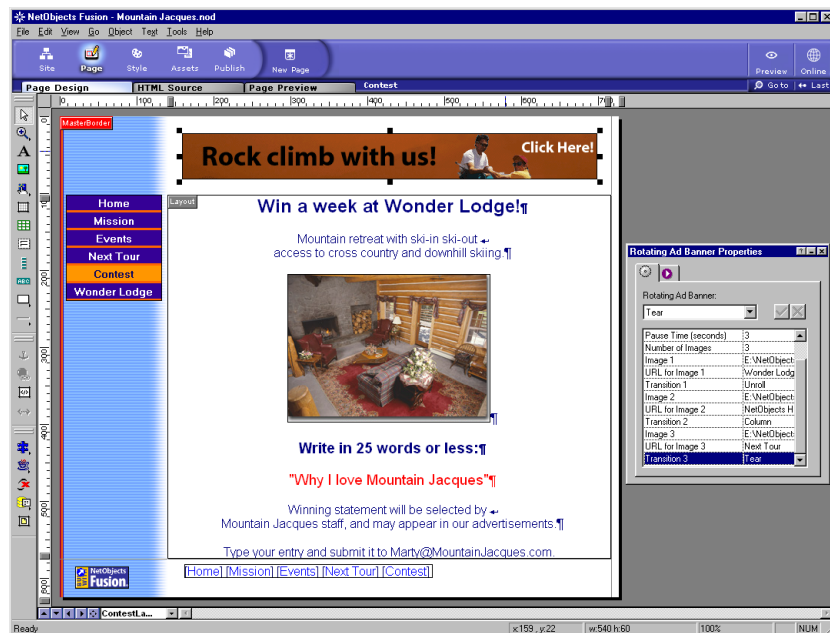
19. On the **Folder** tab of the **Picture File Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial\AdBanners folder, select RockClimbBanner.gif, then click **Open**.

The Rock Climbing banner appears in the banner location.

20. Double-click the **URL for Image 3** field.

21. On the **Internal Link** tab of the **Link** dialog, select the **Next Tour** page and click **Link**.

22. On the **Components** tab, select **Transition 3**, then select the **Tear** transition from the drop-down list at the top.



Components do not display when previewing. You must publish locally or remotely to view components.

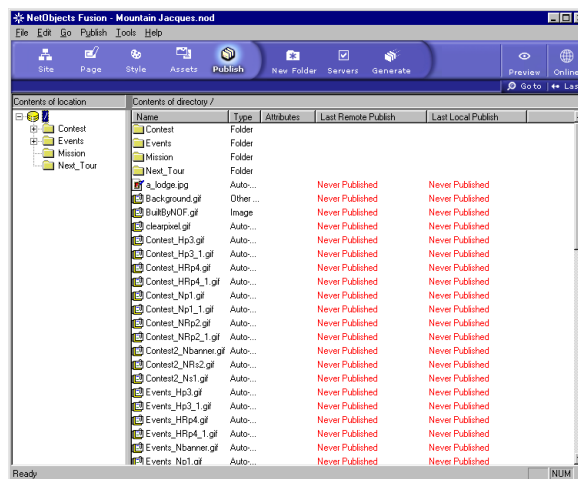
Publishing Your Site

Previewing creates a simplified version of the files and paths required for your site so you can view it quickly in the browser. Publishing locally creates the files and paths that you transfer to your Web server when you publish remotely.

When previewing your site, placeholders appear instead of NetObjects components. You must publish the site to view components.



1. Click the **Publish** button on the control bar to change to Publish view.



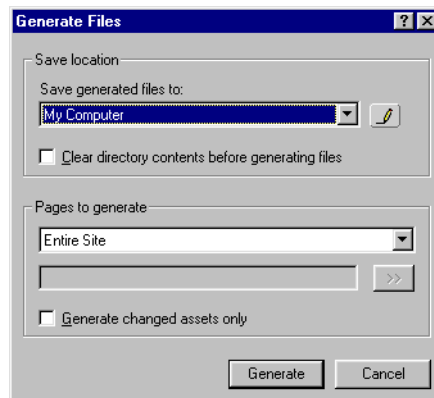
2. Click the **Generate** button on the control bar.

The **Generate Files** dialog appears.

3. In the **Save location** section, select **My Computer** from the **Save generated files** to drop-down list if it is not already selected.

Publishing Your Site

You can click the Pencil icon to view the default location to save files, which is `NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques\Local Publish`.



4. Click **Generate**.

When you publish the entire site, the browser always displays the Home page, unlike previewing, where the browser displays the current page.

NetObjects Fusion displays the **Publishing Site** dialog, showing status while copying files to the `NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques\Local Publish` folder. It launches the browser specified on the **Preview** tab of the **Options** dialog, and displays the Mountain Jacques Home page.

5. Click the **Contest** button to view the Contest page.



The browser starts the Java applet required to display the rotating banner, and the banner changes every 3 seconds as specified in the **Rotating Ad Banner Properties**.

Note the transition effects you assigned between each banner.

6. Click the **Rock climb with us!** banner to view its link target, the Next Tour page.
7. Click the Back button in the browser to return to the Contest page, or click the **Contest** button on the button navigation bar.
8. Click the **Wonder Lodge** banner to view the Wonder Lodge page.
 - ✧ If you are not online and click a remote link such as the NetObjects Fusion 5.0 banner, the browser displays a message telling you it cannot connect or cannot display the page.
 - ✧ If you are online and click a remote link, the browser connects to the page specified as the link target.

Where To Go From Here

You just implemented an e-application using a NetObjects Fusion component in your site. For more information about NetObjects Fusion components, see Chapter 34, “Using NetObjects Fusion Components.”

The next lesson, Chapter 8, “Creating a Table,” shows you how to create a table and add text and links to it.

Creating a Table

Marty wants to create an Events page to keep people informed about Mountain Jacques' upcoming activities. With NetObjects Fusion he can set up a table containing events and dates, and link to pages containing other information.

To follow the steps in this lesson you must have built the Mountain Jacques site in Chapter 1, "Building a Site in 10 Minutes."

This chapter shows you how to:

- ◆ **Create a table**
- ◆ **Format the table**
- ◆ **Add text to the table**
- ◆ **Add links to the text**

Creating a Table

You are going to create a table that is 5 rows by 2 columns, and place information about upcoming tours inside it.

1. Open the Mountain Jacques.nod site in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\Mountain Jacques folder.
2. Display the Events page in Page view.

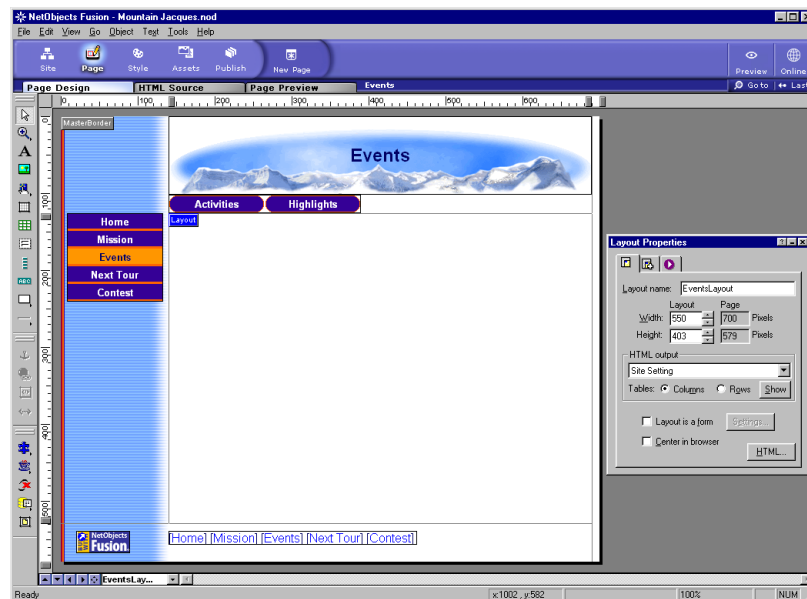


Table tool

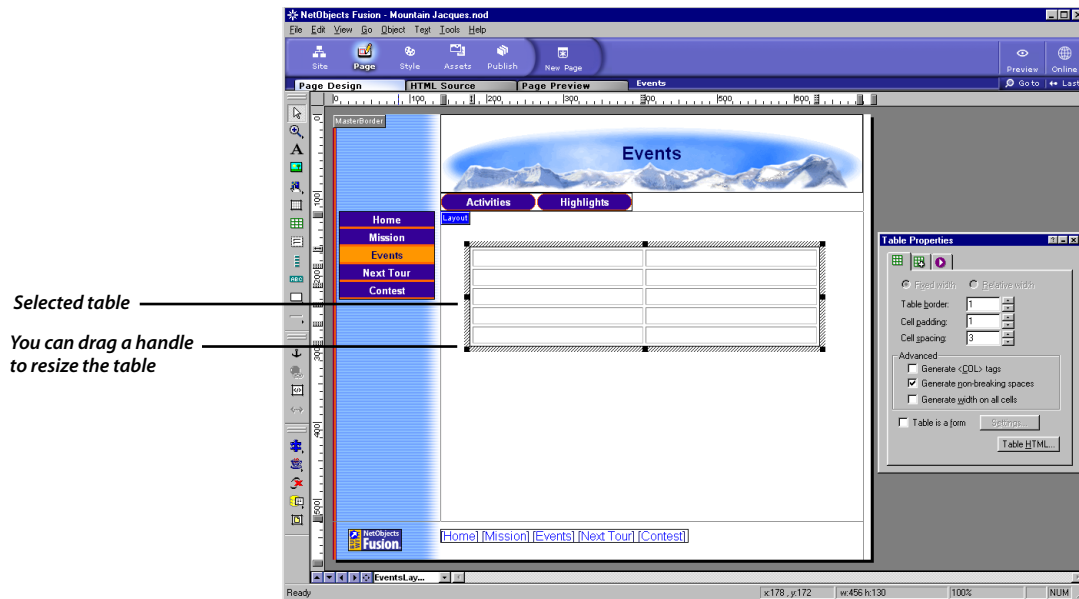
3. Select the **Table** tool and draw a wide rectangle in the Layout.

The **Create Table** dialog appears.

4. In the **Number of columns** field, leave the default 2.
5. In the **Number of rows** field, enter 5, then click **OK**.

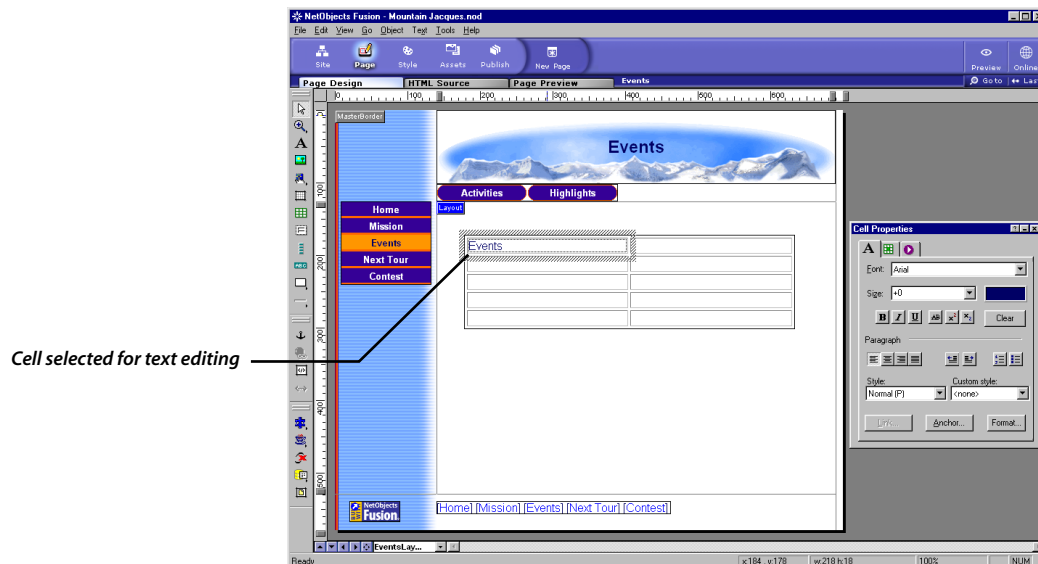
The table appears selected in the Layout. With the table selected, you can:

- ◆ drag a handle to resize the table.
- ◆ click the table border to select the table.
- ◆ drag the table border to move the table.



Adding Text to the Table

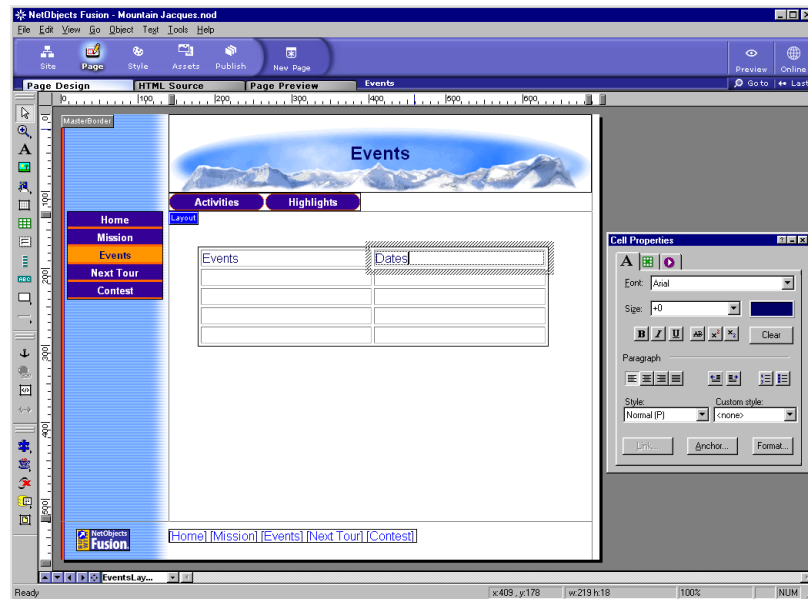
1. Double-click in the first cell in the first row and type Events.



Adding Text to the Table

When the cell is selected, the properties palette shows **Cell Properties**.

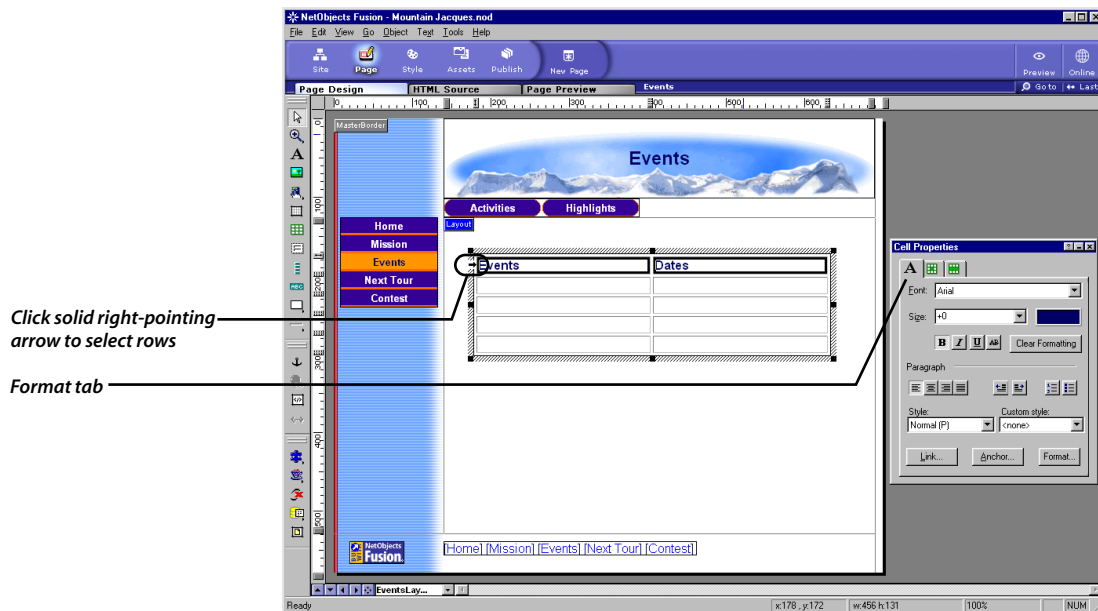
2. Press the Tab key to select the next cell in the row, then type Dates.



3. Click outside the table to deselect the cell, then click the table border, or a column or row divider, once to select the table.
4. Place the pointer on the left table border next to Row 1, until it changes into a solid one-sided arrow pointing at the row.
5. Click once to select the row, so each cell in the row is outlined by a solid black border.
6. On the **Cell Properties** palette, click the **Format** tab.
7. On the **Format** tab, click the **Bold** button, so all the text changes to bold.



Bold button

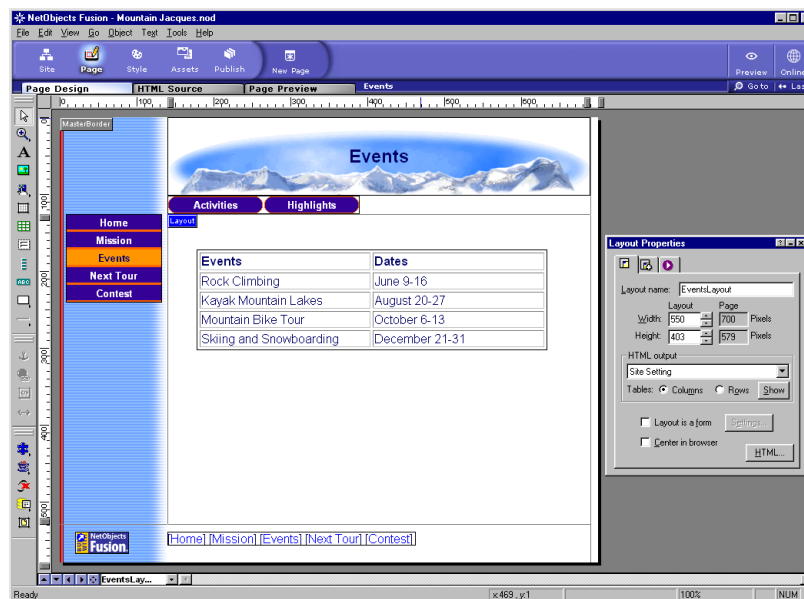


8. Double-click the first cell in the second row.
9. Type Rock Climbing
10. Press the Tab key to select the cell next to it and type June 9-16.
11. In the same way, fill in the remainder of the table as follows:

Event	Dates
Rock Climbing	June 9-16
Kayak Mountain Lakes	August 20-27
Mountain Bike Tour	October 6-13
Skiing and Snowboarding	December 21-31

12. Click outside the table to deselect the cells.

Adding Text to the Table



13. Click the table border once to select the table.

On the **General** tab of the **Table Properties** set the following values:

- ◆ Set the **Table border** field to 8.

This enlarges the outer edge of the table.

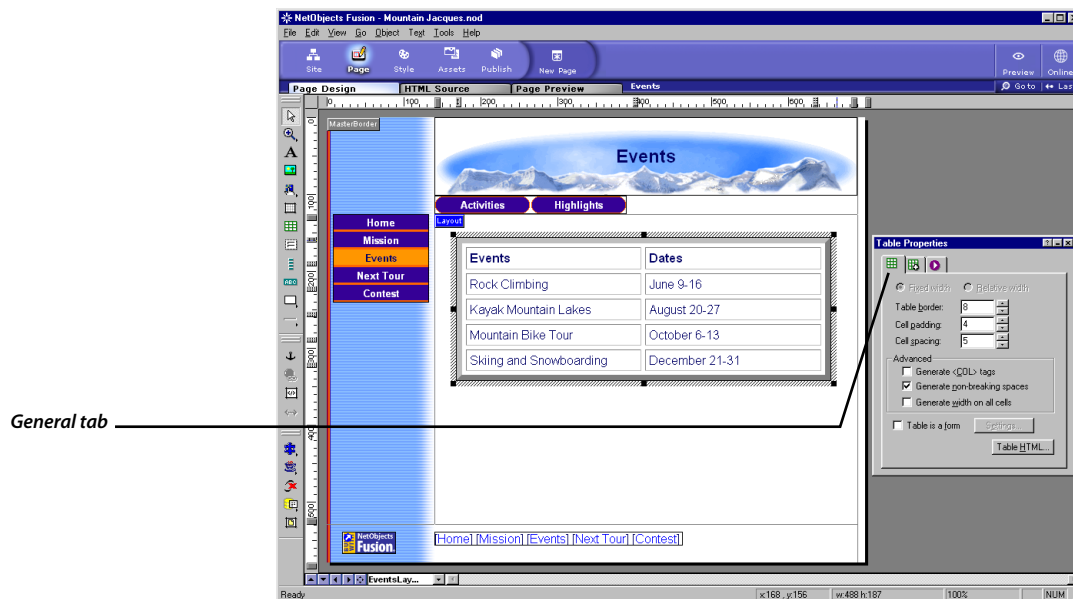
- ◆ Set the **Cell padding** field to 4.

This adds space between the text and the border of each cell.

- ◆ Set the **Cell spacing** field to 5.

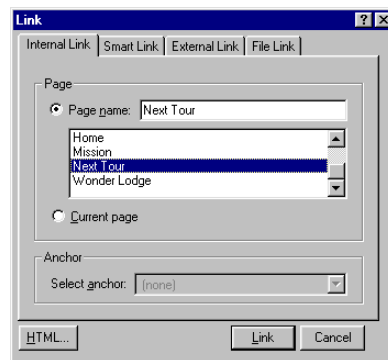
This adds space between cells.

14. Drag the table border to center the table near the top of the Layout.



Adding Links to the Table

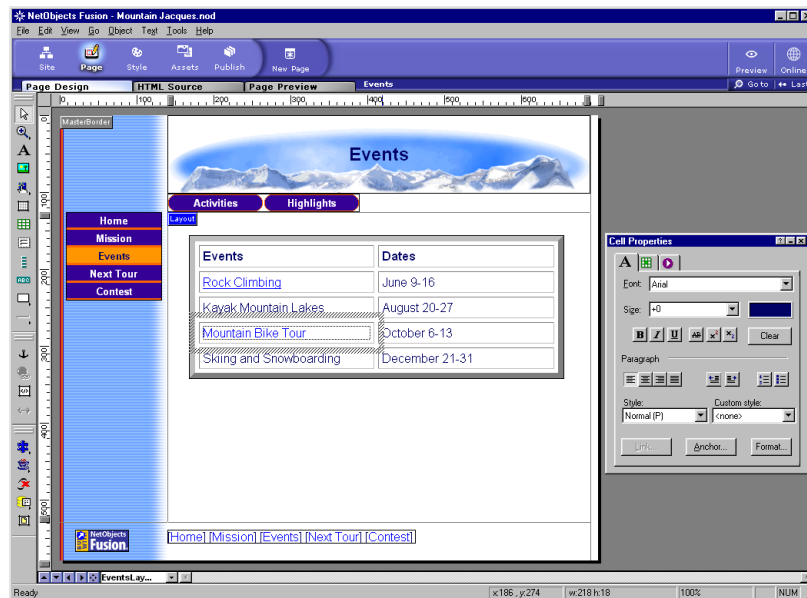
1. Double-click the **Rock Climbing** cell to select the text for editing.
2. Drag through the **Rock Climbing** text to select it, then click the **Link** button on the **Cell Properties Format** tab.



3. On the **Internal Link** tab of the **Link** dialog, select the **Next Tour** page, then click **Link**.

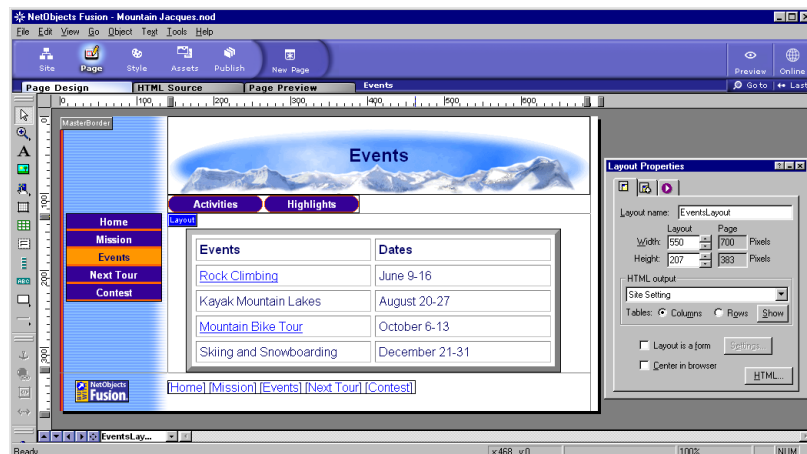
Adding Links to the Table

4. In the same way, select the **Mountain Bike Tour** text and link it to the **Highlights** page.



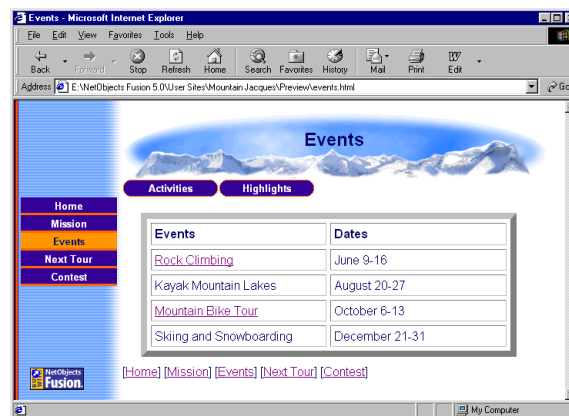
5. From the **Object** menu, select **Size Layout to Objects**.

The Layout automatically adjusts to the smallest possible size while still allowing enough space for all the objects in the Layout and the MasterBorder.





6. Click the **Preview** button on the control bar to preview the entire site and test the links in your table.



Where To Go From Here

You just used NetObjects Fusion's table features to develop tabular information with hypertext links for publishing to the Web.

For more information on tables, see Chapter 24, "Adding Tables."

The next lesson, Chapter 9, "Layering Objects," shows you how to use the **Fixed Page Layout** publishing option to lay out and publish a page containing overlapping objects.

Layering Objects

Marty wants to show highlights of the last mountain bike tour on the Highlights page. He can take advantage of NetObjects Fusion's support of layered or overlapping objects to arrange images on the page.

To view overlapping objects properly, your site visitors must use a 4.x browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator, version 4.0 and above. In NetObjects Fusion you can choose from three HTML output options to support various browsers. You can assign one publishing method to the whole site, and then select a different method for individual pages, or regions of pages. For pages or regions that contain overlapping objects, you must use the **Fixed Page Layout** HTML output option, so browsers that support this feature can properly display your page.

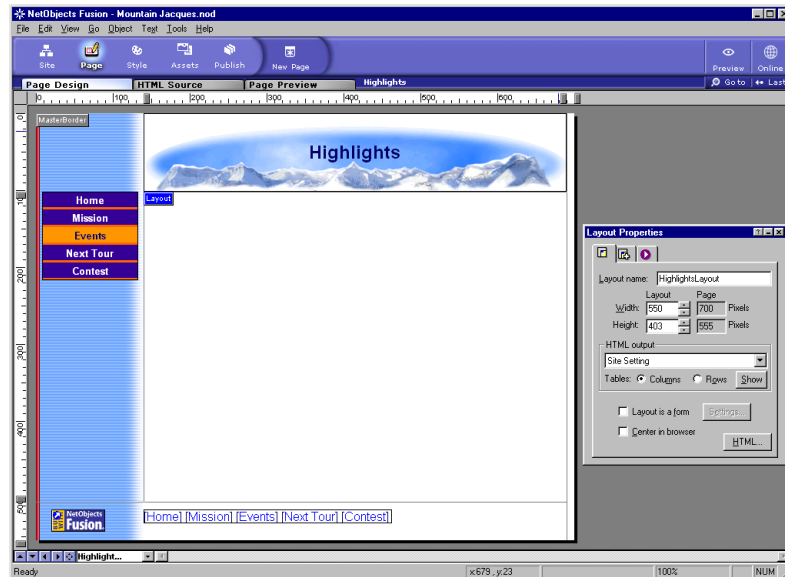
To follow the steps in this lesson you must have built the Mountain Jacques site in Chapter 1, "Building a Site in 10 Minutes."

This chapter shows you how to:

- ◆ **Add and manage overlapping objects**
- ◆ **Set the HTML output option**
- ◆ **Edit text on the banner**

Adding Overlapping Objects

1. Open the Mountain Jacques site and display the Highlights page in Page view.



Picture tool

2. Select the **Picture** tool and draw a rectangle starting just under the Layout label in the upper left corner of the Layout.

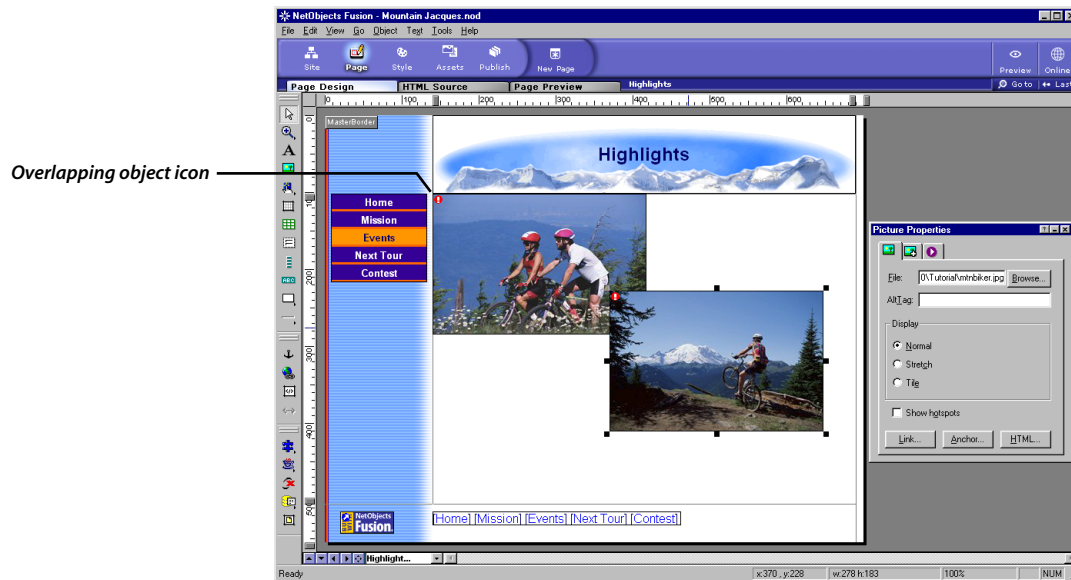
The **Picture File Open** dialog appears, showing the **Folder** tab.

3. Navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, select twobikers.jpg, then click **Open**.



4. Select the **Picture** tool again.
5. Draw a rectangle starting on top of the lower right corner of the **twobikers** picture.
6. In the **Picture File Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, select **mtnbiker.jpg**, then click **Open**.

Adding Overlapping Objects

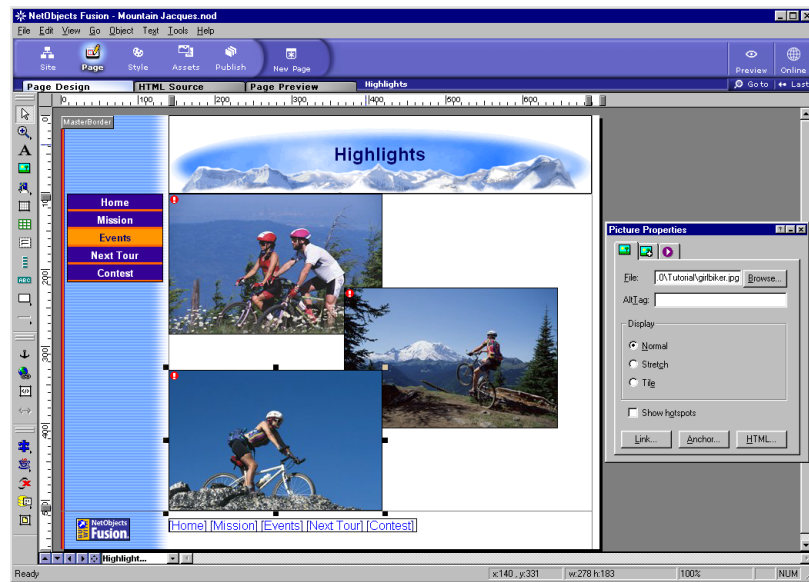


*To view object icons, select
Object Icons from the View
menu.*

A red exclamation point warning icon appears on both pictures to show the objects are overlapping. Move the mouse pointer over this icon to see the ScreenTip explaining it.

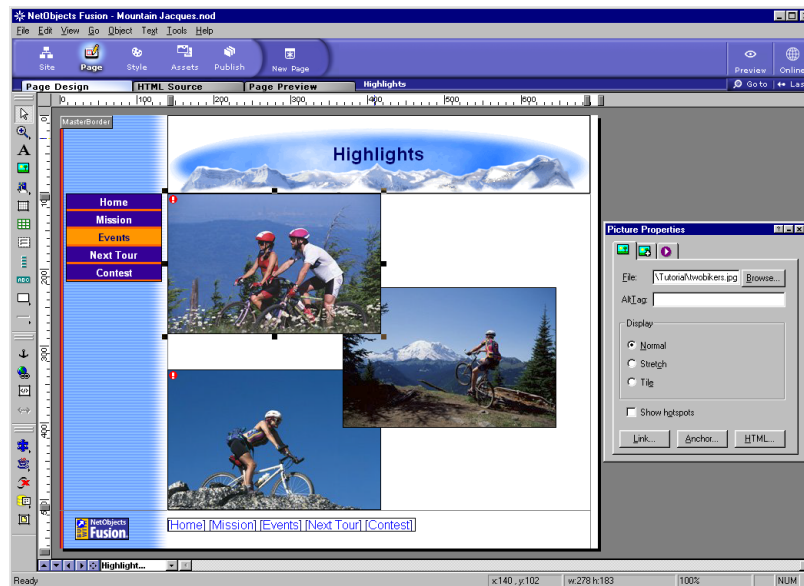
7. Select the **Picture** tool once more and draw a rectangle starting on top of the lower left corner of the **mtnbiker** picture, dragging downward and toward the *left* side of the Layout.
8. In the **Picture File Open** dialog, navigate to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Tutorial folder, select **girlbiker.jpg**, then click **Open**.

For more, about layered objects, see “Layering Objects” on page 232.



9. The red exclamation point icon also appears on the **girlbiker** picture to show it is overlapping, or overlapped by, another object.
10. With the **girlbiker** picture selected, from the **Object** menu select **Arrange Objects, Send to Back**.
11. Select the **twobikers** picture and from the **Object** menu select **Arrange Objects, Bring to Front**.

Setting the HTML Output Option

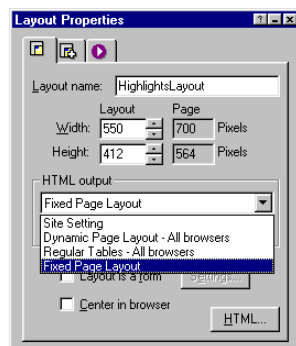


This rearranges the overlaps to expose more detail and cover more plain areas.

Setting the HTML Output Option

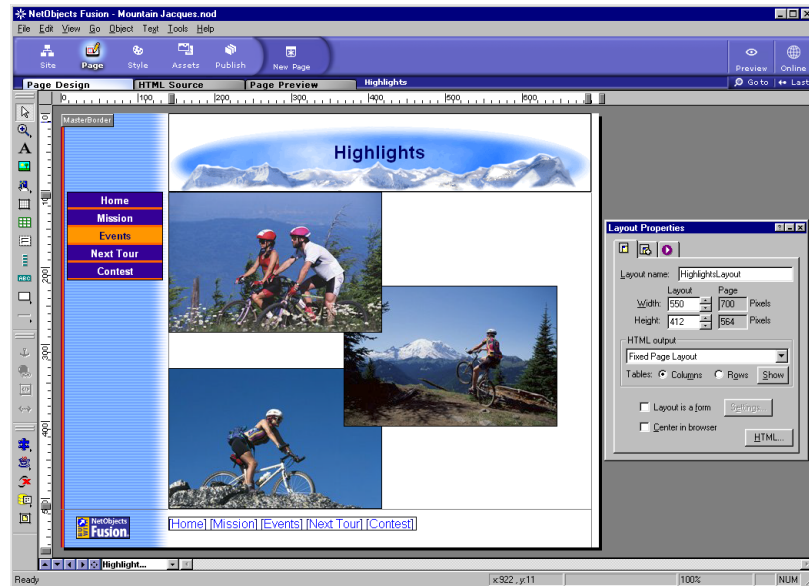
If Fixed Page Layout is not in the HTML Output list, choose Site Settings from the Tools menu, click the Change button, and clear the Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0 and 3.0 check box.

1. Click the Layout so the **Layout Properties** palette appears.
2. On the **General** tab, in the **HTML output** section, select **Fixed Page Layout** from the drop-down menu to ensure the browser correctly displays overlapping objects.



For more on HTML output, see “Selecting an HTML Output Method” on page 237.

The red warning icons disappear from the overlapping objects.



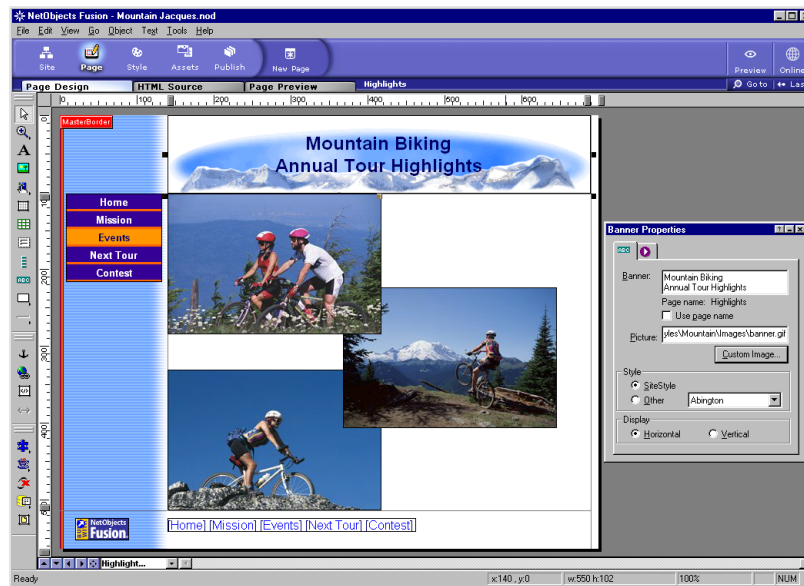
Editing the Banner Text

Marty wants to put a more descriptive title on the banner.

1. Select the banner so the **Banner Properties** palette appears.
2. In the **Banner** field, change the text to read:
Mountain Biking <Enter>
Annual Tour Highlights

As you type, the text on the banner changes.

Previewing Your Site



Previewing Your Site

For portions of sites that use the **Fixed Page Layout** HTML output option for layered objects, you must preview the site using a 4.x browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or greater, or Netscape Navigator 4.0 or greater, because earlier versions of browsers do not support this feature.

➤ Preview your site.

You can select the browser for previewing on the Preview tab of the Options dialog in the Tools menu.



Where To Go From Here



Marty navigates to all the pages in his Mountain Jacques site and is satisfied that he met and exceeded his goals. He created a site where:

- ◆ Customers can learn about Mountain Jacques and its activities
- ◆ Site visitors can easily contact the company
- ◆ The site generates excitement for upcoming events

In addition, he created a contest that encourages potential clients to send email, and related businesses are advertising on his site!

Marty is a very happy guide. He is eager to depart on his rock climbing expedition, confident that you can find all the information you need in Part II of this manual, *Using NetObjects Fusion 5.0*.

PART II

Using NetObjects Fusion

NetObjects Fusion Basics

NetObjects Fusion 5.0 incorporates new technologies with the current browser environment to help you meet today's site building challenges. Using NetObjects Fusion you'll find it easy to build dynamic, content-rich sites that use the latest interactive technologies, including cascading style sheets and Dynamic HTML. You don't need to build multiple versions of your site; you can depend on NetObjects Fusion's Everywhere HTML to generate HTML that works on all browsers.

This chapter introduces NetObjects Fusion, including information about:

- ◆ **NetObjects Fusion views**
- ◆ **NetObjects Fusion window**
- ◆ **Navigating in NetObjects Fusion**
- ◆ **Choosing colors and working with color palettes**
- ◆ **NetObjects Fusion folder structure**

NetObjects Fusion Views

NetObjects Fusion provides five views that correspond to the tasks you complete when you design and build a site. Changes you make in one view are reflected in the others. You can go to any view at any time by clicking a button on the control bar at the top of the NetObjects Fusion window.

*Site view
is selected*



- ◆ Start with Site view to create the hierarchical structure of a site or to import an existing site. You can see a structural map of the site, which is a graphical view that shows how the pages relate to each other, or an outline view similar to Windows Explorer. You can quickly rearrange your site by dragging and dropping pages and sections. See Chapter 13, “Creating and Managing Sites.”



- ◆ Use Page view to design pages and add content. In Page view you see the Layout area and MasterBorder of each page. The Layout area displays objects that are unique to that page. The MasterBorder contains objects that repeat on a set of pages, much as headers and footers appear in a word processing document. You can also preview the page as it will appear in a browser and view and edit the HTML source. See Chapter 16, “Page View Basics.”



- ◆ A *SiteStyle* consists of a variety of elements, including navigation buttons, banners, lines, and text. In Style view you can create your own SiteStyle, or choose from more than 50 pre-built SiteStyles to give your entire site a consistent look and feel. See Chapter 26, “Using SiteStyles.”



- ◆ *Assets* include the files, links, data objects, and variables that you reference in your site. Assets view gives you centralized control over all these referenced items. When you change an asset, NetObjects Fusion updates every reference to that asset throughout the site. See Chapter 37, “Managing Assets.”

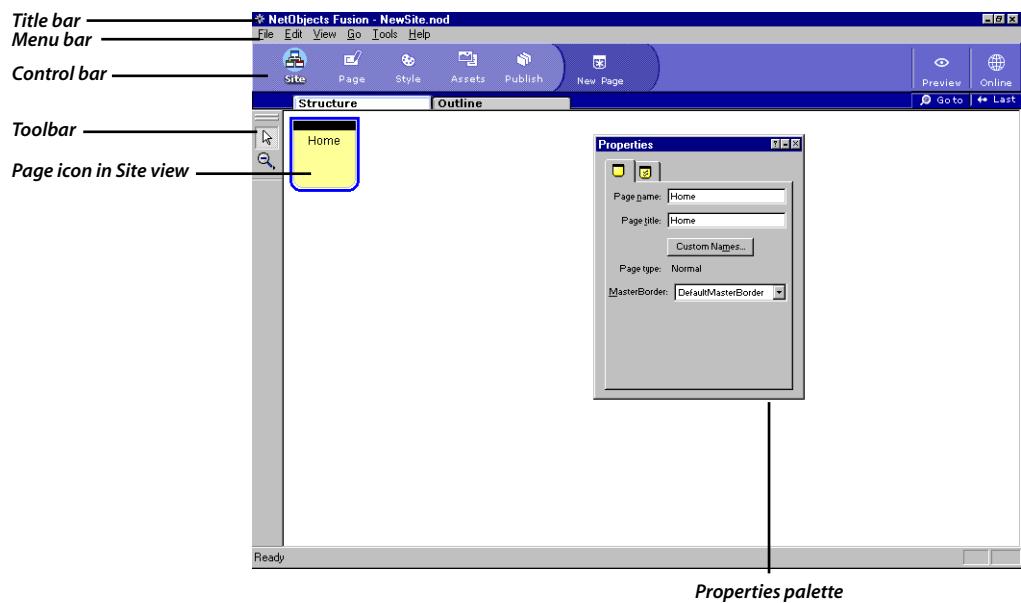


- ◆ When you are ready to publish the completed site, go to Publish view to configure file transfer settings, generate the HTML for your site, and transfer your site to a local or remote server. See Chapter 38, “Publishing Your Site.”

NetObjects Fusion Window

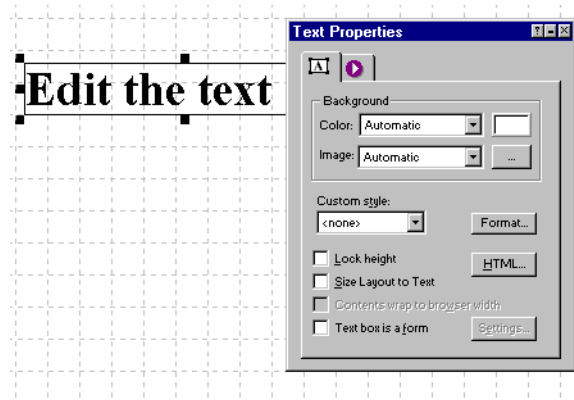
When you start NetObjects Fusion and create a new blank site, you see a window containing a Home page icon, a Standard toolbar docked at the left side of the window, and a Properties palette.

The title bar, menu bar, and control bar are at the top of the NetObjects Fusion window. The title bar shows the name of the current site.

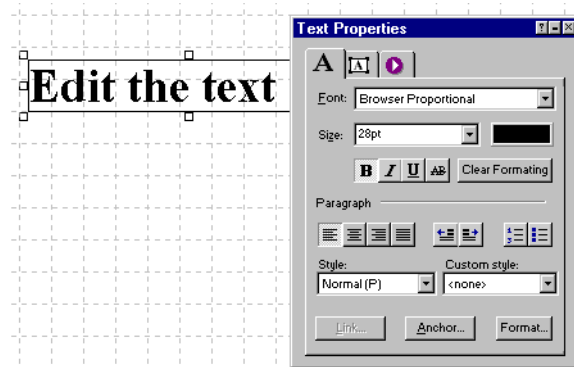


About the Properties Palette

When you click an object in Site, Page, or Style view, the properties palette changes to display the properties available for that object. Properties appear on tabs that also might change when the selected object changes. For example, when you select a text box in Page view, the Text Properties palette includes Text Box and Actions tabs.



When you double-click in the text box to edit the text, the Format tab is added to the display.

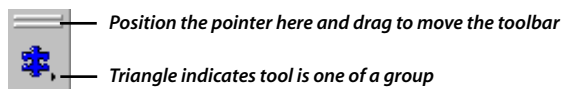


To shrink the properties palette to display just its title bar, double-click the title bar or click the minimize button; do the same thing again to restore the full display. To completely hide the properties palette, click its close box. To show the palette again, from the View menu, select Properties Palette. A check mark on the menu indicates the palette is displayed.

About Toolbars

When you initially open NetObjects Fusion, the Standard toolbar is docked at the left side of the Site view window. Additional toolbars are available in Page view.

You can move a toolbar by positioning the pointer over the double line at its top and dragging it anywhere in the window. To dock the toolbar, double-click its title bar or drag it to the left side or top of the window.



A small triangle in the lower right corner of a tool button indicates the tool is one of a group. To see the entire group, point to the tool and hold down the left mouse button. A flyout containing the other tools in the group appears. As you move the pointer over each tool, a ScreenTip identifies the tool group and the name of the specific tool.



Draw tool flyout

To select a tool from a flyout, position the pointer over the tool and release the mouse button. The tool you select is displayed on the toolbar. For example, if you point to the Draw tool on the Page view Standard toolbar and hold down the left mouse button, you can draw a rectangle, rounded rectangle, ellipse, or polygon.

To hide and show toolbars, from the View menu choose Toolbars, *Name of toolbar*. A check mark on the menu indicates a toolbar is displayed.

Using the Zoom Tools



Zoom tools

You can select the Zoom In or Zoom Out tool from the Standard toolbar in Site and Page views. The Zoom In tool is a magnifying glass with a plus sign; the Zoom Out tool has a minus sign.

You can reverse the function of the current Zoom tool by holding down the Alt key. For example, if the selected Zoom tool is Zoom In, pressing Alt changes it to Zoom Out. When you release the Alt key, it becomes Zoom In again.

Navigating in NetObjects Fusion

NetObjects Fusion provides several navigation tools, including buttons on the control bar and the Go menu.

Using the Control Bar Buttons

You use the buttons on the left side of the control bar to move between views. See “NetObjects Fusion Views” on page 150. The buttons in the middle of the control bar change depending on the view. For example, in Site view and Page view you see a New Page button and in Publish view you see New Folder, Servers, and Generate buttons.

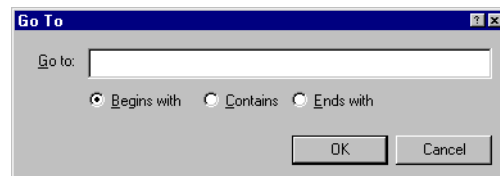
The buttons on the right side of the control bar provide shortcuts you can use to move from page to page and to preview your site.

To see how the site will appear in the browser you specify in the Options dialog, click the Preview button.



Click the Online button to display the Home page of the Online guide, where you'll find information about site creation and development divided into five steps: planning, designing, building, promoting, and growing. Each step includes information about using NetObjects Fusion to accomplish specific tasks, as well as links to other sites, articles, and services on the Internet and downloadable files like SiteStyles and components. See Chapter 11, “Using the Online Guide.”

To search the entire site for any named NetObjects Fusion item (a page, layout, style, data list, and so on), click the Go to button.



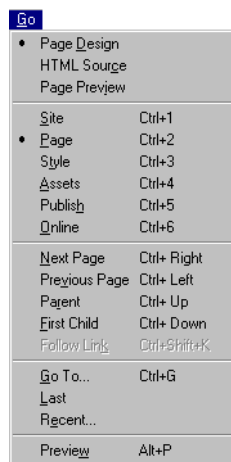
In the Go To dialog, enter the name, or partial name, of the item you want to locate, choose Begins with, Contains, or Ends with, and click OK. If only one object meets your criteria, NetObjects Fusion opens the appropriate view or dialog to display the object. If several objects meet your criteria, NetObjects Fusion lists them so you can pick one.



To return to the previous page or view, click the Last button. Click the button again to redisplay the current page or view. Use this button to quickly switch back and forth between the current and last page or view.

Using the Go Menu

The Go menu provides all the navigation features in one place and shows equivalent keyboard shortcuts. A dot to the left of a command indicates the current view.



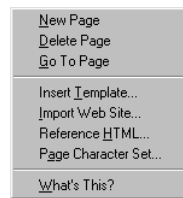
Go menu presents navigation commands and keyboard navigation shortcuts

The Go menu commands vary slightly from view to view.

- ◆ From all views you can open the Online browser, or go to any other view or the current view's subviews. From Page view you can also go to other pages.
- ◆ Use the Go To command the same way you use the Go to button on the control bar to find any named object in your site.
- ◆ Use the Last command the same way you use the Last button on the control bar to go to the last page or view you were working on.
- ◆ Use the Recent command to select from a list of the views and pages you displayed during the current session.
- ◆ Use the Preview command to launch your browser and display a preview of your site.

Using Shortcut Menus

NetObjects Fusion provides shortcut menus you open by right-clicking an item. The menu lists the commands you can use on the selected item. In all views and in dialogs and properties palettes, you can right-click an item and select What's This? from the shortcut menu to display a description of the item.



*Right-click a page icon
in Site view to see this
shortcut menu*

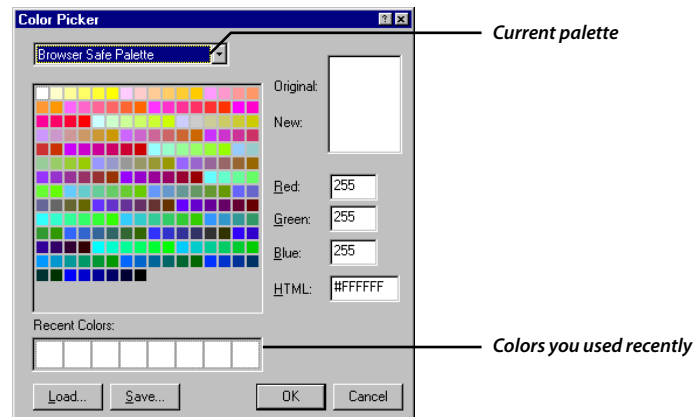
Choosing Colors

In NetObjects Fusion, whenever the properties palette includes a Color button, you can change the color of the selected object. For example, you can change the color of the page icons or the background in Site view, objects in Page view, or button text color in Style view.

To choose a color for a selected object:

1. Click the Color button in any properties palette where it is offered.

The Color Picker appears.



The name of the current palette is shown above the color display. The last eight colors you selected from the palette are displayed in the Recent Colors boxes.

2. Click the color you want to assign to the object.

The Original and New boxes show the original color and the color you just selected. RGB and HTML hexadecimal values are also displayed.

You might see a warning that the selected color is not Web safe. To avoid unexpected results for your site visitors, choose colors that are Web safe.

3. Click OK.

The new color appears in the selected object.

Working with Color Palettes

When you choose colors for the objects in your site, you select from the palette offered in the Color Picker. You can use the Browser Safe Palette, which contains colors that are Web safe, the system palette used by Windows, a palette you import from another application such as Adobe Photoshop, or a custom palette you create.

Choosing a Color Palette

1. Click the Color button in any properties palette where it is offered.

The Color Picker appears.

2. Select a palette from the drop-down list at the top of the dialog. If you choose Custom Palette and want to load an existing custom palette, see “Loading a Custom Color Palette” on page 157. To create your own custom palette, see “Creating or Editing a Color Palette” on page 158.

The palette is displayed in the Color Picker until you change it.

3. Click OK.

Loading a Custom Color Palette

1. Click the Color button in any properties palette where it is offered.

The Color Picker appears.

2. Select Custom Palette from the drop-down list at the top of the dialog.

An all white palette appears.

3. Click Load.
4. In the Open dialog, navigate to the palette you want to use, then click Open.
This palette is displayed in the Color Picker until you change it.
5. Click OK to close the Color Picker.

Creating or Editing a Color Palette

1. Click the Color button in any properties palette where it is offered.
The Color Picker appears.
2. Select Custom Palette from the drop-down list at the top of the dialog.
An all white palette appears.
3. Click a box in the palette area.
4. Set the RGB values for the color you want to add to the palette, type the hexadecimal (HTML) value for the color, or double-click the blank box and choose or create a color in the Color dialog.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for each color you want to add to the palette.
6. Click Save.
7. In the Save As dialog, type a file name for the palette and click Save.
The new palette is displayed in the Color Picker until you change it.

NetObjects Fusion Folder Structure

The NetObjects Fusion 5.0 folder contains all the files you need to use NetObjects Fusion.

Do not move or rename the NetObjects Fusion 5.0 folder or any folders within it. If you need to relocate the NetObjects Fusion folder, you must uninstall and reinstall the program. NetObjects Fusion performs best when the application and its parts remain in the folder recommended during installation. This is especially true with the \User Sites folder. Since NetObjects Fusion keeps track of assets and links, folder names and locations are very important. If you change names and/or locations using Windows Explorer or File Manager, NetObjects Fusion might not be able to track assets and links properly.

The subfolders organize files according to their use:

- ◆ **\Components** contains the NetObjects Fusion Components, mini-applications that can add sophisticated functions to your site. See Chapter 34, “Using NetObjects Fusion Components.”
- ◆ **\Java** contains Java applets and beans.
- ◆ **\NetObjects System** contains files used by the program; do not delete or remove these files.
- ◆ **\ReadMe** contains important information about this version of NetObjects Fusion.
- ◆ **\Sample Sites** contains two sites that demonstrate NetObjects Fusion 5.0 features.
- ◆ **\Styles** contains a separate folder for each SiteStyle, including the ones you create. See Chapter 26, “Using SiteStyles.”
- ◆ **\Templates** contains AutoSites™, Forms, and Page templates. A NetObjects Fusion Template file has an .nft extension and its own \Assets folder. See Chapter 14, “Working with Templates.”

Warning: Do not delete or move the AutoSites folder. This folder contains files necessary for NetObjects Fusion to run correctly.

- ◆ **\Tutorial** contains the assets you need for the lessons in the chapters at the beginning of this book.
- ◆ **\User Sites** contains all the sites you create. For each site, NetObjects Fusion automatically creates a subfolder within \User Sites to keep your projects organized. Each NetObjects Fusion site is saved with a .nod extension. The site folder also includes an \Assets folder where the assets originally included in the site template are saved, a \Preview folder where HTML sufficient for previewing but not for publishing is stored, and a \Backups folders where backup .nod files are saved. You can also save sites in other locations.

Using the Online Guide

The Online guide, an extension of NetObjects Fusion 5.0, steps you through the process of creating a Web site—from planning the site to promoting it. For easy access to information and resources you need, the Online guide divides site creation and development into five steps: Plan, Design, Build, Promote, and Grow.

Each step includes information about using NetObjects Fusion to accomplish specific tasks. The Online guide also provides links to other sites, articles, and services on the Internet, as well as downloadable files like SiteStyles and components.

You can access much of the Online guide while working offline, but to experience its full power, you must be connected to the Internet.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Five steps to developing a Web site**
- ◆ **Navigating in the Online guide**
- ◆ **Updating the Online guide**
- ◆ **Setting Online guide options**

Five Steps to Developing a Web Site



Click the Online button on the control bar to open the Online browser, which displays the Online guide. The Home page shows the five steps you take when developing a Web site:

- ◆ **Plan** helps you identify goals and build a SiteStructure.
- ◆ **Design** provides tips about creating a professional look and feel.
- ◆ **Build** shows how to add quality content and popular effects.
- ◆ **Promote** demonstrates how to attract site visitors and keep them coming back.
- ◆ **Grow** provides information about adding e-commerce and dynamic Web applications.

You can start wherever you like. The Online guide provides tips, advice, and links to expert information. When you are online, you can access services to help you get started right away—like signing up with an ISP, registering your site with search engines, signing up with banner exchange programs, registering a domain name, and so on.

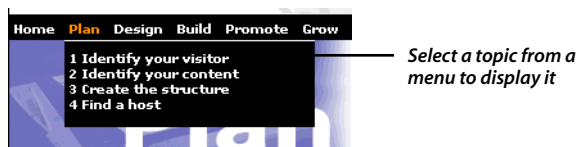
Navigating Through the Online Guide

From the Home page, you can click any of the five steps. When you move your mouse pointer over a step, its name and number turns red. Click a number or step to display its corresponding page.

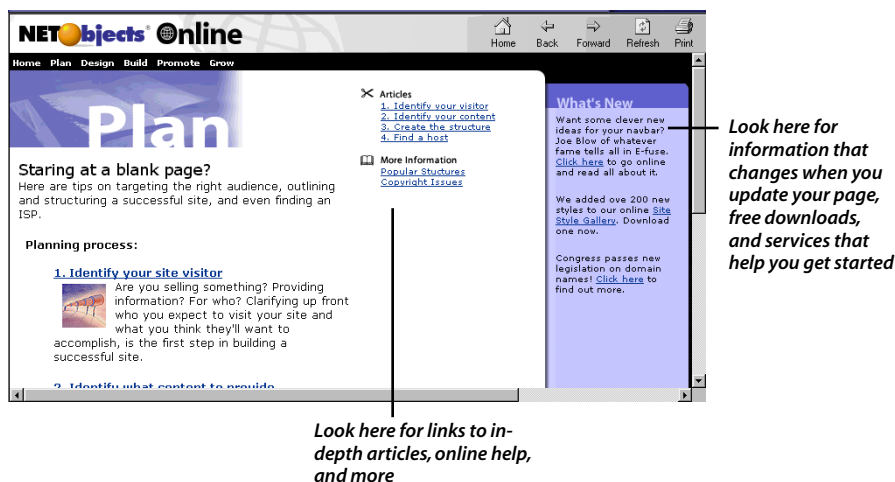


Use the Home, Back, and Forward buttons to move between the pages of the Online guide. Click Refresh to re-load the page. Click Print to print the currently displayed page.

You can also navigate between steps and topics within the steps by moving your mouse pointer over the Home, Plan, Design, Build, Promote, and Grow menu names and selecting a topic from the menu.



Links to in-depth articles, online help, and more appear in the second column of the Online guide. Look in the third column for information that changes when you update your page, free downloads, and services that help you get started.



Updating the Online Guide

The Online guide contains NetObjects Fusion information, articles, and downloads. To get the latest information and tools available, you should update the Online guide each time you start NetObjects Fusion.

You must be connected to the Internet to download new information. When you update the Online guide, NetObjects Fusion updates the Online guide's local pages, the pages that are stored on your hard disk. Web pages that are stored on the server always display the most current version.

Each time you start NetObjects Fusion, it attempts to connect to the FTP server to check for updated information. If you do not want to update each time you launch NetObjects Fusion, you can set options so NetObjects Fusion checks for updates only when you either click the Online button or choose Update from the Tools menu. See "Setting Online Guide Options" on page 165.

To see if there is new information for the Online guide since the last time you updated:

1. From any view, click the Online button on the control bar.
2. From the Tools menu, choose Check for Updates.

NetObjects Fusion connects to the default remote server and determines if a newer version of the Online guide is available.

Note: If NetObjects Fusion fails to connect to the server, try again later. See "Setting Online Guide Options" on page 165 for information.

3. If updates are available, you can click Yes to update the Online guide now, or click No to update it later using the Update command.

Use the Check for Updates command to find out if updates exist, but you don't want to download the new information yet.

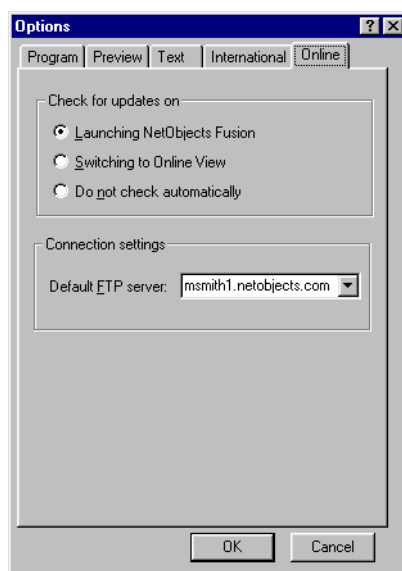
If you're sure you want to update the Online guide, from the Tools menu, choose Update. NetObjects Fusion updates the Online guide.

Setting Online Guide Options

1. From the Tools menu, choose Options.

The Program tab of the Options dialog appears.

2. Click the Online tab.



3. Choose when you want NetObjects Fusion to update the Online guide:
 - ◆ **Launching NetObjects Fusion** updates the Online guide each time you start NetObjects Fusion. This is the default setting.
 - ◆ **Switching to Online View** updates the Online guide when you click the Online button on the control bar.
 - ◆ **Do not check automatically.** To update the Online guide, you must choose Update from the Tools menu.

NetObjects Fusion uses the default FTP server for updating pages and downloading files. When you update the Online guide, this list is automatically updated with new mirror sites, FTP servers that contain a duplicate set of files. Providing other FTP servers makes it possible to distribute traffic to a site, saving time. For the fastest updates, choose the FTP server closest to your current location.

Setting Application Options

Option settings affect all sites you work on in NetObjects Fusion. You can change settings from any view by choosing Options from the Tools menu. Changes take place as soon as you click OK to close the Options dialog.

This chapter explains how to set:

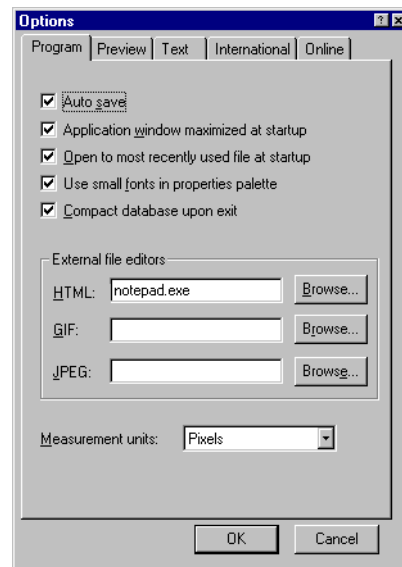
- ◆ **Program options**
- ◆ **Preview options**
- ◆ **Text options**
- ◆ **International options**

For information about Online guide options, see Chapter 11, “Using the Online Guide.” For information about site-specific settings, see “Changing Site Settings” on page 195.

Setting Program Options

- From the Tools menu, choose Options.

The Program tab of the Options dialog appears.



- ◆ **Auto save.** When this option is selected, your site is saved each time you change views or pages. If you clear the Auto save check box, be sure to save your site periodically by choosing Save Site from the File menu.
- ◆ **Application window maximized at startup.** If you clear the check box for this option, the NetObjects Fusion window opens in the last size you set, rather than full screen size.
- ◆ **Open to most recently used file at startup.** When this option is selected, the last site you worked on opens automatically when you start NetObjects Fusion, displayed in the last view you worked in. If this option is cleared, you see the Welcome dialog each time you start NetObjects Fusion.
- ◆ **Use small fonts in properties palette.** If you clear this check box, you see larger properties palettes in Page view. To maximize the area available for your page Layout, leave this option selected.

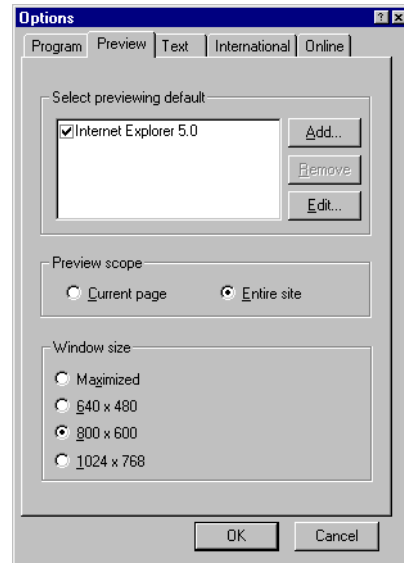
- ◆ **Compact database upon exit.** This option is selected by default. Compacting the files can save you substantial hard disk space. In addition, when this option is selected, NetObjects Fusion performs an error-checking procedure to verify your database as it compacts the files. It is recommended that you do not change this setting.

Warning: Do not shut down Windows while the file is being compacted. This could cause your .nod file to become unstable.

- ◆ **External file editors.** You can select default applications for editing .html, .gif, and .jpg files from within NetObjects Fusion. You launch the default HTML editor by right-clicking the external HTML's icon in Page view and selecting Open File In External Editor from the shortcut menu. You launch the default image editor by right-clicking the image in Page view or Style view or the image name in Assets view, and selecting Open File In External Editor from the shortcut menu. To choose an external file editor, click Browse and find the file that launches the application.
- ◆ **Measurement units.** Choose the measurement unit you want to use as you build your site. Choose pixels for the most consistent results independent of monitor resolution.

Setting Preview Options

- From the Tools menu, choose Options and click the Preview tab.



- ◆ **Select previewing default.** When you install NetObjects Fusion, it lists the browsers installed on your system. If installed browsers are not listed, you can add them to the list. Choose the Web browser you want to use for previewing sites by selecting its check box. To change the browser used for previewing, return to this dialog and choose a different browser.

To add a browser to the list, click Add. In the New Browser dialog, type a name for the browser, select the shortcut or .exe file that launches it, and click OK.

To remove a browser from the list, select it in the list and click Remove.

To change a browser's name or location, select the browser in the list and click Edit. Enter the new information and click OK.

- ◆ **Preview scope.** Choose whether you want to preview only the current page or the entire site you are working on when you click the Preview button on the control bar. Previewing the entire site takes longer, but you can move from page to page in the browser to test the site's navigation buttons. Select the Current page option to preview only the current page. When you select Current page, links to

other pages are disabled. You can also preview the current page by clicking the Page Preview tab in Page view.

You can also use keyboard shortcuts to preview either the whole site or just the current page or section:

- ✧ If Entire site is selected in the Options dialog, pressing Alt+P or clicking the Preview button previews the entire site; pressing Ctrl+Alt+P or clicking the Preview button while pressing Ctrl previews just the current page.
- ✧ If Current page is selected in the Options dialog, pressing Alt+P or clicking the Preview button previews the current page; pressing Ctrl+Alt+P or clicking the Preview button while pressing Ctrl previews the entire site.
- ◆ **Window size.** Select the window size or resolution most appropriate for Microsoft Internet Explorer and your site visitor's monitors.

Setting Text Options

- From the Tools menu, choose Options and click the Text tab.



- ◆ **Browser font settings.** Choose Proportional and Fixed Width font settings. To ensure that your pages appear in your browser the way you design them in NetObjects Fusion, choose the same font settings in your browser. For example, if you use Times, size 12, and Courier, size 10, for your browser proportional and fixed width fonts, choose the same fonts and sizes in NetObjects Fusion. Note that the suggested settings are the defaults used by the browser when it is installed.

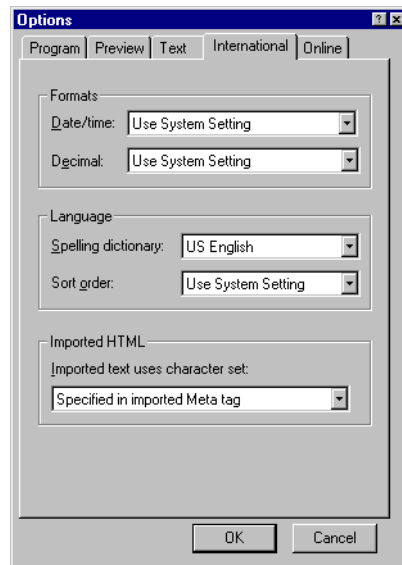
This setting does not add tags to the text. To do this, you must select the text and apply font settings or modify the Normal paragraph style. See “Modifying a Text Style” on page 306.

NetObjects Fusion sizes text boxes based on the expected font size, so when you change sizes, you change the Layout of the page slightly.

- ◆ **Automatically select entire word.** If this option is selected, when you start to drag the mouse pointer over a word, NetObjects Fusion automatically selects the entire word and the space after it.

Setting International Options

- From the Tools menu, choose Options and click the International tab.



- ◆ **Date, time, and decimal formats.** The date, time, and decimal formats you select affect how these items are displayed wherever they appear in NetObjects Fusion; for example, the last published date of items in Publish view. These settings do not affect generated HTML or text you enter on Web pages.

Select a format from the Date/time drop-down list. A sample of the format is shown next to each language. To determine the decimal point character, select a format from the Decimal drop-down list. If you choose Use System Setting for either option, NetObjects Fusion uses the setting in the Windows Regional Settings Properties dialog.

- ◆ **Spelling dictionary.** Select the dictionary you want to use when checking spelling.
- ◆ **Sort order.** Character variations between languages result in variations in sorting priorities. To ensure that items in Assets view and Publish view are sorted correctly, you can choose the appropriate sort order. This affects only how the items are displayed in NetObjects Fusion; it does not affect the generated HTML. If you choose Use System Setting, NetObjects Fusion uses the current system sort setting.

- ◆ **Imported text uses character set.** Choose the character set you want to apply to text in imported sites. For information about character sets, see Appendix B, “Working with Character Sets” on page 599.

You can also set options for the Online guide. See Chapter 11, “Using the Online Guide.”

Creating and Managing Sites

Site view is where you create, view, and maintain the architecture of your site. Site view frees you from the details of file and link management, so you can focus on organizing and updating your site. For example, you can drag a page or section to any location in Site view, and NetObjects Fusion updates the links to other pages automatically.

This chapter describes Site view and its automated site-building capabilities, including:

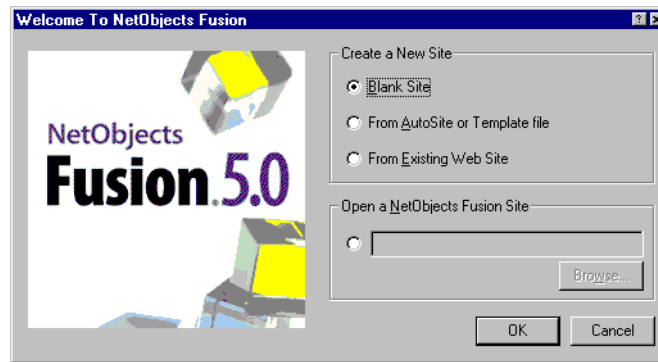
- ◆ **Starting NetObjects Fusion**
- ◆ **Starting with a blank site**
- ◆ **Opening an existing site**
- ◆ **Working with the SiteStructure**
- ◆ **Selecting pages**
- ◆ **Setting page properties**
- ◆ **Adding, copying, deleting, and moving pages**
- ◆ **Renaming pages**
- ◆ **Assigning custom names**
- ◆ **Working with the site outline**
- ◆ **Printing the SiteStructure**
- ◆ **Saving and backing up your site**
- ◆ **Changing site settings**

Starting NetObjects Fusion

When you install NetObjects Fusion, it is added to your Windows Start menu.

- From the Start menu, choose Programs, NetObjects, NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

The first time NetObjects Fusion starts, the Welcome dialog appears.



- ◆ Creating a blank site and opening an existing site are described “Creating and Opening Sites” on page 177.
- ◆ Creating a new site based on a NetObjects Fusion template file is described in Chapter 14, “Working with Templates.”
- ◆ Creating a site from an existing Web site is described in Chapter 15, “Importing Sites and Documents.”

After the first launch, NetObjects Fusion automatically opens the last site you worked on in the last view you used. You can set options so the Welcome dialog displays when you start NetObjects Fusion. See “Setting Program Options” on page 168.

Working with Site Files

A NetObjects Fusion site file is a relational database of information about your site. Site files have a .nod extension.

Site files are stored in a folder that has the same name you give the site. For example, if you name the site *MySite*, the site’s folder is called *MySite*, and the site file—*MySite.nod*—is saved inside the folder. The site folder contains an *\Assets* folder with the asset files used in the site, as well as a *\Backups* folder. Once you preview the site,

a \Preview folder is added, and when you publish the site locally, a \Local Publish folder is added as long as you do not change the default local publish location.

By default your site folder is saved inside the \User Sites folder, but you can store the site in any location on your local computer. Because the paths to the assets in a site file are absolute—they include the drive and folder names—you cannot save the site file on another computer on a network. To move a site to another computer, you must export the site as a template, as described in Chapter 14, “Working with Templates.”

Creating and Opening Sites

When you create a site, you always begin with a *template*, ranging from the simple Blank Site template to the professionally designed templates provided with NetObjects Fusion. You can also derive templates from sites you create.

A template is a fully designed page or site that you can use as a starting point for your own pages or sites. A typical template might include a banner and navigation buttons, an assigned SiteStyle, and text or other content. You can start a new site from a template or insert one into your current site. Once inserted into a site, you can modify template pages any way you like. Templates are described in detail in Chapter 14, “Working with Templates.”

You can also open an existing site and add to it, change its style, or modify it.

Starting with a Blank Site

You can build a new site from a blank site, which is a template that consists of a Home page with a banner and navigation buttons.

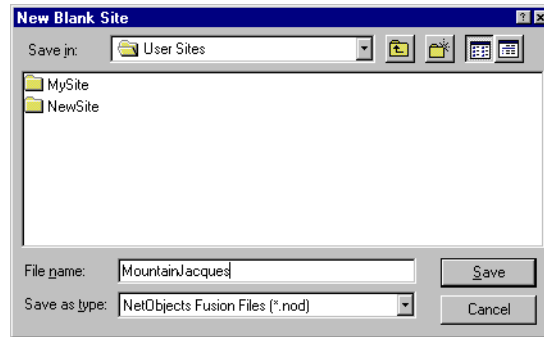
To start with a blank site:

1. From the File menu, choose New Site, Blank Site.

The New Blank Site dialog appears.

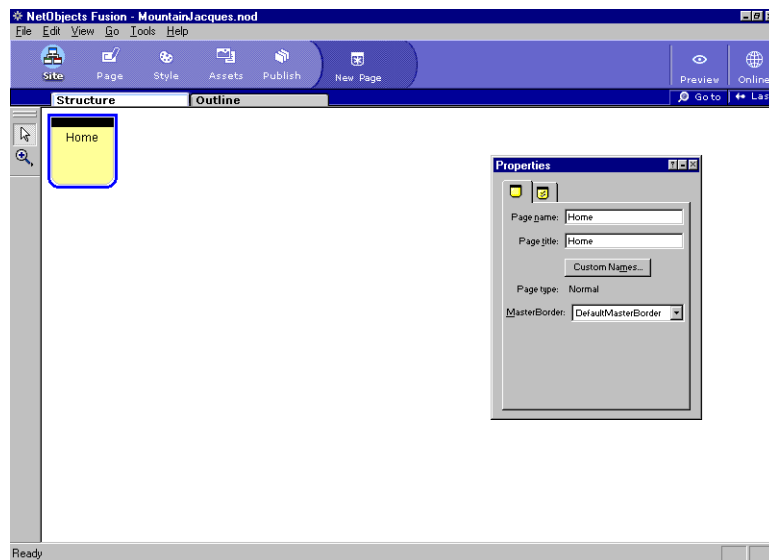
You can also start a blank site by selecting the Blank Site option in the Welcome To NetObjects Fusion dialog.

2. Enter a site name in the dialog.



3. Click Save.

Site view opens and displays a Home page. You can begin developing the SiteStructure, as described on page 187.



Starting with a Wizard

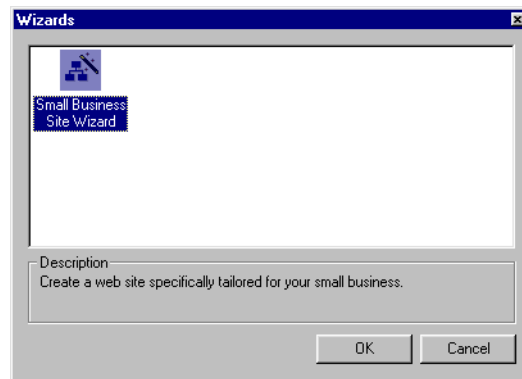
You can also start a new site using a Wizard. For example, the Small Business Web Site Wizard is included with NetObjects Fusion. As you answer a series of questions, NetObjects Fusion builds an appropriate small business Web site for you.

You can also install third-party components, such as Allaire Cold Fusion Data Entry, which helps you to build a data entry application so site visitors can enter records into a database. For information about this and other third-party components, click the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide.

To start with a Wizard:

1. In Site view, from the Tools menu, select Wizards.

The Launch Wizard dialog appears.

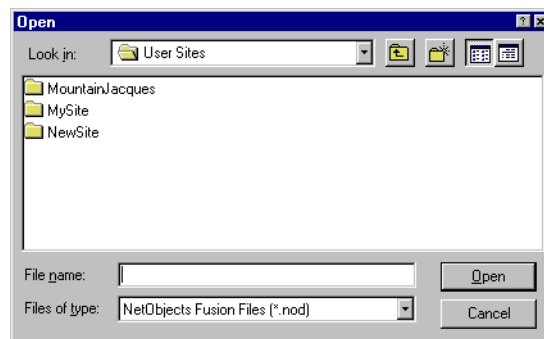


2. Select an icon and click OK.
3. Follow the instructions appropriate for the individual component.

Opening an Existing Site

1. From the File menu, choose Open Site.

The Open dialog appears.



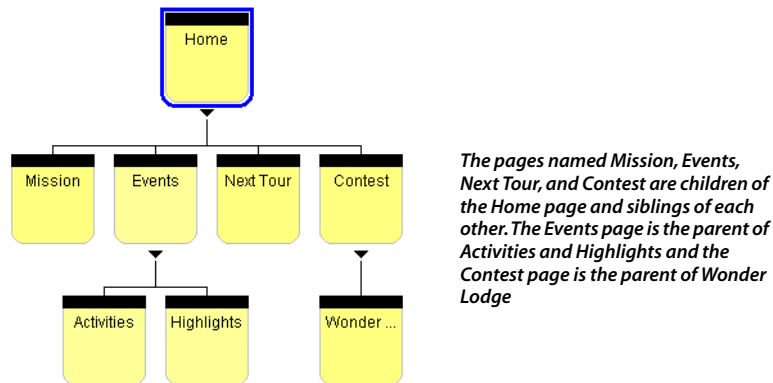
2. Open the folder that contains the site you want to open.
3. Select the site's .nod file and click Open.

You can also open an existing site by:

- ◆ Selecting it in the Welcome To NetObjects Fusion dialog.
- ◆ Choosing it from the list of recently used files on the File menu.
- ◆ Double-clicking the .nod file in Windows Explorer.
- ◆ Dragging the .nod file from Windows Explorer to the NetObjects Fusion window.

Working with the SiteStructure

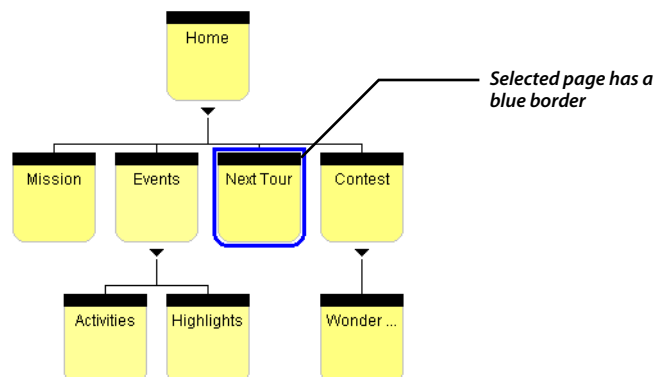
In Site view, the structure of your site is represented by page icons. As in a family tree, pages have *parent*, *child*, and *sibling* relationships.



In Site view you can add pages to the site, rename pages, move them, copy them, delete them, and complete other site-oriented actions. To add content to a particular page—for example, to add text or pictures—use Page view. As you construct a site, you typically go back and forth between Site view and Page view.

Selecting a Page

Before you can add, copy, rename, or move pages, or set page properties, you must *select* a page. By selecting a page, you identify it as the one you will work with. NetObjects Fusion places a blue border around the selected page.



To select a page:

- ◆ Click the Selection tool on the toolbar and then click the icon for the page you want to select. Don't click the page's name unless you want to rename the page.
- ◆ Press the arrow keys to select the current page's parent, child, or sibling pages.

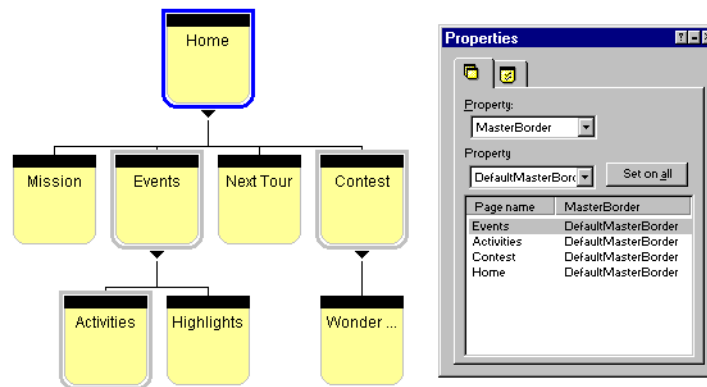
Working with a Group of Pages

In addition to selecting individual pages, you can select several pages and change their properties. You can select any combination of noncontiguous pages or you can select a *section* of your site, which is any page and all its children, their children, and so on.

To select noncontiguous pages:

1. Click the first page to select it.
2. Shift+Click additional pages to select them.

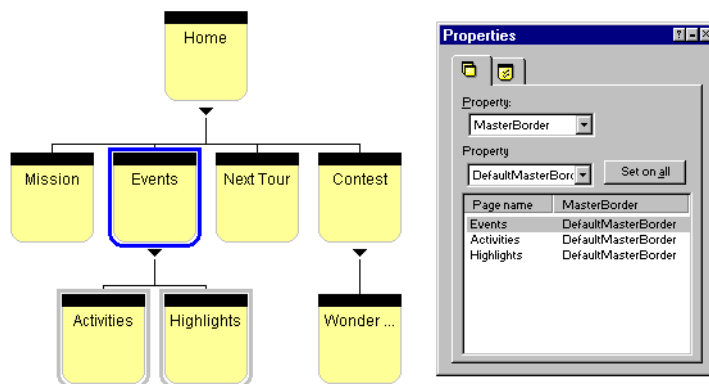
NetObjects Fusion places a border around each selected page and lists the pages on the Selected Pages tab of the Properties palette.



To select a section:

1. Click the parent page of the section.
2. Shift+Click the parent page of the section.

NetObjects Fusion places a border around each page in the section and lists the pages on the Selected Pages tab of the Properties palette.



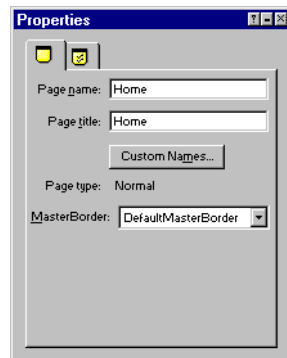
Sections are not permanent entities. You can deselect the section by clicking any page in the site, or by clicking the Site view background.

Setting Properties

Pages have *properties*. Some properties affect the published site; others are for your information only. For example, you can assign colors to the page icons to create visual groups that indicate which pages are finished or which are assigned to a particular designer. You can instruct NetObjects Fusion not to publish a particular page, note if a page is done, and enter comments about the selected page.

Setting Page Properties

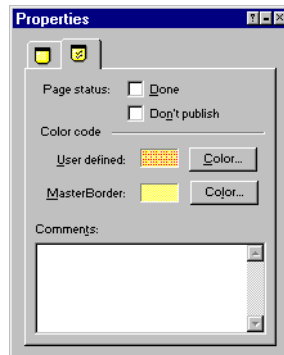
You set the following properties on the Page tab of the Properties palette:



- ◆ **Page name.** Name assigned to the page that is used on the page icon in Site view and the banners and navigation bar buttons generated by NetObjects Fusion. See “Renaming Pages” on page 189.
- ◆ **Page title.** Text that appears in the title bar of the browser window when it displays this page. When site visitors bookmark this page, the page title is used. The title is also emphasized in search engine queries.
- ◆ **Custom Names.** See “Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions” on page 190.
- ◆ **Page type.** Shows whether the page is a normal page or a stacked page. You cannot change this setting; it is determined by how the page was created. For information about stacked pages, see Chapter 35, “Data Publishing.”
- ◆ **MasterBorder.** Shows the MasterBorder assigned to the page. You can change the MasterBorder by selecting from the drop-down list.

Setting Site Management Properties

Click the Management tab to set the following properties:



- ◆ **Done.** Page icon displays a check mark when you select Done. This is a convenient way to manage individual pages in a large site. This setting has no effect on the functioning of the site.



- ◆ **Don't publish.** Makes it possible to publish some pages while not publishing others that might be under construction or private. The page icon displays a red indicator when you select Don't publish.

NetObjects Fusion removes pages marked Don't publish from the navigation bars of other pages in the site, disables manually created links to such pages, and does not generate HTML for these pages during publishing. However, you can preview a page that is designated Don't publish as an individual page.

Do not use the Don't publish setting in an attempt to publish only changed pages to an already-published site. Doing so causes broken links and other undesirable results. Instead, you can publish a section of the site to update it. See Chapter 38, "Publishing Your Site."

- ◆ **Color code.** You can set the color of page icons in Site view to highlight a group of selected pages or pages that share the same MasterBorder. A page icon's color has no effect on the published site. You can display either a user-defined or MasterBorder color by opening the View menu, choosing Page Color Coding, and then choosing User Defined or MasterBorder. You select the colors to be displayed on the Management tab of the Properties palette.

On the Management tab of the Properties palette, click the:

- ✧ **User defined** Color button to choose a color for the currently selected page or pages.
- ✧ **MasterBorder** Color button to choose a color for pages that have the same MasterBorder as the currently selected page. This option is not available if multiple pages are selected.

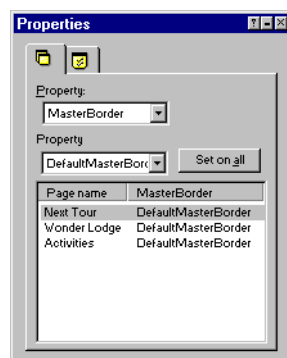
For example, select a page and choose blue as the MasterBorder color and red as the user-defined color. From the View menu, choose Page Color Coding, MasterBorder. The icons representing all pages that share the MasterBorder of the selected page turn blue. If you create a new page and assign the same MasterBorder, that page icon is also blue. Return to the View menu and choose Page Color Coding, User Defined. The icon of the originally selected page now turns red and the other page icons return to the default color.

- ◆ **Comments.** Enter notes about the status or content of individual pages. This option is not available if multiple pages are selected.

Setting Properties for a Group of Pages

When multiple pages are selected, you set properties on the Selected Pages tab of the Properties palette. You can change the properties for all selected pages or for a single page.

1. In Site view, select the pages you want to work with. See “Working with a Group of Pages” on page 182.



2. Choose a property from the top drop-down list. You can select:
 - ◆ **MasterBorder** to change the MasterBorder applied to the selected page or pages.

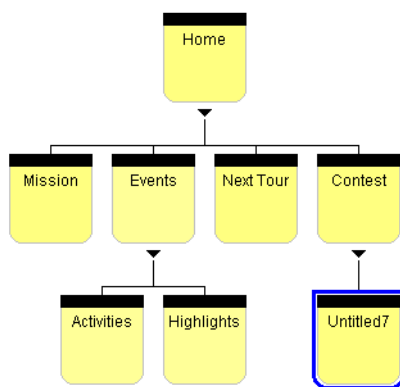
- ◆ **Page name** to change the name of the page in Site view and the default names on the page's banner and navigation button.
 - ◆ **Title** to change the text displayed in title bar of the site visitor's browser and bookmark list.
 - ◆ **Navigation button** to change the text displayed on the button in the navigation bar that links to the selected page.
 - ◆ **Banner** to change the text displayed on the selected page's banner.
 - ◆ **File extension.** See "Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions" on page 190.
3. Select a property value from the drop-down list, or type a value into the field.
 4. To apply the new value to all selected pages, click Set on all.

The new value is displayed at the bottom of the palette.

You can also set Management properties for multiple pages. See "Setting Site Management Properties" on page 185.

Adding a Page

1. In Site view, select the page you want to be the parent of the new page.
2. Click the New Page button on the control bar.



In Site view, the new page appears beneath the selected page. The new page is named Untitled followed by a number, which indicates the order in which new pages were added.

Copying and Pasting Pages

You can copy pages in Site view and paste them anywhere in the SiteStructure.

1. Select the page or pages you want to copy and press Ctrl+C.
2. Select the page to be the parent of the copied pages and press Ctrl+V.

The copies are pasted into the SiteStructure as children of the selected page.

Deleting a Page

1. In Site view, select the page or pages you want to delete, right-click the page icon, and choose Delete Page from the shortcut menu.
2. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

If you delete a page that has children, the child pages move up to the level of the deleted page.

Note: Deleting a page cannot be undone. You cannot delete the Home page.

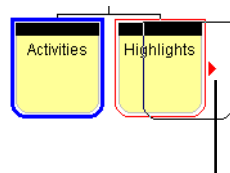
Moving a Page

When you move pages in Site view, NetObjects Fusion updates all affected links within the site. If you move a page that has children, the pages retain their relationship.

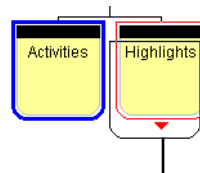
1. In Site view, select the page or section you want to move. You cannot move the Home page or noncontiguous pages.
2. Drag the page to the target page, where it becomes either a sibling or a child in its new location.

As you drag the page, a colored outline highlights the target page. A triangle to the left or right of the target page's border indicates the moved page will be a

sibling; a triangle below the target page's border indicates the moved page will be a child.



A triangle on the side of the target page icon shows that the moved page will be a sibling



A triangle on the bottom of the target page icon shows that the moved page will be a child

If you want to move a page so it will be the child of a page that already has children, target the sibling page.

You can cut and paste to move noncontiguous pages.

Renaming Pages

By default, NetObjects Fusion uses the page name on banners and navigation buttons that identify the page. When you publish your site, NetObjects Fusion uses the page name as the HTML file name for the page. It also uses the page name when it creates links to the page.

NetObjects Fusion converts spaces and non-alphanumeric characters except periods (.) and hyphens (-) in the page name to underscores (_) in the HTML file name.

If you give two pages the same name and they are published in the same folder, NetObjects Fusion adds a numeral to the file name when it generates the HTML files for the second and any additional pages. For example, if you have two pages named Great, NetObjects Fusion creates Great.html and Great1.html. This only affects the page names in Publish view.

You can change the name directly on the page icon or in the Page name field on the Page tab of the Properties palette.

To rename a page on the page icon:

1. In Site view, click the page name text and type a new name.
2. Press Enter or click outside the page icon to enter the name.

Once in this edit mode, you can tab between sibling pages to edit their names. NetObjects Fusion remains in edit mode until you press Enter. If a page has no siblings, pressing Tab moves the text edit selection to the page's parent.

To rename a page on the Properties palette:

1. Select the page you want to rename.
2. Edit the text in the Page name field on the Page tab of the Properties palette.
3. Press Tab or click outside the palette to enter the new name.

If several pages are selected, you can change the page name on the Selected Pages tab of the Properties palette. See "Setting Properties for a Group of Pages" on page 186.

Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions

By default, banners and navigation buttons use the page name. If you prefer, you can specify different names. If you have a long page name, you can break it into two lines.

To specify custom page names in Site view:

1. Select the page you want to work with.
2. On the Page tab of the Properties palette, click the Custom Names button.
3. In the Custom Names dialog, type the custom names you want to use.



- ◆ **Navigation button.** Appears on navigation buttons leading to this page. To add a second line of text, press Enter after the first line.
- ◆ **Banner.** Appears in the page's banner. To add a second line of text, press Enter after the first line.

- ◆ **File extension.** Page files usually have an .htm or .html extension. A page sometimes requires a different extension to function with specific server software. For example, pages for secure locations use the extension .shtml.

The extension you choose for this page overrides the extension you specify in Publish view. See “Setting Up the Hard Disk Drive” on page 559.

4. When you finish entering names, click OK.

You can also rename buttons and banners in Page view using the object’s Properties palette. See “Changing a Button’s Name” on page 373 and “Changing the Banner Text” on page 376.

Setting Up the Site View Display

You use options on the View menu in Site view to set up your Site view display.

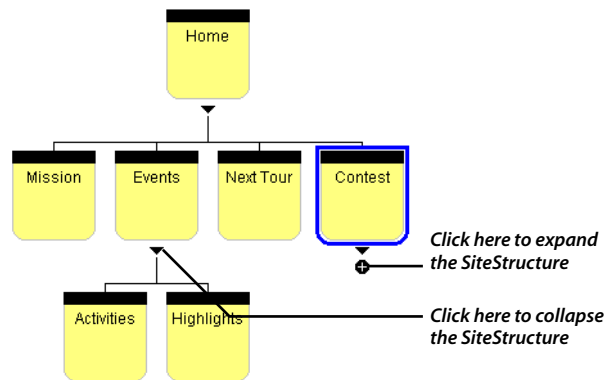
You can change the Site view orientation and background color and color code the page icons. These settings are strictly for working in Site view. They have no effect on the published site.

- ◆ To change orientation, from the View menu, choose Orientation and then choose Vertical or Horizontal.
- ◆ To change background color, from the View menu, choose Background Color and select a new color from the Color Picker.
- ◆ To set up page icon color codes, see “Setting Site Management Properties” on page 185.

Collapsing the SiteStructure Display

By *collapsing* the display of the SiteStructure, you hide the child pages of a selected page, displaying only the page icons you want to see. A page with hidden child pages displays a plus symbol beneath its icon.

To collapse the display of child pages, click the triangle beneath the parent's page icon. To expand the display to see child pages again, click the plus sign.



You can also collapse the display by selecting a parent page and pressing Tab. To expand the display, press Tab again.

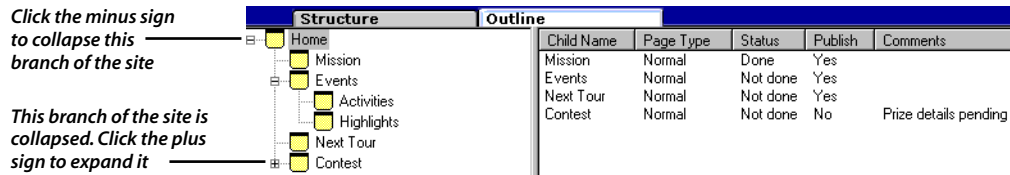
The Structure and Outline views display the same expanded and collapsed pages. If you change the child pages hidden and shown in one view, the other view reflects your changes.

Working in Site Outline View

Site Outline view displays the SiteStructure in outline format, including a table of the properties—child name, page type, status, publishing status, and comments—of the child pages of the currently selected page. If the selected page has no children, the table describes the selected page itself.

To switch to Outline view:

- In Site view, click the Outline tab.



Like SiteStructure view, Site Outline view shows if a branch of the site is collapsed. A collapsed branch is indicated by a plus sign to the left of the page icon; an expanded branch is indicated by a minus sign.

- ◆ To expand a branch, click the plus sign to the left of a page.
- ◆ To collapse a branch, click the minus sign to the left of a page.

In Outline view you can sort the child pages by their properties so you can quickly identify pages with common characteristics.

- Click the heading of the column you want to use to sort the list.

NetObjects Fusion sorts the list in ascending (A-Z) order. To sort the list in descending (Z-A) order, point to the column heading and press Shift+Click.

Printing the SiteStructure

In Site view, you use the Print command on the File menu to print the SiteStructure view of your site or of a section. You cannot print the Site Outline view. The printed structure shows the same magnification, colors, orientation, and expanded or collapsed child pages that you see on the screen. The printout shows the site name in the header and the number of site pages in the footer.

- ◆ To print the entire site, select the Home page, or click All in the Print dialog.
- ◆ To print a specific page and its children, select the top-level page or a section, or click Selected page and its children in the Print dialog.
- ◆ To view what will be printed, select Print Preview from the File menu. Select Close to return to Site view.
- ◆ To fit a large site on a single page, from the File menu, choose Print Setup and select the Print to fit option in the Print Setup dialog.

Saving Your Work

To save your work, choose Save Site from the File menu. NetObjects Fusion also has an auto save feature that saves your work each time you change views. See “Setting Program Options” on page 168.

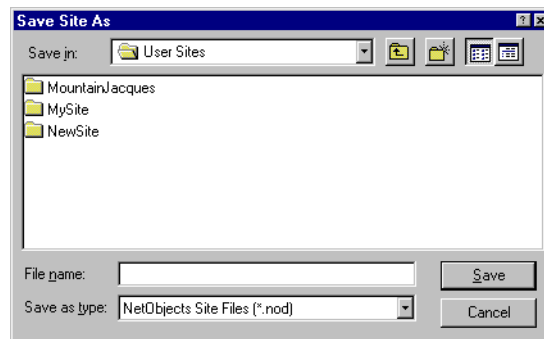
Backing Up Your Site

You can back up your site manually or automatically.

To make a manual backup:

1. From the File menu, choose Save Site As.

The Save Site As dialog appears.



2. Type a descriptive name for your backup file and select a location.
3. Click Save.

NetObjects Fusion creates a copy of the .nod file in the location you specified and automatically opens that file.

Note: The backup you make with the Save Site As command does not collect all assets and make all links relative. Your backup will still refer to assets and components in the original site file folder. To make a backup with assets and relative links, export your site file as a template, as described in Chapter 14, “Working with Templates.”

For information on automatic site file backups, see “Setting Backup Preferences” on page 199.

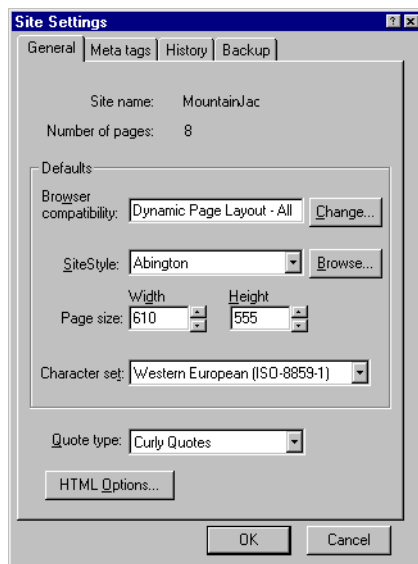
Changing Site Settings

Site settings help you manage your site. You can change these settings from any view. Changes take place as soon as you click OK to close the Site Settings dialog.

Changing General Settings

- From the Tools menu, choose Site Settings.

The General tab of the Site Settings dialog appears.



- ◆ **Site name.** The name assigned to this site when it was created. You cannot change this setting.
- ◆ **Number of pages.** Pages currently in this site. This setting is updated when you add or delete pages.
- ◆ **Browser compatibility.** HTML output method setting for the site. See Chapter 17, “Controlling Published Output.”
- ◆ **SiteStyle.** You can select a new style from the drop-down list or click Browse to locate a SiteStyle. See Chapter 26, “Using SiteStyles.”

- ◆ **Page size.** Default width and height for pages you add to the site. Changing this setting does not change the size of existing pages in the site.
- ◆ **Character set.** You can choose a character set from the drop-down list. See “Setting the Site’s Character Set” on page 601.
- ◆ **Quote type.** Select Straight, Curly, or Newspaper type quotes for the site’s text objects.

"These are Straight Quotes."

“These are Curly Quotes.”

``These are Newspaper Quotes."

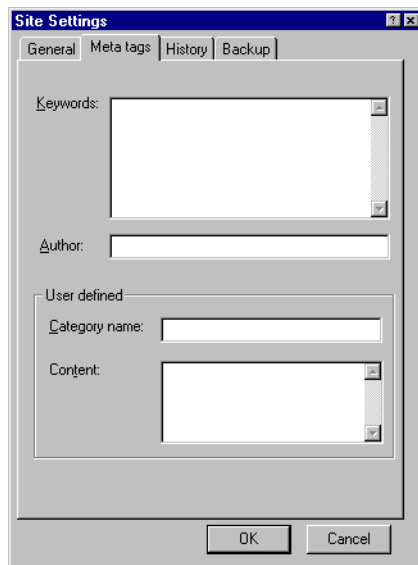
- ◆ **HTML Options.** Click this button to define characteristics of the HTML generated when you publish your site. See “Setting HTML Options” on page 561.

Entering META Tags

You can use META tags to include information about a site within the <HEAD> tag of each page in the site. For example, you might want to include keywords to promote your site with the various search engines, the site author's name, or copyright information. Site visitors do not see information included in a META tag.

When you enter META tags on this tab, the tags are inserted in the <HEAD> tag of every page of your site. To limit this information to a specific page, you can enter the HTML directly. See “Indexing Pages for Search Engines” on page 526.

- From the Tools menu, choose Site Settings and click the Meta tags tab.



- ◆ **Keywords.** Type a series of keywords separated by commas. For example, if your site features mountain sports, you might type words such as skiing, rock climbing, mountain biking, and so on. These keywords are added to the META tag in each page's HTML file on every page of the site. Search engines use these keywords to index your site.

For example, if you type skiing, rock climbing, mountain biking, the META tag generated and placed between the <HEAD> and </HEAD> tags of the page is:
<META NAME="keywords" CONTENT="skiing, rock climbing, mountain biking">

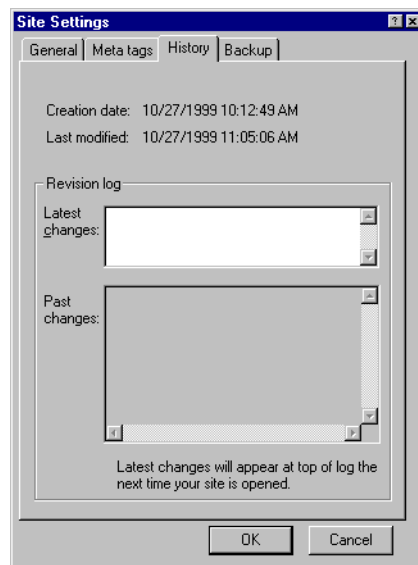
- ◆ **Author.** Enter a name to be included in the META tag in each page's HTML file header. For example, if you type *Jesse Jones*, the META tag generated and placed between the <HEAD> and </HEAD> tags of the page is: <META NAME="author" CONTENT="John Jones">
- ◆ **User defined.** Use the Category name and Content fields to enter standard META NAME information that is recognized by search engines, or to enter information for your own use.

The Category name field is the equivalent of the META tag NAME attribute. For example, if you type *copyright* in the Category name field and *2000, Mountain Jacques Inc.* in the Content field, the META tag generated and placed between the <HEAD> and </HEAD> tags of the page is <META NAME="copyright" CONTENT="2000, Mountain Jacques Inc.">.

You can also define your own category and content. For example, you could enter content providers as the Category name and a list of the colleagues that worked on the site in the Content field. This information has no meaning for the search engines, but lets you track the content providers for the site.

Viewing Modification History

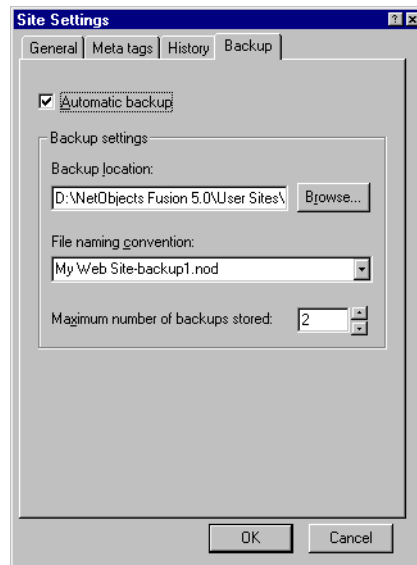
- From the Tools menu, choose Site Settings and click the History tab.



- ◆ **Creation date.** The date on which the site was created. You cannot edit this field.
- ◆ **Last modified.** The last date on which the site was changed. You cannot edit this field.
- ◆ **Revision log.** Enter comments into the Latest changes field to keep a record of site modifications. The comments you type appear in the Past changes field when you next open the site.

Setting Backup Preferences

- From the Tools menu, choose Site Settings and click the Backup tab.



- ◆ **Automatic backup.** This option is selected by default. When you close NetObjects Fusion, the program automatically backs up your .nod file and saves it in the \Backups subfolder under the \User Sites*sitename* folder. If you need to use one of these backup files, copy it from the \Backups folder into the \User Sites*sitename* folder before you open it so the asset paths will be correct.

If you do not want NetObjects Fusion to automatically back up your sites, clear the check box.

- ◆ **Backup location.** NetObjects Fusion saves backup files in the \User Sites*sitename*\Backups folder by default. To change the location of the backup

files, type a new path name in the Backup location field, or click Browse and select a new location.

- ◆ **File naming convention.** Select a plain format or one that includes the date and time from the drop-down list.
- ◆ **Maximum number of backups stored.** Indicate the number of backups you want NetObjects Fusion to keep. The oldest backups are overwritten as newer backups are created. The default is 2 backups; if you have adequate disk space, you can increase this number. NetObjects recommends that you keep 5 backups.

Working with Templates

A template is a predefined set of pages and assets that you can modify to meet your needs. Templates can contain a single page, a site section, or an entire site. You can edit a template, create a new site from a template, or add a template to an existing site.

You can export your NetObjects Fusion site as a template, so you can share your work with other NetObjects Fusion developers or move your site to another computer system.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Creating new sites from templates**
- ◆ **Using templates to expand sites**
- ◆ **Changing an existing template**
- ◆ **Exporting sites**
- ◆ **Sharing NetObjects Fusion site files**

NetObjects Fusion Templates and Sample Sites

NetObjects Fusion includes templates that can save hours of work by giving you a jump start on designing pages, sections, or whole sites. Choose among three types of templates that you can use as a starting point for your site or insert as a section or page that you add to your current site:

- ◆ AutoSite templates provide a complete site with predesigned pages, a suggested SiteStructure, and placeholder content. AutoSite templates are stored in NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Templates\AutoSites. You can use the Company Internet and Department Intranet AutoSite templates as the basis of your sites.

Note: The Blank Site and Import templates are also in the \AutoSites folder. Do not delete or move these templates. If these templates are not available in this folder, you cannot start a new site or import a site.

- ◆ Page templates are professionally designed pages containing generic content that you can replace with your own information. Page templates are stored in NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Templates\Pages. Page templates include special-use pages, such as a calendar, an FAQ page, and a “what’s new” page.
- ◆ Form templates are predesigned form pages containing generic or placeholder content for typical forms, including a feedback form, order form, product support form, and purchase requisition form. Form templates are stored in NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Templates\Forms.

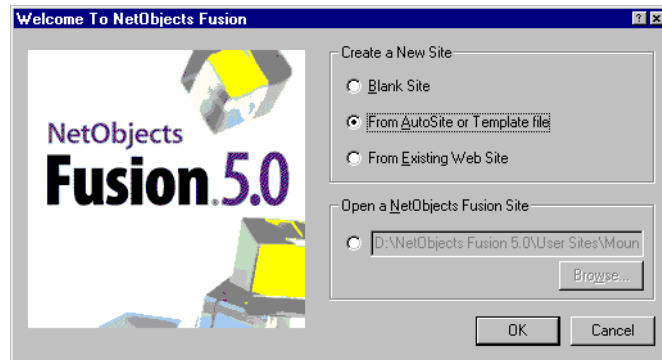
Form templates do not include the scripts necessary to process the information received from site visitors. See “Submitting Responses as Plain Text” on page 467 or “Processing Data with a CGI Script” on page 470.

In addition to AutoSites, page, and form templates, NetObjects Fusion comes with sample sites, which are templates with content designed to showcase NetObjects Fusion features. Sample site templates are stored in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Sample Sites folder.

Creating a Site from a Template

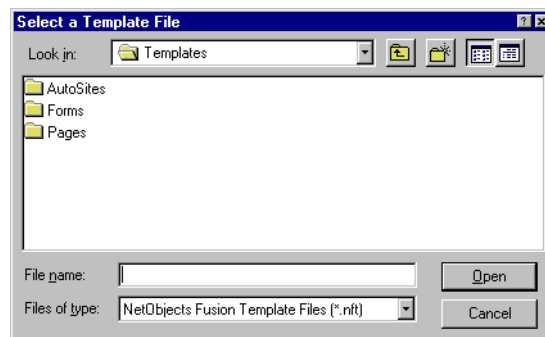
AutoSite templates provide a complete SiteStructure with predesigned pages and suggested content. You can also use templates that you or your colleagues create and templates created in previous versions of NetObjects Fusion. See Appendix A, “Upgrading Your Sites” on page 593.

1. To create a new site based on an AutoSite or other template:
 - ◆ Open NetObjects Fusion, select From AutoSite or Template file in the Create a New Site section of the Welcome dialog, and click OK.



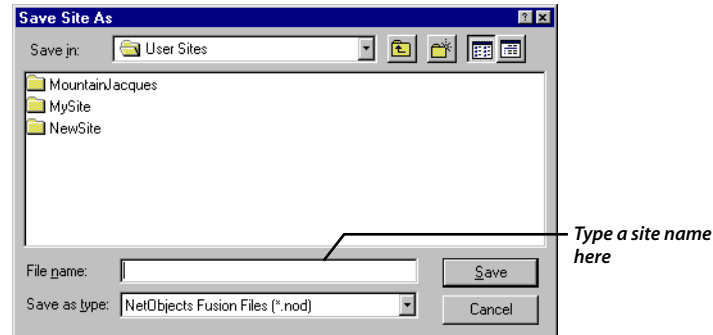
- ◆ If NetObjects Fusion is already running, from the File menu of any view, select New Site, From Template.

The Select a Template File dialog appears.



2. Open the folder containing the template you want, select the appropriate *TemplateName.nft* file, and click Open.

The Save Site As dialog appears.



3. Enter a name for the new site in the File name field.
4. Select the location where you want to save the site. By default, NetObjects Fusion saves your site in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites folder, but you can store it in the location of your choice.
5. Click Save.

NetObjects Fusion opens in Site view and displays the page icons of the site you created. You can modify the SiteStructure as described in “Working with the SiteStructure” on page 181.

The first time you work with an AutoSite or page template, explore the individual pages in Page view before you delete or rearrange them.

Using Templates to Expand a Site

One way to expand a site is to insert NetObjects Fusion templates in a specific location in your site. Templates are especially helpful if you have standard boilerplate sections or pages that you want to add to multiple sites. This is also a great way to share with other developers who use NetObjects Fusion. See “Exporting a Site” on page 206.

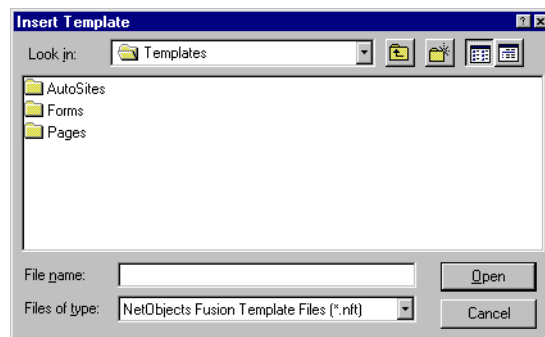
When you insert a template, follow these guidelines:

- ◆ Before you insert the template, select the location in Site view where you want to add it. The inserted site, page, or section becomes a child of the selected page. You can move the pages once they are inserted.
- ◆ All inserted pages take on the SiteStyle of the current site. For example, if several developers separately create parts of a site, export their work as templates, and insert the templates into a single master site for publishing, the master site's SiteStyle ensures that the compiled site has a consistent look and feel. If you save the site as a template, the SiteStyle is saved as well. See Chapter 26, "Using SiteStyles."
- ◆ When NetObjects Fusion inserts a template, if the MasterBorder names duplicate those already in the site, it prefixes the template's MasterBorders with *Inserted* and adds them to the current site's library of MasterBorders. You can rename, edit, or delete these extra MasterBorders. See Chapter 20, "Managing MasterBorders."
- ◆ Every template begins with a single root page, which is helpful if you are adding the template to your site. However, if you want the root page of your template to be the Home page of your site, you must create a new site based on the template, rather than inserting it. See "NetObjects Fusion Templates and Sample Sites" on page 202.

To insert a site or page template:

1. In Site view, right-click the page under which you want to insert the template. This page becomes the parent of the inserted page or pages.
2. Select Insert Template from the shortcut menu.

The Insert Template dialog appears.



3. Navigate to the template you want to insert and select the *TemplateName.nft* file.
4. Click Open.

NetObjects Fusion inserts the template under the page you selected. The page data is added to the .nod file and the assets are added to the \Assets folder within the site folder. The original template is still available.

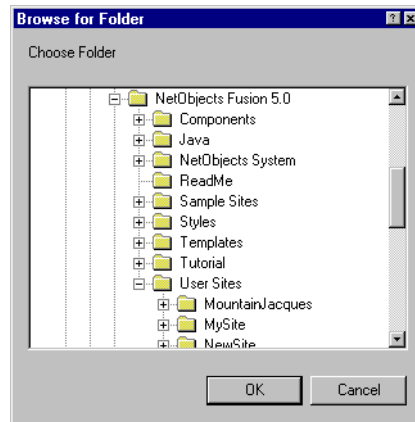
Exporting a Site

You can export any site as a template to use its page Layouts or content in another site. When you export a site as a template, NetObjects Fusion copies all assets into the \Assets folder of the template in the location you select, and converts absolute paths to relative paths. NetObjects Fusion includes the SiteStyle files and resources for any SiteStyle in use by the source site in the exported template. Exporting a site as a template (.nft) is the only way to share sites with other NetObjects Fusion developers or to combine sites. You cannot simply copy the .nod file and assets from one computer to another.

To create a template:

1. In Site view, from the File menu, choose Export as Template.

The Browse for Folder dialog appears.



2. Select the folder where you want to store the template and click OK.

NetObjects Fusion creates the template file, an \Assets folder, and a \Styles folder and stores them in a subfolder of the folder you selected. The name of the subfolder is the same as the name of the site file. To transfer the template to another computer, you must move all three items.

Changing an Existing Template

You can change or customize any NetObjects Fusion template. For example:

- ◆ You can customize a standard company template so it contains your department name, location, and personnel information.
- ◆ If your company develops custom sites, you can add your company name, contact information, and default links to the templates you use most often.
- ◆ If you often create new pages or sites with the same look and feel, you can add standard objects to the NetObjects Fusion Blank Site template.

To preserve the original template, copy the entire template folder, including the **TemplateName**\Assets and **TemplateName**\Styles subfolders, before you edit or modify a default template. If you need to undo changes to a default NetObjects Fusion template, you can re-install it.

Customizing a Template

1. From the File menu, choose Open Site.
2. In the Open dialog, make sure NetObjects Fusion Template Files (*.nft) is selected on the Files of type drop-down list.
3. Select the template and click Open.

Make sure the NetObjects Fusion window title bar shows Sitename.nft *not* Sitename.nod.
4. Using Windows Explorer or NT File Manager, copy assets you want to add to the template to the template's \Assets folder.
5. Modify the template page(s) and SiteStyle as necessary.
6. To record the changes as part of the original template, choose File, Save Site.

To rename or move the template to a different folder, choose File, Save Site As. Select a new parent folder or enter a new name for the site.

7. Click OK.
8. Insert the customized template in other sites as needed.

Sharing NetObjects Fusion Site Files

Templates are the only effective way to share NetObjects Fusion site files among several developers or across platforms. You cannot copy a **Sitename.nod** file to another computer and open it, because the file refers to files and styles that are not contained in the **Sitename.nod** file itself.

Note: If most of your sites involve the efforts of three or more developers using NetObjects Fusion, you should consider using NetObjects Authoring Server™ Suite, which uses client-server technology to manage, integrate, and safeguard the contributions of each team member. Click the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide for information.

To distribute or move a NetObjects Fusion site:

1. Export the site as a template according to the information in “Exporting a Site” on page 206.
2. Copy the new template folder to the target computer via network, diskette, or other storage media. Locate the template so you do not have to move it after you create the site. This ensures that the assets are mapped correctly. Also make sure the folder and file names are not truncated or changed in the process.
3. Start NetObjects Fusion on the destination computer.
4. From the File menu, choose New Site, From Template.
The Select a Template File dialog appears.
5. Open the template’s folder, select the **TemplateName.nft** file, and click Open.
6. In the Save Site As dialog, enter a name for the new site in the File name field, select the location where you want to save the site, and click Save.

The site that was created in NetObjects Fusion on the source computer is now the active site, with its own **Sitename.nod** file, on the destination computer.

Importing Sites and Documents

You can create a site or expand a site you are working on by importing a site that was created using a different site or page development tool. When you import an existing site, NetObjects Fusion duplicates the SiteStructure, page content, and links. It lays out content in a design as close as possible to the original.

You can also expand a site by importing Microsoft Office documents. The document becomes a page in your NetObjects Fusion site.

This chapter describes:

- ♦ **Creating new sites from existing sites**
- ♦ **Using existing sites to expand sites**
- ♦ **Importing documents**

Importing Existing Sites

When you create or expand a site by using an existing site, follow these guidelines:

- ◆ Importing a complex site requires processing time. If the source site was created in NetObjects Fusion, it is more efficient to import it as a template.
- ◆ You can import an existing site from a local or networked drive, or from a remote location such as an intranet server or the World Wide Web.
 - ✧ To import from a local drive, you must know the drive and folder where the site's Home page, usually named `index.htm` or `index.html`, is stored.
 - ✧ To import from a remote location, you must know the URL to the site's top-level source page, such as `http://www.netobjects.com`.
 - ✧ You can limit the number of pages and levels that NetObjects Fusion captures from a local or remote site. Levels are based on the hierarchy of pages in the source site, defined by the site's navigation; the first level is always the site's Home page. The second level consists of pages that are linked from the Home page. Third-level pages are linked from second-level pages, and so on. NetObjects Fusion imports as many pages as possible at a higher level before going to a lower level.
 - ✧ You must be connected to the Internet or intranet to activate the remote import.
- ◆ When NetObjects Fusion imports a site, it starts with the page you specify and stops importing when it hits the page number limit, the site level limit, or the end of the site. If you don't define import limits, NetObjects Fusion imports to the end of the site—no matter how long that takes or how much it requires in system resources. NetObjects recommends limits of 200 pages and 20 levels.
- ◆ When you create a new site from an imported site, NetObjects Fusion applies the ZeroMargins MasterBorder. If you expand a site by importing a section, you can apply any MasterBorder already in the site.
- ◆ HTML coding practices vary, so the contents of the source site pages are unpredictable. Spaces in `.html` file names cause import problems.
- ◆ NetObjects Fusion does not import server-side imagemaps or manage server-side resources. If the imported site originally used server resources such as JavaScripts, CGI scripts, or server-side includes, you must manually recreate

these on your server. If a page contains too much script, you can reference the HTML. See Chapter 32, “Referencing and Editing External HTML.”

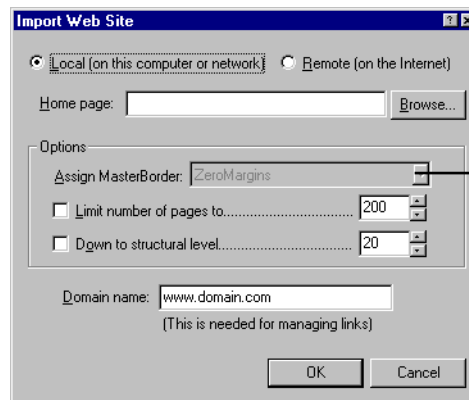
- ◆ NetObjects Fusion imports all HTML tables in the site.
- ◆ NetObjects Fusion’s import feature supports most of the HTML 3.2 specification. Cascading style sheet coding is removed from pages during import. Content with no other alignment formatting is placed flush left on its page.
- ◆ When you import a site that was built using HTML frames, NetObjects Fusion imports the frameset’s content pages as regular pages, and references the original frameset page as an external HTML page.

Be prepared to clean up an imported site. Adjust font sizes and styles as needed, and add NetObjects Fusion navigation bars and banners as appropriate to your design. If a page does not import the way you expect, check the original source file for incorrect or nonstandard HTML code.

Creating a New Site from an Existing Site

1. From the File menu, choose New Site, From Existing Web Site.

The Import Web Site dialog appears.



When importing a new site, you cannot assign a MasterBorder. When importing a site to add to the current site, you can assign a MasterBorder

2. Select Local or Remote import.
3. Enter the exact file location and path to the top-level page you want to import:

- ◆ To specify a local site, enter the full drive and path to the local site's top-level source page in the Home page field, or click Browse, select the appropriate top-level page, and click OK.
- ◆ To specify a remote site, enter the full URL to the site's top-level source page in the Home page field. To ensure accuracy, navigate to the site or page using your browser, then copy and paste the URL from the browser.

The starting page of your site import does not have to be the source site's Home page, usually named `index.htm` or `index.html`; it can be any page of any accessible Internet or intranet site. You must have full access to this page and the other pages in the site through HTTP 1.0. If you do not have HTTP 1.0 connectivity or there are other security measures such as `robots.txt` or `ht.access` files, you must download the site to your local hard disk via an FTP connection and then select Local import. This also applies if you have a virtual domain, because virtual domains require HTTP 1.1.

4. Set the limits for the number of pages and number of levels you want to apply to the import process. NetObjects recommends limits of 200 pages and 20 levels.
5. If you are importing a local site, enter the domain name for the site's Home page in the Domain name field. If the local site was ever published on the Web, use the domain name that was used to access it; if not, leave the placeholder `www.domain.com` in the field.

When it imports a local site, NetObjects Fusion needs to know the "home base" domain of that site, so it can tell whether to convert any absolute links it finds into external or internal links. It does that by comparing the targeted domain, if there is one, to the domain name you enter.

If you are importing a remote site, make sure your system is connected to the Internet or intranet so NetObjects Fusion can link to and import the site.

6. Click OK.

The Save Site As dialog appears.

7. Enter a name for the new site in the File name field.
8. Select the location where you want to save the site. By default, NetObjects Fusion saves the site in the `NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites` folder, but you can store it in the location of your choice.
9. Click Save.

NetObjects Fusion imports the site and converts its content, structure, and links into NetObjects Fusion format. For a remote import, it stores the site's assets and all original HTML files in the `\Sitename\Import` folder, and assigns the Zero Margins MasterBorder to each page in the new site. If you are importing a site to expand an existing site, you can choose a MasterBorder from the Assign MasterBorder drop-down list.

10. Navigate to each page and make necessary adjustments.

Using an Existing Site to Expand a Site

1. In Site view, select the page you want to use as the parent of the imported content.
2. From the File menu, choose Import, Web Site.
3. Follow the steps in "Creating a New Site from an Existing Site" on page 211.

When you use a site to expand a site, you can also select a MasterBorder for the imported section. From the Assign MasterBorder drop-down list, select the MasterBorder you want to apply to the imported site or section.

The list includes MasterBorders available in the current site; if no site is open, the ZeroMargins MasterBorder is used.

Importing a Microsoft Office Document

If Word 97 or Word 2000 is installed on your system, you can import documents in Microsoft Word, Word for Macintosh, and .rtf formats.

When you import a Microsoft Office document, the imported document becomes a page in your NetObjects Fusion site. Once imported, you can change the design and layout of the page in NetObjects Fusion. In this method of importing, there is no connection between the new pages and the original document. If you update the document, there is no corresponding change in the content of the NetObjects Fusion pages.

If you are going to import a very long document, for example a 40-page report, it is a good idea to split it into smaller documents to ensure that you do not exceed the NetObjects Fusion 30,000-pixel limit for a Layout.

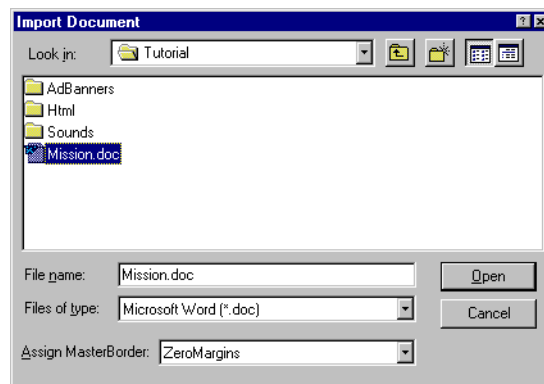
If it is important for you to maintain a link to the original document, you can publish an HTML version of the document at the time you publish the site. See "Creating a File Link" on page 388.

1. In Site view, select the page you want to use as the parent of the imported document.

2. From the File menu, choose Import, Document.

The Import Document dialog appears.

3. Choose the appropriate file type from the Files of type drop-down list, and navigate to the document you want to import.



4. Select a MasterBorder to apply to the new pages from the Assign MasterBorder drop-down list.

5. Click Open.

The file is imported into the site and placed as a child page below the selected page in Site view.

Note: You can also import a document from Page view. See "Importing Pages" on page 224.

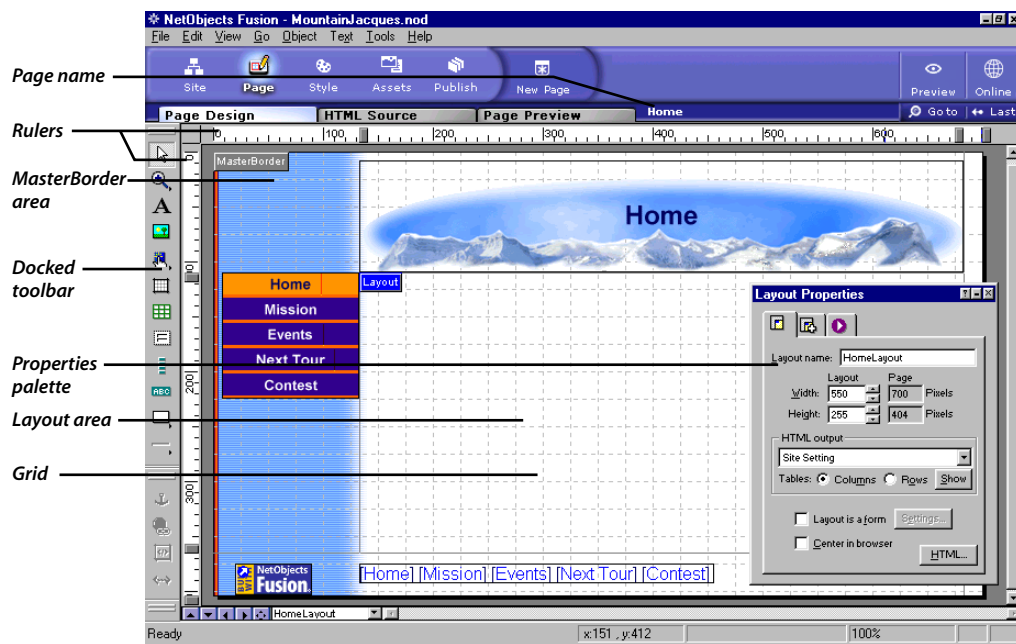
Page View Basics

Page view is where you add text, graphics, and other objects to develop page design and add content. You can use a variety of tools, object properties, and layout aids, such as rulers, guides, and grids, to add and arrange objects on the page.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **MasterBorder and Layout area**
- ◆ **Setting up the Page view display**
- ◆ **Displaying pages in Page view**
- ◆ **Setting page size**
- ◆ **Adding objects to the page**
- ◆ **Editing objects**
- ◆ **Positioning objects**
- ◆ **Layering objects**

Exploring Page View



You use the tabs between the control bar and horizontal ruler to see different views of the page. Use:

- ◆ **Page Design** view to add objects to the page.
- ◆ **HTML Source** view to look at and edit the page's HTML code. See "Editing the Page's HTML" on page 518.
- ◆ **Page Preview** to view the current page in Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher. If you do not have an appropriate version of Internet Explorer installed, you do not see this tab.

MasterBorder and Layout Area

In NetObjects Fusion, a page consists of a Layout area and a MasterBorder area. The Layout area is the body of the page. It contains objects that are unique to that page. The MasterBorder is the page margins. MasterBorders contain objects, such as navigation bars, that appear on multiple pages.

You can define multiple Layouts and MasterBorders, then assign one of each to a page. See “Working with MasterBorders” on page 268 and “Working with Layouts” on page 248.

Setting Up the Page Design View Display

Use the commands on the View menu to show or hide Page Design view elements.

- ◆ Show and hide palettes and toolbars as described in “NetObjects Fusion Window” on page 151.
- ◆ Use the MasterBorder command to hide the MasterBorder. This provides more onscreen area for you to work on the page Layout.
- ◆ Use the Page Labels command to show and hide the Layout and MasterBorder labels and margin lines.
- ◆ Display object outlines to help you control object size and position.
- ◆ Use the Object Icons command to display or hide the indicator icons.
 - ✧ Link icon indicates the object has an associated link.
 - ✧ Anchor icon indicates the object has an anchor point to which you can link.
 - ✧ Script icon indicates the object has associated HTML or scripts.
 - ✧ HTML tag icon indicates the text has an HTML tag inserted at this point.
 - ✧ Embedded object icon indicates the embedded object’s insertion point.
 - ✧ Action icon indicates an action is associated with the object.
 - ✧ Warning icon indicates a potential layout problem or other error condition. A ScreenTip identifies the problem.
- ◆ Select Rulers & Guides from the View menu to show and hide rulers and guides.
- ◆ Select Grid from the View menu to show and hide grids.



Setting Page Properties

To display the Page Properties palette, from the View menu, select Page View Options and click the Page tab. See “Setting Page Properties” on page 184.

Displaying Pages in Page View

From Site view, to display a page in Page view:

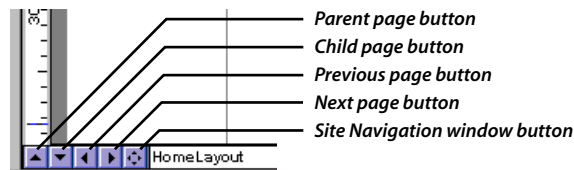


- ◆ Click the page icon, then click the Page button on the control bar.
- ◆ Double-click the page icon.
- ◆ Click the page icon, then from the Go menu, choose Page.

Moving Between Pages in Page View

Move between pages in Page view using the page navigation buttons, the Site Navigation window, or the Go To command on the Go menu. For information about the Go To command, see “Using the Go Menu” on page 155.

The Page Navigation buttons and button for displaying the Site Navigation window are at the bottom of the NetObjects Fusion window.



Using Page Navigation Buttons

To move between pages using the page navigation buttons:

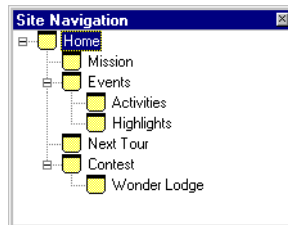
- ◆ On a child page, click the Parent page button to display its parent page.
- ◆ On a parent page, click the Child page button to display its first child page.
- ◆ Click the Previous page button to move to the preceding sibling page.
- ◆ Click the Next page button to move to the next sibling page.
- ◆ Click the Site Navigation window button to open the Site Navigation window

Using the Site Navigation Window

The Site Navigation window displays the SiteStructure.

1. In Page view, click the Site Navigation window button.

The Site Navigation window appears.



2. Double-click the page you want to open.

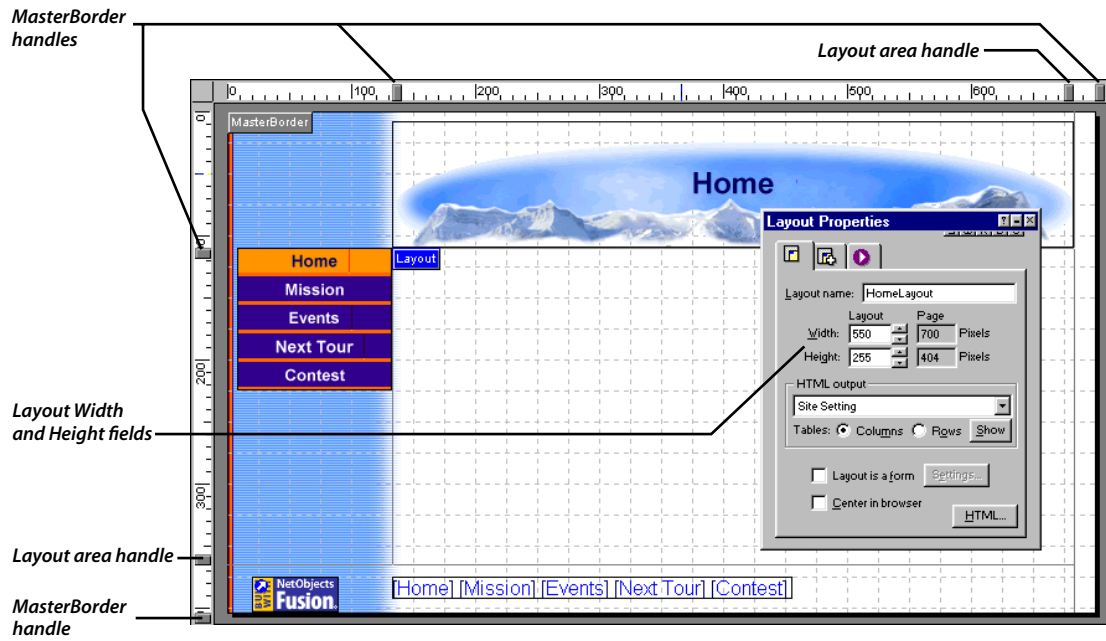
NetObjects Fusion displays the page you select and closes the Site Navigation window.

Setting Page Size

The size of a NetObjects Fusion page is defined by the combined size of the MasterBorder and Layout area. The default page size is 610x555 pixels. You can redefine the default page size on the General tab of the Site Settings dialog. See “Changing General Settings” on page 195.

You can change the size of an individual page by adjusting the size of the MasterBorder area, the Layout area, or both.

Setting Page Size



To resize the Layout and MasterBorder areas:

With the rulers showing, drag a Layout or MasterBorder handle to change the area's height and/or width. Use the far right MasterBorder handle to change the size of the right MasterBorder and the bottom MasterBorder handle to change the size of the bottom MasterBorder.

To set Layout size precisely, enter values in the Layout Width and Height fields on the General tab of the Layout Properties palette. For precision MasterBorders, enter values for the left, right, top, and bottom margins on the General tab of the MasterBorders Properties palette.

You cannot make a Layout or MasterBorder smaller than the objects it contains. You cannot lock the size of a Layout or MasterBorder. If you add an object that is larger than the Layout or MasterBorder, the area expands to accommodate the object. The upper limit for a Layout area is 33,000 pixels by 33,000 pixels.

Adding Objects to the Page

You can use the tools on the toolbars, or drag and drop files onto the page to place objects.

Using Object Tools

1. In Page view, select the tool you want to use.
2. Draw a box to position the object.

For some objects, you must select a file from the Open dialog.

The object appears on the page with the appropriate properties palette. The options displayed on the properties palette vary depending on the object.

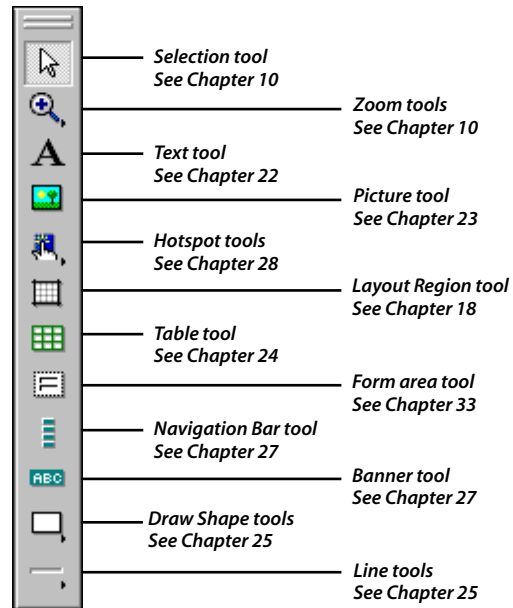
3. Set the object properties.

After you use a selected tool to place an object on the page, the Selection tool automatically becomes active. To use a tool repeatedly to add several objects, double-click it to keep it active. This does not work for the Form area tool, the Web tools, or the Component tools.

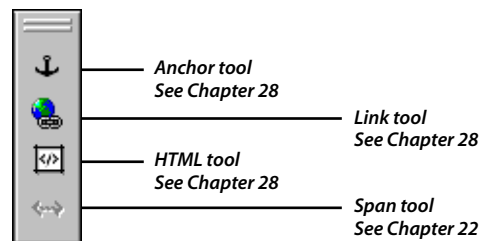
Page View Toolbars

Page view includes Standard, Web, Advanced, Component, and Form toolbars. Internal Page components are on the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar. If you install third-party Page components, associated toolbars are listed on the View, Toolbars, Component Tools menu. For general information about using toolbars, see “About Toolbars” on page 153.

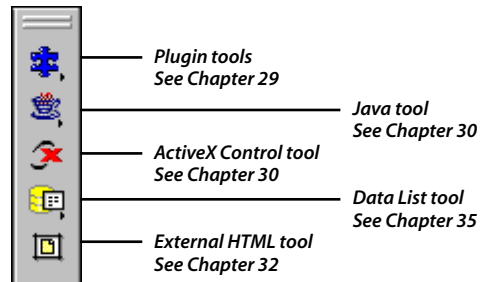
Standard Toolbar



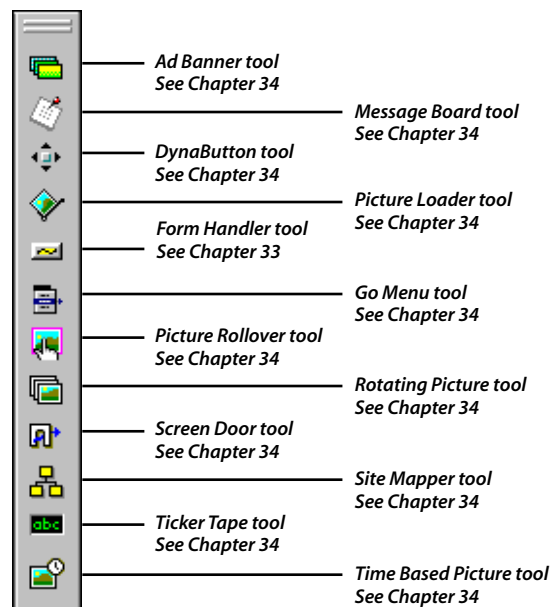
Web Toolbar



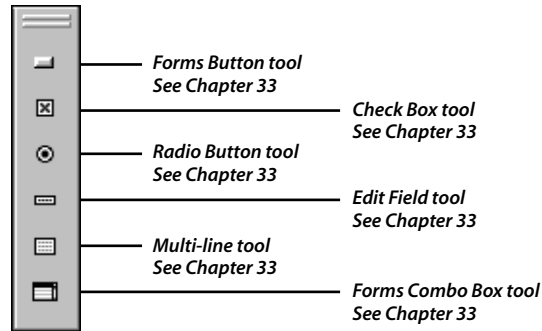
Advanced Toolbar



NetObjects Fusion Components Toolbar



Form Toolbar



Dragging and Dropping Objects

1. In Windows Explorer, select the file you want to place.
You can drag and drop any file you can place with an object tool.
2. Drag the file into the NetObjects Fusion window and drop it on the page.
3. Set the object's properties.

Importing Pages

In Page view, you can import a page authored elsewhere, convert it to NetObjects Fusion format, and edit its contents as you would any other page. You can import files with .htm, .html, .jsp, .rtf, or .txt extensions, or files created in Microsoft Word 97 or Word 2000.

If you prefer not to convert an HTML page to NetObjects Fusion format, you can place it as an object. See “Referencing HTML from Page View” on page 446.

Note: Because of variations in HTML code, not all pages import exactly as you see them. Unpredictable results can occur if the page contains incorrect HTML. Non-HTML, such as JavaScripts and CGI scripts, does not import. If NetObjects Fusion cannot parse the HTML, it is imported, but appears as external HTML.

1. In Page view, display the Layout on which you want to import the page.
It is easiest to import a page into a Layout that contains no content, because objects from the imported file will overlay existing objects.

2. From the File menu, choose Import, HTML Page or Import, Document. If you do not have Word 97 or Word 2000 installed on your system, Import, Document is not available.

The File Open or Import Document dialog appears.

3. Select the type of file you want to import from the Files of type list.
4. Select a file from your hard disk or LAN. To use a file on a CD-ROM, copy it to your hard disk. To reuse an HTML file already included in the site, select it from the HTML Assets tab.
5. Click Open.

NetObjects Fusion places the contents of the file on the current page, beginning in the upper left corner of the Layout area.

You can also import a document from Site view. See “Importing a Microsoft Office Document” on page 213.

Reusing Assets

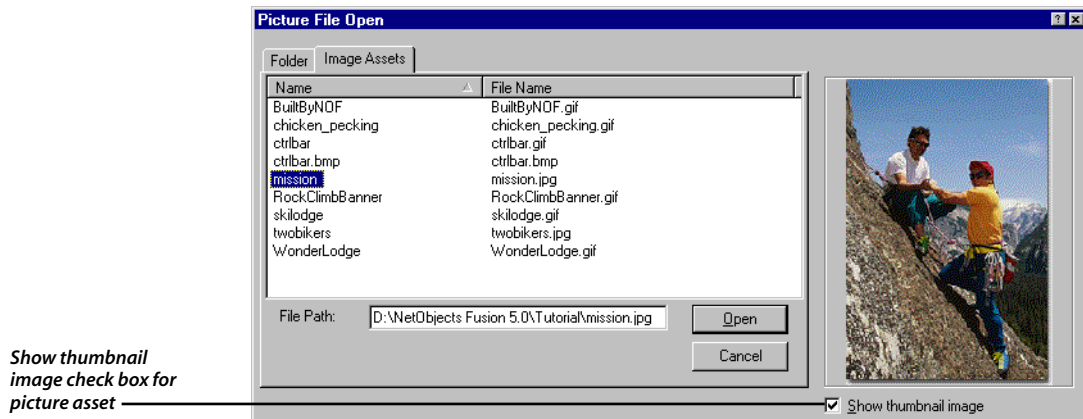
By treating object files as assets, NetObjects Fusion provides you with a convenient way to replace or update multiple instances of an object. Reusing assets can also reduce the number of files stored on the server. Instead of adding multiple copies of a file in several locations, you add the asset once and then select from the list of existing assets when you want to place another instance of the asset.

To place an asset:

1. In Page view, choose the appropriate tool and draw a box to specify where you want to place the asset.

The File Open dialog appears.

2. Click the Assets tab to see a list of current assets.



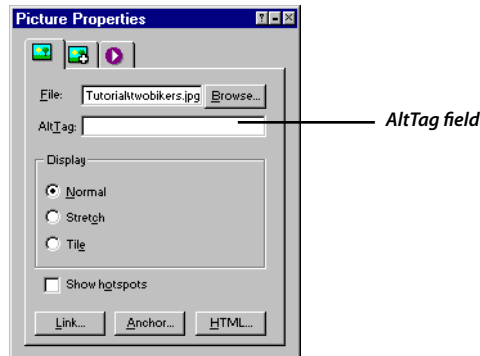
3. Select the asset you want to place and click Open.

NetObjects Fusion places the asset on the page and opens the appropriate properties palette. In Assets view, you can replace all instances of this asset in your site using a single command, or add file assets. See Chapter 37, “Managing Assets.”

Adding and Modifying Alt Tags

To make pages load faster, some visitors set up their browsers so they do not display images. To ensure that your pages provide the information you want to convey regardless of how the site visitor’s browser is set up, use alt tags to provide descriptive text that appears when images are not displayed. You can add an alt tag to image, Java, drawn shape, generic plugin, QuickTime, Shockwave, audio, and video objects in the AltTag field of the properties palette.

Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.x and greater and Netscape Navigator 4.x and greater display alt tag text in a ScreenTip when site visitors point at an object, so make sure every alt tag is appropriate for a ScreenTip.



To add or modify an alt tag:

- On the object's Properties palette, type a descriptive name in the AltTag field.

Editing Objects and Assets

You can edit objects created in other software applications from within NetObjects Fusion. In Page view, right-click the object and select **Open File In External Editor** from the shortcut menu. In Assets view, you select the Asset, and then from the Asset menu, select **Open File in External Editor**. If the correct application does not open, the file type of the object or asset is probably not associated with the correct application. You can set external file editors for .html, .gif, and .jpg files on the Program tab of the Options dialog. See “Setting Program Options” on page 168.

Selecting an Object

In NetObjects Fusion you might not always be aware of making a selection, but in Page view something is always selected. For example, when you switch from Site view to Page view, the Layout Properties palette appears. You might not see evidence that the Layout is selected, but it is indicated by the properties palette. To find out what is selected at any time, check the properties palette.



Selection tool

Using the Selection Tool

- Click the Selection tool on the Standard toolbar.
 - ✧ Click an object to select it. Click elsewhere to deselect it.
 - ✧ Drag a marquee around multiple objects, or Shift+Click each object you want to select. Shift+Click selected objects one-by-one to deselect them.

Using the Object Tree

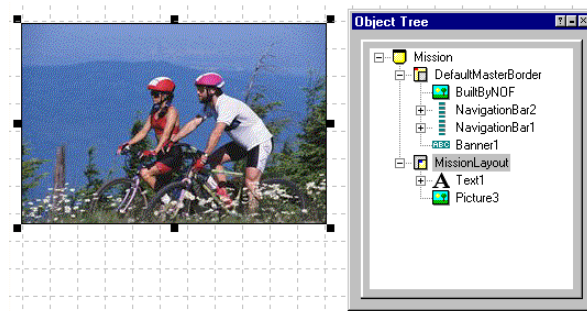
The Object Tree provides a convenient way to select objects, especially if you are working with layered or hidden objects.

1. In Page view, from the View menu, choose Object Tree.

The Object Tree appears.

2. Click an object in the Object Tree to locate it on the page.

Selection handles appear around the object on the page.



Renaming an Object

If you add several of the same type of objects to a Layout or MasterBorder, NetObjects Fusion numbers each object in the order in which you placed it. You can rename the objects for easy identification. These names are only for use by NetObjects Fusion; they do not affect the final Web site.

1. In Page view, from the View menu, choose Object Tree.

The Object Tree appears.

2. Select the name of the object and type a new name.

Resizing an Object

- Click an object and drag the selection handles to resize the object. If the Display property of a Picture is set to Normal, you cannot make the image larger.

To make multiple objects the same size:

1. In Page view, select the objects by Shift+Clicking each one or by drawing a marquee around them.
2. From the Object menu, choose Size Objects:
 - ◆ Width, to make the objects the same width.
 - ◆ Height, to make the objects the same height.

The selected objects size to match the largest object you select.

Positioning Objects

Moving or Copying an Object

- ◆ Click and drag an object to move it.
- ◆ Press Ctrl, then click and drag an object to copy it.
- ◆ To prevent an object from dropping into a container, such as a Layout Region or text box, select the object and press Alt while moving it over a container.
- ◆ You can move or copy objects from Layout to Layout in Page view using the Cut, Copy, and Paste commands on the Edit menu.

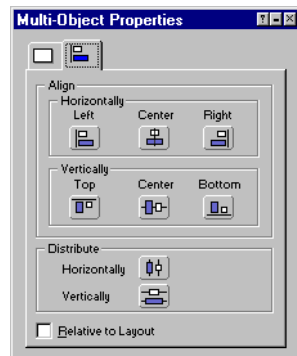
To specify the position of an object before you paste it, click the page and then use the Paste command. The upper-left corner of the pasted object appears at the point where you click the page.

Aligning and Distributing Objects

In a Layout or Layout Region, you can align two or more objects to each other and distribute three or more objects equidistant from each other. You can also align and distribute objects relative to the Layout or Layout Region.

1. In Page view, select the objects you want to align by Shift+Clicking each one or by drawing a marquee around objects in the Layout.

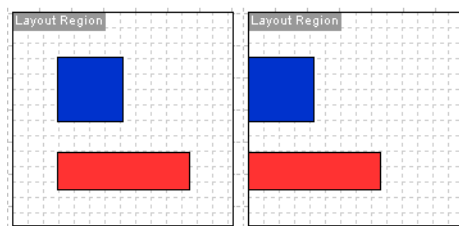
If you select different types of objects, the Multi-Object Palette appears. If the object properties appear, click the Position tab.



2. If you want the objects to align or be distributed relative to the Layout or Layout Region in which the objects are placed, select Relative to Layout.
3. In the Align section, specify the horizontal and vertical alignment.

When aligning objects, NetObjects Fusion uses the object furthest in the direction you specify as the reference point. For example, if aligning left, the leftmost object is used; the topmost object is used when aligning top. When centering objects, NetObjects Fusion chooses the average distance between the selected objects as the center point.

- ◆ Select an option from the Horizontally section to align objects' left or right sides, or to center them. If you select Relative to Layout, the objects align to the right or left side of the Layout, or are centered in the Layout, one on top of the other.



On the left, the objects are aligned horizontally to the left; on the right, the objects are aligned the same way relative to the Layout

- ◆ Select an option from the Vertically section to align objects' top or bottom sides, or to center them. If you select Relative to Layout, the objects align to the top or bottom of the Layout, or are centered in the Layout side-by-side.

- ◆ Select Horizontally or Vertically from the Distribute section to make selected objects equidistant.

Note: Object alignment can have an impact on preserving your design and optimizing your code. See “Optimizing Dynamic Page Layout Output” on page 241.

Adding, Moving, and Deleting Guides

Use the page guides to align objects vertically and horizontally. You can add as many guides as you want to either the MasterBorder or the Layout area. MasterBorder guides are red, Layout area guides are blue. Guides associated with a MasterBorder appear on all pages that use that MasterBorder. Guides you create are saved with the site. To:

- ◆ Add a guide, select the Layout or MasterBorder, and click in the ruler or hold down the Ctrl key while you drag an existing guide.
- ◆ Move a guide, click its arrow on the ruler and drag it.
- ◆ Delete a guide, click its arrow and drag it off the ruler.
- ◆ Show or hide a guide, select Rulers & Guides from the View menu.

Snapping Objects to Grids, Guides, and Each Other

Use the Snap feature to align objects exactly. When you select a Snap to command, NetObjects Fusion creates a “magnetic” attraction between the selected object and the grid, guide, or other objects. Forcing objects to snap to grids, guides, and each other makes your HTML code more efficient.

To force objects to snap to:

- ◆ Guides, select Snap to Guides from the View menu.
- ◆ Grids, select Snap to Grid from the View menu.
- ◆ Other objects, select Snap to Object Outlines from the View menu.

Make sure the item you are snapping to is visible in Page view. See “Setting Up the Page Design View Display” on page 217.

Layering Objects

NetObjects Fusion supports Fixed Page Layout, a form of HTML output that displays overlapped objects correctly. Site visitors using Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.x or higher or Netscape Communicator 4.x or higher can see objects overlap other objects. See “Publishing with Fixed Page Layout” on page 244.

To overlap objects:

1. In Page view, on the General tab of the Layout Properties palette, select Fixed Page Layout in the HTML output section.

If Fixed Page Layout is not listed, make sure you do not have the Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0 and 3.0 option selected in the Target Browser and HTML Generator dialog. See “Setting the Site’s HTML Output Method” on page 238.

2. Place two or more objects in the Layout or a Layout Region.

Objects are layered in the order in which you place them. To change the layering order, see “Rearranging Layered Objects” on page 232.

Rearranging Layered Objects

1. In Page view, from the View menu, select Object Tree.
2. In the Object Tree, click the object you want to move.
Handles appear around the object on the page.
3. Click and drag the object up or down the tree to move it to a different layer, or from the Object menu, choose Arrange Objects and select:
 - ✧ Bring Forward to bring the object up one layer.
 - ✧ Bring to Front to bring the object to the top of the layer.
 - ✧ Send Backward to send the object down one layer.
 - ✧ Send to Back to send the object to the bottom layer.

Controlling Published Output

The default settings for NetObjects Fusion generate efficient HTML that faithfully reproduces your visual design on the published page. The design of your text content, however, is subject to each site visitor's browser settings. To limit these variations, NetObjects Fusion offers ways to control published output. You can:

- ◆ Select from four different types of page containers to serve as your page layout medium: Layout area, Layout Regions, text boxes, and tables.
- ◆ Use one of three HTML output methods to generate your site's HTML: Dynamic Page Layout, Regular Tables, and Fixed Page Layout. For cross-browser output, use Dynamic Page Layout or Regular Tables. For sites that contain cascading style sheets and layers, choose Fixed Page Layout. Note that Fixed Page Layout only works with Netscape Navigator 4.0 or above and Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or above.
- ◆ Control the table formatting priority—horizontal or vertical—used to generate Dynamic Page Layout HTML pages.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Approaches to page design**
- ◆ **Selecting a layout method**
- ◆ **Selecting an HTML output method**
- ◆ **Publishing with Dynamic Page Layout**
- ◆ **Publishing with Regular Tables**
- ◆ **Publishing with Fixed Page Layout**
- ◆ **Applying HTML output methods**
- ◆ **Matching design priorities with HTML output method**

Approaches to Page Design

In NetObjects Fusion, a *container* is an object into which you can embed other objects. A container can be any size and can hold any kind of object. NetObjects Fusion provides four types of containers you can use to design and lay out pages:

- ◆ The *Layout* is the body of the page, surrounded on all four sides by the MasterBorder. Each page has at least one Layout, although you can create additional layouts as needed. See “Working with Layouts” on page 248.
- ◆ *Layout Regions* are mini-layouts that you can use to subdivide the page. You can draw and place Layout Regions anywhere on the page, and place any kind of objects—including text boxes or other Layout Regions—within their borders. See “Working with Layout Regions” on page 250.
- ◆ *Text boxes* are a special class of objects because you can embed other objects within them. You can also maximize a text box so it fills the entire Layout—in effect, using a single text box to lay out the entire page. See Chapter 19, “Working with Text Boxes.”
- ◆ *Tables* serve as containers for objects. If your page design is based on rows or columns of content—as in a spreadsheet or other tabular arrangement—you can lay out all or part of your page in tables. You can then lay out your content within the cells of the table. You can embed any object in a table cell. See Chapter 24, “Adding Tables.”

The type of container you choose determines which of the following page design options you use. You can:

- ◆ Position content with pixel-level precision by dragging objects into place. The position-based approach uses Layouts and Layout Regions as containers and preserves your position-based layout by generating pages consisting of HTML and cascading style sheet code.
- ◆ Use a text-based approach. With text-based design you can preserve the flow of content by embedding objects in text boxes or table cells. Text-based page layout generates lean and efficient HTML code that responds effectively to variations in browser and font size.
- ◆ Include hand-coded HTML pages in your site. You incorporate external HTML pages as part of your site by referencing them as objects on a page, or the page itself. See Chapter 32, “Referencing and Editing External HTML.”

Selecting a Layout Method

There's no "best way" to lay out your pages; your circumstances determine which method works best. The pros and cons of each method are listed here.

Using Layouts

If precise placement of content is important to you, or if you want to publish individual pages using an HTML output type that is different from the rest of the site, use the Layout area as the container for your page layout.

Layout Advantages

- ◆ You have pixel-level control of the layout and design of your page.
- ◆ You can drag-and-drop objects into position.
- ◆ You can specify the HTML output type for any individual Layout.
- ◆ Layouts support the column or row priority for page formatting, which means pages adjust more predictably to a site visitor's font and display configurations.

Layout Limitations

- ◆ Position-based pages require more HTML code to achieve pixel-level placement of content, so your HTML files will be somewhat larger.
- ◆ Text cannot flow around other objects unless they are embedded in a text box. To create a text wrap effect you have to create multiple text boxes to contain the other objects.
- ◆ You cannot set the Layout to wrap to the width of your site visitor's browser. If the browser window is wider than your page, the page's background fills in; if the window is smaller than your page width, your site visitor has to scroll.

Using Layout Regions

Like Layouts, Layout Regions offer pixel-level placement and a choice of HTML output methods, but you can embed them in text boxes. So, if you need precise placement or specific output for *some* content, but want to generate leaner pages, you can use text boxes as your main layout container and embed Layout Regions for selected content.

Layout Region Advantages

- ◆ You have pixel-level control of the layout and design of content within the Layout Region.
- ◆ You can embed the Layout Region within a text box, which combines the benefits of both containers.
- ◆ You can specify the HTML output type for any individual Layout Region.
- ◆ Layout Regions support the column or row priority for page formatting so selected sections of your page can adjust more predictably to site visitor's font and display configuration.

Layout Region Limitations

- ◆ HTML page files are significantly larger and download more slowly.
- ◆ Text cannot flow around other objects unless they are embedded in a text box. To create a text wrap effect, you have to create multiple text boxes within the Layout Region.
- ◆ You cannot maximize a Layout Region to the full Layout size, or set the Layout Region to wrap to the width of your site visitor's browser.

Using Text Boxes

If efficient, lean HTML pages are more critical to site visitors than precise placement of content, use a text box for page layout.

Text Box Advantages

- ◆ NetObjects Fusion generates extremely efficient HTML code for your site. HTML files are smaller, which means they load faster.
- ◆ Text within the text box flows around other embedded objects automatically, so you don't have to create multiple text boxes to achieve a text-wrap effect.
- ◆ You can set the text box to resize itself to the size of the browser window. When your site visitor views the page, it rewraps to fit within the browser window.
- ◆ You can use any HTML output method: Dynamic Page Layout, Regular Tables, or Fixed Page Layout.

Text Box Limitations

- ◆ You give up pixel-level control of the layout and design of your page, and use alignment choices to control the placement of objects, which means the way they appear in a browser can be somewhat unpredictable.

Using Tables

If your page design or page content is tabular, you can use a NetObjects Fusion table to control the layout of the entire page.

Table Advantages

- ◆ Each cell within a table functions like a text box, with all the attributes and controls of a text box outside the table.
- ◆ You can embed objects within cells, arrange them using each object's alignment properties, and wrap text around objects.
- ◆ You can use a percent width layout so the basic layout design is not affected by changes in browser window width, font sizes, or screen resolution.

Table Limitations

- ◆ You give up pixel-level control of the layout and design of your page, and use alignment choices to control the placement of objects.
- ◆ Browsers interpret tables differently, so be sure to view the table in the target browsers.

Selecting an HTML Output Method

The wide range of browser versions and capabilities makes it difficult to know exactly what kind of HTML tags and functions will display effectively to site visitors. Advances in HTML coding and browser abilities have also made it possible to create pages using less code and more efficient downloads—if your site visitor's browser can support it. To address these concerns and take advantage of these improvements, you can choose from three types of HTML output when publishing your site.

- ◆ **Dynamic Page Layout** uses Nested Table tagging and other features of the 3.2 HTML specification. This is the default output method because it produces the most predictable and consistent results onscreen, regardless of the type, version,

or configuration of the site visitor's system or browser fonts. Both Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.x and above and Netscape Navigator 2.x and above correctly display pages published in Nested Tables format. See "Optimizing Dynamic Page Layout Output" on page 241.

- ◆ **Regular Tables** uses a single table for your page design and content. Both Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.x and above and Netscape Navigator 2.x and above correctly display pages published in Regular Tables format, although site visitors' results might vary according to their system and browser font settings.

Note: If you select Dynamic Page Layout or Regular Tables, be sure your pages do not have overlapping objects, or your published results will not be what you expect. See "Editing Objects and Assets" on page 227 for information.

- ◆ **Fixed Page Layout** uses cascading style sheets, layers, and scripts to position and publish your design and content. Both Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.x and Netscape Communicator 4.x correctly display pages published in Fixed Page Layout format, although the site visitors' results might vary according to their system and browser font settings.

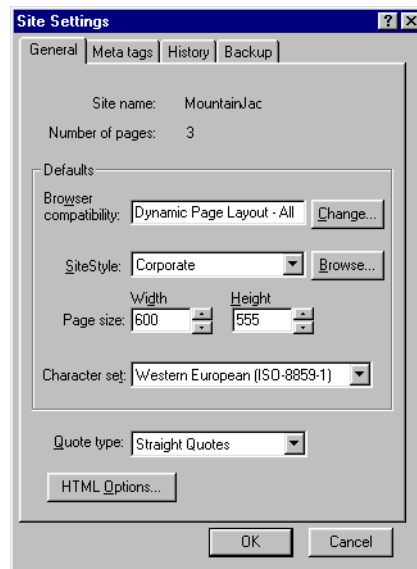
On the General tab of the Site Settings dialog, you designate which type of HTML output is generated. This setting determines the site setting for HTML output. You can override this setting for individual Layouts and Layout Regions, so NetObjects Fusion generates the HTML using a different method. See "Setting the HTML Output Method for a Layout or Layout Region" on page 253 for information.

Setting the Site's HTML Output Method

To set the publishing method for your site:

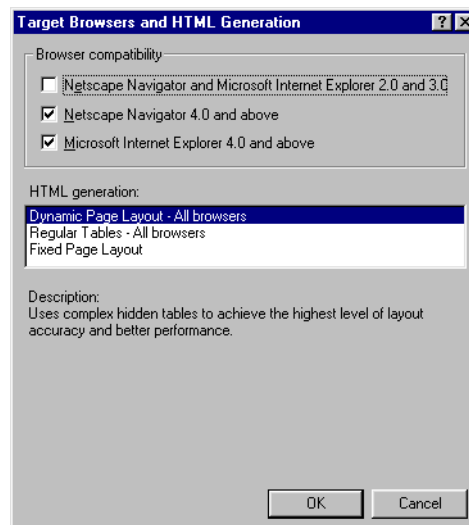
1. From the Tools menu, choose Site Settings.

The Site Settings dialog appears.



2. Click the Change button.

The Target Browsers and HTML Generation dialog appears.



3. Check the Browser compatibility options. The browser you select determines which HTML generators are available in this dialog.
4. Select which HTML generation option you want to use for your site:
 - ✧ Dynamic Page Layout and Regular Tables are compatible with all browsers.
 - ✧ Fixed Page Layout is available only if you do not select Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0 and 3.0.

The option you choose affects your published output as follows:

- ✧ If you select only Netscape Navigator 4.0 and above and Fixed Page Layout, NetObjects Fusion generates layers using the Netscape <LAYER> tag. This optimizes output for sites viewed in Netscape Navigator.
- ✧ If you select only Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 and above and Fixed Page Layout, NetObjects Fusion generates cascading style sheet positioning code to achieve a high level of layout accuracy. This optimizes output for sites viewed in Microsoft Internet Explorer.
- ✧ If you select Netscape Navigator 4.0 and above, Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 and above, and Fixed Page Layout, NetObjects Fusion generates cascading style sheet positioning code and layers.

Publishing with Dynamic Page Layout

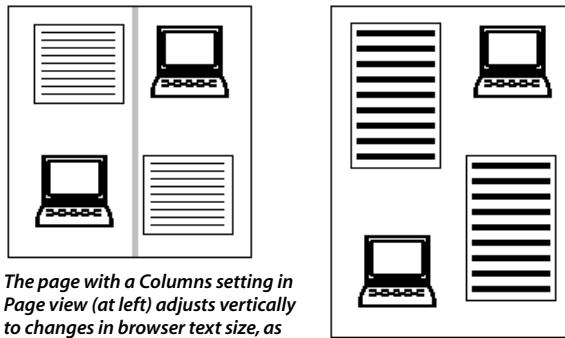
When you choose Dynamic Page Layout, NetObjects Fusion uses complex hidden tables to achieve the highest level of layout accuracy across browsers. Dynamic Page Layout is the default publishing method for NetObjects Fusion. Using Dynamic Page Layout:

- ◆ You get relative placement of your content as you designed it in Page view, with relative spacing preserved regardless of the site visitor's display configuration.
- ◆ You can prioritize the vertical relationship between objects so site visitors are more likely to see the pages as you designed them, regardless of their local browser, font, and display configurations.
- ◆ Pages can be viewed in most browsers that support the 3.2 HTML specification, including Microsoft Internet Explorer 2.0 or higher and Netscape Navigator 2.0 or higher.

Optimizing Dynamic Page Layout Output

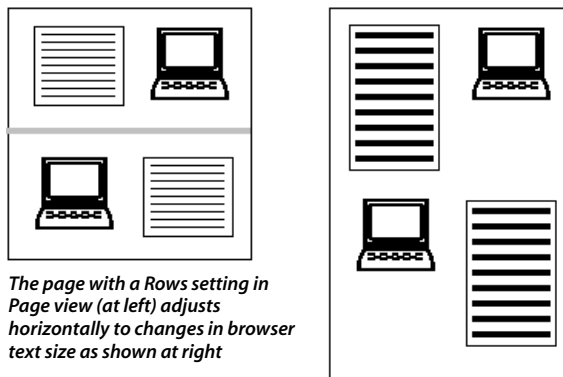
If you set a Layout or Layout Region to Dynamic Page Layout output, you can control the text flow for each container by choosing the table formatting priority—columns or rows—that NetObjects Fusion uses to generate the page HTML. This helps to preserve your design if a browser's font settings change the size of your text.

For example, a Columns or vertical priority keeps text together in a vertical orientation when text size changes rearrange the page.



The page with a Columns setting in Page view (at left) adjusts vertically to changes in browser text size, as shown at right

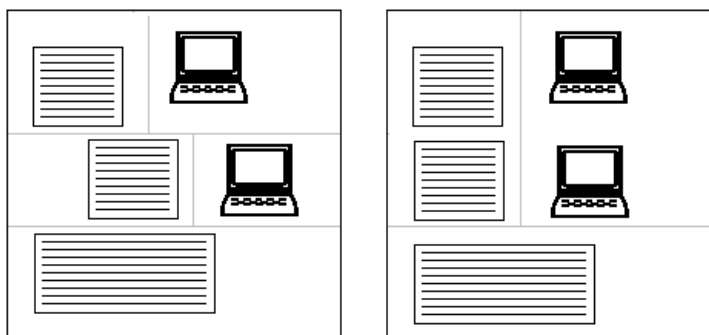
A Rows or horizontal priority keeps text together in a horizontal orientation when text size changes rearrange the page.



The page with a Rows setting in Page view (at left) adjusts horizontally to changes in browser text size as shown at right

You can make pages more efficient and predictable by optimizing placement of objects within the site's underlying table structure. As a general rule, it's best to align

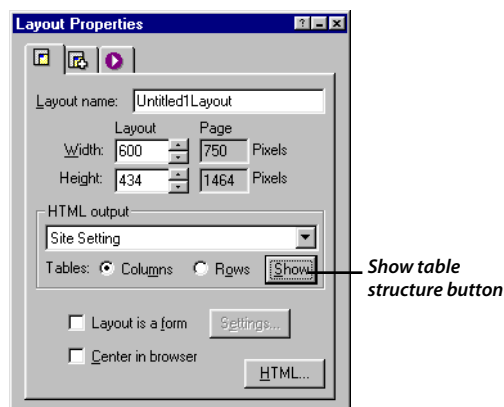
objects to each other and to place text boxes in their own cells within the underlying table structure so they can resize as necessary in response to browser font changes.



By staggering the text boxes and image objects, as shown in the diagram at left, you require NetObjects Fusion to create multiple tables with different sized columns. By aligning the page objects, as shown at right, you create a simpler underlying table structure for the page

To help determine the best alignment, you can preview the underlying table row and column structure to see if NetObjects Fusion can divide your Layout into cells efficiently or if you need to rearrange some objects.

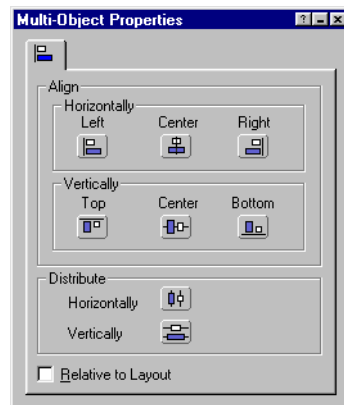
1. In Page view, select the Layout or Layout Region you want to preview.
The General tab of the appropriate Properties palette appears.
2. Select Columns or Rows in the HTML output section.
3. Click and hold the Show button.



NetObjects Fusion hides grid lines, guide lines, and object borders in the Layout and displays solid gray lines to show how the Layout is divided into rows and columns.

4. Identify underlying table cells that contain multiple text boxes or other objects.
5. Release the Show button.
6. If row and column dividers do not separate objects the way you think they should, those objects might not be aligned with pixel-level accuracy. To correct this, Shift+Click all the objects you want to align.

The Multi-Object Properties palette appears.



7. Click the alignment setting appropriate for the selected objects.
8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 as needed.
9. Preview the site or page.
10. To test the results, reset your browser display fonts to a significantly larger size and preview the site again.

You can see a page's table structure in the browser by holding down Shift when you click the Preview button.

Optimizing AutoFrames

If using Dynamic Page Layout, you can control realignment of AutoFrame content by selecting, for each frame, the table alignment setting that best preserves your design. When you use the Show button to preview the Layout's table structure, the

preview includes the table structure that NetObjects Fusion expects to use in AutoFrames.

Locking or Maximizing a Text Box

If all the objects on a page are embedded in a text box, you can apply three text box properties to reduce the impact of variations in browser configurations: locking the minimum size of a text box, sizing the text box to fill the Layout, and wrapping the text box contents to the browser width. See Chapter 19, “Working with Text Boxes” for information about these options.

Publishing with Regular Tables

When you choose Regular Tables, NetObjects Fusion translates each page Layout or Layout Region into a single HTML table with rows and columns, and places your content into table cells. If text content expands because of a browser font setting, its table row expands with it, and the content below it on the page is moved down.

Regular Tables is recommended when you:

- ◆ Want pages to display successfully in older versions of some browsers.
- ◆ Use many tables or Layout Regions as containers and want to simplify the HTML output.
- ◆ Include objects with actions on the page, and you choose not to use Fixed Page Layout as the output method.
- ◆ Embed certain JavaScript code that will not work with Dynamic Page Layout.

Publishing with Fixed Page Layout

Pages published using Fixed Page Layout can only be viewed accurately in Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher or Netscape Navigator 4.0 or higher browsers. Older browsers can view the pages, but with unpredictable results; in many cases the page content is stacked flush left down the page.

Fixed Page Layout uses cascading style sheet positioning, layers, or both to achieve a high level of layout accuracy. NetObjects Fusion determines which of these options are applicable based on how you set up Browser compatibility in the Site Settings dialog. See “Setting the Site’s HTML Output Method” on page 238.

When you choose Fixed Page Layout, NetObjects Fusion expresses the location of content in terms of absolute positioning. For example, instead of using HTML workarounds such as empty table rows and transparent .gifs to position a line of text

below the top of the page, the absolute positioning supported by Fixed Page Layout defines placement of the text box a specific distance from the top left corner of the page in a simple statement of x,y coordinates.

When you select Fixed Page Layout:

- ◆ NetObjects Fusion generates HTML code that produces the same results in Microsoft Internet Explorer and Netscape Navigator.
- ◆ Pages are typically more compact and download faster than table-based HTML pages.
- ◆ You can overlap objects in Layouts or Layout Regions. See “Layering Objects” on page 232.
- ◆ You get consistent results with pages containing actions. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”
- ◆ There is some risk for text-rich pages. If a Fixed Page Layout page is viewed in a browser with large font settings, the text boxes expand without regard for other objects on the page, which can result in unplanned overlapping of objects.

Applying HTML Output Methods

You must choose one output method as the default for your site: Dynamic Page Layout, Regular Tables, or Fixed Page Layout. Note that if you set Fixed Page Layout as the default, site visitors must have a 4.0-level or higher browser to view the site correctly, which excludes site visitors who use older browsers. See “Setting the Site’s HTML Output Method” on page 238 for an explanation of output methods.

Design Priorities and Method Choices

Use this table to determine which combination of layout methods and HTML output methods best supports your site design priorities.

If your priority is...	Suggested container object	Suggested HTML output method
Lean HTML and fast browser loading	Text box or Layout-sized table	Dynamic Page Layout
Precise placement control for objects	Layout and/or Layout Region(s)	Dynamic Page Layout
Maximizing usability for site visitors with older browsers	Text box sized to Layout	Regular Tables
Absolute control over minimum text box height	Text box with size locked	Dynamic Page Layout
Precise placement control for selected content, but lean HTML otherwise	Text box for page with embedded Layout Region for selected content	Dynamic Page Layout
Wrapping text around images and other objects	Text box and/or table	Dynamic Page Layout
Overlapping selected objects	Overlapped objects in Layout Region embedded in a text box	Dynamic Page Layout for site; Fixed Page Layout for Layout Region containing overlapped objects
Wrapping page to varying browser sizes	Text box sized to Layout with content wrapped to browser	Dynamic Page Layout
Drag-and-drop placement of objects while designing the page	Layout and/or Layout Region	Dynamic Page Layout
Horizontal or row-based content flow such as spreadsheets or other tabular data	Table	Dynamic Page Layout
Delivering objects with actions or other DHTML effects only to advanced browsers	Layout	Fixed Page Layout
Delivering objects with actions or other DHTML effects to greatest number of browser versions	Objects with actions in Layout Region embedded in a text box	Dynamic Page Layout for site; Regular Tables for Layout Region containing objects with actions
Using cascading actions	Embedded Layout Regions containing objects with actions, grouped for cascading messages	Dynamic Page Layout Fixed Page Layout

Working with Layouts and Layout Regions

Layouts and Layout Regions are containers for the objects you place on your pages. When you use Layouts and Layout Regions you can position content with pixel-level precision by dragging it into place in the container.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Working with Layouts**
- ◆ **Creating Layouts**
- ◆ **Working with Layout Regions**
- ◆ **Creating Layout Regions**
- ◆ **Setting the HTML output method for Layouts and Layout Regions**
- ◆ **Setting the background of Layouts and Layout Regions**

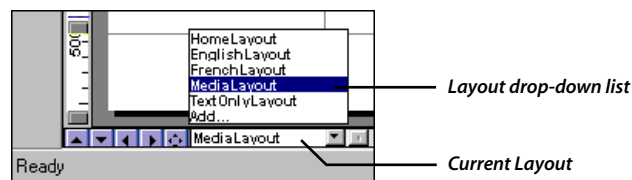
Working with Layouts

The Layout makes up the body of the page. It is surrounded on all four sides by the MasterBorder. Each Layout is attached to a single page, unlike a MasterBorder, which can be applied to any page in the site. There is no connection between Layouts on separate pages.

Each page has a default Layout named *PagenameLayout*. For example, when you add a page, its page name is *Untitled#*. Until you rename that page, the default Layout is named *Untitled#Layout*.

You can add multiple Layouts to a page, each with its own properties, design, and content. You might use several Layouts to prototype or publish several versions of the same page. You could also create separate Layouts for different versions of your site, such as English, French, media, and text-only. When you publish the site, NetObjects Fusion publishes each page using the currently selected Layout.

The name of the currently selected Layout appears in the Layout drop-down list in the lower-left corner of Page view.



You can control various characteristics of the Layout's appearance in Page view. See "Setting Up the Page Design View Display" on page 217.

You cannot delete a Layout. Objects in any Layout you create are always listed as In Use in Assets view, even if the Layout is not selected.

Creating a New Layout

1. In Page view, display the page for which you want to create a new Layout.
2. Select Add from the Layout drop-down list.

A new, blank Layout appears. Any content on the previous Layout is stored with that Layout. Each Layout you add is named *PagenameLayout#*. The number is incremented for each Layout you create for the page. To change the Layout name, see "Renaming a Layout" on page 249.

3. Add objects to the Layout and modify the Layout properties—such as size, background, or HTML output options.

Selecting a Layout

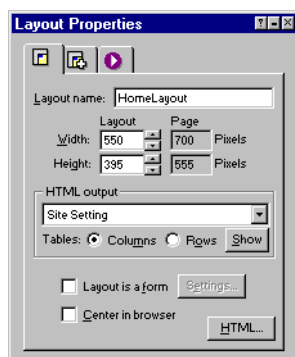
To display a different Layout for a page:

- In Page view, select a Layout from the Layout drop-down list.

Renaming a Layout

1. In Page view, select a Layout from the Layout drop-down list.

The General tab of the Layout Properties palette appears.



2. Enter a new name in the Layout name field.

Use letters and numbers only; Layout names cannot have spaces, hyphens, underscores, or other special characters, and they cannot begin with a number.

The name of the Layout changes and the Layout drop-down list is updated.

You can also use the Object Tree to change the name of the Layout. See “Renaming an Object” on page 228.

Changing Layout Size

You can set Layout size by entering specific measurements on the Layout Properties palette or by dragging the Layout handles. See “Setting Page Size” on page 219.

To reduce the amount of white space in the Layout area:

➤ In Page view, from the Object menu, select Size Layout to Objects.

Adding an Object to the Layout

The Layout is the default container for the page, and can contain any object. To place objects in a Layout, you can:

- ◆ Select the appropriate tool and create an object within the Layout.
- ◆ Paste an object into the Layout from the Clipboard.
- ◆ Drag and drop any object that you previously placed with a tool.

Working with Layout Regions

A Layout Region is a container you use to group objects in a defined area on the page. Layout Regions are page segments that you can place, size, and control independently from the rest of the Layout.

There are five key aspects to using Layout Regions:

- ◆ When you move a Layout Region on the page, its embedded objects move with it and maintain their positions relative to each other and the Layout Region.
- ◆ You can send cascading action messages to the Layout Region, and it will pass the message to all objects embedded within it. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”
- ◆ You can embed a Layout Region within a text box. This gives you position-based placement of the objects within the Layout Region, while the rest of the page is arranged in a text-based layout.
- ◆ You can assign an HTML output method to a Layout Region independent of the method used for its parent Layout. See “Setting the HTML Output Method for a Layout or Layout Region” on page 253.
- ◆ You can designate a Layout Region as a form and embed form objects within it. See Chapter 33, “Designing and Implementing Forms.”

Layout Regions define an HTML table. If you use many Layout Regions, or nest Layout Regions, it increases the size of the page's HTML file and slows page rendering in your site visitor's browser.



Layout Region tool

Creating a Layout Region

1. In Page view, select the Layout Region tool from the Standard toolbar.
2. Draw a Layout Region on the Layout.
3. Position and size the Layout Region, just as you would position any other object.
4. Add objects to the Layout Region.

Adding Objects to a Layout Region

Like a Layout, a Layout Region can contain any object: text, pictures, media, or even other Layout Regions. To add objects to a Layout Region:

- ◆ Select the appropriate tool and create an object within the Layout Region.
- ◆ Drag objects into the Layout Region from elsewhere on the page.
 - ◇ To make the Layout Region expand as needed to contain the object, drag the pointer into the Layout Region.
 - ◇ When the Layout Region border changes to a thick blue outline, the object is contained in the Layout Region.
- ◆ To drag an object over a Layout Region without embedding it, hold down Alt as you drag the object.

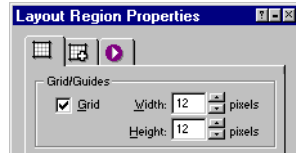
Displaying the Layout Region Grid

To make it easier to place objects precisely in the Layout Region, you can use a local alignment grid that is independent from the grid displayed within the Layout.

To display and modify the Layout Region grid:

1. In Page view, select the Layout Region.

The General tab of the Layout Region Properties palette appears.



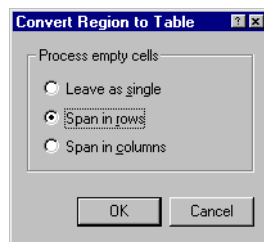
2. Select Grid if necessary.
3. Enter values for the width and height of the local grid. The Layout Region grid always displays in pixels.

Converting a Layout Region to a Table

To ensure precise placement of objects, you can convert a Layout Region into a table. NetObjects Fusion constructs a table and places objects in the same position they occupied in the Layout Region.

1. Right-click the Layout Region and choose Convert Layout Region to Table from the shortcut menu.

The Convert Region to Table dialog appears.



2. Choose how you want NetObjects Fusion to process empty cells. Select:
 - ◆ **Leave as single** to skip empty cells.
 - ◆ **Span in rows** to merge cells in row order.
 - ◆ **Span in columns** to merge cells in column order.

Setting the HTML Output Method for a Layout or Layout Region

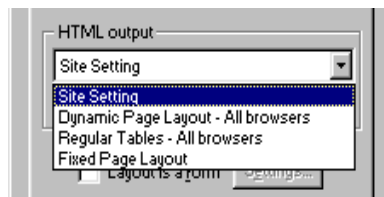
You can select the HTML output method that determines the type of HTML code NetObjects Fusion produces for the current Layout or Layout Region. This HTML method is independent of the method used to publish the parent container.

For example, if a Layout Region is placed in a Layout area, you can set the region to a different HTML output method than the one used for the Layout area. When you publish, the Layout area is published using its setting and the Layout Region is published using its setting. See “Applying HTML Output Methods” on page 245.

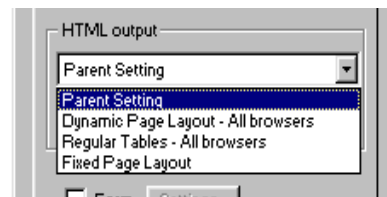
1. In Page view, click the Layout or Layout Region.

The General tab of the Properties palette appears.

2. In the HTML output section of the General tab, select the HTML output method you want from the drop-down list.



For Layouts



For Layout Regions

- ◆ **Site Setting** generates the Layout using the output method specified for the entire site.
- Parent Setting** generates the Layout Region using the output method specified for its parent container.
- ◆ **Dynamic Page Layout** uses nested HTML tables to achieve the highest level of layout accuracy across browsers. If you select this option, you can set the table formatting preference. See “Publishing with Dynamic Page Layout” on page 240.
- ◆ **Regular Tables** uses a single table to place objects on the page. See “Publishing with Regular Tables” on page 244.

- ◆ **Fixed Page Layout** uses cascading style sheet positioning and layers to optimize your site in Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 and above and Netscape Navigator 4.0 and above. See “Publishing with Fixed Page Layout” on page 244.

The method you select for the Layout affects the entire page, including the MasterBorder and frames you assign to that MasterBorder.

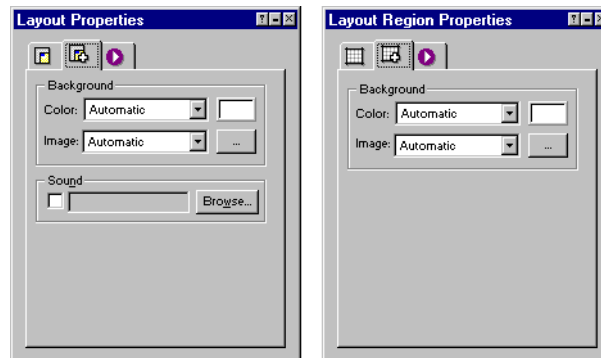
Setting Layout and Layout Region Background Properties

You can control the appearance of each Layout and Layout Region by setting background properties. You can assign a background color and place an image in the background of a Layout or Layout Region. You can attach a background sound to a Layout that plays when a visitor views the page.

1. In Page view, select the Layout or Layout Region.

The General tab of the Properties palette appears.

2. Select the Background tab.



3. In the Color field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the background color specified by the Layout's current SiteStyle or the Layout Region's parent object.
 - ◆ **Transparent** to eliminate the background color of a Layout. This option is not available for a Layout Region.

- ◆ **Color** to select a background color from the Color Picker. The selected color appears in the box to the right of the Color field. To change the color, click the box and select a new color from the Color Picker.
4. In the Image field, select:
- ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the image specified by the Layout's current SiteStyle or the Layout Region's parent object.
 - ◆ **None** to eliminate the background image of a Layout. This option is not available for a Layout Region.
 - ◆ **Browse** to select an image from the Open dialog. See "Choosing an Image Format" on page 318. If the picture is smaller than the Layout or Layout Region, the browser tiles the image. To change the image, click the Browse button to the right of the field.
5. To assign a sound to a Layout that plays when a site visitor views the page:
- a. Select Sound, click Browse, and select a sound file from your hard disk or LAN.

You can use sound files in .au, .aiff, .midi, .ram, or .wav formats.

- b. To repeat the sound while the page is open, select Continuous Loop.
- c. Click OK.

The selected sound plays when you preview the page.

Note: Site visitors must have a sound board, speakers, and a browser that supports background sounds installed on their computers to hear background sound. To preview and test sounds, your system must also be appropriately configured. Some sound formats also require support from the Web server. See "Inserting a Sound File" on page 402.

Working with Text Boxes

A text box is a container for text as well as other kinds of objects, including pictures, sound objects, and tables. When you use a text box as a container, you do not have pixel-level control over embedded objects. For example, you do not insert a picture in a text box and drag it into position. Instead, you embed the object at a selected point in the text and adjust its placement using alignment, positioning, and text-wrapping choices. When NetObjects Fusion publishes pages that use a text box as the main Layout container, they have extremely lean HTML code and load relatively quickly in the site visitor's browser.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Adding a text box**
- ◆ **Selecting a text box**
- ◆ **Embedding objects in a text box**
- ◆ **Wrapping text around objects**
- ◆ **Sizing a text box**
- ◆ **Scaling text box contents to the browser window**
- ◆ **Setting text box background color**

Adding a Text Box



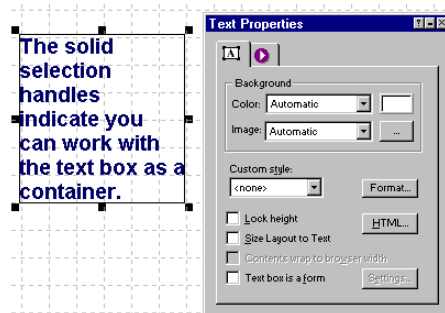
Text tool

1. Select the Text tool from the Standard toolbar.
2. Drag a box in the location where you want to place the text box.

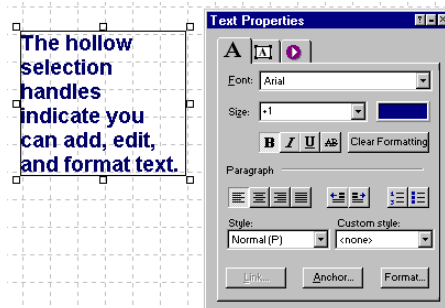
The text box appears with hollow selection handles indicating you can enter and format text. See Chapter 22, “Designing with Text.”

Selecting a Text Box

- ◆ To work with a text box as a container, click the text box. The selection handles are solid, and the Text Properties palette displays only Text Box and Actions tabs.



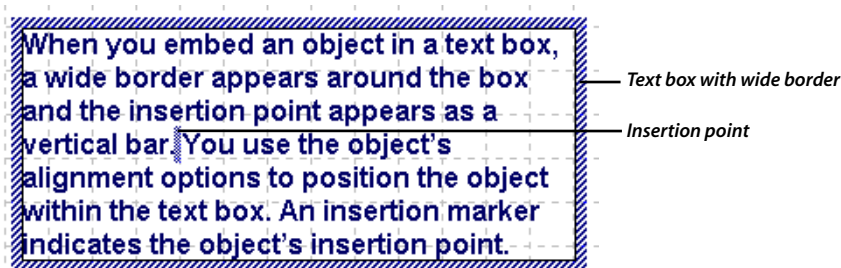
- ◆ To add or edit text within a text box, double-click in the text box. The text box selection handles are hollow, and the Text Properties palette includes a Format tab in addition to the Text Box and Actions tabs.



To add and format text, see Chapter 22, “Designing with Text.”

Embedding Objects in a Text Box

When you embed an object in a text box, a wide border appears around the box and the insertion point appears as a vertical bar.

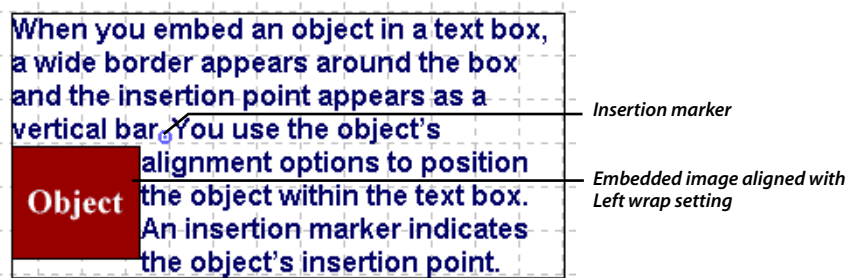


The insertion point indicates where the object's HTML tags are inserted when NetObjects Fusion generates the HTML.

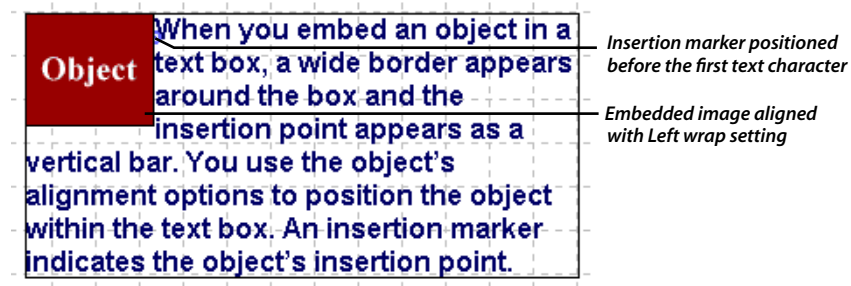


Insertion marker

NetObjects Fusion positions pictures at the insertion point. Text, tables, sound, video, and other objects are placed with the top edge lined up with the top edge of the text line containing the insertion point. You use the object's alignment options to arrange the object within the text box. An insertion marker indicates the object's insertion point.



To move an embedded object, drag it. To place an embedded object on the top line of the text box, drag it until its insertion marker is positioned before the first text character.



You can create a new object in a text box or insert an existing object.

Dragging and Dropping an Existing Object

1. In Page view, select the Text tool from the Standard toolbar and draw a text box.
2. Add text. See Chapter 22, "Designing with Text."
3. Select an object elsewhere on the page and drag it into the text box.

The thick blue text box boundary indicates the object will be embedded.

4. Position the insertion point at the place in the text where you want to insert the object and drop the object.
5. Position the object within the text box. See "Wrapping Text around Objects" on page 261.

Creating a New Embedded Object

1. In Page view, select the Text tool from the Standard toolbar and draw a text box.
2. Add text. See Chapter 22, "Designing with Text."
3. Select the appropriate tool to create the new object.

Note: To embed a text box within a text box, you must create it outside the text box and drag it into place.

4. Position the mouse pointer in the text and draw a box for the new object.

If appropriate, the Open file dialog for that type of object appears. Select the object you want to embed and click OK.

5. Position the object within the text box. See “Wrapping Text around Objects” on page 261.

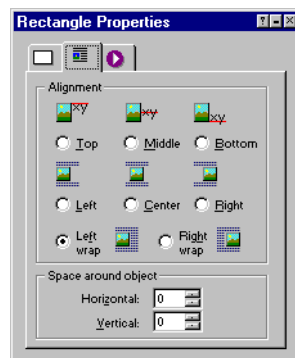
Wrapping Text around Objects

Once you embed an object in a text box, you can wrap text around it.

1. In Page view, select the object embedded in the text box.

The object’s properties palette appears.

2. Click the Align tab.



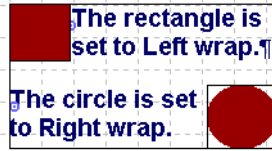
3. Set the alignment options.

Depending on the type of object you selected, NetObjects Fusion displays some combination of the following alignment options:

- ◆ Vertical alignment of the object to the top, middle, or bottom of the text line.
- ◆ Horizontal alignment of the object to the left, center, or right of the text box, without text wrapping.
- ◆ Horizontal alignment of the object to the text box, with text wrapping. If you select Left wrap, the text wraps around the right side of the object; if you select Right wrap, the text wraps around the left side of the object. To embed the object at the top left of the text box, move the pointer to the beginning of the text.

- ◆ In the Space around object section, specify the amount of vertical and horizontal space you want to leave between the image and the text.

The text wraps around the object according to your specifications.



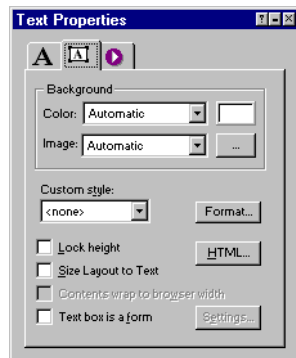
Sizing a Text Box

When you create or select a text box, you can control its width, the minimum height, and the scaling of the text box to the full width of the Layout area or the browser window.

1. In Page view, select a text box or add a new text box.

The Text Properties palette appears.

2. Click the Text Box tab if necessary.



3. To set the width of the text box, select it and drag the handles to size the text box as needed. The text box retains the width you set unless you size it to the Layout area as described in step 5.
4. To set a minimum height for the text box, select Lock height and drag the text box handles to the minimum height you want.

If Lock height is not selected, NetObjects Fusion automatically adjusts the height of a text box to fit the text and objects it contains. Selecting Lock height prevents the text box from getting smaller in the site visitor's browser.

5. To use a text box as the main Layout container on the page, select Size Layout to Text. This results in extremely lean HTML code.

Before you do this, embed all objects in the Layout area in the text box or place them in the MasterBorder. Objects left in the Layout area outside the text box will be overlapped by the text box when you size it to the Layout. Unless you want this overlap—and use Fixed Page Layout HTML output to support it—you must embed, move, or remove the objects.

Scaling Text Box Contents to the Browser Window

You can configure NetObjects Fusion so the text box is maximized in the site visitor's browser window. When you use this option, NetObjects Fusion generates the page's HTML without using tables.

1. In Page view, click the MasterBorder.
The MasterBorder Properties palette appears.
2. Select the ZeroMargins MasterBorder from the MasterBorder name drop-down list or use any combination of AutoFrames and non-framed MasterBorders with margins set to zero.
3. Select an existing text box or create a new one and embed all objects in the Layout area in the text box.
4. On the Text Box tab of the Text Properties palette, select Size Layout to Text and then Contents wrap to browser width.

When you publish this page, the contents of the text box adjust to the size of the browser window.

Setting Text Box Background

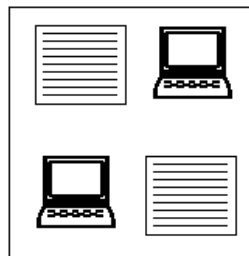
You can add colors and pictures to text box backgrounds. If you choose a .gif with a transparent color, the text box background color will show through.

1. In Page view, select the text box and click the Text Box tab on the Text Properties palette.
2. In the Color field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the color specified in the Text Object style in Style view.
 - ◆ **Transparent** to set the background to the background color specified by the parent object of the text box. For example, if a small text box is embedded in a larger text box with a red background, the small text box will also have a red background if Transparent is selected.
 - ◆ **Color** to select a background color from the Color Picker. The selected color appears in the box to the right of the Color field. To change the color, click the box and select a new color from the Color Picker.
3. In the Image field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the image specified in the Text Object style in Style view.
 - ◆ **None** to eliminate the background image.
 - ◆ **Browse** to select an image from the Open dialog. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318. If the picture is smaller than the text box, the browser tiles the image. To change the image, click the Browse button to the right of the field.

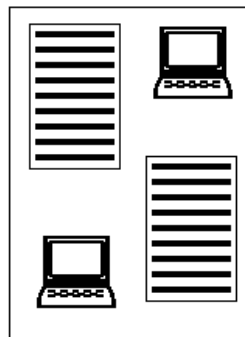
Preserving Your Design Intentions

When you place a text box on a page, the text is shown in the default display font. You format the text and position the text box relative to other objects on the page.

When you preview or publish the page and view it in your browser, the size of the text box and its alignment with the objects around it are controlled by the font settings in the browser. If your NetObjects Fusion default browser font is 10-point Times Roman, and your browser default font is set to 14-point Arial, you see an immediate difference in the arrangement and spacing of objects, because text boxes expand to accommodate the new font size.



*Page view at
10-point Times Roman*



Browser view at 14-point Arial

This font variation is not caused by NetObjects Fusion; it's a consequence of site visitors controlling their browser environment. You can avoid potential problems by viewing the page in a variety of browsers using different font sizes and then adjusting your design to accommodate these changes.

Managing MasterBorders

NetObjects Fusion divides a page into the Layout area and the MasterBorder area. The MasterBorder contains objects that repeat on a set of pages. You can place anything in a MasterBorder that you can place in the Layout, including banners, pictures, and text.

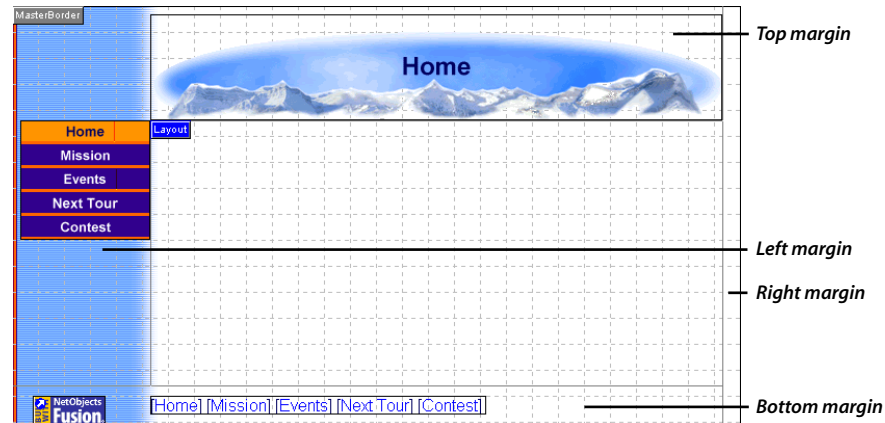
You can create a MasterBorder and apply it to all the pages in your site or just to selected pages. A site can use more than one MasterBorder. When you modify a MasterBorder, NetObjects Fusion automatically makes the change on every page that shares the MasterBorder.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Modifying a MasterBorder**
- ◆ **Creating a MasterBorder**
- ◆ **Changing MasterBorders**
- ◆ **Applying a MasterBorder to pages**
- ◆ **Renaming a MasterBorder**
- ◆ **Deleting a MasterBorder**

Working with MasterBorders

The MasterBorder is the set of margins—top, bottom, left, and right—on the page.



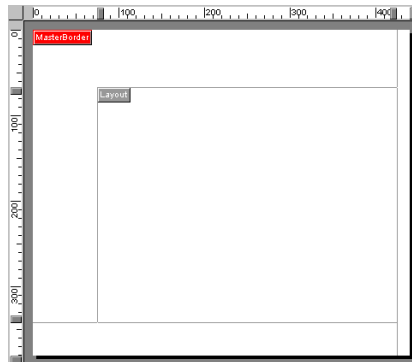
By default, the left, right, and bottom margins are separated from each other by an outline. The lack of an outline between the left margin and the top margin indicates objects can straddle that boundary.

All pages have a MasterBorder. If no MasterBorder is visible, either the MasterBorder display is turned off on the View menu, or the assigned MasterBorder has all margins set to zero, like the *ZeroMargins* MasterBorder included with NetObjects Fusion. You can change the size of any MasterBorder margin, even those set to zero. See “Modifying the Current MasterBorder” on page 269.

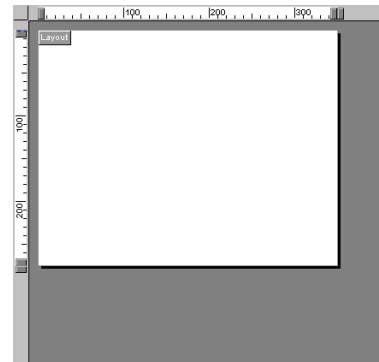
When you create a new site, NetObjects Fusion creates a default MasterBorder that contains three navigation aids—a banner showing the page name at the top, a graphical navigation button bar on the left, and a text navigation bar on the bottom. If you do not want to include these objects, you can delete them or you can select the *ZeroMargins* MasterBorder.

Selecting a MasterBorder

- In Page view, click an empty space inside the MasterBorder. If the page has the ZeroMargins MasterBorder, click in the gray area outside the page.



*This page has a visible MasterBorder.
Click inside it*

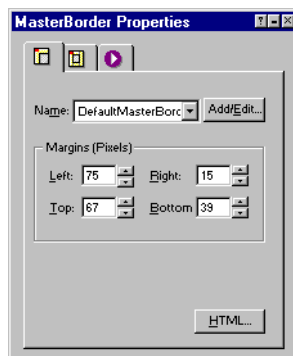


*This page has the ZeroMargins MasterBorder.
Click outside the page*

Modifying the Current MasterBorder

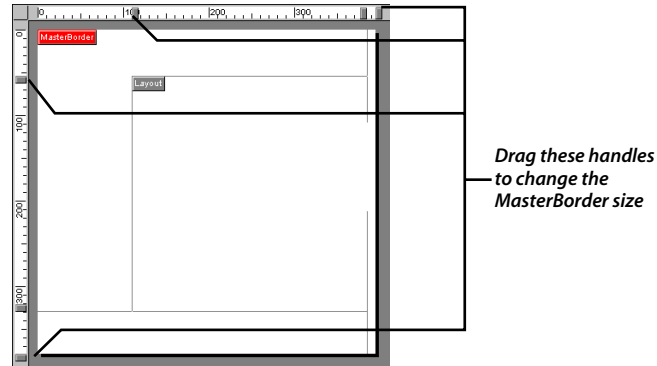
1. In Page view, select the MasterBorder.

The MasterBorder Properties palette appears. The Name field shows the name of the MasterBorder assigned to the current page.



If the MasterBorder Properties palette does not appear, check the View menu to make sure the MasterBorder display is turned on.

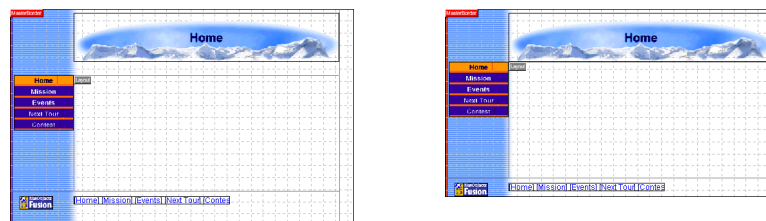
2. To change the size of the margins, drag the handles on the ruler.



If an object is in the way—such as a banner occupying the top and left margin—you must move the object to resize the MasterBorder. If the MasterBorder is not visible, you cannot drag the handles.

For precise margin settings, in the Margins section of the MasterBorder Properties palette, type values into the fields or click the arrows.

3. Arrange objects such as a banner or navigation buttons, delete unwanted objects, and insert additional text or objects.
4. If conserving browser window space is important to you, when the objects are arranged to your satisfaction, from the Object menu, choose Size MasterBorder to Objects. This shrinks the MasterBorder to the minimum size required to display the objects it contains, but it may also affect your page design.

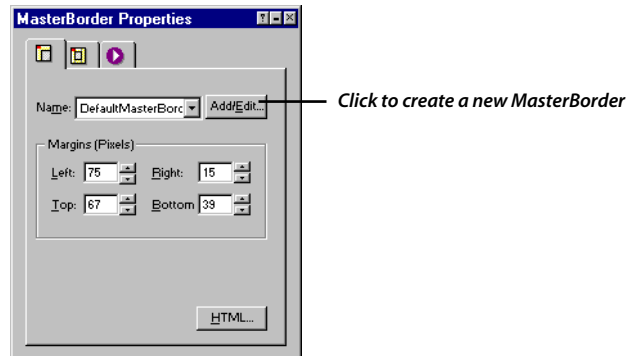


MasterBorder margins before and after being resized

Creating a MasterBorder

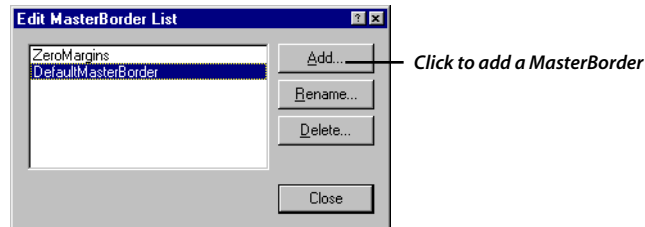
1. In Page view, select the MasterBorder.

The MasterBorder Properties palette appears. The Name field shows the name of the MasterBorder assigned to the current page.



2. Click the Add/Edit button.

The Edit MasterBorder List dialog appears displaying a list of all the MasterBorders in the site. The current MasterBorder is selected.

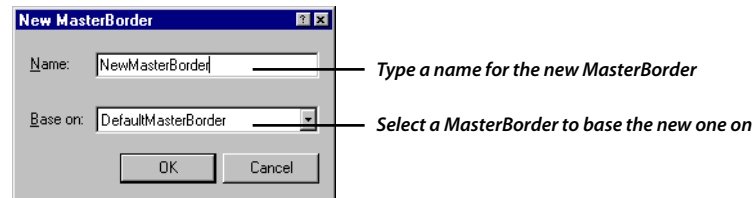


3. To add a MasterBorder, click Add.

The New MasterBorder dialog appears.

4. Type a name for the new MasterBorder, select an existing MasterBorder to base it on, and click OK.

You cannot include spaces in the MasterBorder name. You cannot begin the MasterBorder name with a number.



NetObjects Fusion creates a new MasterBorder based on the selected MasterBorder and makes it the current MasterBorder for that page. To apply the new MasterBorder to other pages, see See “Applying a MasterBorder to Multiple Pages” on page 273.

5. Continue working on the MasterBorder by following the steps in “Modifying the Current MasterBorder” on page 269.

Changing MasterBorders

1. In Page view, display the page where you want to apply a different MasterBorder.
2. Click in the MasterBorder to display the MasterBorder Properties palette.
3. Select the MasterBorder you want from the Name drop-down list.

The margins of the page now display the contents of the selected MasterBorder.

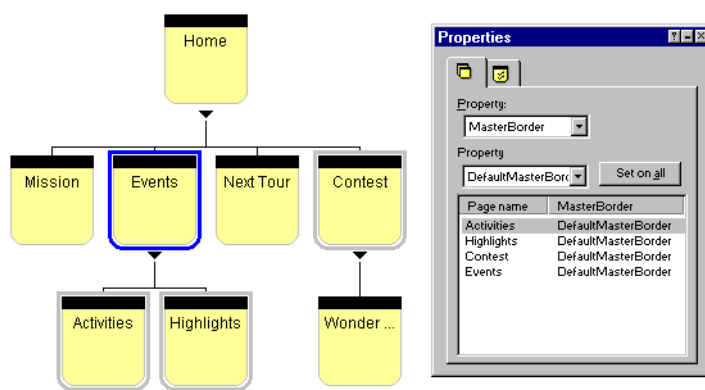
You can change the MasterBorder of a single page or a group of pages in Site view. See “Applying a MasterBorder to Multiple Pages” on page 273.

Applying a MasterBorder to Multiple Pages

You can apply a MasterBorder to several pages at one time in Site view.

1. In Site view, select the pages to which you want to apply the new MasterBorder. See “Working with a Group of Pages” on page 182.

The selected pages are listed at the bottom of the Properties palette.



2. Make sure MasterBorder is displayed in the first Property field.
3. Select the MasterBorder you want from the second Property drop-down list.
4. Click Set on all to apply the MasterBorder to all selected pages.

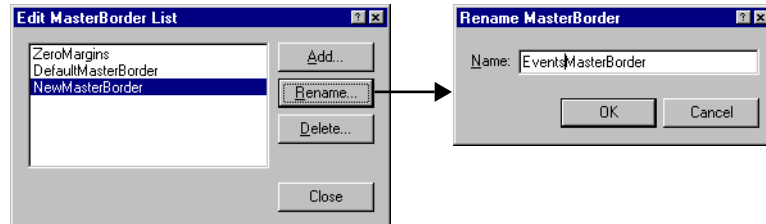
To apply the Master Border to an individual page, select the page, then select the MasterBorder you want to apply.

Renaming a MasterBorder

1. In Page view, click in the MasterBorder to display the MasterBorder Properties palette.
2. Click Add/Edit.
3. In the Edit MasterBorder List dialog, select the MasterBorder you want to rename and click Rename.

Note: You cannot rename the ZeroMargins MasterBorder.

4. In the Rename MasterBorder dialog, type a new name and click OK.



5. Click Close.

The new MasterBorder name now appears in the Edit MasterBorder List dialog and in the drop-down list in the MasterBorder Properties palette.

Deleting a MasterBorder

MasterBorders that are not in use retain their assets and are stored and tracked by NetObjects Fusion. When you import a template, MasterBorders included with the template are added to the list of MasterBorders for the site. To avoid duplication, it is important to delete MasterBorders that are listed but not used in the site.

1. In Page view, click in the MasterBorder to display the MasterBorder Properties palette.
2. Click Add/Edit.
3. In the Edit MasterBorder List dialog, select the MasterBorder you want to delete and click Delete.
4. Click Yes to confirm deletion.

If you delete a MasterBorder that is in use, the ZeroMargins MasterBorder is assigned to those pages. For this reason, you should not delete or rename the ZeroMargins MasterBorder.

Working with AutoFrames

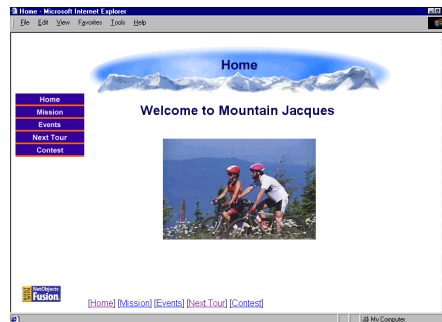
AutoFrames permit site visitors to scroll the body of the page while objects in the AutoFrame, such as navigation buttons, remain in view. You can set any or all of the MasterBorder margins as an AutoFrame.

This chapter includes:

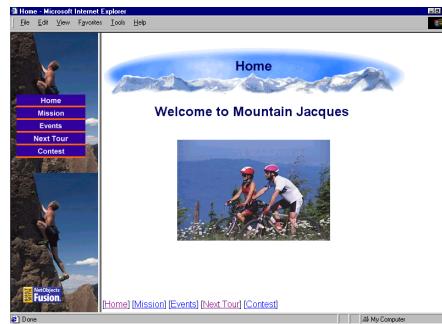
- ◆ **Understanding frames**
- ◆ **Adding AutoFrames**
- ◆ **Setting frame properties**
- ◆ **Targeting links in AutoFrames**

Understanding Frames

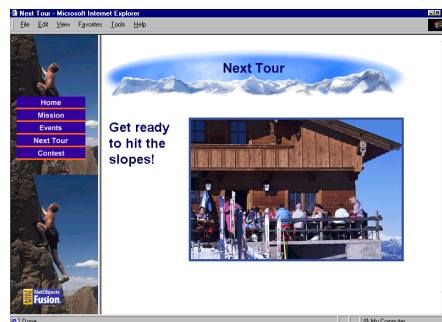
Frames are an HTML mechanism you can use to subdivide the browser window into independent areas. When a site visitor scrolls the Layout, the frame doesn't scroll with it, so you can keep navigation buttons in view at all times. Frames can also reduce the amount of refreshing required by your visitor's browser.



MasterBorder applied to site's Home page



Left border is an AutoFrame with a picture in the background



Browser redraws only the content of the Layout area when a site visitor uses a link to a child page sharing the same MasterBorder and frame

Each frame displays its own content, which can include links, a form, regions, or any text, graphic, or media objects. Links within a frame can display a page, or display information in the same frame or a different frame. You can define *targets* for the links contained in one frame so they retrieve content into another frame.

A special type of HTML page—called a *frameset*—establishes the combination of frames and frame properties that make up the browser window display. The frameset specifies the number of frames, defines their size and placement, and specifies the pages or resources that make up their original or default content.

NetObjects Fusion supports two ways of creating frames.

- ◆ You can use the Properties palette in Page view to set *AutoFrames* and add navigation controls, banners, text, graphics, links, and scroll bars. An *AutoFrame* frameset contains a body frame for the Layout area of the page and frames for one or more of the MasterBorder margins: Left, Right, Top, Bottom. An *AutoFrame* frameset cannot have more than these five frames and they must be in the specified positions.
- ◆ If you require more than five frames or frames in different positions, you can manually code frames using HTML. See “Examples of Page and *AutoFrame* HTML” on page 526.

Although Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer support frames, not all browsers do. If you use frames, you might want to consider creating an alternate site for visitors with browsers that do not support frames. See “Accommodating Browsers that Don't Support Frames” on page 528 and “Directing Visitors to a Browser-Specific Page” on page 488.

Within a frame, you can influence how variations in browser fonts affect your design. The Rows and Columns properties work within a frame the same way they work within a Layout. For information, see “Optimizing Dynamic Page Layout Output” on page 241.

Adding an AutoFrame

When you add AutoFrames, NetObjects Fusion applies them to the current MasterBorder and all pages that use that MasterBorder. Before you add AutoFrames, you might want to select or create a designated “framed” MasterBorder that you can apply to the appropriate pages. To apply different framesets to different pages, you’ll need one MasterBorder for each frameset. As you develop these MasterBorders, follow these guidelines:

- ◆ Objects in frames can’t straddle frame boundaries, so check the corners of your page before you add AutoFrames. For example, if you have a banner across the top of the page that overlaps the left and top borders, resize it or move it before you turn on AutoFrames for either border.
- ◆ To avoid scroll bars displaying when you don’t need them, add a little extra room to margins you’re going to set as frames or turn off scroll bars on the Frame Properties palette. See “Setting Frame Properties” on page 280.

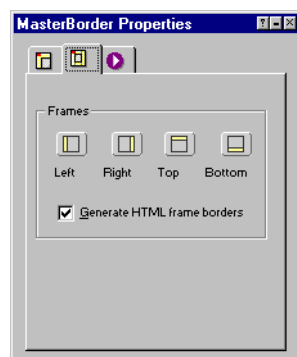
See “Creating a MasterBorder” on page 271 if you need help creating a MasterBorder.

To set a MasterBorder margin as an AutoFrame:

1. In Page view, click an empty space inside the MasterBorder, or in the gray area outside the page.

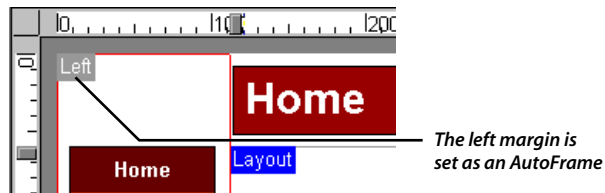
The MasterBorder Properties palette appears.

2. Click the AutoFrames tab.

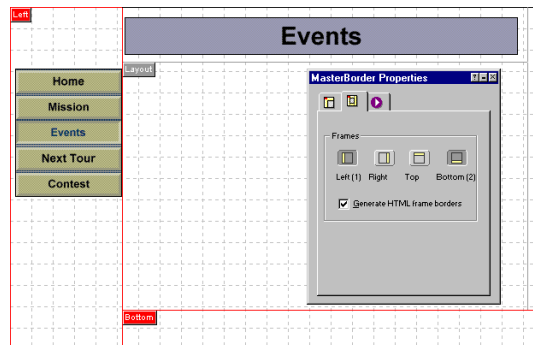


- Click the button for each margin you want to set as a frame—Left, Right, Top, or Bottom.

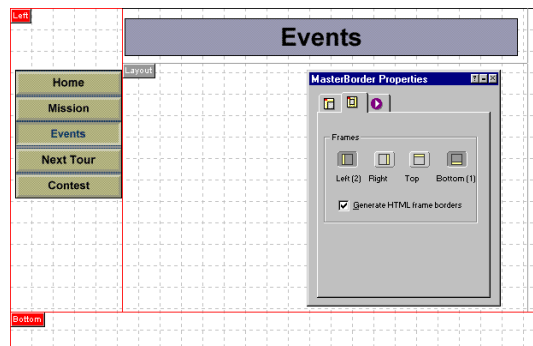
NetObjects Fusion adds a label—Left, Right, Top, or Bottom—to indicate a frame. In addition to the frame you select, the Layout area also becomes a frame.



If you add frames to more than one border, the selection sequence is important because frames overlap each other in the order in which you add them. You can change the overlap sequence by clearing the AutoFrame option for all margins and then reselecting them in a different sequence.



The left frame was selected, followed by the bottom frame, as indicated by the numbers on the AutoFrames tab. As a result, the left frame extends the full height of the page



The bottom frame was selected first, followed by the left frame. The bottom frame extends the full width of the page

Keep in mind that because enabling AutoFrames makes your page consist of at least three HTML pages, it can slow page loading.

Generating HTML Frame Borders

Frames have borders by default. If you want site visitors to be able to resize the frame, on the AutoFrames tab of the MasterBorders Properties palette leave Generate HTML frame borders selected.

To set frames to be borderless in the site visitor's browser, clear Generate HTML frame borders. NetObjects Fusion turns off the borders for all frames in that MasterBorder.

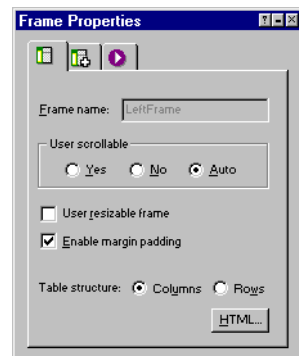
Be sure that one of the frame buttons is selected; otherwise this setting has no effect.

To combine frames with borders and frames without borders on the same page, you must script the frames. See “Examples of Page and AutoFrame HTML” on page 526.

Setting Frame Properties

1. In Page view, click the frame label or right-click in the frame and select Frame properties from the shortcut menu.

The Frame Properties palette appears.



You cannot change the name of the frame.

2. Select a User scrollable option:
 - ◆ **Yes.** The browser always displays vertical and horizontal scroll bars in the frame, whether needed or not.

- ◆ **No.** The browser never displays scroll bars, even if needed to display all objects in the frame. If the page content is larger than the frame itself, site visitors cannot see the entire page.

Due to the nature of browsers, links to anchors on a frame do not work if User scrollable is set to No.

- ◆ **Auto.** The browser displays scroll bars if the size of the page content requires them.

3. Select User resizable frame so site visitors can resize the frame.

HTML frame borders must be visible so site visitors can drag them to specify a new size. If User resizable frame is not available, return to the AutoFrames tab and select Generate HTML frame borders.

4. Clear Enable margin padding if you want to place objects at the frame border with no spaces.

Some browsers cut off content that does not have additional padding. Preview your page in several browsers to make sure it appears as you intended.

5. If you are publishing using the Dynamic Page Layout or Regular Tables HTML output method, choose the most efficient table structure—columns or rows. If you are publishing using Fixed Page Layout, this setting has no effect. See Chapter 17, “Controlling Published Output.”

6. Click the Background tab and in the Color field, select:

- ◆ **Automatic** to set the frame background to the color specified by the current SiteStyle.
- ◆ **Transparent** to eliminate the background color.
- ◆ **Color** to select a background color from the Color Picker. The selected color appears in the box to the right of the Color field. To change the color, click the box and select a new color from the Color Picker.

7. In the Image field, select:

- ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the image specified by the current SiteStyle.
- ◆ **None** to eliminate the background image.

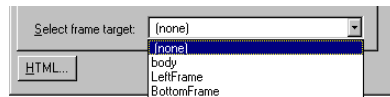
- ◆ **Browse** to select an image from the Picture File Open dialog. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318. If the picture is smaller than the frame, the browser tiles the image. If you select a picture with a transparent color, the background color shows through. To change the image, click the Browse button to the right of the field.

You can add an action to a frame using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Targeting Links in AutoFrames

When a site visitor clicks a link placed within a frame, the browser has to know where to display the results. The frame that displays the retrieved content is the *target* of the link; when you specify which frame is to display the results of a link, you are *targeting* that frame.

1. In Page view, select the object or text that you want to link.
The object’s properties palette appears.
2. Click the Link tool on the Web toolbar.
The Internal Link tab of the Link dialog appears.
3. Select the tab appropriate to the type of link you are targeting: Internal Link, Smart Link, External Link, or File Link and set up the link. See Chapter 28, “Creating Links and Anchors.”
4. Choose the target frame in which you want to display the linked information from the Select frame target drop-down list.



You may not need to assign a target. NetObjects Fusion automatically targets most internal links for you.

5. Click Link to close the dialog and create the link.
6. Preview the page to test your targeted links.

Targeted links in framesets do not load the URL of the page into the browser Location input field. The browser sees the URL of the frameset, so title and location information about the page reflect the frameset rather than the page’s content.

AutoFrames and Browser Refresh

When a site visitor clicks an *untargeted* link in a frame you created with AutoFrames, the browser either refreshes the entire page or only the content of the Layout area. This doesn't affect the appearance of the page, but for performance reasons you might not want the browser to refresh the entire page unnecessarily.

- ◆ The browser refreshes the entire window if a framed MasterBorder contains a dynamic object, such as a banner or highlighted navigation button. The dynamic object, by definition, changes from page to page, so the browser has to load the new page. Rollover buttons do not change from page to page, so they do not affect the page refreshing.
- ◆ The browser exits the frameset and displays the retrieved resource in the full browser window if the link retrieves a page with a different MasterBorder or an external HTML page.

If neither condition exists, the browser refreshes the body frame even if no target is assigned.

For additional information about AutoFrames and browser refreshing, go to www.netobjects.com/support and click the Workbench link.

Designing with Text

Text is the primary tool for delivering your message. You can type text onto your pages, add it to pictures and shapes, and format it for maximum impact. NetObjects Fusion 5.0 includes a set of powerful formatting features known as cascading style sheets that allow formats to flow from one design level to another, for example from a SiteStyle to selected text. You can also create and apply text styles to keep your site design consistent.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Adding text to a page**
- ◆ **Formatting text**
- ◆ **Working with text styles**
- ◆ **Creating and formatting lists**
- ◆ **Inserting symbols**
- ◆ **Adding text to a shape or picture**
- ◆ **Creating and editing fields**
- ◆ **Checking spelling**
- ◆ **Finding text**
- ◆ **Replacing text**
- ◆ **Counting words, lines, paragraphs, and characters**

Adding Text to a Page

To add text to a page, you can use the Text tool, drag and drop text from another application, paste text from the Clipboard, or import text. In each case, the text is placed in a text box. See Chapter 19, “Working with Text Boxes.”

When you add text to a page, it’s a good idea to add all your text and then go back and apply formatting.

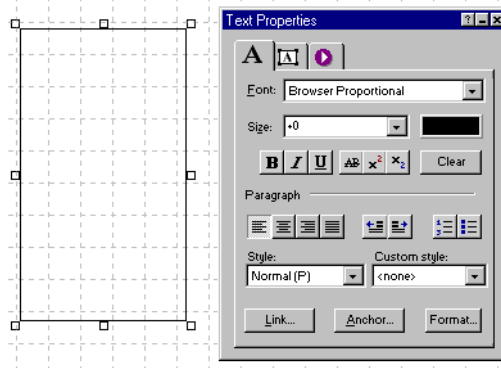
Using the Text Tool



Text tool

1. In Page view, select the Text tool from the Standard toolbar and draw a text box on the page.

A text box and the Text Properties palette appear. Hollow selection handles indicate the text box is in text editing mode.



2. Type or paste text into the box.

The text automatically wraps to the width of the box.

To force a line break, position the insertion point at the end of the line and press Shift+Enter.

3. Click outside the text box to deselect it.

The text box sizes to the text you enter.

Dragging and Dropping a Text File

1. In Windows Explorer, locate the text file you want to add to the page.
2. Drag the file onto the page.

The text appears on the page in a text box.

Pasting Text from the Clipboard

1. Cut or copy the text from the original source, such as a word processing document.
2. In Page view, click where you want to position the text.
3. From the Edit menu, choose Paste.

The text appears on the page in a text box. You might lose some of the original text formatting when you copy and paste text from the Clipboard.

Formatting Text

You can format selected text using the options on the Text properties palette. This is quick, but you can change only a few text attributes. See “Formatting Selected Text” on page 289.

You can apply formats to entire paragraphs using cascading style sheets, powerful features that allow formats to flow from one design level to another—for example from a SiteStyle to a site to a page. The Automatic setting, which is a choice for many options throughout NetObjects Fusion, allows this flow of formats. See “Formatting Paragraphs” on page 291 and “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.

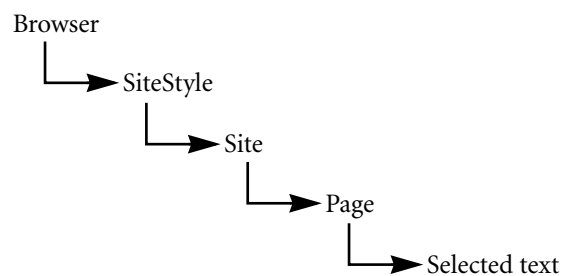
Note: Cascading style sheets might not work in all browser versions. When you use cascading style sheet features, check your site using older browser versions to make sure the site displays as you intended.

To apply many text attributes at once in a consistent manner, you can use the Styles included with NetObjects Fusion and also create and apply your own text styles. See “Working with Text Styles” on page 299.

Understanding the Automatic Setting

Selecting Automatic simply means to let the format attributes of a higher or parent style pass through to the lower or child style. This is the essence of cascading style sheets because attribute settings can cascade down from higher level styles to be inherited by the lower levels.

The order of the cascading styles is:



The SiteStyle is the parent of the Site, which is the parent of the Page. Thus, selecting Automatic for an attribute at the Page level lets the setting for that attribute pass from the Site to the Page. If the same attribute is set to Automatic in the Site as well, then the SiteStyle setting for that attribute flows to the Site and then, unimpeded, to the Page.

For example, if you set the font color to red at the SiteStyle level and set font color to Automatic on both the Site level and the Page level, text at the page level is automatically red when you type it. The red attribute flows all the way from SiteStyle to the text.

When you change a setting at a higher level, it changes the corresponding setting at the lower level if the setting at the lower level is Automatic. So, if the setting at the Page level is Automatic, and you change the font at the Site level, the font setting changes for the Page level, too. This feature provides you with a fast, powerful way to make formatting changes throughout your site by simply making the change once at the higher levels.

Of course, there may be times when you don't want the changes from the higher levels to be inherited by the lower levels. In that case you can edit the text style so Automatic is not selected for the particular format attribute. Editing a style at any level overrides the settings from the parent level. For example, if you select text and change its color to blue, that editing overrides a setting of red text from the SiteStyle level.

You can mix choices among the formatting attributes so some have the Automatic setting and others don't. For example, you could select the font to be inherited from a higher level (so you set it to Automatic), but manually select the color.

See “Working with Text Styles” on page 299 for more information about the flow of text styles and formats to text in your site.

Formatting Selected Text

With NetObjects Fusion you can reformat selected text to change the text font, size color, and style, as well as the paragraph alignment and indent. You can format selected characters in text boxes or table cells. On a stacked page, you can format selected characters in formatted text fields, but in simple text fields, all characters have the same format. See Chapter 35, “Data Publishing.”

1. Double-click the text box that contains the text.

Hollow selection handles appear around the text box.

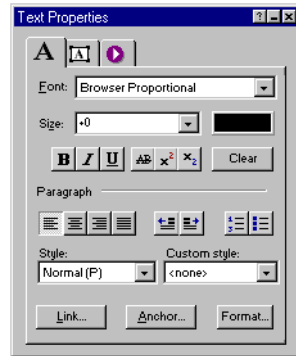
2. To select:

- ◆ Specific characters, drag over those characters.
- ◆ A word, double-click the word.

To select words quickly, you can set your options to automatically select the entire word. See “Setting Text Options” on page 172.

- ◆ A paragraph, triple-click in the paragraph.
- ◆ A block of text, click the first character, then Shift+Click the last character.
- ◆ Multiple paragraphs, drag through them.

3. Make sure the Format tab on the Text Properties palette is selected.



4. Select a font from the drop-down list on the Text Properties palette.

In addition to the font names, the drop-down list includes selections for Browser Proportional and Browser Fixed. Using either of these options sets the selected text to the font you specified on the Text tab of the Options dialog, and you see the text in Page view exactly as it appears in the browser. Visitors to your site who have not changed their browser default fonts see your site's pages with the same fonts. Use these choices when you want visitors to view your site using their browser's default font settings.

5. Select a font size from the drop-down list on the Text Properties palette.

The relative settings (such as -2 to +4) set the font size relative to the site visitor's default browser settings. To change to an absolute font size unit such as points or picas, you must edit the font size setting for the text format in Style view.



Font style buttons



Color sample



Alignment buttons

6. Click a font style button to assign characteristics—bold, italic, underline, and strikethrough, superscript, or subscript—to the text.
7. To assign a color other than the SiteStyle color to the text, click the color sample and select a color from the Color Picker.
8. To remove all the formatting from the paragraph containing the selected text, click the Clear button.
9. To set left, center, right, or block alignment for the paragraph containing the selected text, click an alignment button.



Indent buttons

10. To indent the paragraph, click an indent button or press Tab. Using this indenting button nests the selected paragraph under unselected paragraphs. To nest the paragraph to a deeper level, continue to click the button or press Tab. Default indenting is set as part of the text's format style.

You can also assign list formats and text styles to selected text. See “Creating Bulleted and Numbered Lists” on page 307 and “Working with Text Styles” on page 299.

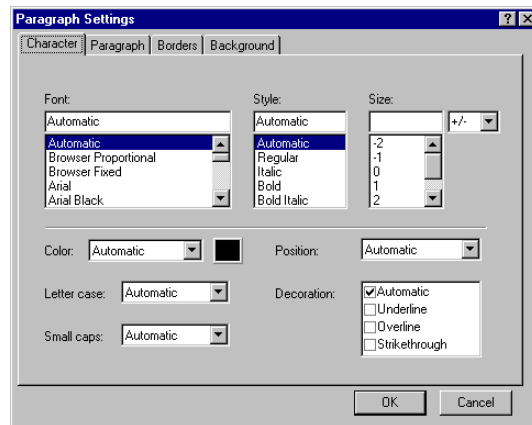
Formatting Paragraphs

Using the options in the Paragraph Settings dialog, you can set formats for the text in a paragraph, the paragraph alignment, spacing, margins, and indents, and the paragraph border and background.

When you format paragraphs, type all the text first and then go back and apply the formatting. If you set formats as you enter the text, new paragraphs inherit the style of the paragraph before it.

Formatting Characters

1. Position the pointer in the paragraph you want to format. You do not need to select text.
2. On the Format tab of the Text Properties palette, click the Format button.
3. In the Paragraph Settings dialog, click the Character tab.



4. Set the text format options. If you choose Automatic, the settings for the parent style pass through to the paragraph. See “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.

- ◆ **Font** applies the text font; the list of fonts is derived from the font map in the \NetObjects Fusion System folder.

If the specified font for the formatted text is installed on the site visitor's system, HTML 3.x-compatible browsers display your text using this font. If the font is not installed, the browser checks a substitution table. If the specified substitution is not possible, the browser uses its default font. You can change the substitution table by editing the fontmap.txt file in the \NetObjects System folder.

- ◆ **Style** applies a style to the text.

- ◆ **Size** sets the size of the text. You can choose the unit for specifying the font size from the drop-down list next to the size field.

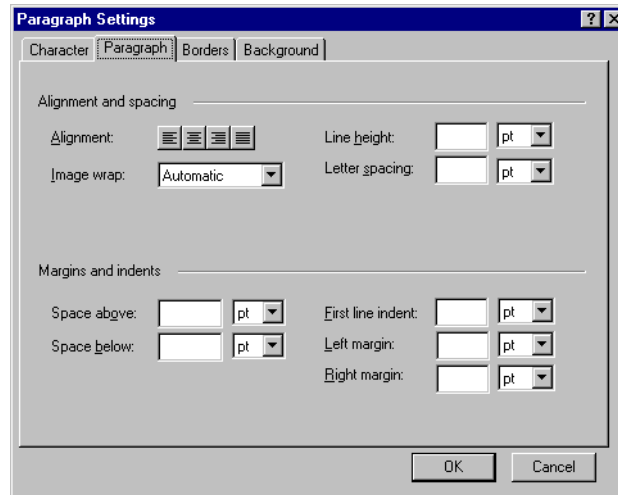
You can choose any size, but the actual font and size site visitors see is based on their browser default setting and therefore is unpredictable. Also, some older browsers do not support all sizes. For those reasons, it is best to use the relative settings (such as -2 to +4). Then, when site visitors increase or decrease their browser font sizes, text size also increases or decreases. But if you use an absolute font size such as points, inches, or picas, the text on your pages stays the same size even if site visitors want to see it larger or smaller.

Selecting a unit on this tab does not affect the font size setting on the Text Properties palette.

- ◆ **Color** applies color to the text. The color box shows the current text color. To change the color, click the color box and select a color from the Color Picker.
- ◆ **Letter case** sets the case (uppercase or lowercase) of the text. Use the Capitalize option to set initial caps, which capitalizes **the First Letter Of Each Word In The Text**. Choose None to remove a letter case format set earlier.
- ◆ **Small caps** sets the text to appear IN ALL SMALL CAPS. Not all browsers support small caps. Choose None to remove a small caps format set earlier.
- ◆ **Position** sets the text to be subscript or superscript. Choose Normal to remove a position format set earlier.
- ◆ **Decoration** sets the text to the selected decorations.

Setting Paragraph Alignment, Spacing, and Margins

1. Position the pointer in the paragraph you want to format. You do not need to select text.
2. On the Format tab of the Text Properties palette, click the Format button.
3. In the Paragraph Settings dialog, click the Paragraph tab.

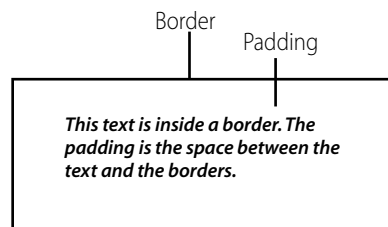


4. Set paragraph format options. If you choose Automatic, the settings for the parent style pass through to the paragraph. See “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.
 - ◆ **Alignment** sets the alignment to left, center, right, or block. Changing alignment here also changes the alignment setting on the Text Properties palette. If no button is selected, the text is aligned using the default alignment.
 - ◆ **Image wrap** sets how text wraps around an image. You can choose left, right, or on both sides of the image. To apply wrap settings to a particular image, use the Picture Properties palette. This feature is most useful when creating text styles. See “Creating a Text Style” on page 302.
 - ◆ **Line height** sets the amount of space between lines of text in the selected unit of measurement.

- ◆ **Letter spacing** sets the amount of space between characters in the text in the selected unit of measurement.
- ◆ **Space above** and **Space below** set the amount of space above and below paragraphs in the selected units of measurement.
- ◆ **First line indent** sets the tab space indent for the first line of text in the selected unit of measurement. This is the only way to indent a paragraph without using the space bar.
- ◆ **Left margin** and **Right margin** set the margins on either side of the paragraph in the selected units of measurement.

Setting Borders and Padding

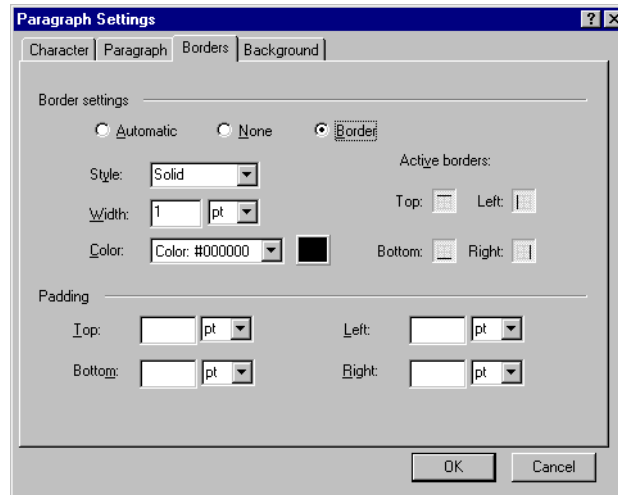
Borders are lines around a paragraph. Padding is the amount of space between the border lines and the text. If no border is set, padding can mimic margins around text.



Note: Browsers can interpret your border and padding settings differently. Check the appearance of objects with borders and padding in different browsers to make sure the object appears as you intended.

1. Position the pointer in the paragraph you want to format. You do not need to select text.
2. On the Format tab of the Text Properties palette, click the Format button.

3. In the Paragraph Settings dialog, click the Borders tab.



4. Select border settings. If you choose Automatic, the settings for the parent style pass through to the paragraph. See “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.

- ◆ **Automatic** applies the default border setting.
- ◆ **None** removes border settings.
- ◆ **Border** makes the other options available so you can apply individual border settings. Use:

Style, Width, and Color to set the border’s line style, width, and color. Click the Color box to select a color from the Color Picker.

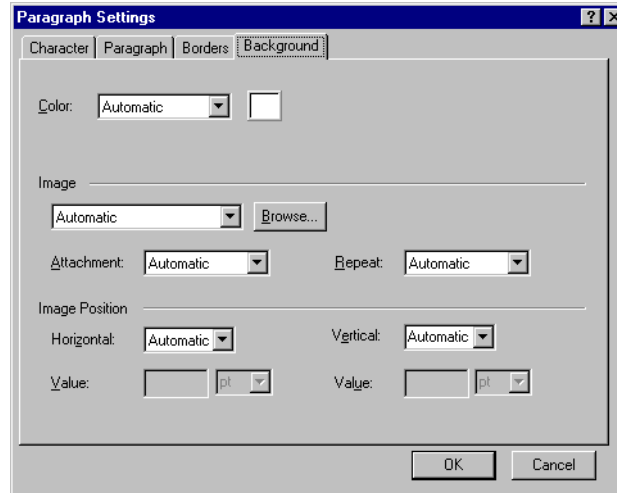
Active borders to specify which borders appear around the paragraph. Click all four to add a complete box around the paragraph, or click any combination of segments.

5. Select the amount of padding you want at each side of the paragraph.

Setting Background Options

1. Position the pointer in the paragraph you want to format. You do not need to select text.
2. On the Format tab of the Text Properties palette, click the Format button.

3. Click the Background tab.



4. Set the background format options for the paragraph. If you choose Automatic, the settings for the parent style pass through to the paragraph. See “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.

- ◆ **Color** sets the background color behind the text. Click the Color box to select a new color from the Color Picker.

If you set a background color for the site, the background color of the selected paragraph is under the site color. To see the background color for the paragraph, the site color must be transparent so the background paragraph color can show through.

- ◆ **Image** sets the background to an image. Click Browse to select an image.
- ◆ **Attachment** sets the background image to either remain fixed or scroll as the text scrolls.
- ◆ **Repeat** displays the image behind the text. Choose None to display a single image that does not repeat. Select Both to fill the background entirely with the image. Select Horizontal or Vertical to display a row of images horizontally or vertically behind the text.

The horizontal and vertical settings do not work with older browsers. Do not use this feature unless you expect your site visitors to use Internet Explorer

5.0 or higher for Windows or Internet Explorer 4.5 or higher for Macintosh. Netscape Navigator 4.7 and earlier does not use this feature properly.

- ◆ **Image Position** sets the initial position of the background image. This feature is supported by Internet Explorer 3.0 and higher, but is not supported by Netscape Navigator 4.7 or earlier. To set the position to a specific value, select Value from the Horizontal and Vertical drop-down lists and enter a value for the position in the selected unit of measurement.

To position the image correctly in browsers, the horizontal and vertical values interact as follows: If you enter a value for the horizontal position, the vertical position value reverts to zero. If you then set the vertical position, the horizontal value is not affected. If you reset the vertical position to Automatic, the vertical position reverts to zero when you click OK.

Formatting Text Objects within Paragraphs

A text object is a portion of text that you can treat as a single unit. For example, a link is a text object because when you create the link text and format it, you apply features to the link as a single unit. Paragraphs are also text objects because you can format them as a single unit as well.

Paragraphs can contain links and other text objects. When you format a paragraph containing another text object, some—but not all—of the new formatting is also applied to the contained object. Generally, the formatting is consistent with the type of object and the formatting available for it. For example, links do not have margins, so if you change the paragraph's left and right margins, the link is not affected. But because the font of a link can be formatted, if you format the paragraph's fonts the links fonts are also formatted.

If you change the format of the contained object, it does not affect the container object. So, if you change the color of the link text, the surrounding paragraph text is not affected.

The following table shows which text attributes affect a contained object and which do not.

Text attribute	Affects contained object	Does not affect contained object
Font	x	
Style	x	
Size	x	
Color	x	
Position		x
Case	x	
Decoration	x	
Small caps	x	
Alignment	x	
Image wrap	x	
Line height	x	
Letter spacing	x	
Word spacing	x	
Space above		x (relative size corresponds to parent element's width)
Space below		x (relative size corresponds to parent element's width)
First line indent	x	
Left margin		x
Right margin		x
List style	x	
List indent	x	
All border and background attributes		x

Working with Text Styles

A text style is a predefined set of formats for the characters, paragraphs, lists, borders, and backgrounds of text. Text styles provide a convenient way to specify, replicate, and update paragraph formatting for a text selection.

You can create text styles or modify the text styles included with NetObjects Fusion. You can also create custom styles to use in conjunction with the styles on the Styles list.

Applying a Text Style to a Paragraph

1. In Page view, position the insertion point in the paragraph to which you want to apply a text style.
2. In the Paragraph section of the Text Properties palette, select a text style from the Style drop-down list. The text changes to the new style.

For example, if the original text is the Normal(P) style, and you select the Head1 (H1) style for the text, the entire paragraph changes to the H1 style.

Applying a Style to a Text Span

A *span* is a selection of text that you format as a unit. You can assign a custom style or other formats to the characters included in a span to differentiate that text from the rest of the paragraph. For example, if you want your company's name to always appear in bold italic, you can create a custom style specifying those attributes. Then you select each instance of the company name as a span and apply the custom style.

You can achieve the same result by selecting the text and manually formatting it from the Properties palette, but when you use a span you can apply a custom style quickly and use the NetObjects Fusion cascading style sheet features.

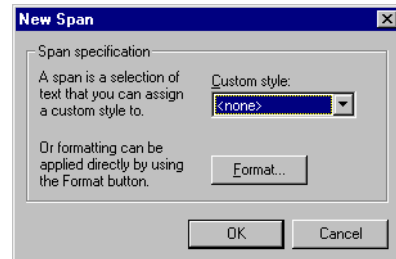
To create a span:

1. In Page view, select the text you want to format.
2. Click the Span tool on the Web toolbar.



Span tool

The New Span dialog appears.



3. Select a custom style from the drop-down list, or click the Format button and apply formatting to the selected text.
4. Click OK.

Using Custom Styles

You can create custom styles to augment HTML tag styles. HTML tag styles, such as <H1> or Normal (P), are fundamental design characteristics of HTML. You can see examples of tag styles on the Text tab in Style view. Custom style elements are combined with HTML tag styles to produce a wide range of formats that you can apply to different pages or the entire site. See “Creating a Text Style” on page 302 to create a custom style.

For example, suppose the original H1 head is **Bold and Large**. You want to create a series of custom H1 styles. On one set of pages you want the H1 heads to look like a shout, so you create a custom style to set the text to ***ALL CAPITALS AND ITALIC*** and you call this custom style Shout. On the other pages you might want the H1 heads to look like a whisper, so you create a custom style that sets the text to be ***lower case and condensed***. Since you don’t want the text to inherit the bold and large size from the original H1 setting, you do not select Automatic. You name this custom style Shhh.

When you apply the custom style to the text with the original H1 head, the only text attributes affected are those specified in the custom style. So, if the original H1 head is **Bold and Large**, the result of applying the custom style Shout to selected text looks like this:

THE H1 HEADS WOULD LOOK LIKE THIS

The text is bold and large (from the original H1 head) and also all capitals and italic (from the custom style). The bold and large attributes pass through to the <H1> Shout style because the custom style did not affect those attributes.

Applying the Shhh custom style, however, looks like this:

The H1 heads would look like this

In this case, the <H1> text in the Shhh style does not include the bold and large font size because you changed those attributes instead of using the Automatic settings. If the settings for bold and large remained Automatic, the Shhh style would include the bold and large font.

When you apply custom styles, the name of the custom style is appended to the original HTML tag style with a period to differentiate the original HTML tag style from the new custom style. So, the two <H1> custom styles become <H1>.Shout and <H1>.Shhh.

Setting a Style's Scope

When creating styles, you can limit the range of a style's effects by setting the scope of the style. The scope of a style determines where the style's effects are available and applied. The scope options are:

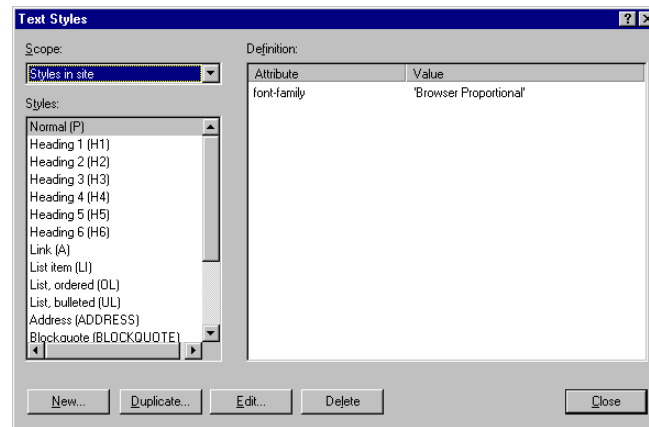
- ◆ **All available styles.** Shows all styles regardless of scope.
- ◆ **SiteStyle.** The style is available whenever the SiteStyle is applied.
- ◆ **Site.** The style is available throughout the current site.
- ◆ **Page.** The style is available only on a specific page of the current site.

You set the scope of a style when editing or creating the style. When you create a style, the inline scope applies to selected text in a text box in the current site. You can format selected text both from the Text Properties palette and by applying a custom style.

Creating a Text Style

1. In Page view, from the Text menu, choose Edit Text Styles.

The Text Styles dialog appears.



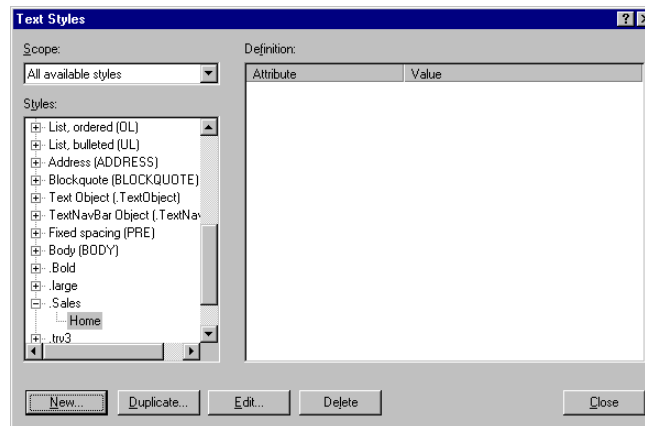
The selected scope appears in the field at the top of the dialog.

The pane on the left lists the HTML tag styles and any custom styles you created for the selected scope. If you select a manually created or edited style in the list, the pane on the right shows the style's edited attributes and values. If you select a NetObjects Fusion default HTML tag style, the pane is blank.

Note: Each style listed in the dialog corresponds to a generated style sheet. NetObjects Fusion generates two files with the extension `.css`; one file is for the site's styles and the other is for the SiteStyle styles. In HTML your custom styles, which begin with a period, are referred to as `Class=.name`.

You can determine a style's scope using the tree structure in the Text Styles dialog. Click the plus sign next to a style to see its scope and the specific pages it

applies to. In this example, the custom style named .Sales applies only to the Home page.



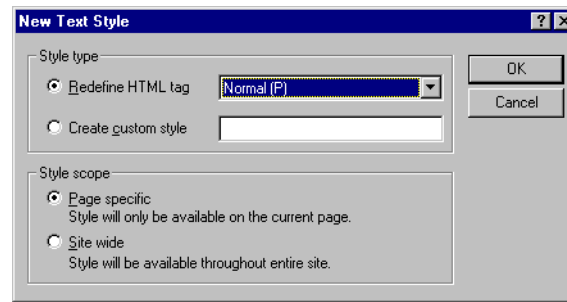
Depending on the selected scope, the list of HTML tag styles can include link styles—Link:active, Link:hover, Link:linked, and Link:visited. For example, Link:hover is the style applied when a site visitor moves the mouse pointer over the link but does not click. Link:visited is the style applied after a visitor clicks the link.

You can also create custom styles for the navigation bar, a custom text object, lists, addresses, and so on, for the styles listed in the pane on the left.

2. From the Scope drop-down list, select the scope you want to work with. For example, if you want to see the styles that affect only the current page, select Styles in page.
3. Click New or Duplicate.

The New Text Style dialog appears. The Duplicate Text Style dialog box is similar. Duplicating a style is a quick way to give it a different scope. For

example, duplicating an H2 head for a page and then editing it is a quick way of producing a specific page-level H2 head.



4. In the Style type section, select:

- ◆ **Redefine HTML tag** and choose a tag to edit from the drop-down list.
- ◆ **Create custom style** and type a name for the style in the field.

A period is added to the custom style's name, such as *.custom style name*. In HTML the custom style is then referred to as *class=custom style name*.

5. Select a style scope for the new style.

- ◆ **Page specific.** If you select this option the new style is only available for the current page. If you are redefining an existing tag, the original definition is still in force for the rest of the site. If you create a new style, it is not available on any other page of the site.
- ◆ **Site wide.** If you select this option the new style is available throughout the current site. If you are redefining an existing tag, all instances of this tag change throughout the site. For example, if you change the H1 font color to red and select Site wide, all text in the site with that style applied becomes red.

6. Click OK.

The Text Format dialog appears. You can now set the attributes for each feature of the style. See “Formatting Paragraphs” on page 291 and “Formatting a List” on page 308 for details.

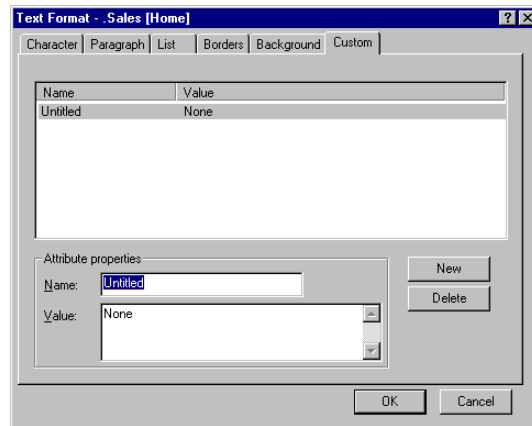
Creating a Custom Text Attribute

When you create a text style, the Text Style dialog includes a Custom tab where you can define custom text attributes. You should only create custom text attributes if you know HTML and cascading style sheet coding and understand the implications of cascading style sheet features.

For example, if you enter the name `cursor` and the value `wait`, the pointer in Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 can appear as an hourglass. If you assign this new custom style to the Text Object, the pointer displays as an hourglass when it is over a text object on your site's pages. Similarly, you can use custom attributes to take advantage of cascading style sheet attributes not supported directly, such as the pointer.

To create a custom attribute:

1. Follow the steps in "Creating a Text Style" on page 302 to create a new text style.
2. In the Text Format dialog, click the Custom tab.



3. Click the New button.
4. Enter the cascading style sheet name for the new attribute and then enter its value.

To edit an existing custom attribute, select it in the list. Its name and values appear in the Attribute properties boxes. Make your changes in those boxes.

5. Click OK.

Custom attributes do not display in Page view but do appear in the browser if it supports cascading style sheet features.

Modifying a Text Style

1. In Page view, from the Text menu, choose Edit Text Styles.

The Text Styles dialog appears.

2. Select the style you want to modify, then click Edit.

The Text Format- [*style name*] dialog appears.

3. To change the style, see “Formatting Text” on page 287.
4. When you finish, click OK in the Text Format dialog.
5. In the Text Styles dialog, click Close.

NetObjects Fusion updates any paragraph to which you applied the style.

Deleting a Text Style

1. In Page view, from the Text menu, choose Edit Text Styles.

The Text Styles dialog appears.

2. Select the style you want to delete, then click Delete.

You cannot delete a style defined with multiple scopes. You must delete each one separately. To see if a style has multiple scopes, select All Available Styles from the Scope drop-down list and click the plus sign next to the style.

3. Click Yes to confirm deletion and click Close.

Creating Bulleted and Numbered Lists

To create a simple numbered or bulleted list:

1. In Page view, select the text you want to format as a numbered or bulleted list.
2. Click a list type button on the Text Properties palette to select a numbered list or a bulleted list.



List type buttons

When you click a list type button, NetObjects Fusion applies the default Ordered or Unordered List style. To change the style, see “Formatting a List” on page 308.

3. To add an item to the list, press Enter at the end of a line. Press Shift+Enter to start a new line under the same bulleted item.

To remove the list style from the selected list level, click the List tab on the Properties palette and click Remove List.

To create a multi-level numbered or bulleted list:

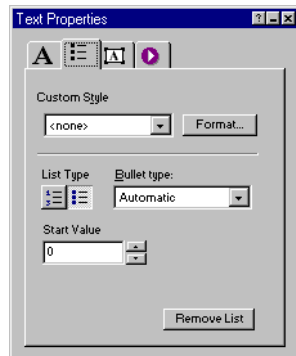
1. In Page view, select the text you want to include in the list. Make sure each item in the list is a separate paragraph.
2. Click a list type button on the Text Properties palette.
3. Select the paragraph or paragraphs you want to make subordinate and click the right indent button or press Tab.

- Bullet one, level one¶
 - Bullet one, level two¶
 - Bullet two, level two¶
- Bullet two, level one¶
- Bullet three, level one¶
 - A. Bullet one, level two¶
 - B. Bullet two, level two¶

Each click of the indent button moves the selected paragraphs over one level in the list and adds the appropriate bullet or list character for that level.

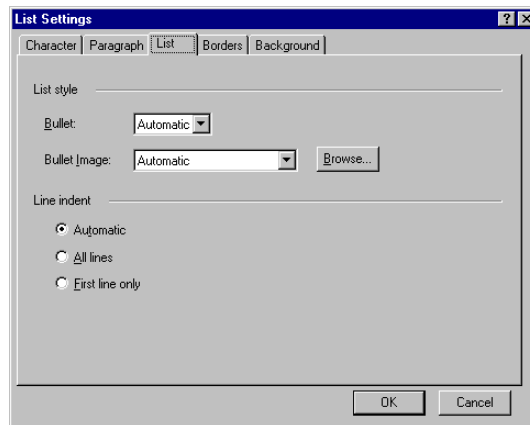
Formatting a List

1. In Page view, select any text in a numbered or bulleted list.
2. Click the List tab on the Text Properties palette.



3. Click the Format button.

The List Settings dialog appears.



4. Set the List style. If you choose Automatic, the settings for the parent style pass through to the list. See “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.
 - ◆ **Bullet.** Select a bullet character or type of numbering from the drop-down list.

- ◆ **Bullet Image.** To use a graphic as the bullet character, click Browse and select the image you want.
5. Set the Line indent.
 - ◆ **Automatic** applies the indenting of the text object that contains the list whenever the list text wraps to a second line. The amount of the indent is preset. See “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288.
 - ◆ **All lines** indents all lines in each listed item to the same position.
 - ◆ **First line only** indents the first line of each item in the list, but not the other lines.
 6. Click OK.

Setting the List Start Value

If you select a numbered list and want it to start with a value other than 1 or A, you can define a new start value.

To set a new start value:

1. In Page view, select any level in the numbered list. New start values only apply to numbered lists, not bulleted lists.
2. Click the List tab on the Text Properties palette.
3. In the Start Value box, enter a new start value, or click the up and down arrows to set the new value.

All entries at that level of the numbered list now conform to the new start value. For example, if you change the start value to 3, the first entry at that level is labeled 3, and the next entry is labeled 4.

Setting the List Bullet or Numbering Type

You can choose a type of numbering or bullet character for each level of a list.

To set a new bullet or numbering type:

1. In Page view, select any level in the list.
2. Click the List tab on the Text Properties palette.
3. From the Bullet type drop-down list, select the type of bullet character or numbering you want for that level of the list.

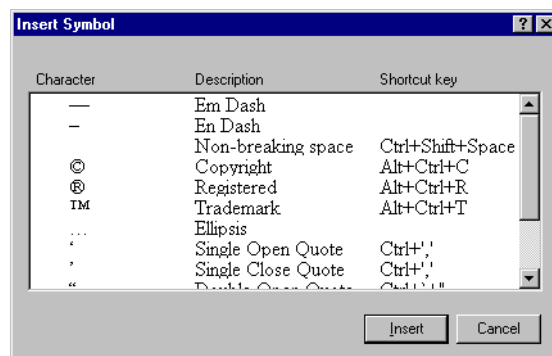
The text styles associated with lists are List, Ordered (OL) and List, Bulleted (UL). Selecting the type of bullet character or numbering automatically selects the proper text style from these two choices.

Note: Lists are formatted with bullets based on the List Item (LI) style; however, you can also format lists using other styles, such as Normal (P). In that case, the list will not have a bullet character associated with it. Conversely, if you type a series of paragraphs and want to make them a list, you can apply the List Item (LI) style to the paragraphs.

Inserting Symbols

You can insert special symbols, such as an em dash or copyright symbol into text.

1. In Page view, double-click the text box containing the text where you want to insert the symbol.
2. Click the location in the text where you want to insert the symbol.
3. From the Text menu, select Insert Symbol.



4. In the Insert Symbol dialog, select a symbol and click Insert.

The symbol appears in the text.

You cannot edit the list of symbols.

Adding Text to a Shape or Picture

When you add text to a shape or picture, the text becomes part of a new image file when you publish the page. Because the text is part of the image, the site visitor's browser displays the correct font, even if the font is not installed in the visitor's browser.

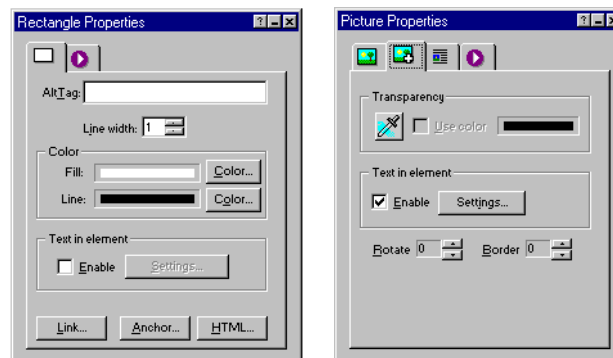
If you add text to a picture file, when you publish the site, NetObjects Fusion generates a new picture file listed in Publish view as an Auto-generated image. Your original file is unchanged and not included among the site assets.

Windows NT, some versions of Windows 95, and Windows 98 include a utility for smoothing fonts (also called anti-aliasing) that works with NetObjects Fusion. To turn on font smoothing in Windows 95 and Windows NT, open the Control Panel, click the Display icon, and on the Plus! tab select Smooth edges of screen fonts. In Windows 98, the option is on the Effects tab. You can also use other font management utilities, such as Adobe Type Manager, to smooth fonts.

To add text to a shape or picture:

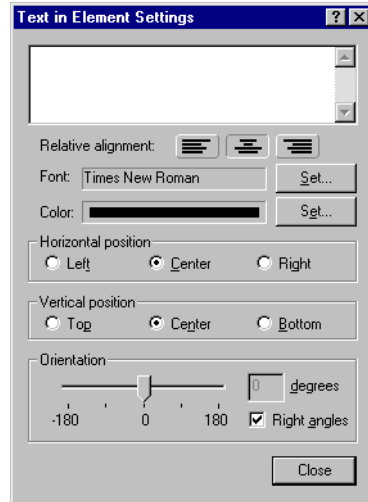
1. In Page view, select the shape or picture to which you want to add text.

The corresponding properties palette appears. If you are working with a picture, click the Effects tab.



2. In the Text in element section, select Enable and click Settings.

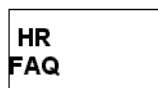
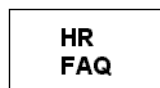
The Text in Element Settings dialog appears.



3. Type the text you want to add.
4. Select the settings for the text.
 - ◆ Click the Font Set button and select a font, style, and size.
 - ◆ Click the Color Set button and select a color in the Color Picker.
 - ◆ Select the Relative alignment, Horizontal position, and Vertical position for the text.

The Relative alignment left-aligns, centers, or right-aligns two or more lines of text. It has no effect on single lines of text.

The Horizontal position and Vertical position settings position the text within the object frame.



On the left, Relative alignment is set to Left, Horizontal position and Vertical position are set to Center. On the right, Relative alignment is set to Center, Horizontal position to Left, and Vertical position to Center

To specify multiple lines of text in a SiteStyle banner or button, use the Custom Names dialog as described in “Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions” on page 190.

5. In the Orientation section, move the slider to rotate the text.
Select Right angles to limit the text rotation to 90-degree increments.
6. Click Close to apply the text settings to the text.

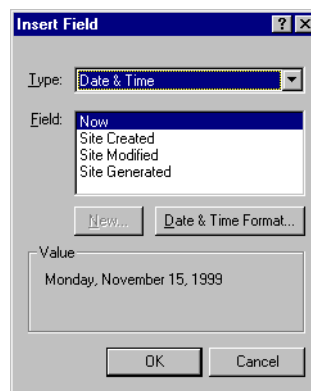
Creating and Editing Fields

Fields contain variable text that is subject to change, such as the date and time the site was created or last modified, the site name and author, and so on. NetObjects Fusion includes several fields you can use and you can also define your own.

Inserting an Existing Field

1. In Page view, double-click the text box and position the insertion point where you want to insert the field.
2. From the Text menu, choose Insert Field.

The Insert Field dialog appears.



3. Select the type of field you want to insert from the Type drop-down list.

If you select Date & Time, click Date & Time Format, select a format from the list in the Date & Time Format dialog, and click OK.

Note: Once you publish the site, the date on the final HTML page does not change automatically. It only changes if you modify the site in NetObjects Fusion and publish again. This is true of all variables.

4. Select the specific field to insert from the Field list.
5. Click OK in the Insert Field dialog.

Creating a User-Defined Variable

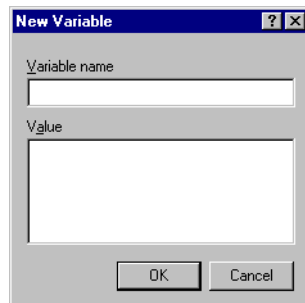
A user-defined variable is text or a phrase that is subject to change. For example, if you need to refer to quarterly sales figures, you can create a user-defined variable and insert the number as a field. As the figure changes each quarter, you can edit the field as described in “Editing a Variable” on page 552, and NetObjects Fusion automatically updates the name wherever it appears in your site. You can only create plain text variables. You cannot reference internal NetObjects Fusion fields, such as page names, asset names, or object properties.

1. In Page view, double-click the text box where you want to insert a user-defined variable.
2. From the Text menu, choose Insert Field.

The Insert Field dialog appears.

3. Select User-Defined Variable from the Type drop-down list.
4. Click New.

The New Variable dialog appears.



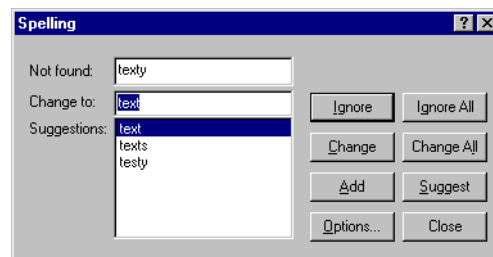
5. Type a name and value for the field and click OK.
The field appears highlighted in the Field list of the Insert Field dialog.
6. Click OK.

Checking Spelling

You can check the spelling of English language words in NetObjects Fusion. You can add words to a personal dictionary so they will no longer be flagged as misspelled. Your personal dictionary is a simple text file, so you can use any text editor to add or delete words. The spelling checker checks one page at a time.

1. In Page view, select the text you want to check. To check all text boxes and tables on the page, select the Layout area or MasterBorder.
2. From the Tools menu, choose Spell Check.

If NetObjects Fusion does not recognize the word, it displays the word in the Not found field of the Spelling dialog.



3. Click:
 - ◆ **Ignore** to skip this instance of the word.
 - ◆ **Ignore All** to skip all instances on this page.
 - ◆ **Change** to replace this instance with the word in the Change to field.
 - ◆ **Change All** to replace all instances on this page with the word in the Change to field.
 - ◆ **Add** to put the word in your personal dictionary.
 - ◆ **Suggest** to see alternate spellings for the word. Double-click a suggestion to use it.
 - ◆ **Options** to choose U.S. or UK English, and to choose a location for your personal dictionary.
 - ◆ **Close** to cancel the spelling check.

Finding Text

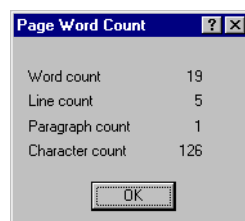
1. In Page view, from the Edit menu, choose Find.
The Find dialog appears.
2. In the Find what field, type the word, letters, or phrase you want to find and select options to narrow the search.
3. Click Find Next.
NetObjects Fusion searches the current page.

Replacing Text

1. In Page view, from the Edit menu, choose Replace.
The Replace dialog appears.
2. In the Find what field, type the text you want to replace.
3. In the Replace with field, type the replacement text.
4. Select options to narrow the search.
5. Click Find Next.
6. Click Replace to replace the found text, or click Replace All to replace all instances of the text on the page with the replacement text.

Counting Words, Lines, Paragraphs, and Characters

- To get a count for the current page, in Page view, choose Word Count from the Tools menu.



If the text box includes embedded objects, the line count is incremented for each embedded object.

Placing Pictures

You can enhance your pages by placing pictures in the Layout area and MasterBorder. This chapter tells how to add pictures and modify their size and appearance.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Choosing an image format**
- ◆ **Adding a picture**
- ◆ **Resizing a picture**
- ◆ **Cropping a picture**
- ◆ **Tiling a picture**
- ◆ **Rotating a picture**
- ◆ **Creating a border around a picture**
- ◆ **Creating a transparent GIF**

Choosing an Image Format

To display a picture, most browsers require the picture to be stored in one of the following Web-standard formats:

- ◆ Joint Photographic Experts Group (.jpg) supports 24-bit true color.
- ◆ Graphics Interchange Format (.gif) supports 8-bit, 256-color images. NetObjects Fusion also supports GIF 89, a format for transparency, interlacing, and animation, as well as animated .gifs. An animated .gif file contains multiple images that a browser plays in sequence, adding movement to your pages without browser plugins.
- ◆ Portable Network Graphics (.png) supports any color-depth image. To view .png images with Netscape Navigator 4.0, the PNG Live 2.0 plugin is required; Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 does not require a plugin. Earlier versions of both browsers require PNGLive 1.0 to view the image. You can find this plugin at http://home.netscape.com/plugins/image_viewers.html.

If you try to place a picture that is in .bmp, .pcx, .pct, or .psd format, NetObjects Fusion offers to convert it to .gif or .jpg format. NetObjects Fusion copies the file, converts the copy, and stores the converted copy in the site's \Assets folder.

If you are using Windows NT, you can use the Picture tool to place Flashpix (.fpx) images. You can also use the Media Plug-in tool, as described in “Inserting Other Types of Files” on page 404, to place an .fpx file in Windows 95, Windows 98, or Windows NT.

Adding a Picture



Picture tool

1. In Page view, choose the Picture tool from the Standard toolbar, and draw a box where you want to place the picture.

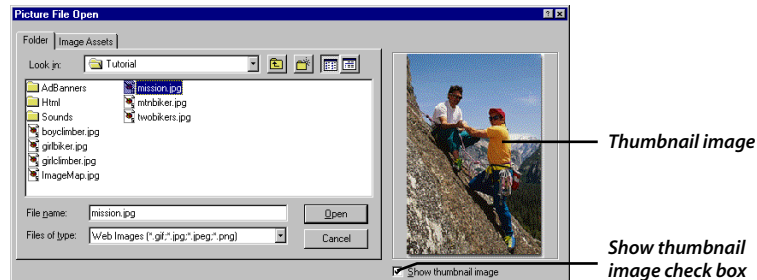
The Picture File Open dialog appears.

2. Select the image file you want from your hard disk or LAN, or select an image already in use in the site from the Image Assets tab. See Chapter 37, “Managing Assets.”

You cannot set the palette, color depth, or compression scheme of an image in NetObjects Fusion. If these options are important to your design, edit the file in an image editing application and then place it in your site.

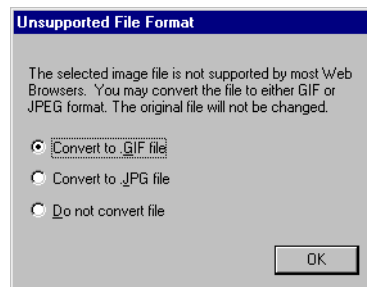
From the Files of type drop-down list, select:

- ◆ **Web Images**, to see a list of all image files that can be viewed in a Web browser, including .gif, .jpg, and .png.
 - ◆ A specific file type, to see only files of that type. You can select GIF, JPEG, PNG, BMP, PCX, PICT, or FPX.
 - ◆ **All Images**, to view all files that are image files.
 - ◆ **All Files**, to see all files in the selected folder.
3. Make sure Show thumbnail image is selected if you want to preview your image in the dialog.



4. Click Open to place the image on the page.

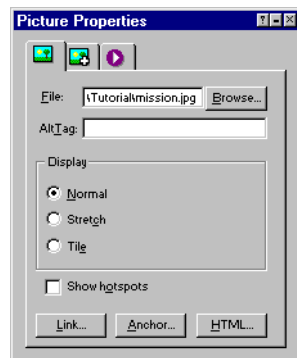
If you select a non-standard Web format, the Unsupported File Format dialog appears.



- ◆ If you convert to .gif, NetObjects Fusion reduces the image to 256 colors.
- ◆ If you convert to .jpg, NetObjects Fusion retains the color information from the original file.

- ♦ If you choose not to convert, NetObjects Fusion positions the image in HTML using the <EMBED> tag. Only browsers that have the appropriate plugin installed can view the image.
- 5. Choose the appropriate conversion format and click OK. NetObjects Fusion copies the file, converts the copy, and stores the converted copy in the site's \Assets folder. If the file is in a supported format, the file is not copied and it remains in its original location.

The picture and Picture Properties palette appear. The box you drew automatically resizes to fit the picture.



- 6. Type a description of the picture in the AltTag field.
- See “Adding and Modifying Alt Tags” on page 226.

Resizing a Picture

When you resize a picture and publish the site, NetObjects Fusion changes the HTML <HEIGHT> and <WIDTH> attributes of the image, so the file is displayed in the new size. Your original file is unchanged, included among the site assets, and used on the page. To change an image's file size, you must use an image editing application.

1. In Page view, select the picture you want to resize.
The Picture Properties palette appears.
2. Set the picture's Display property to Stretch.

3. Drag any handle until the picture is the size you want. To size the picture proportionally, hold down the Ctrl key as you drag a corner handle.

To return the selected picture to its original size, either:

- ◆ Set the picture's Display property to Normal.
- ◆ From the Object or shortcut menu, choose Restore Original Size.

Cropping a Picture

You can crop a picture to make only part of it visible. When you publish the site, NetObjects Fusion generates a new file listed in Publish view with a new name as an Auto-generated image. Your original file is unchanged and included among the site assets. The Auto-generated file is included in the published site on the server.

1. In Page view, select the picture you want to crop.
2. Set the picture's Display property to Normal.
3. Drag the left, bottom middle, or bottom right selection handle to reduce the size of the box enclosing the picture. NetObjects Fusion crops the bottom and right sides of the picture.

Tiling a Picture

You can create multiple instances of a picture by tiling it. When you publish the site, NetObjects Fusion generates a new file listed in Publish view with a new name as an Auto-generated image. Your original file is unchanged and included among the site assets. The new file is included in the published site on the server.

1. In Page view, select the picture you want to tile.
The Picture Properties palette appears.
2. Set the picture's Display property to Tile.
3. Drag a selection handle to enlarge the box and display more or fewer tiled images.

NetObjects Fusion displays multiple images of the picture in the box. Each image is the size of the picture in the source file.

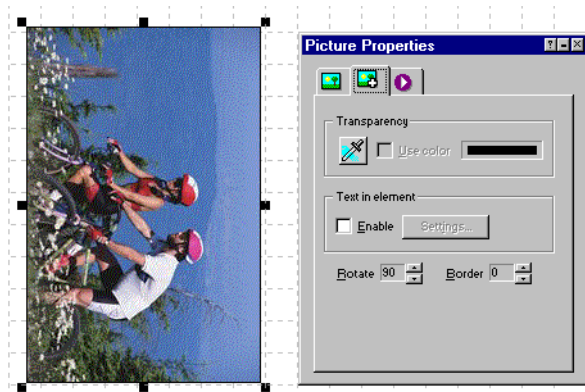
Rotating a Picture

You can rotate pictures in 90-degree increments. When you rotate a picture and publish the site, NetObjects Fusion generates a new file listed in Publish view with a new name as an Auto-generated image. Your original file is unchanged and included among the site assets. The new file is included in the published site on the server.

1. In Page view, select the picture you want to rotate.

The Picture Properties palette appears.

2. Click the Effects tab.
3. In the Rotate field, select the desired rotation.



Picture rotated 90 degrees

Creating a Border Around a Picture

You can use the Picture properties to add a border around a picture.

1. In Page view, select the picture for which you want to create a border.

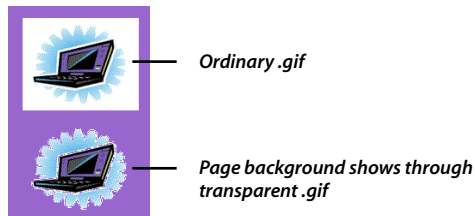
The Picture Properties palette appears.

2. Click the Effects tab.
3. In the Border field, specify the thickness of the border.

The border color is controlled by the site visitor's browser and the page text color settings. Check the border appearance in the appropriate browsers before publishing your site.

Creating a Transparent GIF

When you place a .gif image on a page, you can make every pixel of one color transparent. Although only part of the image is transparent, it is called a *transparent .gif*. You can use transparent .gifs to blend an image background with the page background, or to silhouette an image against the page background.



An image with a solid background works best because only pixels of exactly the same color can be transparent. If the image background is dithered, it contains several colors.

Note: Transparency only works with .gifs. You cannot set a transparency for a .jpg or other image file format.

When you use transparency, NetObjects Fusion generates an Auto-generated image with a new name. Your original file is unchanged and included among the site assets. The new file is included in the published site on the server.

To create a transparent .gif:

1. In Page view, select the picture for which you want to create a transparent .gif.
The Picture Properties palette appears.
2. Click the Effects tab.
3. Click the Transparency dropper, then click the color in the picture that you want to make transparent.

The Use color check box is selected, and NetObjects Fusion displays the color you selected in the box next to it.

4. To make a transparent color opaque, clear the Use color check box.

Adding Text to a Picture

You can add text to a picture and format its font, size, and alignment. The text you add becomes part of a new image file when you publish the page containing the picture. When you add text to a picture and publish the site, NetObjects Fusion generates a new file listed in Publish view as an Auto-generated image. Your original file is unchanged and included among the site assets. The new file is included in the published site on the server. See “Adding Text to a Shape or Picture” on page 311.

Adding Tables

Presenting information in tabular format is often an effective way to convey complex concepts and ideas. NetObjects Fusion makes it easy to add tables to a site. You can select and work with a whole table, just a row, just a column, a single cell, or several rows, columns, or cells. Each of these objects has its own properties palette and its own HTML button, so you can apply HTML to the cell, row, column, or table.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Adding tables**
- ◆ **Setting table structure**
- ◆ **Working with cells**
- ◆ **Adding text and pictures to tables**

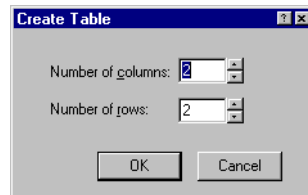
Adding a Table



Table tool

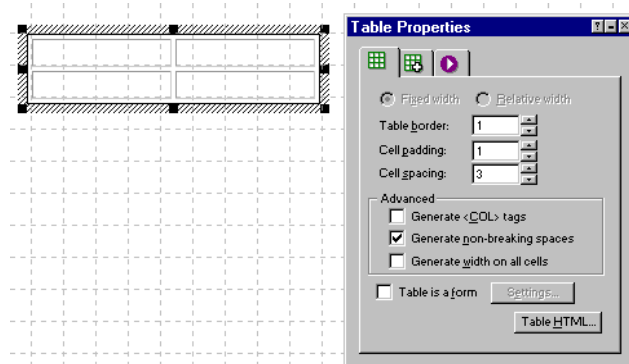
1. In Page view, choose the Table tool from the Standard toolbar and draw a box where you want to position the table.

The Create Table dialog appears.



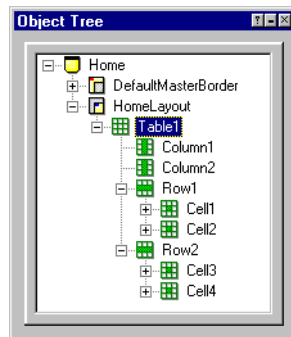
2. Specify the number of columns and rows in the table and click OK.

The table appears with the Table Properties palette. These properties apply to the entire table; you can also select a row, column, or individual cell and set its properties. See “Setting Row and Column Properties” on page 331 and “Setting Cell Properties” on page 332.



Each table, column, row, and cell is an individual object. You can view the object hierarchy by choosing Object Tree from the View menu. You can also see which

table object is selected by referring to the Object Tree. You can rename tables and cells in the Object Tree, but you cannot rename rows or columns.

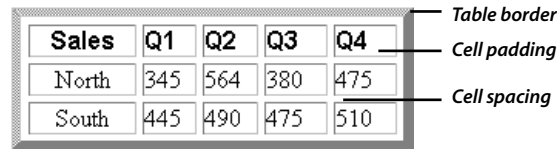


You can add an action to a table or cell using the Actions tab on the Properties palette.

Setting Table Properties

1. In Page view, select the table and make sure the General tab of the Table Properties palette is displayed.
2. If the table is embedded in a text box, you can choose Fixed width or Relative width. If the table is not in a text box, these options are not available.
 - ◆ If the text box containing the table is sized to the Layout and set to wrap to the browser width, you can use Relative width to size the table as a percentage of the text box. If a site visitor resizes the browser window, the table will resize accordingly.
 - ◆ Use Fixed width to ensure that NetObjects Fusion does not resize the table if the site visitor resizes the browser window.
3. Enter a thickness for the table border. Thickness is measured in pixels.
4. Set the Cell padding, which is the amount of space between the contents of a table cell and the cell boundaries. Cell padding is measured in pixels.

5. Set the Cell Spacing, which is the distance between cells.



The diagram shows a table with three rows and five columns. The first row contains the headers 'Sales', 'Q1', 'Q2', 'Q3', and 'Q4'. The second row contains 'North', '345', '564', '380', and '475'. The third row contains 'South', '445', '490', '475', and '510'. Three labels with arrows point to specific parts of the table: 'Table border' points to the outer border, 'Cell padding' points to the space inside a cell, and 'Cell spacing' points to the space between cells.

Sales	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
North	345	564	380	475
South	445	490	475	510

6. In the Advanced section of the General tab, select:

- ◆ **Generate <COL> tags** to render the table quickly in Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 browsers.
- ◆ **Generate non-breaking spaces** to prevent empty cells from collapsing in Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer.

When this option is selected, NetObjects Fusion inserts a space character in every table cell. If you embed an image in a table cell, the extra space causes a gap between the image and the cell border. To remove the gap, clear this option.

- ◆ **Generate width on all cells** to improve rendering speed and WYSIWYG in both Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer browsers.

7. To make the table a form, select Table is a form. See Chapter 33, “Designing and Implementing Forms.”

You can add HTML code to a table. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.” You can also convert a table into a Layout Region by right-clicking the table and selecting Convert Table to Layout Region from the shortcut menu. See “Working with Layout Regions” on page 250.

Setting the Table Background

You can have both a color and a picture in the table background. If the picture has a transparent area, the background color shows through.

1. In Page view, select the table.
2. Click the Background tab on the Table Properties palette and in the Color field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to set the table background to the color specified by its parent object.

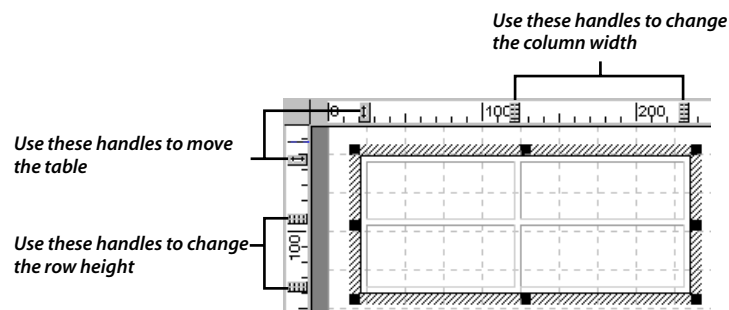
- ◆ **Color** to select a background color from the Color Picker. The selected color appears in the box to the right of the Color field. To change the color, click the box and select a new color from the Color Picker.
3. In the Image field, select:
- ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the image specified by the table's parent object.
 - ◆ **Browse** to select an image from the Picture File Open dialog. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318. If the picture is smaller than the table, the browser tiles the image. If you select a picture with a transparent color, the background color shows through. To change the image, click the Browse button to the right of the field.

Adjusting the Table Structure

You can resize, add, or delete rows and columns, and merge or split cells to design the table structure.

Resizing Table Rows and Columns

- In Page view, select the table, and:
- ◆ Drag the cell guides on the vertical or horizontal ruler to resize a row or column. This changes the overall table height or width.



- ◆ Point to the border of the row or column you want to resize and drag the cell boundary to the new size. If you resize a row, it changes row height and the overall table height.

- ◆ For precise sizing of rows and columns, or to make all rows or all columns the same size, see “Setting Row and Column Properties” on page 331.

Inserting a Row or Column

1. In Page view, select the table.
2. Select a row or column by moving the mouse pointer over the table border and clicking when you see the single-headed arrow.
3. Right-click to display the shortcut menu.
 - ◆ To insert a row at the bottom of the table, or a column at the right side of the table, select Append Row or Append Column.
 - ◆ To insert a row above the selected row, or a column to the left of the selected Column, select Insert Row or Insert Column.

Removing a Row or Column

1. In Page view, select the table.
2. Select the row or column you want to delete by moving the mouse pointer over the table border and clicking when you see the single-headed arrow.
3. Right-click and select Delete Row or Delete Column from the shortcut menu.

Merging and Splitting Table Cells

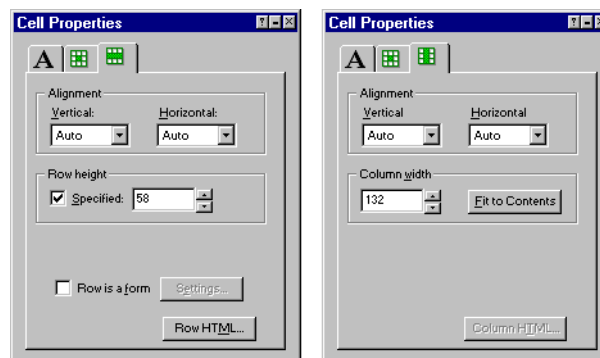
1. In Page view, select the cells in the table that you want to merge or split. See “Selecting Table Cells” on page 332.
2. Right-click to display the shortcut menu.
 - ◆ To divide the cells, select Split Cells and enter the number of rows and/or columns you want to split the cell into in the Split Cells dialog. The maximum is 10 x 20.
 - ◆ To merge cells, select Merge Cells. All borders between the selected cells disappear.

Setting Row and Column Properties

When you select a table row or column, a Row or Column tab is added to the Cell Properties palette.

1. In Page view, select the table.
2. Select a row or column by moving the mouse pointer over the table border and clicking when you see the single-headed arrow. Drag to select multiple rows or columns.

The Cell Properties palette appears with the Row or Column tab added.



3. Set the Vertical and Horizontal Alignment to position objects within cells.
4. Set Row height or Column width.
 - ◆ Display the Row tab of the Cell Properties palette. To make all selected rows the same height, make sure the Specified option for each row is cleared and then set the row height. If Specified is selected, rows maintain their individual heights. You can use this option to set the height for any individual row.
 - ◆ Display the Column tab of the Cell Properties palette. To make selected columns the same width, enter a number in the Column width field, and press Enter. To size each selected column to its contents, click Fit to Contents.
5. To make the row a form, select Row is a form. See Chapter 33, “Designing and Implementing Forms.” Due to limitations of HTML, you cannot make a column a form.

You can add HTML code to a row or column. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

Working with Table Cells

Each table cell is an individual object. You can set alignment of its content, choose a background color and picture, format text, make the cell a form, or add HTML.

Selecting Table Cells

1. Click a cell.
2. Move the pointer over the cell and hold down the left mouse button.
3. When you see the cross-shaped pointer, drag it over the cells you want to select.

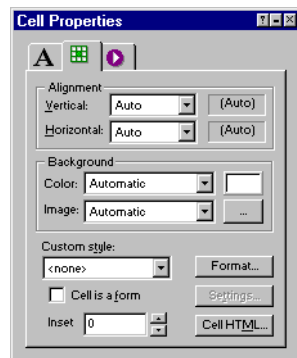
Selected cells are highlighted with a black border.

Setting Cell Properties

1. In Page view, click a cell in a table to select it.

The Cell Properties palette appears.

2. If necessary, click the Cell tab.



3. Set the Vertical and Horizontal Alignment for the cell. Alignment for the row or column containing the cell is shown in parentheses. If you select Auto for either alignment, the cell displays the same alignment as the row or column. You can select a different setting to override the row or column setting for the individual cell.

- ◆ **Vertical** determines alignment to the top, middle, or bottom of the cell.
 - ◆ **Horizontal** determines alignment to the left, center, or right of the cell. If the cell contains text, you can justify it within the cell.
4. Set the cell background. You can use both a color and a picture.
 - ◆ To change the background color, in the Color field select:
 - ◇ **Automatic** to set the cell background to the color specified for the table.
 - ◇ **Color** to select a background color for the cell from the Color Picker. The selected color appears in the box to the right of the Color field. To change the color, click the box and select a new color from the Color Picker.
 - ◆ To change the background image, in the Image field, select:
 - ◇ **Automatic** to set the background to the image used by the table.
 - ◇ **Browse** to select an image for the cell background from the Picture File Open dialog. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318. If the picture is smaller than the cell, the browser tiles the image. If you select a picture with a transparent color, the background color shows through. To change the image, click the Browse button to the right of the field.
 5. To apply text styles and formatting to cells, click the Format tab. See Chapter 22, “Designing with Text.”
 6. To make the cell a form, select Cell is a form. See Chapter 33, “Designing and Implementing Forms.”
 7. Increase the Inset to add space between the text in a cell and the cell border. See “Setting Table Properties” on page 327.

You can also add HTML code to a cell. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

Sizing Cells

To make a table cell shrink to fit the content in the cell:

1. Right-click in the cell you want to size.
2. Select Fit Cell from the shortcut menu.

The cell shrinks to fit the content. Each cell in the column and row containing the cell becomes the same size.

Adding Text and Pictures to Cells

Working in a table cell is the same as working in a text box. You can:

- ◆ Add and format text. You can apply formats to all selected cells at one time. See Chapter 22, “Designing with Text.”
- ◆ Embed objects. See “Embedding Objects in a Text Box” on page 259.
- ◆ Wrap text around objects. See “Wrapping Text around Objects” on page 261.
- ◆ Modify text box properties. See Chapter 19, “Working with Text Boxes.”

To select the contents of a cell:

- Double-click the cell.

Cross-hatching appears around the selected cell. You can edit the text in the cell or change cell properties.

Drawing Shapes and Lines

Shapes and lines are essential building blocks for your page designs. You can draw rectangles, rounded rectangles, ellipses, and polygons, as well as HTML horizontal rules, lines, or SiteStyle lines, and set shape and line properties.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Drawing shapes and setting properties**
- ◆ **Drawing horizontal rules**
- ◆ **Adding SiteStyle lines**
- ◆ **Drawing and editing lines and arrows**

Drawing Shapes

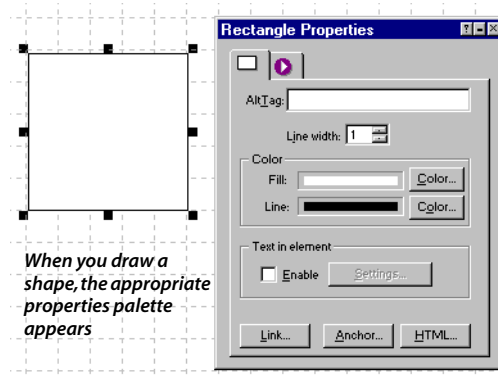
To draw an ellipse, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or polygon:



Draw Rectangle tool

1. In Page view, select the Draw tool on the Standard toolbar and choose the shape you want to add from the flyout.
2. Draw the shape on the page.
 - ◆ To draw a rectangle, ellipse, or rounded rectangle, click and draw the shape.
 - ◆ To draw a polygon, click to set the start point, click to set each subsequent point, and double-click to complete the shape.

The Properties palette for the shape you created appears.

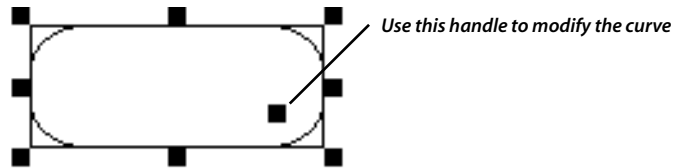


3. Type an alt tag in the AltTag field.

See “Adding and Modifying Alt Tags” on page 226.
4. In the Line width box, set the shape outline thickness.

To make the outline invisible, set it to zero.
5. In the Color section of the Properties palette, click the Fill Color button. In the Color Picker, select the color you want to assign to the shape fill and click OK.
6. Click the Line Color button. In the Color Picker, select the color you want to assign to the shape border and click OK.
7. To adjust the shape, drag its handles.

- ◆ To change the shape proportionally, drag a corner handle while holding down Ctrl.
- ◆ To vary the curve of a rounded rectangle, select it, place the pointer over the inside corner handle until it changes to a four-headed arrow, then drag toward the inside or outside of the shape.



- ◆ To edit the lines of a polygon, select it, place the pointer over any handle until you see the four-headed arrow, then drag the handle to adjust the shape.
8. To add text to a shape, see “Adding Text to a Shape or Picture” on page 311.

When you publish a page with shapes, NetObjects Fusion generates each shape as a .gif file. If the page contains more than one shape of the same type, NetObjects Fusion adds a number to the shape’s file name. For example, the first rounded rectangle you draw is named `a_Rounded_Rectangle.gif`, the second one is named `a_Rounded_Rectangle1.gif`, the third `a_Rounded_Rectangle2.gif`, and so on.

Adding HTML Horizontal Rules

HTML rules are always horizontal. They can display with or without beveled edges in a browser. When you embed an HTML rule in a text box, you can set its length as a percentage of the text box width.

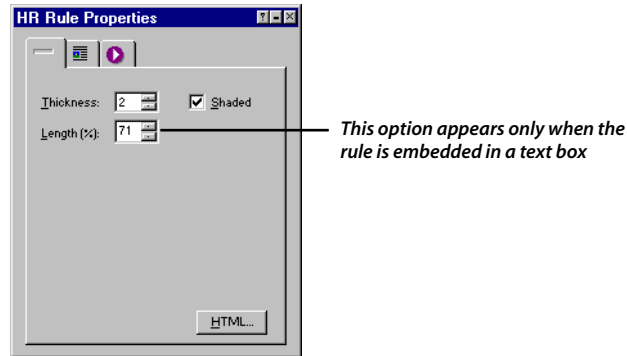
To draw an HTML horizontal rule:



HR Rule tool

1. In Page view, select the Line tool on the Standard toolbar and choose the HR Rule tool from the flyout.
2. Draw the horizontal rule on the page.

The HR Rule Properties palette appears.



3. In the Thickness box, set the thickness of the rule.
The standard width is 2 pixels.
4. Select Shaded to create a bevel effect.
The standard HR rule is shaded.
5. If the HR rule is embedded in a text box, you can specify its length as a percentage of the text box.

Adding a SiteStyle Line

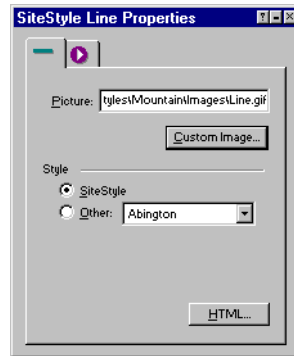
You can use SiteStyle lines to divide a page into sections. A SiteStyle line is part of the current SiteStyle. See Chapter 26, “Using SiteStyles.”



SiteStyle Line tool

1. In Page view, select the Line tool on the Standard toolbar and choose the SiteStyle Line tool from the flyout.
2. Draw a box to position the line.

The SiteStyle Line Properties palette appears.



3. To select a different image for the line, click Custom Image and choose an image in the Picture File Open dialog.
4. To use a line from a different SiteStyle, click Other and select a SiteStyle from the drop-down list.

You cannot change the size of the SiteStyle line the same way you resize an image. To control the line size, use the Picture tool to add the image used for the SiteStyle line to the page. See Chapter 23, “Placing Pictures.”

If you change SiteStyles, NetObjects Fusion updates the line. A SiteStyle line is a .gif file.

Drawing Lines and Arrows

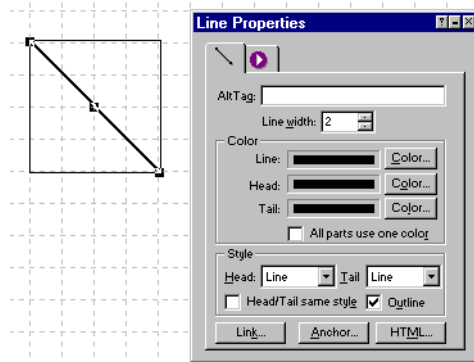


Line Draw tool

1. In Page view, select the Line tool on the Standard toolbar and choose the Draw tool from the flyout.
2. Drag from one point to another to set the position, length, and orientation of the line.

The point where you start dragging is the head of the line. The point where you finish is the tail of the line, regardless of the direction you drag. To constrain the line to vertical or horizontal, hold down the Shift key while dragging.

The Line Properties palette appears.



3. Type an alt tag in the AltTag field.
4. In the Line width box, set the width of the line in pixels.
5. In the Color section, click the Color button for the line, head, and tail, choose a color in the Color Picker, and click OK. To set all three items to the line color, select All parts use one color.
6. In the Style section, select styles for the head and tail from the drop-down lists.

If you want the head and tail to share the same style, select the style for the head, then select Head/Tail same style.

Select Outline to assign the line color to the head and tail outlines, regardless of their fill colors.

When you publish a page with drawn lines, NetObjects Fusion generates each one as a .gif file. On your page, each line occupies the rectangular area defined by the beginning and ending points of the line.

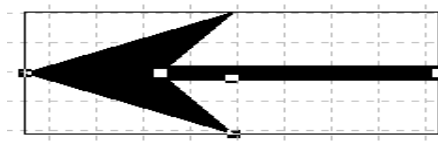
If the page contains more than one shape of the same type, NetObjects Fusion adds a number to the shape's file name. For example, the first line you draw is named a_ArrowLine.gif, the second one is named a_ArrowLine1.gif, the third a_ArrowLine2.gif, and so on.

Editing Lines and Arrows

To change the length and width of a line, or change the shape and size of the line's head and tail:

1. In Page view, select the line.

Selection handles appear.



Place the pointer over a selection handle. The pointer changes to a crosshair.

- ◆ To make the line longer or shorter, or to change its direction, drag an end handle.
 - ◆ To make the line thicker or thinner, drag a side handle.
 - ◆ To change the shape of the head or tail, drag one of its handles.
2. In the Style section of the Line Properties palette, select a style from the Head or Tail drop-down lists to change the head or tail style.

Using SiteStyles

SiteStyles are sets of thematic elements you can apply to your site. Some style elements are graphical and others affect the appearance of text on your pages. In Style view, you use SiteStyles to create the look and feel of your entire site. NetObjects Fusion comes with a number of professionally designed SiteStyles that you can use to design your site.

You can use SiteStyles as they are or edit them. You can also create SiteStyles using your own artwork.

This chapter describes SiteStyles and how to use them, including:

- ◆ **Applying SiteStyles**
- ◆ **Editing the graphic and text elements of a site**
- ◆ **Creating SiteStyles**
- ◆ **Creating text styles**
- ◆ **Adding and removing SiteStyles**
- ◆ **Styles folder structure**

What Is a SiteStyle?

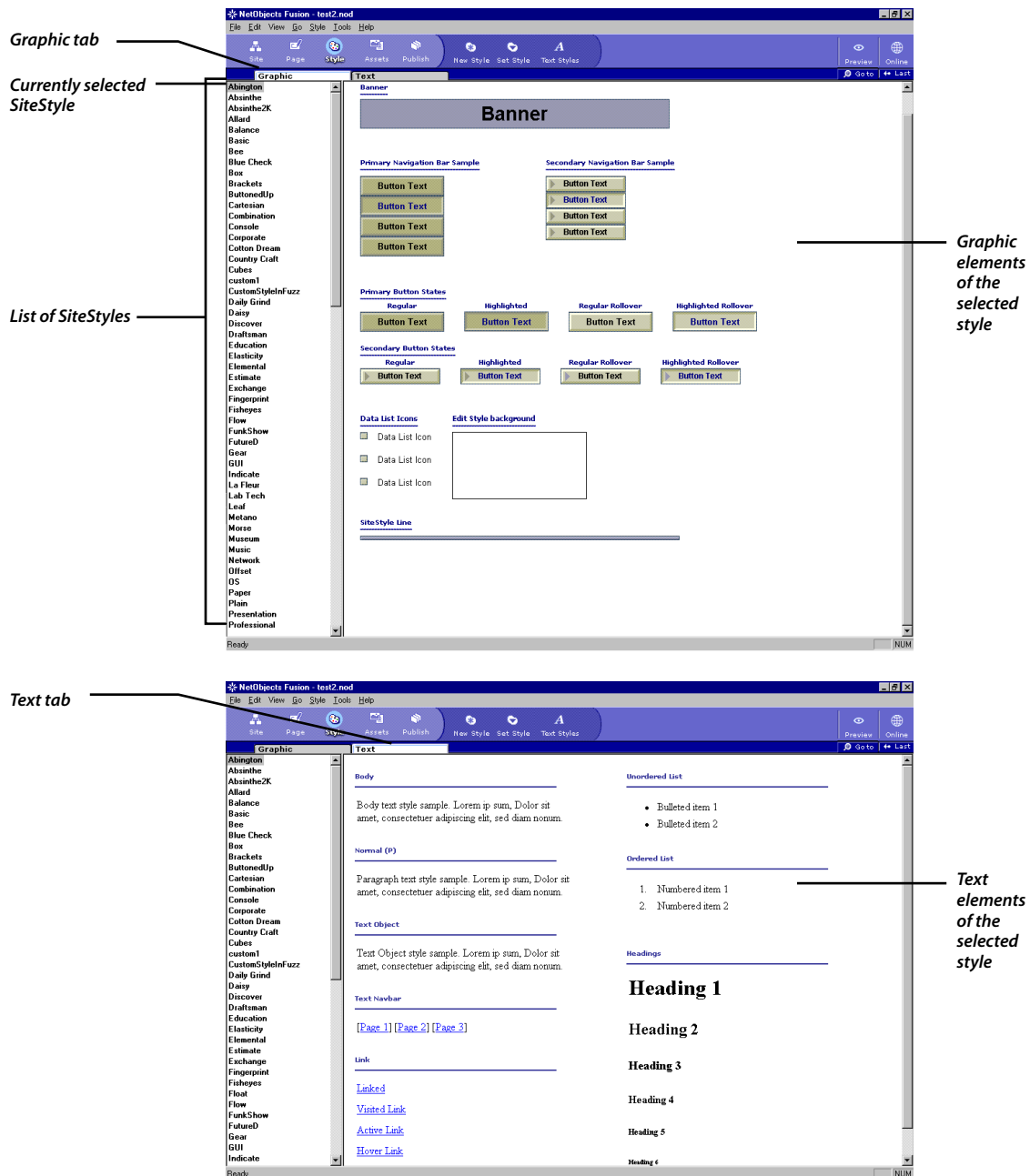
A SiteStyle is a collection of graphical and typographical elements you can apply to every page in your site to create its look and feel. Your site's SiteStyle gives it a consistent look that survives variations introduced by your site visitor's browser. When you change the SiteStyle, NetObjects Fusion automatically updates every page in your site with the new look.

If you do not find a pre-built style that is appropriate for your site, you can create your own custom SiteStyle. Or, if a SiteStyle works for most, but not all, pages in your site, you can customize it for just a few pages. For even more flexibility—for example, to use more than one banner image in your site or to use a different image for each button in a navigation bar—you can use the Navigation Bar and Banner Properties palettes in Page view. See Chapter 27, “Creating Navigation Bars and Banners.”

Exploring Style View



When you click the Style button on the control bar, NetObjects Fusion displays Style view. Style view shows a list of SiteStyles available for the current site and the graphic and text elements of the selected SiteStyle. Click the Graphic tab to see the graphic elements of the currently selected SiteStyle. Click the Text tab to see the text elements, which show how the site's text appears on the page. The Text tab does not appear if you do not have Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 or greater.



Each NetObjects Fusion SiteStyle is composed of graphic and text style elements.

On the Graphic tab you see samples of the:

- ◆ **Banner.** Image containing the banner text and color.
- ◆ **Primary navigation bar.** Images of navigation buttons as they appear and behave on the primary navigation bar.
- ◆ **Secondary navigation bar.** Images of navigation buttons as they appear and behave on the secondary navigation bar.
- ◆ **Primary buttons.** Design of the primary buttons in regular, highlighted, regular rollover, and highlighted rollover states.
- ◆ **Secondary buttons.** Design of the secondary buttons in regular, highlighted, regular rollover, and highlighted rollover states.
- ◆ **Data list icons.** Bullet graphic displayed when you use a data object to create a data list.
- ◆ **Background.** Color or image used as a background of the page.
- ◆ **SiteStyle line.** Image for lines placed with SiteStyle Line tool.

The name of the SiteStyle designer is listed above the graphic elements at the top of the view.

On the Text tab you see samples of:

- ◆ **Body.** Body text style that sets the overall text style for the entire site. The background of the Body is the same as the background shown on the Graphic tab.
- ◆ **Normal(P).** Style for text that you type in normal paragraphs.
- ◆ **Text Object.** Style for text that you type in text objects.
- ◆ **Text Navbar.** Style used for text navigation bars.
- ◆ **Link.** Text style and colors for text used for links. Changes made to the link style affect the Text Navbar style.
- ◆ **Unordered List.** Image and text style for bullet lists.
- ◆ **Ordered List.** Numbering and text style for numbered lists.
- ◆ **Headings.** Text styles for H1 through H6 heads.

Applying SiteStyles

By default, navigation banners, buttons, text, lists, and other site design elements obtain their images and text attributes from the SiteStyle assigned to the site. When you apply a SiteStyle, NetObjects Fusion automatically applies style elements throughout your site. For example, it replaces all the buttons in your navigation bars with images from the style you specify, while maintaining the relevant links.

To apply a SiteStyle:

1. In Style view, select a SiteStyle from the list of SiteStyles.

The elements of the selected style appear.

2. Click the Set Style button on the control bar.

NetObjects Fusion applies the style to your site. The more pages in your site, the longer this takes.

3. Click OK to acknowledge that the style was applied.

When you go to Page view, you see the new style elements and text attributes on each page.



Editing the Graphic Elements of SiteStyles

You can edit any graphic element of an existing style to customize it. For instance, if you like every element of a style except the banner, you can change just the banner image. The image for every banner in your site changes to the new image.

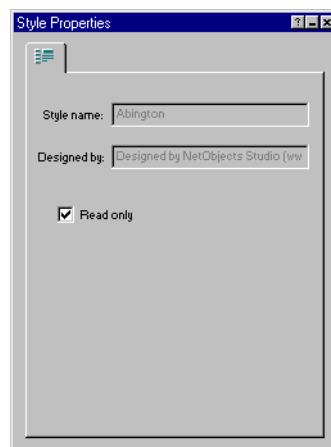
You can also customize SiteStyle elements for some, but not all pages. See Chapter 27, “Creating Navigation Bars and Banners.”

Note: When you edit a SiteStyle, every site that uses the SiteStyle is affected. Your \Styles folder stores only one copy of a SiteStyle. When you change it, the change appears in all sites that use that SiteStyle. If the style you want to change is used in other sites and you don't want them to be affected, create a new style from the original style. See “Creating a SiteStyle” on page 357.

Removing the Read Only Setting

All SiteStyles delivered with NetObjects Fusion are set to Read only. Before you can edit a SiteStyle, you must remove the Read only setting.

1. In Style view, select the SiteStyle you want to edit from the list of SiteStyles.
2. Click in the view so the Style Properties palette appears.



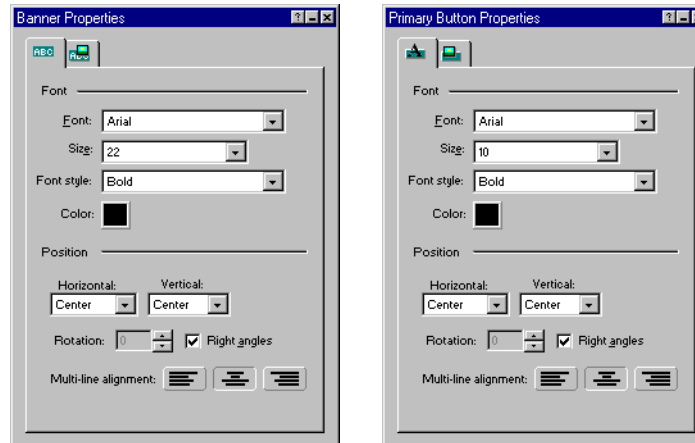
3. Clear the Read only option on the Style Properties palette. If you don't remove the check mark, you cannot edit the selected SiteStyle.

Editing Banners and Buttons

With SiteStyles, you can choose any font on your system for banner and button text and any image for the banner or button background. NetObjects Fusion dynamically generates image files for these banners and buttons using the font and images you specify for each element. This means that on buttons and banners, your site visitors see the fonts you select regardless of their browser or the fonts installed on their systems.

1. In Style view, select the style you want to change from the list of SiteStyles and clear the Read only option.
2. On the Graphic tab, click the banner or button state you want to edit.

The Properties palette appears for the banner or selected button state.



3. Select the font, font size, and style for the text.
4. Click the color box and select a color from the Color Picker.
5. To position the text on the banner or button, set the Horizontal and Vertical positions.
6. To rotate the text, click the up or down rotation buttons. Click Right angles to limit the rotation to 90-degree increments. If you clear the Right angles box, clicking the rotation buttons increments the rotation angle and rotates the text. You can also type a number in the box.
7. Select an option for multi-line alignment if the banner or button text is more than one line.
8. To edit the banner or button image, click the Image tab.

Each button state has its own Properties palette, so you can vary the images used on a navigation bar. For example, you can choose a happy face for the primary highlighted button and a neutral face for the primary regular button.

The Properties palette shows the current image used for the background.



9. To select a new image, click Browse, and select a file in the Picture File Open dialog.

You can select images from your site assets or from any directory on your hard disk. For best results, use an image that is the same size as the button or banner.

The images on the Style view Graphic tab reflect changes you make on the palettes. When you finish editing the buttons, check the rollover behavior using the navigation bar samples.

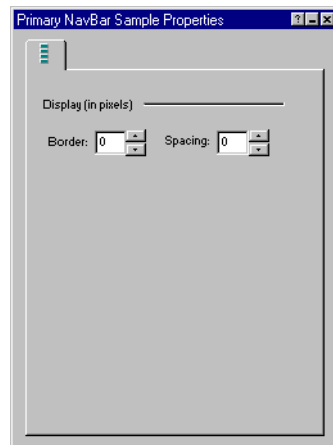
Editing a Navigation Bar

In addition to editing button text and images, you can change the navigation bar borders and spacing between buttons.

To edit the borders and spacing of a navigation bar:

1. In Style view, with the Graphic tab selected, select the style you want to change and click the Primary or Secondary Navigation Bar Sample.

The Primary or Secondary NavBar Sample Properties palette appears, depending on which navigation bar you select.



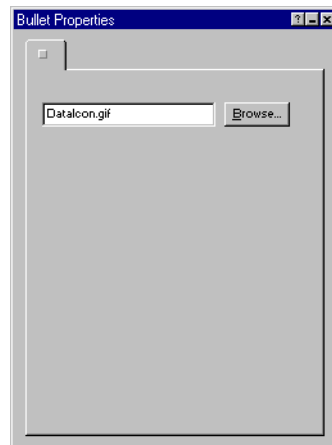
2. Click the Border up and down buttons to change the thickness of the border around the navigation bar.
3. Click the Spacing up and down buttons to change the amount of space between the buttons.

Editing a Data List Icon

Data list icons appear when you use the Data List tool to create a data list in Page view. See Chapter 35, “Data Publishing.”

1. In Style view, with the Graphic tab selected, select the style you want to change and click a Data List icon.

The Bullet Properties palette appears showing the name of the current data list icon image.

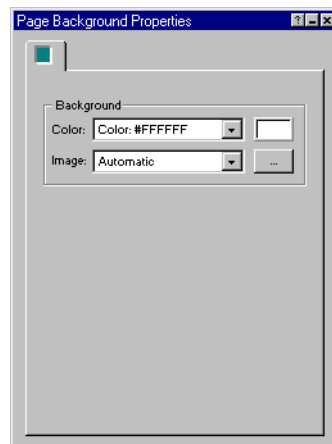


2. Click Browse, select a new image in the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.

Editing a Style Background

1. In Style view, with the Graphic tab selected, select the style you want to change and click the Edit Style background box.

The Page Background Properties palette appears.



2. In the color field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to use the default background color set in the browser.
 - ◆ **Transparent** to let the image or color of a style underneath the background show through. For example, if the site's paragraph text has a background color, setting the page background color to transparent lets the paragraph background color show through.
 - ◆ **Color** to use a solid color background. To choose a different color, click the Color button and select from the Color Picker.
3. In the Image field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to use the default image set in the browser.
 - ◆ **None** to use a background with no image.
 - ◆ **Browse** to select an image for the background.

Editing the SiteStyle Line

You can use a variety of horizontal page-wide images to separate pages into sections. You insert these lines in Page view using the SiteStyle Line tool, as described in “Adding a SiteStyle Line” on page 338.

1. In Style view, with the Graphic tab selected, select the style you want to change and click the SiteStyle Line.

The Line Properties palette appears.

2. Click Browse, select a new image in the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.

Editing the Text Elements of SiteStyles

You can edit any text element of an existing SiteStyle to customize it. For instance, if you change the Heading 3 style, the changes appear throughout your site wherever that style is applied.

To customize style elements for some, but not all pages, you do not edit the SiteStyle, you edit the text in Page view. See Chapter 22, “Designing with Text.”

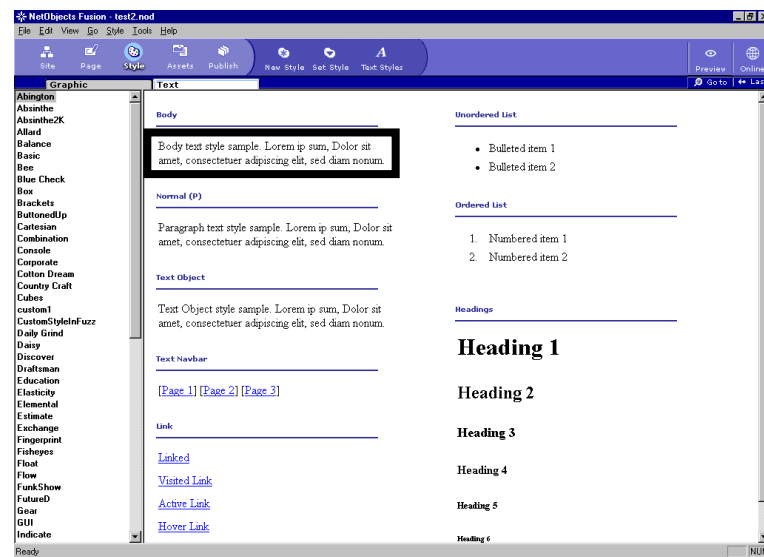
When you edit a SiteStyle's text elements, every site that uses the SiteStyle is affected. If the changes apply to text elements set to Automatic, the changes flow through to the other sites.

Note: To edit the text elements of a SiteStyle, you must first remove its Read only setting. See “Removing the Read Only Setting” on page 348.

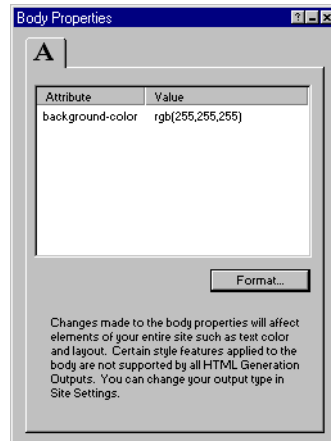
1. In Style view, select a SiteStyle from the list of styles.
2. Click the Text tab.

The text elements appear.

3. Click a text element to select it.



The Properties palette for the selected text element appears.

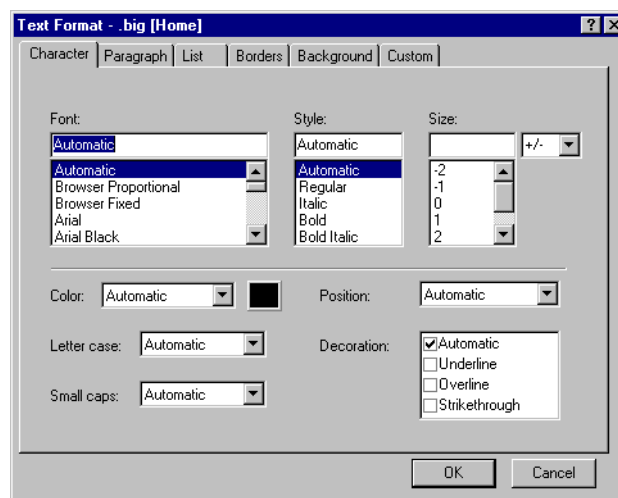


The Attribute field shows the text attributes of the text element. The Value field shows the text format assigned to that attribute.

The only attributes listed are only those have been edited. A text element's default attributes are not listed.

4. Click the Format button.

The Text Format dialog appears.



5. Edit the text settings and click OK. See “Formatting Paragraphs” on page 291 and “Understanding the Automatic Setting” on page 288 for descriptions of the options in the Text Format dialog.

A Note about the Body and Normal (P) Text Styles

If you do not assign a font to the Body or Normal (P) text elements and leave their text styles set to Automatic, the browser’s proportional and fixed width font settings are passed through to the SiteStyle for the Body text and Normal (P) text.

Consequently, if you leave the settings as Automatic, Body and Normal (P) text appear in Page view as they do in the browser. All text styles in the site are affected by these settings. This helps you with overall page design because you can see exactly how the fonts look based on the browser settings. Note that the Body and Normal (P) fonts are not generated when you publish your site. They are derived from the site visitor’s browser settings.

If you change the text settings applied to the Body text element, some settings might not affect the body text on your pages. The inherited settings depend on the HTML output method you use when publishing your site. The following table shows which settings are affected:

Text Attribute	Dynamic Page Layout	Regular Tables
font	Y	Y
font style	Y	N
size	N	N
color	Y	Y
position	N	N
case	N	N
decoration	N	N
small caps	N	N

Creating a SiteStyle

You can create original styles to give your site a unique look. When you create a new SiteStyle, each graphic element is saved in the \Images folder within the style's folder in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Styles folder. See “Styles Folder Structure” on page 363.

When you create your own SiteStyle, keep these points in mind:

- ◆ When you use an animated .gif for a style image, only the first frame of the animation displays on the image.
- ◆ Text labels for buttons and banners are placed on the images. If you want the label to appear above or below the image, leave space above or below the image when you create it in your image editing application.
- ◆ If you plan to use your SiteStyle on a page with a background color or image, and you want the background to show through your image, make sure you set the background to Automatic or Transparent.

When you create a new SiteStyle, you start with an existing SiteStyle as a template. So, before you create a new SiteStyle, select an appropriate SiteStyle as your starting point.

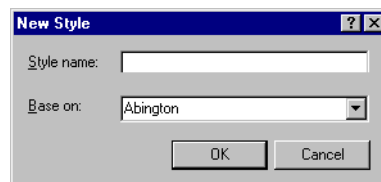
To create a SiteStyle:

1. Create or collect images for your banner, buttons, lines, icons, and background.

Use an image creation application to create the images. To be included in a published site they must be in .gif, .jpg, or .png format. If you use an image in .bmp, .pcx, .pct, or .fpx format, NetObjects Fusion can convert a copy of the image to .gif or .jpg for you.

2. In Style view, click the New Style button on the control bar.

The New Style dialog appears.



3. Enter a name for your new SiteStyle.

4. From the drop-down list, select an existing SiteStyle to use as the basis for your new style. Click OK.

Your new style is added to the list of SiteStyles and is selected. NetObjects Fusion also creates a folder in the \Styles folder to contain the style elements. See “Styles Folder Structure” on page 363.

The elements in the view look just like the style you selected as the basis for your new style. The Read only option is cleared automatically so you can edit the style.

5. Edit each graphic and text element as described in “Editing the Graphic Elements of SiteStyles” on page 347 and “Editing the Text Elements of SiteStyles” on page 353.

The original SiteStyle—the one you based your new design on—is not affected by your edits.

6. Click the Set Style button to apply the new style to your site.

Your custom SiteStyle images and settings are applied to your site.



Creating a New Text Style

You can create a new text style for SiteStyles. The new text style is added to the list of text styles as a custom style, but it is not added to the text elements in Style view. Those text elements are the basic design elements of a SiteStyle and your custom text styles supplement them.

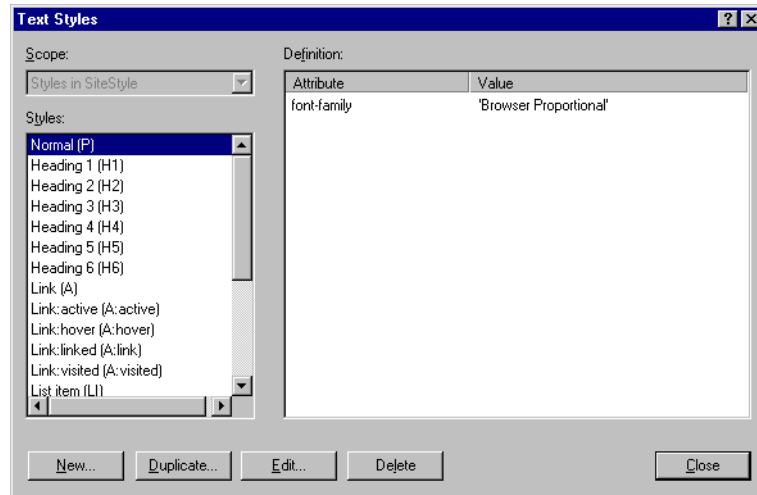
You can create text styles in Style view and in Page view. The text styles in Style view can apply to the current page or to all the pages in the site. Text styles created in Page view can apply to specific pages. Text styles you create in Page view override the text styles created in Site view so you can produce individual pages with their own style. You can add the styles created in Page view to the styles created in Style view to produce a combination of the two sets of styles.

To create a new text style from Style view:

1. In Style view, click the Text Styles button on the control bar.



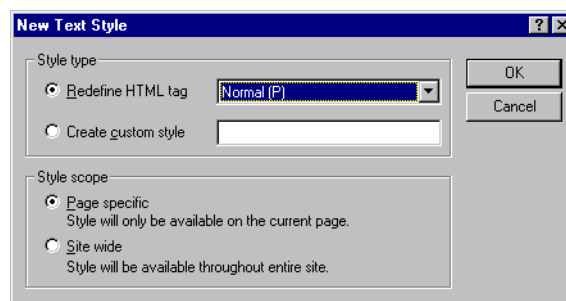
The Text Styles dialog appears.



Notice that the Scope drop-down list is set to Styles in SiteStyle.

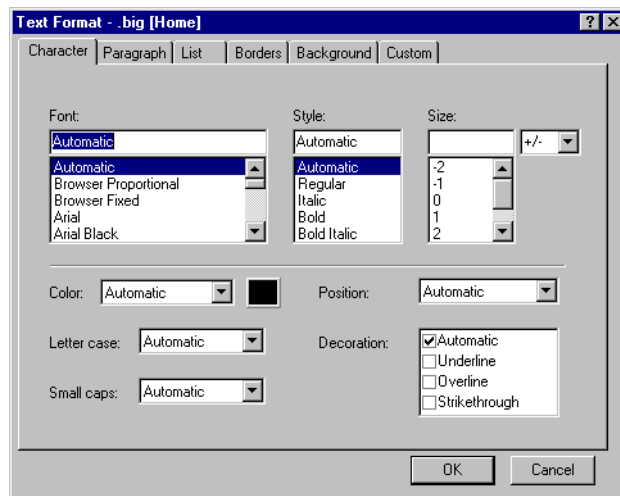
2. Click New to create a new text style. You can also duplicate and edit existing text styles.

The New Text Style dialog appears.



3. Make your selections and click OK. See “Working with Text Styles” on page 299 for information about this dialog.

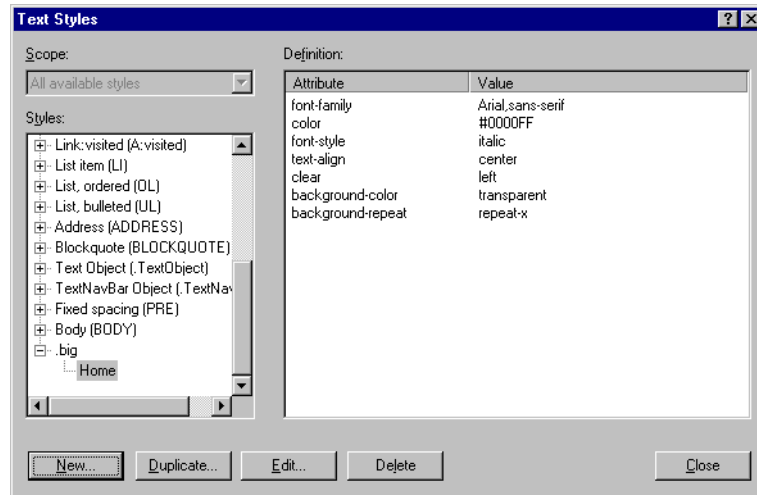
The Text Format dialog appears. The title bar shows the name of your new style and its scope. If you select Page specific in the New Text Style dialog, the page name is also shown on the title bar.



4. Set the text design elements for your new text style and click OK.

See “Formatting Paragraphs” on page 291 for information about each text design element.

The Text Style dialog reappears and lists your new text style.



The pane on the right shows the text attributes and the values you selected for the new style.

The pane on the left shows your new style and its scope. If you selected a Page scope, the style is available only for the current page. Notice that the Scope drop-down list shows All available styles so you can see all the text styles, not just those for the SiteStyle.

5. Click Close when you finish creating the new text style.

You can now apply the new style to text in your site based on the scope setting for the style. If its scope is a single page, you can apply it to any text on that page. If its scope is the site, you can apply it to any text in the site.

Managing SiteStyles

You can add new styles to the list of available styles, such as those you obtain from your colleagues or those you create on your own. You can also remove styles and synchronize the list with the style folders currently in your \Styles folder. SiteStyles are stored in folders labeled with the style name. Text styles and graphic styles are stored separately, and new text styles do not automatically transfer to a new site. Because NetObjects Fusion stores a list of SiteStyles with each site file, you must add new styles you obtain to your site's style list before you can use them.

If you create a new site from a template, your new site contains the same style list as the site from which the template was made. If you import a template into your current site, style names that were in the template's style list are added to your site's style list. Templates created in NetObjects Fusion 5.0 include the \Style folder for the template's style. Templates created in earlier versions of NetObjects Fusion do not include the style and you must manually copy the style to your \Styles folder to use it. For information about transferring SiteStyles, see "Adding Your SiteStyles" on page 596.

Adding a SiteStyle

You can add a style from any NetObjects Fusion style folder on your hard disk drive, CD-ROM, or LAN. The Add Style To List command on the Style menu makes a complete copy of the added style's folder in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Styles folder. See "Styles Folder Structure" on page 363.

SiteStyles from earlier versions of NetObjects Fusion do not include all style elements available in NetObjects Fusion 5.0. If you import an older style, you must update the style to be compatible with the new features. For example, NetObjects Fusion version 3.0 and earlier did not have the rollover style for buttons. Thus, if your style is from version 3.0 you must assign button rollover styles before the navigation bars can display rollovers.

Note: When you add a style, it appears in the list of styles for the current site only. If you want that style to appear in the style list of every new site you create, see "Changing an Existing Template" on page 207.

To add a SiteStyle to the style list:

1. In Style view, from the Style menu, choose Add Style To List.
The Open dialog appears.
2. Navigate to the style folder of the style you want to import and select its .ssf file. NetObjects Fusion 5.0 files have the extension of .ssx to differentiate them from the earlier version files.
3. Click Open.
NetObjects Fusion adds the style name to the style list.

Adding All Available SiteStyles

- In Style view, from the Style menu, choose Update Styles List.

NetObjects Fusion updates the Style list of the active site to match the contents of the \Styles folder, adding and removing styles as necessary.

Removing SiteStyles

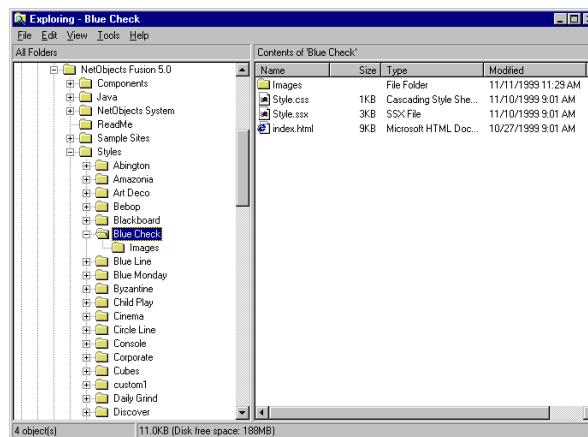
You can remove a style from the list of styles in the current site. You cannot remove the currently applied style. When you remove a SiteStyle, its name is removed from the current site only. Its style folder and the associated image files are not deleted, and it is not removed from any other sites.

1. In Style view, select the style you want to remove.
2. From the Style menu, choose Remove Style From List.
3. Click Yes to confirm.

The style disappears from the style list of the open site. It remains in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Styles folder.

Styles Folder Structure

Each SiteStyle stores its images, text styles, and graphic styles in a special folder structure in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Styles folder. Images are stored in the \Images folder. Text styles are defined in Style.css and graphic styles in Style.ssx.



NetObjects Fusion uses this folder structure to organize and label SiteStyle elements so you can locate parts of a style. When you assign an image to a SiteStyle element in Style view, NetObjects Fusion automatically copies the file to the appropriate folder within the \Styles folder.

When you select a new image for a style element, NetObjects Fusion copies it into the appropriate folder for the SiteStyle. If you're editing an existing SiteStyle, the new image replaces the file previously assigned to that element. NetObjects Fusion copies the new image to the folder, but doesn't overwrite the old file unless the new and old files have identical names.

For example, suppose you want to modify the Corporate SiteStyle to change the highlighted button color. First, open P3.gif in the Corporate\Images folder and use an image editing application to change the button's color. Give the new image file any name you like. Then in Style view, edit the Highlighted Primary Button and choose the edited image. The image file you select is copied to the \Images folder in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Styles\Corporate folder. If the new image file has the same name as the original file, the original is overwritten. Every site you create or open on your machine that uses the Corporate style uses this file for highlighted primary buttons.

This applies to all style elements that you can base on images. This also occurs when you replace the image for a single instance of a button or banner. See "Changing a Button's Image" on page 374 and "Changing a Banner's Image" on page 376.

Creating Navigation Bars and Banners

NetObjects Fusion includes tools you can use to create banners and navigation bars that help site visitors understand and navigate the structure of your site. A new blank site includes a navigation bar and banner in the MasterBorder. You can create your own banners and navigation bars and place them in any MasterBorder or Layout area. You save time using banners and navigation bars because NetObjects Fusion automatically places page names on the banner and navigation bar buttons and automatically links the buttons to pages in your site.

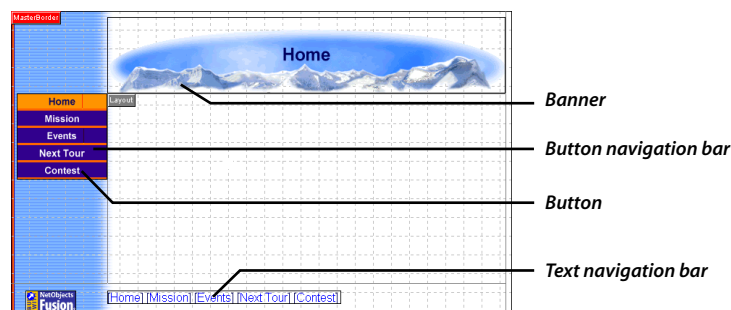
New banners and navigation bars you create use elements of the currently selected SiteStyle. However, you can customize the banners and buttons by assigning other styles or labels or by replacing their images with your own.

This chapter tells you how to use navigation bars and banners, including:

- ◆ **Adding navigation bars**
- ◆ **Setting navigation bar options**
- ◆ **Adding banners**
- ◆ **Customizing banners and navigation bars**

Working with Banners and Navigation Bars

Typically, in each new site you create, NetObjects Fusion automatically places a banner in the top margin, a button navigation bar in the left margin, and a text navigation bar in the bottom margin. You can place banners and navigation bars anywhere on the page, including MasterBorders and Layouts, as well as inside text boxes, table cells, and Layout Regions.



Banner titles and button names are set to the page name by default. You can change the name using the Custom Names button in Site view, or the Custom Names command on the Edit menu or the settings on the Navigation Button or Banner Properties palette in Page view. Buttons are linked according to your site's structure. Whenever you change the SiteStructure in Site view, NetObjects Fusion updates the buttons and banners.

When you preview or publish your site, NetObjects Fusion creates a .gif file for each button and banner. It combines the assigned font style, size, and color with the image file for that SiteStyle element to ensure the font you choose appears despite differences in site visitors' browsers.

Using Navigation Bars

Navigation bars are rows or columns of buttons or text that are automatically linked to other pages in your site. NetObjects Fusion provides button navigation bars and text navigation bars. You use the Navigation Bar tool to add navigation bars to MasterBorders or page Layouts.

The style for buttons is determined by the SiteStyle you set in Style view. See Chapter 26, "Using SiteStyles." The SiteStyle button picture is automatically applied to buttons throughout your site. You can change the button style for an individual

navigation bar or even an individual button without changing the overall SiteStyle. See “Setting Navigation Bar Button Style” on page 371 and “Changing a Button’s Image” on page 374.

You can assign an action to any navigation bar using the Actions tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette. For example, a navigation bar could fly in from the top when the site visitor opens the page. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.” You cannot assign an action to an individual button.

Adding Navigation Bars

You can add a horizontal or vertical navigation bar to a page.

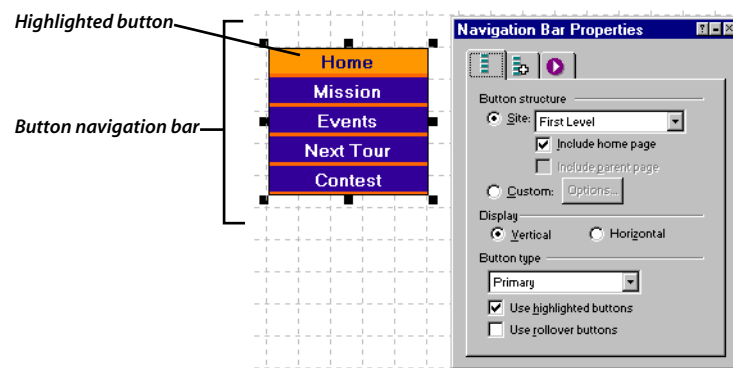
1. In Page view, display the page on which you want to place the navigation bar.
2. Select the Navigation Bar tool from the Standard toolbar.
3. Drag a box in the MasterBorder or Layout area where you want to place the navigation bar.



Navigation Bar tool

Drag in a horizontal direction for a horizontal navigation bar or in a vertical direction for a vertical navigation bar.

A new button navigation bar appears with buttons linked to the pages indicated in the Button Structure section of the General tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette.



Setting Navigation Bar Button Structure

You set the button structure to specify the relationship between the current page and the pages represented by the buttons on the navigation bar.

If a navigation bar appears in a MasterBorder that is assigned to pages at different levels of the site, a single set of navigation buttons might not make sense at all levels. To make sure site visitors have access to all levels of your site, you can create MasterBorders containing navigation bars with different display level settings. You can also create custom navigation bars to give site visitors access to pages on different levels of the site, pages in other sites, and files.

Setting Button Structure Based on the SiteStructure

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar.

The General tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette appears.

2. In the Button structure section, choose a level from the drop-down list.

- ◆ **First Level** links to the children of the Home page.
- ◆ **Parent Level** links to all pages in the level above the current page in the SiteStructure.
- ◆ **Current Level** links to the current page and all other pages that share the same parent page.
- ◆ **Child Level** links to the children of the current page.

Go to Site view or open the Site Navigation window if you are unsure about the site level you want to link.

3. To include the Home page as a link in the button bar, select Include home page.
4. To include the parent page as a link in the button bar, select Include parent page.

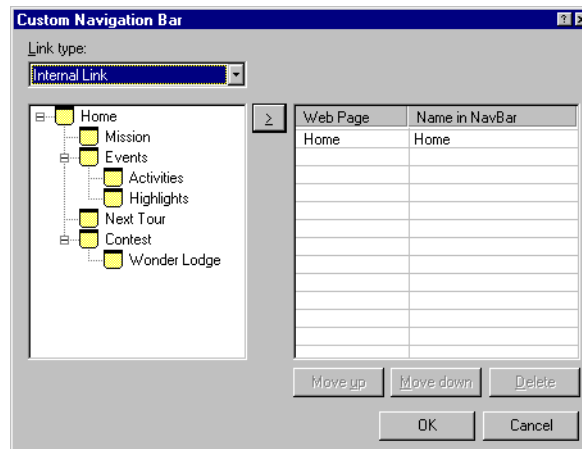
Setting a Custom Button Structure

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar.

The General tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette appears.

2. In the Button structure section, select Custom and click Options.

The Custom Navigation Bar dialog appears.



3. From the Link type drop-down list, select:
 - ◆ **Internal Link** to link to another page in the site.
 Select a page in the list on the left and click the right arrow to move it into the list of navigation bar buttons on the right.
 - ◆ **External Link** to link to a page in another site. Type the path to the page you want to link to; for example, `http://www.netobjects.com` and click the right arrow to add it to the list. See “Creating an External Link” on page 385.
 - ◆ **File Link** to link to a file. Type the path to the file you want to link to; for example, `/filename.pdf` and click the right arrow to add it to the list. See “Creating a File Link” on page 388.
4. To change the text on the button, click in the Name in NavBar column and type new text.
 The button style is determined on the Background tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette.
5. To arrange the order of buttons on the navigation bar, use the Move up and Move down buttons.

To remove a button, select it and click Delete.

Setting Navigation Bar Orientation

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar.

The General tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette appears.

2. In the Display section, select Vertical or Horizontal.

Setting Navigation Bar Button Type

You can display navigation bar text buttons or picture buttons. Text navigation bars provide navigation for visitors whose browsers cannot display picture buttons.

Primary and secondary navigation bars offer different sets of button pictures. Other than the pictures displayed, primary and secondary navigation bars function the same way. Because secondary button pictures are typically different in size, shape, or color, you can use a secondary navigation bar to visually distinguish links to different parts of your site. For example, to help site visitors understand the SiteStructure, you can use the secondary navigation bar for the lower levels of your site. To see the difference between primary and secondary navigation bars, go to Style view.

You can also choose whether the button for the current page will be highlighted or not. Use button highlighting to show site visitors which page they are on. If you are using AutoFrames, be aware that highlighting affects the way the browser refreshes your page.

A highlighted button indicates the current page



You can also enable rollover buttons on the navigation bar. If rollover is on, when site visitors move their pointers over the button, the SiteStyle rollover image appears.

To set the navigation bar button type:

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar.

The General tab of the Properties palette appears.

2. In the Button type section:

- ◆ Select Primary, Secondary, or Text buttons.
- ◆ Turn highlighted buttons on or off.

- ◆ Turn rollover buttons on or off.

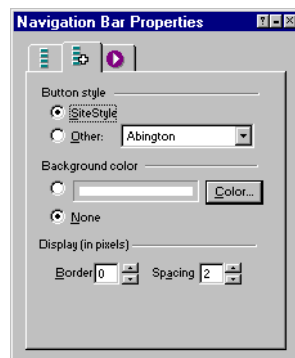
Highlighted and rollover buttons are not available for text navigation bars. Text navigation bars use the SiteStyle's linked text color and the style set for the TextNavBar object. See "Formatting Text" on page 287 and "Editing a Style Background" on page 352.

Setting Navigation Bar Button Style

New navigation bars use the currently applied SiteStyle, but you can set individual navigation bars to use any available SiteStyle.

To change the button style:

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar.
2. Click the Background tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette.



3. In the Button Style section, select Other and choose a SiteStyle from the drop-down list.

Setting Navigation Bar Background

You can set a background color for a text or button navigation bar. The background color appears around buttons in a navigation bar or behind text in a text navigation bar. A background color can visually unify a navigation bar if buttons are widely spaced; it can also help site visitors distinguish the navigation bar from the background of the page.

To set background for a button navigation bar:

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar, then click the Background tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette.
2. In the Background color section, click the Color button and select a color from the Color Picker or select None to use no background color.

To set the background for a text navigation bar:

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar, then click the Background tab of the Navigation Bar Properties palette.
2. In the Color field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the color specified in the Text NavBar style in Style view.
 - ◆ **Transparent** to set the background to the background color specified by the parent object of the text navigation bar.
 - ◆ **Color** to select a background color from the Color Picker. The selected color appears in the box to the right of the Color field. To change the color, click the box and select a new color from the Color Picker.
3. In the Image field, select:
 - ◆ **Automatic** to set the background to the image specified in the Text NavBar style in Style view.
 - ◆ **None** to eliminate the background image.
 - ◆ **Browse** to select an image from the Open dialog. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318. If the picture is smaller than the navigation bar, the browser tiles the image. To change the image, click the Browse button to the right of the field.

Setting Border Width and Button Spacing

You can set the thickness of a button navigation bar’s border, as well as the spacing between buttons. You can increase the spacing between buttons to let the background show through or to add visual breaks around buttons. The border and spacing are measured in pixels regardless of the measurement unit you select in the Options dialog. You cannot change the spacing or border for text navigation bars.

To set button border and spacing:

1. In Page view, select the navigation bar.

The Navigation Bar Properties palette appears.

2. Click the Background tab.
3. In the Display (in pixels) section:
 - ◆ To change the thickness of the navigation bar border, enter a number in the Border field or click the arrows.
 - ◆ To change the spacing between buttons, enter a number in the Spacing field or click the arrows.

Changing a Button's Name

By default, a button name is the same as the page name unless you specify a custom name.

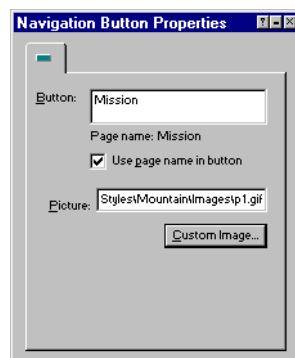
To change the text on a button:

1. In Page view, navigate to the page containing the navigation button you want to change.
2. Double-click the button to select it.

A wide border surrounds the button to show it is selected.



The General tab of the Navigation Button Properties palette appears.



3. In the Name field, type a new name for the button. To enter two lines of text, press Enter at the end of the first line.

To restore the default page name, select Use page name in button.

This changes the button name only in the selected navigation bar. To change the name of all instances of this button on all navigation bars, use the Custom Names dialog. See “Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions” on page 190.

Changing a Button’s Image

You can change the picture on each individual button in a navigation bar in Page view. When you assign a new picture to a button, NetObjects Fusion does not display the page name or custom name on the button. If you want text to appear on the button, you must include the text in your button picture. You do not change the current SiteStyle when you customize a button picture.

To change the picture for one button:

1. In Page view, navigate to the page containing the navigation button you want to change.
2. Select the navigation bar that contains the button.
3. On the Navigation Bar properties palette, indicate the type of button you want to change using the highlighted and rollover options.
4. Double-click the button to select it.

A wide border surrounds the button to show it is selected.

The General tab of the Navigation Button Properties palette appears.

5. Double-click the selected button, or click Custom Image on the Properties palette.

The Picture File Open dialog appears.

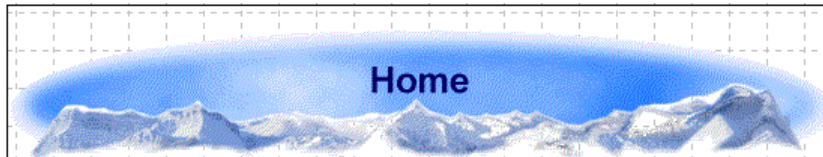
6. Select an image file from your hard disk or LAN. If you want to use an image that is on a CD-ROM, copy it to your hard disk first.

The selected button displays the new picture. To restore the original image, click Default Image on the Navigation Button Properties palette.

Using Banners

Banners are picture title bars that display the name of the page, helping site visitors understand where they are in your site. You use the Banner tool to add new banners.

Set the banner name in Site view or on the Banner Properties palette



You can assign an action to any banner using the Actions tab of the Banner Properties palette. For example, you can make a banner “grow” into existence when a site visitor goes to the page by assigning the On Page Loaded do Transition action with the transition type set to Iris. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding a Banner

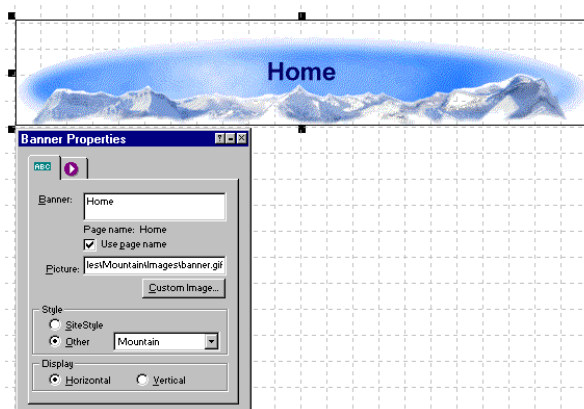


Banner tool

1. In Page view, go to the page on which you want to place the banner.
2. Choose the Banner tool from the Standard toolbar.
3. Drag a box in the MasterBorder or Layout area where you want to place the banner.

Drag in a horizontal direction for a horizontal banner or in a vertical direction for a vertical banner.

A new horizontal or vertical banner appears in the current SiteStyle.



Changing the Banner Text

By default, the banner text is the page name, but you can specify a custom name or no name for the banner. You can also split banner text into two lines. The style of the banner text is determined by the current SiteStyle.

To change the banner text:

1. In Page view, select the banner.

The General tab of the Banner Properties palette appears.

2. In the Banner field, type the new text for the banner. To make the text two lines, press Enter at the end of the first line.

To restore the default page name, select Use page name.

This changes the name only on the selected banner. To change the name on all banners on this page, use the Custom Names dialog. See “Using Custom Button and Banner Names and File Extensions” on page 190.

Changing a Banner's Image

You can change the picture for a selected banner in Page view. When you assign a new picture to a banner, NetObjects Fusion does not display the page or custom banner name on the image. If you want text to appear on the banner, you must include the text in your banner graphic. If you change the image for a banner in a MasterBorder, the change does not affect the banner on all the other pages that use that MasterBorder. You do not change the SiteStyle when you customize a banner picture.

To change the picture for one banner:

1. In Page view, display the page containing the banner you want to change.
2. Select the banner.

The General tab of the Banner Properties palette appears.

3. Double-click the banner, or click Custom Image on the Properties palette.

The Picture File Open dialog appears.

4. Select an image file from your hard disk or LAN. If you want to use an image that is on a CD-ROM, copy it to your hard disk first.

The selected banner displays the new picture. To restore the banner to its original image, click Default Image on the Banner Properties palette.

Setting Banner Style and Orientation

New banners use the current SiteStyle, but you can set a banner to any available style. If you change the style of a banner in a MasterBorder, it changes on every page using that MasterBorder.

1. In Page view, select the banner.

The General tab of the Banner Properties palette appears.

2. In the Style section, select Other, and choose a different style from the drop-down list.
3. In the Display section, select Vertical or Horizontal orientation.

Creating Links and Anchors

NetObjects Fusion makes it easy to create navigation aids using links. You can make any text, image, shape, or area of an image into a navigation aid by adding a link. Link page objects to any point on the Web, including points within your site. You can also create and link to anchors—markers at a specific location on a page—to aid navigation in long pages.

This chapter tells you how to create and use:

- ◆ **Internal links**
- ◆ **Anchors**
- ◆ **Smart links**
- ◆ **External links**
- ◆ **Email links**
- ◆ **Relative links**
- ◆ **File links**
- ◆ **Links with added HTML**
- ◆ **Imagemaps**

Creating Links

You can use the linking techniques described in this chapter to manually link objects such as text, pictures, and drawn shapes, to locations within a site and outside it. As you organize a site, you're likely to create multiple links to the same location. You can easily update these links using the lists in Assets view.

With a linkable object selected, you can use the Link button on the Properties palette or click the Link button on the Web toolbar to open the Link dialog, where you specify the destination of a link. There are four types of links, each with its own tab in the Link dialog:

- ◆ **Internal link**, which links to a page or anchor within the site.
- ◆ **Smart link**, which links to a relative position in the site, such as previous page or next page. Smart links are sometimes called structural links. The Blank link, which you can use to trigger an action without going to a new page, is also a smart link.
- ◆ **External link**, which links to a page in another site via a URL, using a protocol such as ftp, mailto, http, or JavaScript.
- ◆ **File link**, which links to a file that is published with the rest of the site.

Creating an Internal Link

Internal links link to pages or anchors within a site. If you move a linked page in the SiteStructure or change the page's name, NetObjects Fusion automatically updates all associated links. Assets view lists the internal links in your site.

Using an anchor, you can link to a specific page or to a specific location on the current page. See "Adding, Editing, and Deleting an Anchor" on page 382.

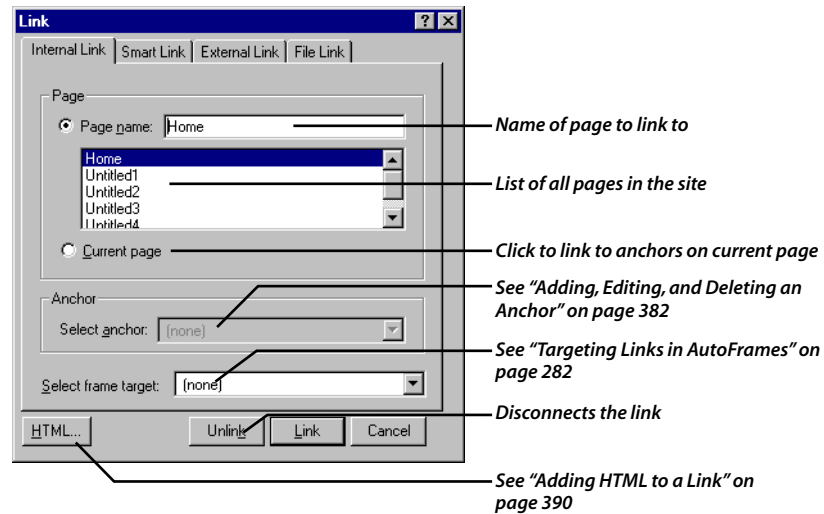
To create an internal link:

1. In Page view, select some text or select an object to link.
2. Click the Link tool on the Web toolbar or the Link button on the object's Properties palette.



Link tool

The Link dialog appears.



The Select frame target field appears if the current page contains an AutoFrame.

- ◆ If you are linking to a page, select Page name and choose a page name.
 - ◆ If you are linking to an anchor on a specific page from an item in the MasterBorder, select Page name and the name of a page.
 - ◆ If you are linking to an anchor on the current page's Layout from the MasterBorder, select Current page. This is how you would set up a link from the MasterBorder to a specific anchor in the current page's layout.
3. If you are linking to an anchor, choose the name of the anchor from the Select anchor drop-down list.
 4. If the current page contains an AutoFrame, select the name of a frame from the Select frame target drop-down list.

Note: You may not need to select a frame target. NetObjects Fusion automatically targets most internal links. If you select <none>, NetObjects Fusion uses the default target, which depends on the current frame setup.

The destination page for the link appears only in the frame you select.

5. Click Link.

NetObjects Fusion creates the link. When a site visitor clicks the linked item, the browser displays the destination page or the selected anchor.

Adding, Editing, and Deleting an Anchor

An anchor marks a specific location on a page. Anchors let site visitors go directly to a particular part of a long page instead of scrolling and searching for information. You can place an anchor anywhere in a text box or table, or on a picture or drawn shape. You link to an anchor from the Link dialog. When a site visitor clicks the link, the browser displays the page containing the anchor, beginning at the location of the anchor.

When an anchor link is in a MasterBorder or AutoFrame, use the Current page option in the Link dialog to ensure that the link always points to an anchor on the current page. If you want an anchor link to always lead to a specific page, select the page name instead of the Current page option when you link to the anchor.

For example, suppose your Layout contains a very long text box. You place anchors at the top and bottom of the text box, and in the MasterBorder, you link the words To Top to the top anchor and the words To Bottom to the bottom anchor. In the Link dialog, instead of choosing the current page name in the Page name section, you choose the Current page option. If you copy that text box to another page with the same MasterBorder and replace its content, the To Top and To Bottom links still work, jumping to locations on the current page instead of the page where you made the links.

To add an anchor:

1. In Page view, select an image or drawn shape or double-click to place the insertion point within a line of text.

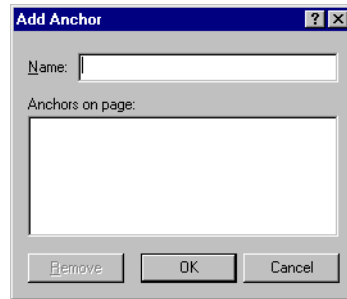
Make sure you place the insertion point within the text without selecting any text. If you select text, the Anchor button is not accessible.

2. On the Web toolbar, click the Anchor tool.



Anchor tool

The Add Anchor dialog appears listing anchors already on the page.



3. Type a name for the anchor in the Name field. The name cannot contain spaces. Make sure each anchor has a different name.
4. Click OK.



If Object Icons is checked on the View menu, the Anchor icon appears at the anchor location on the page.

To edit the anchor, select the anchored text or object, click the Anchor button on the Properties palette, and change its name in the Change Anchor dialog. To delete the anchor, click the Anchor icon and click Remove in the Change Anchor dialog. If you are working with a text object, you can double-click the anchor icon to display the Change Anchor dialog.

Creating a Smart Link

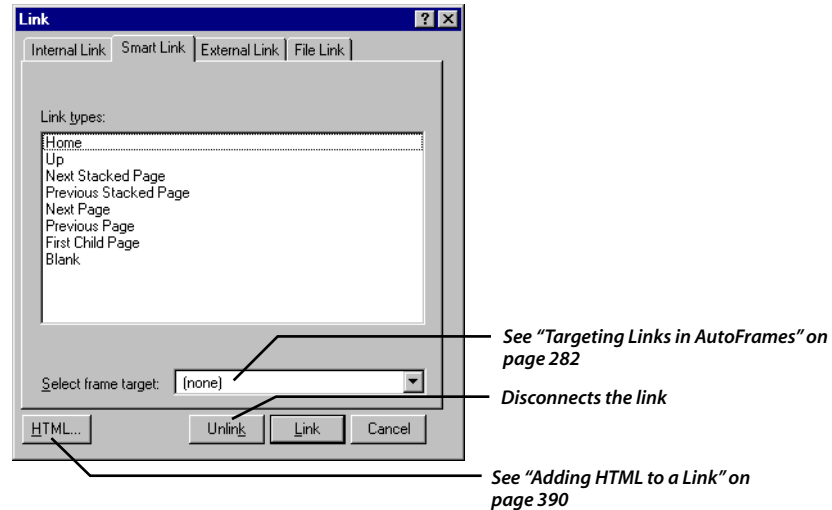
Smart links lead to a page in your site based on its relative position in the SiteStructure, rather than its name. These links automatically adjust when you change the SiteStructure. For example, if your smart link leads to the parent of the current page, and you move the current page to a different parent, NetObjects Fusion updates the link to point to the new parent. Sometimes a smart link is called a structural link.

To create a smart link:

1. In Page view, select some text or select an object to link.
2. On the Web toolbar, click the Link tool.

The Link dialog appears.

3. Click the Smart Link tab.



The Select frame target drop-down list appears if the current page contains an AutoFrame.

4. Select the type of link you want. The links listed depend on the type of page you are on—normal or stacked, and on what pages are available to link to from the page you are on.
- ◆ **Home** links to your Home page.
 - ◆ **Up** links to the parent of the current page.
 - ◆ **Next Stacked Page** links to the next page in a set of stacked pages.
 - ◆ **Previous Stacked Page** links to the previous page in a set of stacked pages.
 - ◆ **Next Page** links to the sibling to the right of this page in your SiteStructure.
 - ◆ **Previous Page** links to the sibling to the left of the current page in your SiteStructure.
 - ◆ **First Child Page** links to the first child page of the current page.
 - ◆ **Blank** creates an empty JavaScript link on the page. You can use the Blank link to assign an action.

5. Click Link.

For information about stacked pages, see Chapter 35, “Data Publishing.”

Creating an External Link

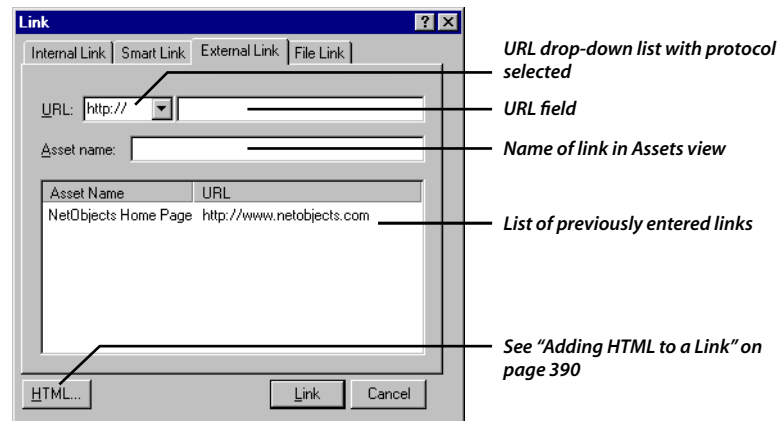
External links are Universal Resource Locators (URLs) that point to other pages and items in other sites. A valid URL can include the protocol, host name or DNS, path name, and sometimes a file name, such as `http://www.netobjects.com/products/fusion.html`. Each external link becomes an asset of the site that you can update in Assets view.

To create an external link:

1. In Page view, select some text or select an object to link.
2. On the Web toolbar, click the Link tool.

The Link dialog appears.

3. Select the External Link tab.



The Select Frame Target drop-down list appears if the current page contains an AutoFrame.

4. Select a protocol from the URL drop-down list.

If you're creating a link that does not require a protocol, select (none). If you want to use a protocol that is not in the drop-down list, type it in the protocol field.

5. Enter the appropriate information in the URL field or select an existing link from the list. For example, you could enter a URL, a mailto address, or a Java command depending on the selected protocol. For details about email links, see “Adding an Email Link” on page 386.
6. If you’re creating a new external link, enter a name for this link in the Asset Name field.

This name is for your reference. It appears in the list of links in Assets view so you can quickly identify and sort link destinations. It is not added to the HTML generated when your site is published.
7. Click Link.

Adding an Email Link

To add a mailto link:

1. In Page view, select some text or select an object to link.
2. On the Web toolbar, click the Link tool.

The Link dialog appears.
3. Click the External Link tab.
4. Select mailto from the URL drop-down list.
5. In the URL field, type the email address using the format **username@domain.com**.
6. Preview the page.

When you click the link, the browser’s email client displays a mail window with the address you typed entered in the recipient field, provided the browser is configured to send email using the HTML mailto command.

Adding a Relative Link

Relative links are important if you must link to files that are published separately from NetObjects Fusion. Relative links protect the links on your pages if your ISP moves or changes the server location. To create a relative link, you must know where the destination file is relative to the file containing the link.

For example, suppose you publish a site using the By Site Section publishing option. Your company PR department wants to place HTML documents on the server, but publish them separately from the main Web site. The PR department has its own Articles directory on the server at the root of the site. There is also a News directory

and the index page for the site at the root of the site. The structure looks something like this:

```
index.html
/News
  news.html
/Articles
  PressRelease1.html
  PressRelease2.html
```

The main News page is published in the News directory. You must create a relative link to link the news.html page to the articles in the Articles directory.

To create a relative link:

1. In Page view, select some text or select an object to link.
2. On the Web toolbar, click the Link tool.

The Link dialog appears.

3. Select the External Link tab.
4. Select (none) from the URL drop-down list.
5. In the URL field, type the relative path from the news page to the press release page. For example:

```
../Articles/PressRelease1.html
```

You cannot test this link by previewing, because it requires the exact configuration of files that only exists on the server. However, after you publish the site and the PR department uploads articles into the Articles directory, the link will work correctly.

When typing the path, if you do not include periods or slashes in front of the file name, NetObjects Fusion attempts to find the file in the *same* directory as the page containing the link. This is also true for the format `./filename.html`. To back up one directory before looking for the path, use `../path/filename.html`. For each directory you need to back up to find the destination file, include another `../`. For example, suppose you create a Press Releases page in a directory called PR within the News directory:

```
index.html
/News
  news.html
  /PR
```

```
PRlinks.html
/Articles
  PressRelease1.html
  PressRelease2.html
```

A link from PRlinks.html to PressRelease1.html looks like this:

```
../Articles/PressRelease1.html
```

Remember that most servers are case sensitive; your link must exactly match the directory names and file names of where you want to go.

6. Click Link.

Creating a File Link

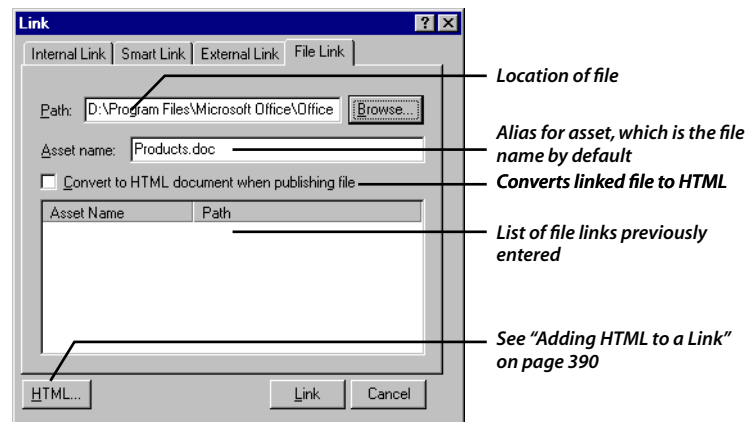
You use file links to link to a file. For example, you might create a file link so site visitors can download the file. When you create a file link, the file it refers to becomes an asset of the site and is uploaded to the server when the site is published.

To create a file link:

1. In Page view, select some text or select an object to link.
2. On the Web toolbar, click the Link tool.

The Link dialog appears.

3. Select the File Link tab.



The Select frame target drop-down list appears if the current page contains an AutoFrame. The Path field is the path to the file and the Asset name field is the name that appears in Assets view.

4. Click Browse and select a file in the Open dialog.
5. If necessary, enter or edit the Asset name.

This name is for your reference. It appears in the list of links in Assets view so you can quickly identify and sort link destinations. It is not added to the HTML generated when your site is published.

6. Select Convert to HTML document when publishing file so all site visitors can view the document. If your linked file remains in its original format, it can only be opened by applications that support that file type. This feature only works with .doc, .mcw, .xls, and .rtf files.
7. Click Link.

Note: The way the linked file opens for site visitors depends on the configuration of their browser and Web server. Test the link in the appropriate browsers before publishing the site.

Following Links

If Object Icons is checked on the View menu, NetObjects Fusion displays the Link icon wherever you create a link on an object. Text links are underlined and appear in the default font and color for links.

In Page view, you can follow a link you created to its target page or anchor:

- ◆ Right-click a linked object and select Follow Link from the shortcut menu or select the object and from the Go menu, choose Follow Link.
- ◆ To follow a text link, select the linked text, right-click, and select Follow Link from the shortcut menu.



Link icon

Editing or Removing a Link

To edit a link, select the linked text or object, click the Link button on the Properties palette or Web toolbar, then change the link in the Link dialog. If an external link is used in multiple places in your site, you can edit the link in Assets view.

To remove a link, select it, click Link on the Properties palette or Web toolbar, and click Unlink in the Link dialog. You cannot remove a link in Assets view, but you can verify all instances of a link. If you unlink every instance of a link, it is removed automatically.

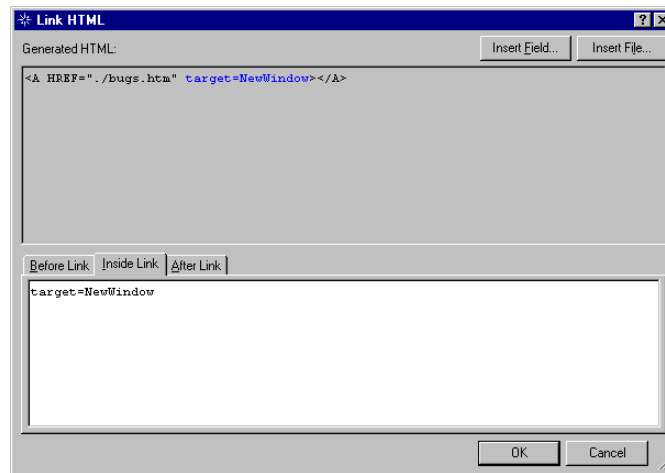
You can insert HTML and JavaScript before, inside, and after links. See “Adding HTML to a Link” on page 390. You can also use a link to trigger an action using the Blank link. See “Adding an Action to Linked Text” on page 422.

Adding HTML to a Link

You can add your own HTML or JavaScript to a link to extend its capabilities. For example, you might want to add HTML that directs the browser to open the link in a new window, or JavaScript that displays a dialog. The steps below demonstrate how to add HTML that directs the browser to open the link in a new window. For more information, see “Accessing an Object’s HTML” on page 530.

1. In Page view, select some text or an object to link.
2. On the Web toolbar, click the Link tool.
The Link dialog appears.
3. Select a link on one of the tabs.
4. Click the HTML button in the Link dialog. If the HTML button is not available, the object does not allow additional HTML.
The Link HTML dialog appears.
5. Click the Inside Link tab to indicate where you want to add HTML or JavaScript.
6. If you want the link to open the page in a new window, type `target=NewWindow`.

As you type, the top part of the dialog displays your code in blue type as it will appear in the HTML NetObjects Fusion generates.



7. Click OK in the Link HTML dialog.
8. Click Link in the Link dialog.

When you preview or publish the site, the link opens a new browser window.

Working with Imagemaps

An imagemap can contain several links in a single picture. You create an imagemap by drawing hotspots on a picture. You can link as many hotspots as you like in a single image, but the hotspots cannot overlap or extend beyond the edge of the picture. Because the imagemaps you create with the following procedure do not require a CGI script running on the server, they are called client-side imagemaps. Server-side imagemaps require setup on a Web server to run properly.

To create a single link on a picture, you do not need to use an imagemap unless you only want to link part of the image. Imagemaps are only necessary to create multiple links on one object.



Hotspot tool

Creating an Imagemap

1. In Page view, click the Hotspot tool on the Standard toolbar, and select the appropriate tool from the flyout to create a rectangular, circular, or polygon hotspot.
2. Draw a hotspot on an image.

If you are using the Polygon Hotspot tool, you must click to establish each vertex of the polygon, then double-click to complete the hotspot shape.

The Link dialog appears.
3. In the Link dialog, select the type of link by clicking a tab.
4. Select a target for the link or type a URL and click the Link button.

Once a picture has hotspots, you can move it anywhere on the page and even copy and paste it elsewhere in the site without affecting the imagemap.

Editing an Imagemap

To edit an existing hotspot, click the hotspot. The General tab of the Hotspot Properties palette appears.

- ◆ To edit the link, click Link on the Properties palette or the Web toolbar. The Link dialog appears, displaying the tab for the type of link. Change the link destination or click Unlink to remove the link.
- ◆ To add HTML to a hotspot, click HTML. See “Accessing an Object’s HTML” on page 530.
- ◆ To assign an action to a hotspot, click its Actions tab on the Properties palette and follow the procedure described in “Adding Actions to Objects and Pages” on page 417.
- ◆ To resize a hotspot, select it and drag its handles.
- ◆ To create an alt tag for the hotspot, type in the AltTag field. The alt tag appears when the browser does not display the image.

Placing Media

Media such as sound and video give a site impact. The tools in NetObjects Fusion make it easy to add a variety of media files to your pages. You can download sample media files using the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide.

This chapter tells how to add:

- ◆ **Shockwave files**
- ◆ **QuickTime movies**
- ◆ **Video**
- ◆ **Sound files**
- ◆ **Plugins**

Inserting a Shockwave File

With Shockwave from Macromedia, you can create multimedia, graphics, and audio that downloads quickly. NetObjects Fusion supports these Shockwave file formats:

- ◆ Shockwave for Director 4.0 and 5.0 (.dcr)
- ◆ Director (.dir) 5.0 or greater
- ◆ Protected Director (.dvr)
- ◆ Flash (.swf) and Splash (.spl)

To view these files, site visitors must install the Shockwave plugin appropriate for their browser and platform. These plugins are available from the Macromedia Web site at www.macromedia.com.

You cannot directly add a Shockwave audio (.swa) file to a page. You must embed it in a Director movie by passing it as a parameter to the movie, and place the movie on your page. Then in Assets view, add the Shockwave audio file as a file asset. Any Shockwave files you place on a page appear inline on the page itself.

To insert a Shockwave file:



Shockwave tool

1. In Page view, select the Shockwave tool from the Media flyout on the Advanced toolbar.

2. Draw a box to indicate the Shockwave file's location on the page.

The Open dialog appears.

3. Select a Shockwave file from your hard disk or LAN, or select a Shockwave file already in use in the site from the Plug-in Assets tab.

For information about using assets, see Chapter 37, "Managing Assets."

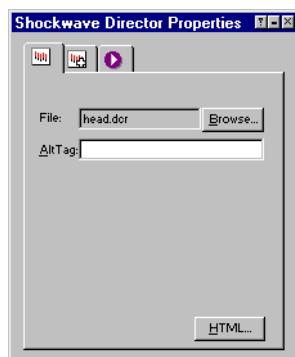
4. Click Open.

The Macromedia Shockwave placeholder appears on your page, and the Shockwave Director or Flash Properties palette appears depending on which type of file you selected. The name of the selected file appears in the File field on the General tab.

For most file formats, NetObjects Fusion sizes the Shockwave placeholder to fit the stage, which is the space where the animation appears. If automatic sizing does not occur, you must size the object manually. Check that you have the right browser plugin or ActiveX control installed. Before NetObjects Fusion can

automatically set height and width parameters for Macromedia Director movies, you must install the Macromedia Director ActiveX control (version 6.0.1 or later) or the Macromedia Director Netscape plugin (version 6.0.1 or later). To obtain the ActiveX control, create a site with NetObjects Fusion that contains a Director movie, then preview the site with Microsoft Internet Explorer. The ActiveX control is automatically downloaded and installed. If you don't have Internet Explorer, you can download the current Macromedia Director plugin at www.macromedia.com/shockwave/download.

The Properties palette title changes depending on which type of file you selected. The name of the selected file appears in the File field on the General tab.

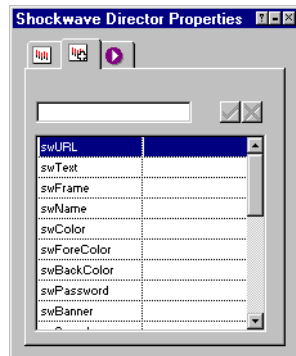


5. To provide text for the browser to display if it cannot play the Shockwave file, enter a description in the AltTag field. See “Adding and Modifying Alt Tags” on page 226.
6. Click the HTML button to insert HTML tags and scripts. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”
7. Click the Controls tab.

The options on the Controls tab vary depending on the type of Macromedia file you selected, as described in “Setting Properties for Shockwave Director” on page 396 and “Setting Properties for Shockwave Flash or Splash” on page 396.

Setting Properties for Shockwave Director

- In Page view, after adding a Shockwave Director file, on the Controls tab of the Properties palette, click the option you want, enter the parameter, and click the check mark.

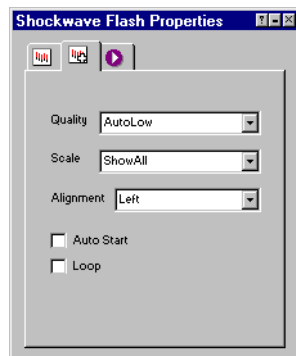


If you've worked with Director files, you should be familiar with these options. For information, see your Shockwave or Director user guide.

Setting Properties for Shockwave Flash or Splash

1. In Page view, after adding a Shockwave Flash or Splash file, click the Controls tab on the Properties palette.

The options for the Flash or Splash file appear.



2. To control the display when using anti-aliasing, select a Quality option.

- ◆ **AutoLow** sets the default to normal quality. The host computer uses high quality if it has the capacity.
 - ◆ **AutoHigh** starts the movie in high quality. The host computer uses low quality if it cannot display the movie in high quality.
 - ◆ **High** anti-aliases the movie on any computer.
 - ◆ **Low** uses a normal quality so the movie displays quickly.
3. To determine how the movie fits in the frame, select a Scale option.
 - ◆ **ShowAll** displays the movie within the frame but maintains the image proportions.
 - ◆ **NoBorder** displays the movie so it fills the frame but maintains the ratio of the animation. Some edges of the animation might be trimmed.
 - ◆ **ExactFit** displays the movie exactly within the frame.
 4. To specify the movie's alignment within the frame, select an Alignment option, such as Left, Right, or Top.
 5. To play the movie automatically when the site visitor opens the page, select Auto Start.
 6. To replay the movie when it ends, select Loop.

Inserting a QuickTime Movie

QuickTime, developed by Apple Computer, is a multimedia software architecture used to create and deliver graphics, sound, video, text, music, and 3D media. You can use the QuickTime tool to place QuickTime movies.

To display QuickTime movies, site visitors must install the QuickTime plugin appropriate to their browser and platform. For more information on QuickTime, visit Apple Computer's site at www.quicktime.com.

To insert a QuickTime movie:



QuickTime tool

1. In Page view, select the QuickTime tool from the Media flyout on the Advanced toolbar.
2. Draw a box to indicate the location of the QuickTime movie.
The Open dialog appears.

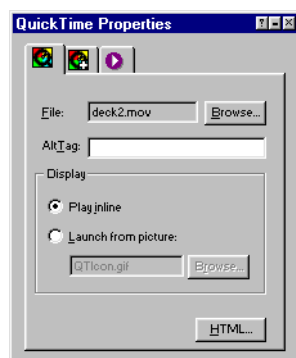
3. Select a QuickTime file from your hard disk or LAN, or select a QuickTime file that was already used in the site on the Video Assets tab.

For information, see Chapter 37, “Managing Assets.”

QuickTime media has a .mov or .qt extension.

4. Click Open.

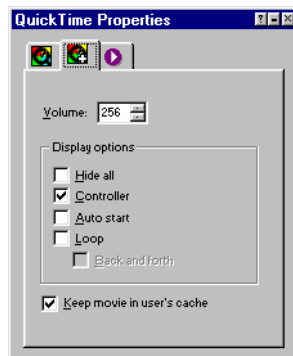
The QuickTime placeholder and the QuickTime Properties palette appear. Resize the QuickTime placeholder if necessary.



The name of the file you selected appears in the File field on the General tab. To select a different movie file, click the Browse button.

5. To provide text for the browser to display when it cannot play a movie, enter a description in the AltTag field.
6. In the Display section, select:
 - ◆ **Play inline** to position the movie in the browser window in the same location as the placeholder.
 - ◆ **Launch from picture** to use a picture to represent the movie on the page and play it in a new browser window when the site visitor clicks the picture. You can use the placeholder icon or click Browse and select a different image file.
7. Click the HTML button to insert HTML tags and scripts. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

8. On the Controls tab, set the sound volume for the movie. You can enter a number from 0 to 256.



9. In the Display options section, select:
 - ◆ **Hide all** if you don't want to show the movie but want to use it only as background sound. This option does not work if you choose Launch from picture on the General tab.
 - ◆ **Controller** to display a control bar that site visitors can use to start or stop the movie. This option is not available when Hide all is selected and it does not work if you choose Launch from picture on the General tab.
 - ◆ **Auto start** to automatically start playing the movie when the page loads.
 - ◆ **Loop** to replay the movie when it comes to the end. To replay the movie from the end to the beginning, select Back and forth.
10. To store the movie in the cache on the site visitor's system, select Keep movie in user's cache. If the visitor leaves the page and comes back, the movie doesn't have to be downloaded again because it is already in the system cache.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, "Building Dynamic Pages."

Inserting a Video File

You can add video, such as an animation or a movie, to a site. To view these files, site visitors must install the appropriate plugin for their browser and platform.

The latest browsers often have video players built in. For example, Netscape Navigator includes Live Video and Microsoft Internet Explorer uses the Windows Media Player. To ensure that site visitors can view your video, provide a link to a site from which they can download the appropriate plugin.

NetObjects Fusion supports these popular video file formats:

- ◆ Moving Pictures Experts Group (.mpg, .mpeg, .mpe, .mpv), supported by Windows and Macintosh with browser plugins
- ◆ Microsoft Audio Video Interleaved (.avi), supported by Windows
- ◆ Vivo Active Producer (.viv), supported by Windows and Macintosh with browser plugins
- ◆ QuickTime (.mov, .qt)
- ◆ Real Media (.ram)
- ◆ Real Player Media (.rpm)

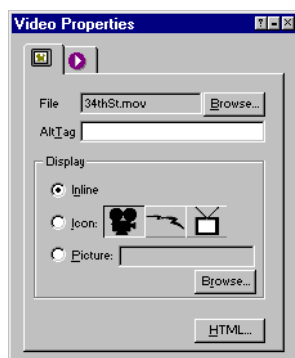
To insert a video file:



Video tool

1. In Page view, select the Video tool from the Media flyout on the Advanced toolbar.
2. Click where you want to position the video placeholder.
The Open dialog appears.
3. Select a video file from your hard disk or LAN or select a video file already used in the site from the Video Assets tab.
For information about using assets, see Chapter 37, “Managing Assets.”
4. Click Open.

The video placeholder appears on the page, and the Video Properties palette appears. The selected file name appears in the File field on the General tab.



5. To provide text that the browser displays if it cannot display the video, enter the text in the AltTag field.
6. In the Display section, select:
 - ◆ **Inline** to display a control that site visitors can use to play the video.
 - ◆ **Icon** to select one of the three images to represent the video. The video plays in a viewer or on a new blank page.
 - ◆ **Picture** to use another image file to represent the video. Click Browse and choose an image file. The video plays in a viewer or on a new blank page.
7. Click the HTML button to insert HTML tags and scripts. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Inserting a Sound File

Sounds are either digital or synthesized audio files that a browser with a built-in player or helper application can play. For example, Live Audio technology is built into Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer uses the Windows Media Player. Visitors can also download helper applications from sound technology developers and install them in their browsers. To play sounds, a system must have a sound card and speakers.

NetObjects Fusion supports the following popular audio file formats:

- ◆ Windows Wave (.wav) format sound files that play on Windows and Macintosh. For Macintosh, site visitors must have Netscape 3.x or later.
- ◆ Audio Interchange File format (.aif) with browser plugins can play on Windows 95, 98, and NT, and Macintosh.
- ◆ Musical Instrument Digital Interface (.midi, .mid) can play on almost all types of operating systems.
- ◆ Sun's .au format is used in Java applets and can play on Sun Microsystems and NeXT systems.
- ◆ RealAudio (.ra, .ram) can play streaming audio on all systems, requires RealAudio Web server-resident software, and sometimes includes video. Site visitors must install the RealAudio player browser plugin.
- ◆ Rich Music Format (.rmf) is a sound file format that enhances the use of music and sound in interactive environments, such as the Web.

You can also add any of these formats as a background sound that plays when a visitor views your page. See “Setting Layout and Layout Region Background Properties” on page 254.

Because an audio file has no visual object, NetObjects Fusion represents the audio file with a graphic, usually an icon or an inline player control bar the browser recognizes. When a site visitor clicks the icon or the play button on the inline player control bar, the browser plays the sound file or opens a helper application to play it.

To insert a sound file:



Sound tool

1. In Page view, select the Sound tool from the Media flyout on the Advanced toolbar.
2. Click on the page to indicate the location of the sound file.

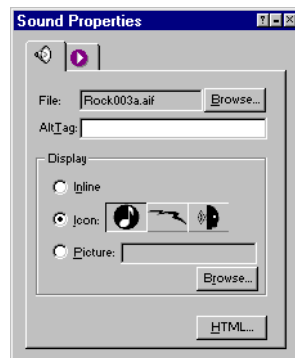
The Open dialog appears.

3. Select a sound file from your hard disk or LAN, or select a sound file already used in the site from the Audio Assets tab.

For information about using assets, see Chapter 37, “Managing Assets.”

4. Click Open.

The default sound icon appears on the page, and the Sound Properties palette appears. The name of the file you selected appears in the File field on the General tab. You can use the Browse button to select a different sound file.



5. To provide text that the browser displays if it cannot play the sound, type a description in the AltTag field.
6. In the Display section, select:
 - ◆ **Inline** to use the audio player for your browser. If site visitors have Headspace Beatnik installed on their system, the browser uses that player to play the sound.
 - ◆ **Icon** to select one of the three images to link to the sound.
 - ◆ **Picture** to select another image file as the visual link to the sound. Click Browse and select an image file.
7. Click the HTML button to insert HTML tags and scripts. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Inserting Other Types of Files

Although NetObjects Fusion supports a wide variety of media files, you might have other formats, such as Adobe Acrobat PDF files, that you want to include in your site. You can place other files, including Adobe Acrobat, VRML, RealSpace FlashPix files, and Headspace Beatnik files, using the Plug-in tool.

When a site visitor clicks the document's icon, the file appears in the visitor's browser or downloads to the visitor's system. When you insert a file using the Plug-in tool, site visitors need the appropriate plugin for their browser and platform to use the file.

To insert a file using the Plug-in tool:



Plug-in tool

1. In Page view, select the Plug-in tool from the Media flyout on the Advanced toolbar.
2. Draw a box to indicate where you want to position the file.

The Open dialog appears.

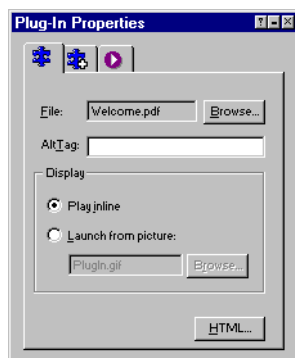
3. Select a file from your hard disk or LAN, or select a file that was already used in the site from the Plug-in Assets tab.

To display the various file types that NetObjects Fusion supports, use the Files of type drop-down list.

To insert a file that is not explicitly supported by NetObjects Fusion, choose All Files in the Files of type drop-down list, then select the file.

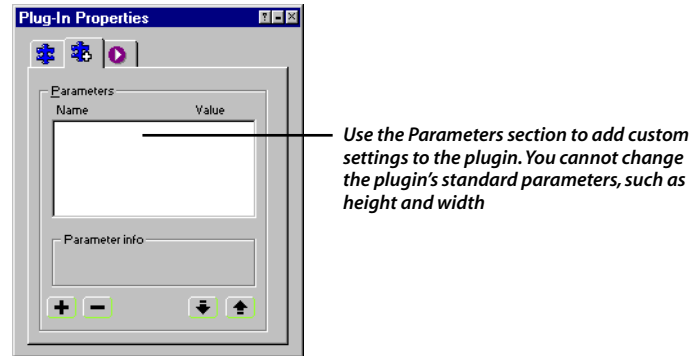
4. Click Open.

The plug-in placeholder image appears on your page, and the Plug-In Properties palette appears. The name of the file you selected appears in the File field on the General tab.



5. To provide text for the browser to display if it cannot display the file, enter a description in the AltTag field.
6. In the Display section, select:
 - ◆ **Play inline** to display the file on the page in your site.
 - ◆ **Launch from picture** to use a picture other than the plug-in icon to represent the plugin. When site visitors click the image, the plugin opens in the window. Click Browse and select an image file.
7. Click the HTML button to insert HTML tags and scripts. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”
8. Select the Advanced tab.

The Advanced options appear.



9. Set the parameters. Because you can add different parameters for different files, see the associated user guide.
 - ◆ To edit parameters that appear in the Parameters section, double-click the parameter. Enter the value in the Add Plug-In Parameter dialog.
 - ◆ To add a parameter, click the plus (+) button and enter the parameter name and value in the Add Plug-In Parameter dialog.
 - ◆ To remove a parameter, select it and click the minus (–) button.
 - ◆ To change the order of the parameters, click the Up or Down arrow buttons. The selected parameter moves up or down in the parameters list.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Replacing a Media File

Sites are constantly changing and evolving. As you build your site or after using it for some time, you might want to change a media file that you used in a specific location. You can replace one file with another.

To replace a media file with a new file:

1. In Page view or Assets view, double-click the media placeholder on your page.
The Open dialog appears.
2. Select the new file and click Open.

Adding Java and ActiveX

You can make your site more interesting and interactive by adding special applications, such as Java applets, Java Beans, or ActiveX controls. NetObjects Fusion tools make it easy to insert these items and set their properties. To choose appropriate properties settings, you should be familiar with Java or ActiveX before you add these types of application files to your site. A sample Java applet is available in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Java\Applets folder; sample Java Beans are available in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Java\Beans folder.

This chapter describes how to add:

- ◆ **Java applets and servlets**
- ◆ **Java Beans**
- ◆ **ActiveX controls**

Inserting a Java Applet or Servlet

Java applets and servlets are an efficient way to add sound and animation, such as scrolling messages and color cycling buttons, to a page. Java applets and servlets are platform-independent applications with compact file sizes. Usually, Java applets and servlets run from the client platform, which means site visitors download and run them from a browser; however, servlets can include commands that are executed on the server. Most browsers are Java-compatible, so site visitors don't need special plugins to run a Java applet.

To insert a Java applet or servlet:



Java tool

1. In Page view, select the Java tool from the Advanced toolbar.
2. Draw a box to indicate the position of the Java applet or servlet.

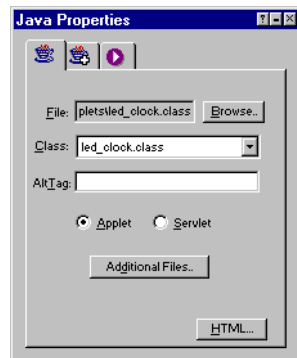
The Open dialog appears.

3. Select a Java file from your hard disk or LAN, or select one that is currently used in the site from the Java Class Assets tab. See Chapter 37, "Managing Assets."

The extension for a Java file is .class or .jar.

4. Click Open.

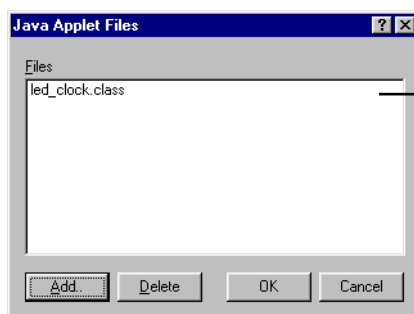
The Java placeholder image appears on the page, and the Java Properties palette appears. The path to the file you selected appears in the File field on the General tab. To select a new file, click Browse, find the file, and click Open.



The current .class file is displayed in the Class field.

You can also drag a Java .class file from Windows Explorer onto your page. The Java placeholder appears on the page, and you can set the Java properties for that file.

5. To provide text for the browser to display if it cannot display the file, enter a description in the AltTag field.
6. Select Applet or Servlet depending on which type of file you are inserting.
7. If your applet or servlet requires additional files, click the Additional Files button, then click Add in the Java Applet Files dialog.

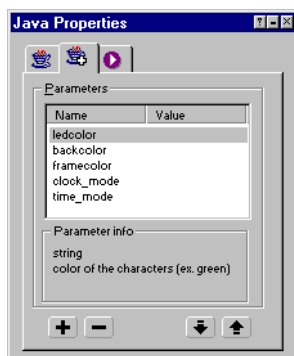


This list shows all the .class files that NetObjects Fusion detects for the selected Java applet or servlet

8. Select another file in the Add Java Applet Files dialog, and click Open. Click OK to add the selected file.

To delete a .class file from the Class list, click the Additional Files button and select the appropriate file in the Java Applet Files dialog. Click Delete, then click OK.

9. To add parameters to the Java applet, click the Parameters tab.



This guide assumes you are familiar with Java and understand the effects of setting these parameters. In some cases, Java developers provide documentation that explains the parameters.

- ◆ To edit parameters, double-click the parameter and enter a value in the Enter Value dialog.

For servlets, you can specify that the value is an initialization value for the parameter by checking the Value is an initializer option in the Enter Value dialog.

- ◆ To learn more about each parameter, look in the Parameter info section.
- ◆ To remove a parameter, select it and click the minus (–) button.
- ◆ To add a parameter, click the plus (+) button and enter a name and value in the Enter Value dialog.
- ◆ To change the order of the parameters in the generated HTML, click the Up or Down arrow buttons. The selected parameter moves up or down in the Parameters list.

Inserting a Java Bean Component

Java Beans are a type of Java applet. Unlike Java applets, which require .class files plus other types of files, Java Beans are an all-in-one implementation of Java. A single .jar file contains everything required to run the applet.

To insert a Java Bean:



Java Bean tool

1. Before you place a Java Bean, you must copy the file to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Java\Beans folder.
2. In Page view, select the Java Bean tool from the Java tool flyout on the Advanced toolbar.
3. Draw a box to indicate the position of the Java Bean.

The Open dialog appears.

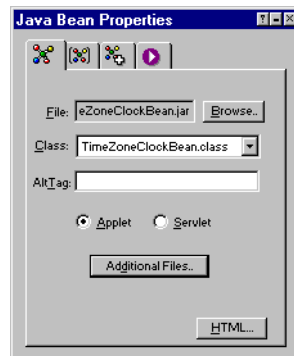
4. Select a Java Bean file from the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Java\Beans folder, or select one that is currently used in the site from the Java Archive Assets tab.

A Java Bean file can have a .jar or .class extension. Most Java Beans have a .jar extension, but some .jar files might not be Java Beans. If you try to open a .jar file that is not a bean, you see a message from NetObjects Fusion.

5. Click Open.

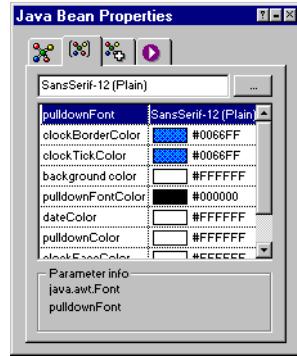
The Java Bean placeholder appears on the page. Beans have different icons in the upper right corner of the placeholder; the icon is created by the bean's author and has no effect on the bean or its behavior.

The path to the file you selected appears in the File field on the General tab of the Java Bean Properties palette. To select a different file, click Browse, find the file, and click Open. The current .class file is displayed in the Class field.



6. To provide text for the browser to display if it cannot display the file, enter a description in the AltTag field.
7. Select Applet or Servlet depending on the type of bean you are inserting.
8. If the bean requires other files, click the Additional Files button, then click Add in the Java Applet Files dialog.
9. Select another file in the Add Java Applet Files dialog, and click Open. Click OK to add the selected file.

10. Click the Properties tab.



Different beans have different sets of properties. This guide assumes you are familiar with Java Beans and understand the effects of setting these properties. In some cases, Java Bean developers provide documentation that explains the properties.

11. To edit a property, select the appropriate field. Some properties require you to choose a color or enter a value in a dialog. Other properties toggle True/False or require you to type text. In some cases properties appear that have no affect on the bean or its behavior.

12. Click the Parameters tab.

If you know the bean's internal parameters, you can add or remove them.

- ◆ To add a parameter, click the plus (+) button and enter a name and value in the Enter Value dialog.
- ◆ If there are parameters listed, to remove one, select it and click the minus (-) button.
- ◆ To change the order of the listed parameters, select a parameter and click the Up or Down arrow buttons.

13. Publish the page to see how the bean works.

You can add actions to Java Beans using the Actions tab. When you choose a Java Bean as the target or source of an action, you see an expanded selection of available actions or trigger events as appropriate. See Chapter 31, "Building Dynamic Pages."

Inserting an ActiveX Control

You use ActiveX controls to embed an application in a Web page. Microsoft Internet Explorer 3.x or later supports ActiveX controls with which you can add custom capabilities such as audio and movie players, calendars, custom buttons, and forms to your pages. You can view documents such as Microsoft Office files in Internet Explorer without launching the associated program. Site visitors must use Internet Explorer 3.x or later to view content created with ActiveX controls. To view the content in Netscape Navigator, site visitors must install special plugins. For information, go to www.microsoft.com.

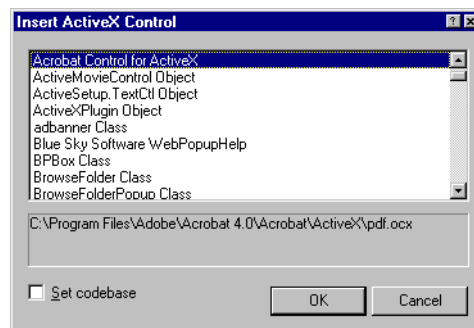
To insert an ActiveX control:



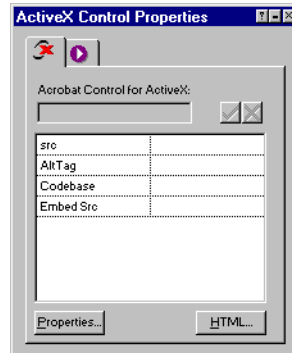
ActiveX Control tool

1. In Page view, select the ActiveX Control tool from the Advanced toolbar.
2. Draw a box to indicate the position of the ActiveX control.

The Insert ActiveX Control dialog appears, listing the ActiveX controls currently installed on your system. The bottom section shows the selected ActiveX control, which has an .ocx or .dll extension.



3. Select Set codebase to add the codebase parameter to the generated HTML and ensure that the ActiveX control is published to the Web site. If a visitor who does not have the ActiveX control you are using views the Web site, the option to download the control is offered.
4. Select the control you want and click OK. The ActiveX control appears on your page, and the ActiveX Control Properties palette appears.



Palette options vary depending on which ActiveX Control is selected

The General tab displays the options for the selected control.

Note: If you use an ActiveX control that references an external file, such as a .pdf file, you must specify the relative path of the file as it will be in the final published site. First you must add the file as an asset of the site and set it to always publish. See “Adding a File Asset” on page 544. To determine the file’s relative path in the final site, look at the publish directory structure listed in Publish view.

5. To provide text that the browser displays if it cannot launch the ActiveX control, enter the text in the AltTag field.
6. To change an option, select it and enter the information in the field.
 - ◆ To accept any text you enter, click the check mark or move the cursor to another field.
 - ◆ To cancel the change, click the X.
 - ◆ To use the native property page for the ActiveX control, click the Properties button. You can change the control’s settings using the native property page instead of NetObjects Fusion properties. Some ActiveX controls do not have a native property page.
 - ◆ To insert HTML tags and scripts, click the HTML button. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.”

Building Dynamic Pages

You can include animations and other interesting effects in your site by adding actions to individual objects or pages. You can make objects move on, off, and around the screen, hide or show them, bump them with other objects, have them exchange places, and so on. Site visitors can drag them around the page. You can even have actions respond to a site visitor's entry in a form. No programming is required. You build actions by simply choosing a series of options from menus.

When you use actions, note that:

- ◆ Due to limitations of earlier versions of Internet Explorer and Netscape Navigator, actions work only in versions 4.0 and later of those browsers.
- ◆ You can use actions on pages with AutoFrames; do not use actions on pages with frames that were scripted by adding HTML directly.
- ◆ For reliable performance, make sure you select Dynamic Page Layout—All Browsers as the HTML output method on the Layout Properties palette.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Adding actions to pages, objects, and text**
- ◆ **Tailoring actions with custom messages**
- ◆ **Targeting several objects with one action**
- ◆ **Modifying actions**
- ◆ **Scripting your own actions**
- ◆ **Scripting parameter values**
- ◆ **Examples, including a button rollover, collision detection, and a slide show**

How Actions Work

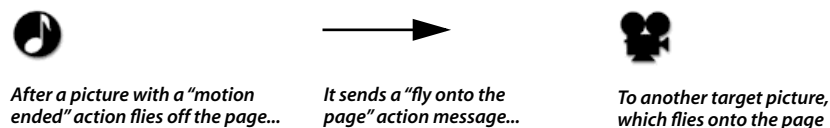
An action consists of a *trigger event* that causes the action to begin, a *message* and various parameters specifying what the action does, and one or more *targets* that perform the action.

- ◆ A typical trigger event can be a mouse click or simply hovering over a button (called a “mouse over”). But the trigger event can also be an event such as a site visitor entering or exiting a page. In that case, loading the page might trigger pictures to fly across the page. A trigger event can also be another action, so one object flying off the page could make another object fly on.
- ◆ The action message might be to show or hide an object, make an object fly off the page, make an object stick to the pointer so the site visitor can drag it around the page, display a dialog or alert, and so on.
- ◆ The target can be one or more objects on the page, the page itself, or a MasterBorder.

You add an action to the object that triggers it. For example, suppose you want to add an action to a button so when a person clicks the button Picture A flies off the page. The action you add to the button has the trigger event “when clicked,” plus the action message “fly off the page,” and Picture A as the target.



To sequence actions, you can trigger one with another. For example, suppose that you want the animation to continue so that as soon as the first action makes Picture A fly off the page, the second action makes Picture B fly on. In that case you add an action to Picture A with the trigger event “motion ended,” the action message “fly onto the page,” and Picture B as the target.



These are, of course, only basic examples of what you can do with actions. Many more ideas are presented throughout this chapter. Additional information about using actions on your Web pages is available from the Workbench link at

www.netobjects.com/support. The links from the Workbench to Actions and JavaScript walk you through typical solutions for building dynamic Web pages.

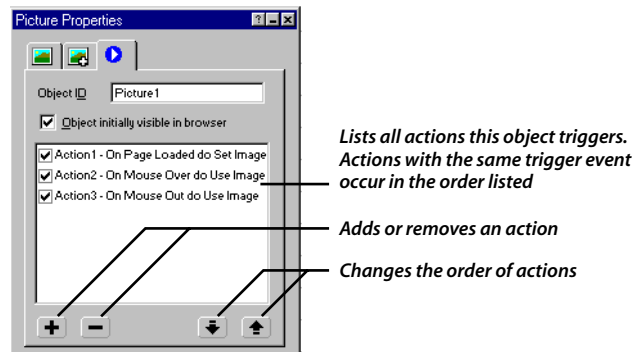
Adding Actions to Objects and Pages

You can add an action to any object, Layout, or MasterBorder. NetObjects Fusion comes with several actions you can apply by choosing options from menus. Just specify a trigger event to start the action, the action itself, and the object you want it to target.

You can add any number of actions to an object. For example, one action might cause a button to highlight when you mouse over it, while another action removes the highlighting when you move the mouse away.

Note: Because MasterBorders can apply to several pages, any object in the Layout that's targeted by an action involving a MasterBorder must be available in all Layouts using that MasterBorder.

1. In Page view, select the item you want to trigger the action, and click the Actions tab on the Properties palette.



Clear the Object initially visible in browser option to hide the object when the page loads. For example, if an action targeting this object makes it fly onto the page, you will to hide the object until the fly action is triggered.



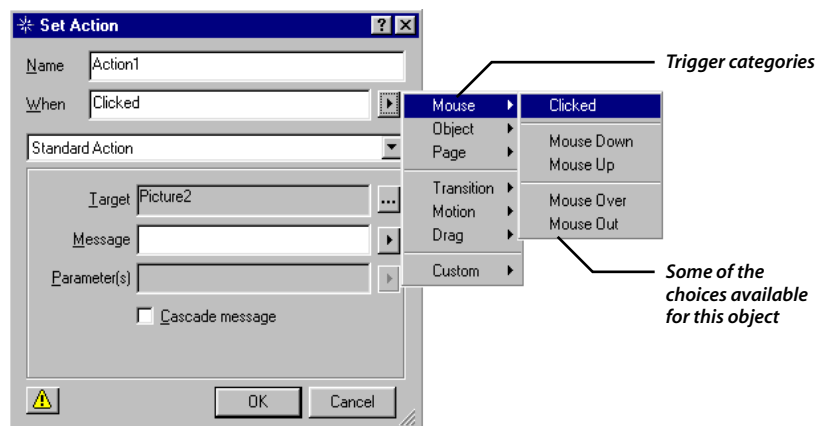
Add action button

2. Click the plus (+) button on the Properties palette to add a new action.
The Set Action dialog appears.
3. Specify the action's trigger event in the When field.



When menu button

Click the When menu button next to the field, point to a trigger category, and click the trigger event you want.



The trigger events available depend on the object you're adding the action to. These can include:

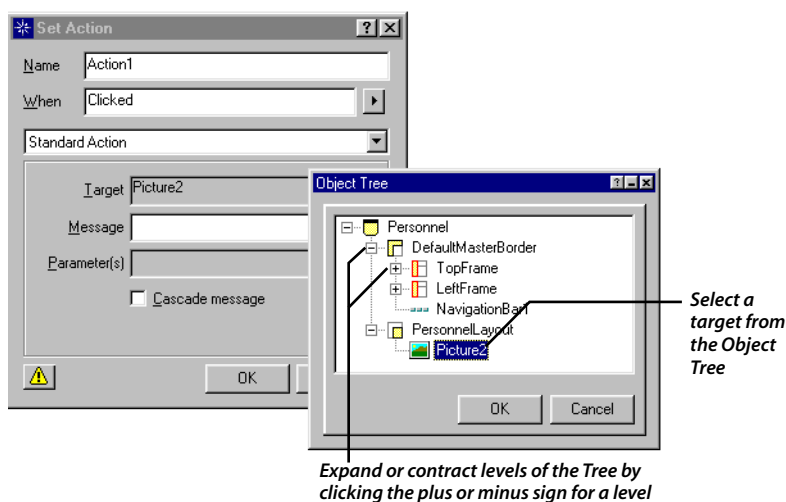
- ◆ **Mouse.** Mouse options do not apply in some cases, including text objects, Layouts, and frames. Mouse options are for triggering an action when the site visitor clicks the object, mouses down or up (for example, you might display a pushed-in picture of a button on mouse down), or moves the pointer over or off the object.
- ◆ **Object.** Triggers the action when the object is either hidden or shown as the result of another action that targets this object.
- ◆ **Page.** Triggers the action when the page finishes loading, or when the site visitor opens another page.
- ◆ **Transition, Motion, Drag.** In a sequence of actions, triggers the action at the start or end of another action that targets this object. For example, ending a drag might trigger another action to restore the object you dragged to its original position.
- ◆ **Custom.** These are messages you create to trigger one action with another for specialized action sequences. See “Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages” on page 424.

4. Make sure Standard Action is displayed in the action type drop-down list. For information about scripted actions, see “Scripting Your Own Actions” on page 428.
5. Specify the object your action is to target in the Target field.



Target menu button

The action can target any object on the page, the Layout itself, or even the MasterBorder. By default, it targets the object triggering it. To target another object, click the Target menu button next to the Target field and choose an object from the Object Tree. If you add a “Fly Out to Top Right” action to one picture and target it at another, for example, clicking the first picture can trigger the target picture to fly off the page.



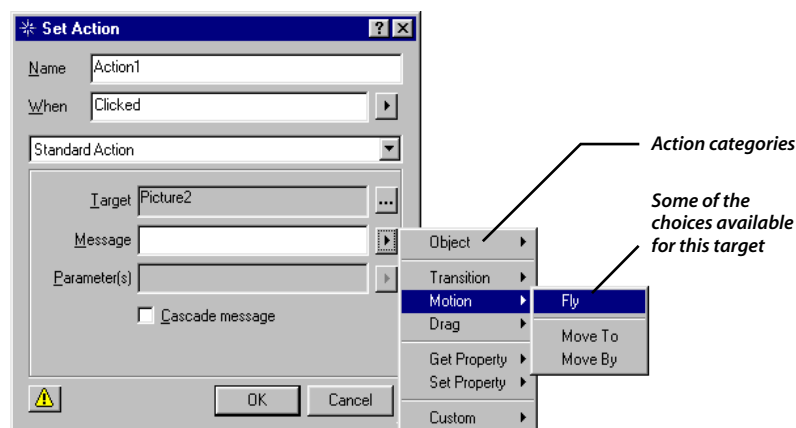
You can also cascade an action to several objects at once; see “Targeting Several Objects with One Action” on page 426.

6. Specify the action you want to occur in the Message field.



Message menu button

Click the Message menu button next to the Message field, point to a category, and click the action you want.



Your choices for actions depend on the object you're targeting. These can include:

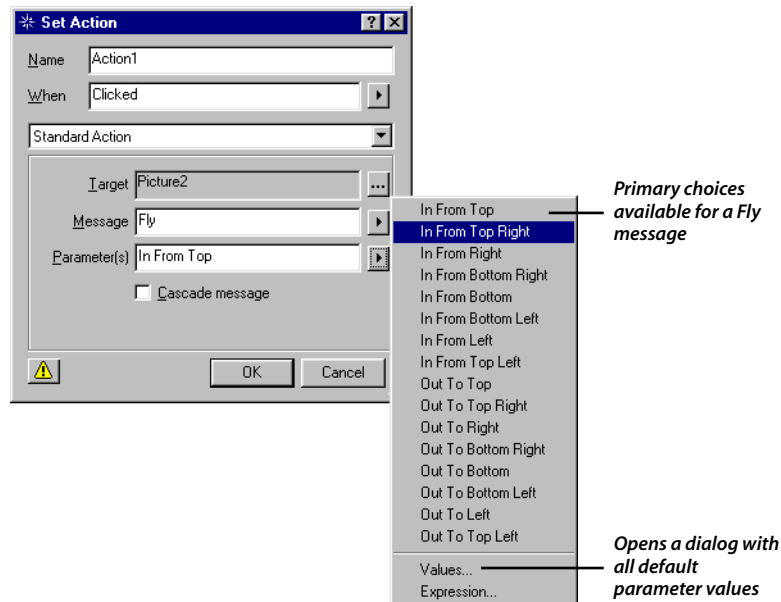
- ◆ **Object.** Includes options for hiding, showing, or otherwise arranging the target in relation to other objects; adding a delay between the trigger event and a subsequent action; loading different images to use for a picture, say to show a highlighted button when a site visitor mouses over it. For examples, see “Creating a Button Rollover” on page 431 and “Sequencing Actions for a Slide Show” on page 436.
- ◆ **Transition, Motion.** Redraws the object in any of several ways, or causes it to move in some way across, on, or off the page.
- ◆ **Drag.** Makes an object stick to the pointer so site visitors can drag it around the page. One action might make the object stick on mouse down, while another lets the object go on mouse up. For an example, see “Colliding One Object with Another” on page 433.
- ◆ **Get Property, Set Property.** These actions are typically used as components of scripted actions or parameter values, in particular when working with values entered in forms. For an example, see “Generating a Parameter Value from a Form” on page 440.

- ◆ **Location, Dialog, Window, Browser.** These options appear on the menu if the target is a Layout or MasterBorder. Use these options to open another URL after an animation occurs, display a dialog, set the size, position, or some other state of the window; or check what browser the site visitor is using, say to trigger a different set of actions depending on the browser type.
 - ◆ **Custom.** These are messages you create to trigger one action with another in specialized action sequences. See “Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages” on page 424.
7. If the action you specify requires or additional parameters can be tailored with them, specify a value or expression in the Parameters field.



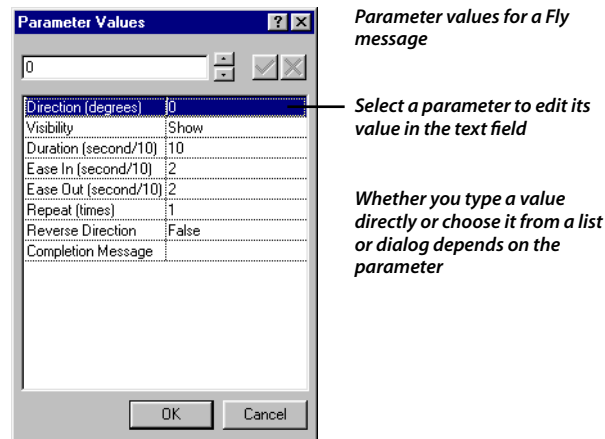
Parameter menu button

Click the Parameter menu button next to the Parameters field and click an available option. For example, for a Fly message you can choose a direction parameter like In from Top.



For some actions, you can click Values on the Parameters menu to choose from a wider selection of values.

The Parameter Values dialog appears, listing all parameters currently available for this action and their default values.



To modify a value, select a parameter and edit its value in the field at the top of the dialog. Depending on the parameter, you might type the value, or choose it from a drop-down list, or from the Color Picker, Picture File Open dialog, or Link dialog. Click OK when you're done editing parameters.

You can also write your own JavaScript expression to generate a parameter value. See "Scripting Parameter Values" on page 430.

8. Click OK in the Set Action dialog.

Adding an Action to Linked Text

In addition to adding an action to a text block, you can also add an action to linked text by creating a smart, Blank link and then setting the text to have an action instead of linking to another page. A text link can be a trigger, but cannot be a target.

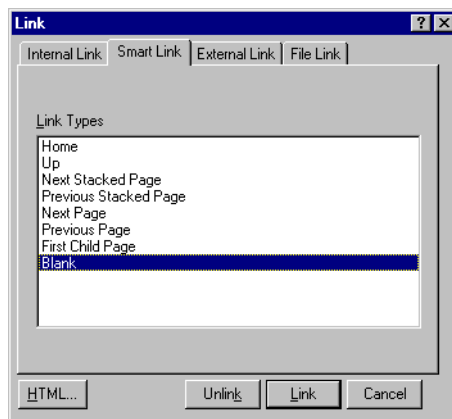
1. In Page view, select the text.
2. From the Object menu, choose Link, or click the Link tool on the Web toolbar.

The Link dialog appears.

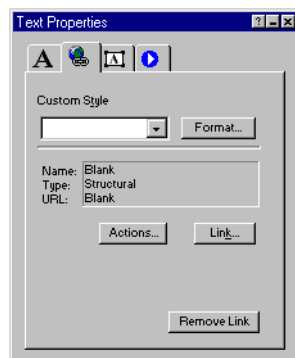


Link Tool

3. Click the Smart Link tab and select Blank under Link Types.



4. Click the Link button.
5. Click the text you selected earlier. The Text Properties palette now has a Link tab indicating a link is defined for the text.



6. On the Text Properties palette, click the Link tab, then click the Actions button.
The Actions dialog appears.
7. Click the plus (+) button and add an action as described in “Adding Actions to Objects and Pages” on page 417.
8. Click OK in the Actions dialog.

Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages

You can simplify some action combinations or create specialized sequences by triggering actions with custom messages. A custom message is a simple text string you create that becomes available in the When menu as a trigger and in the Message menu as an action. You can then send it as a wildcard action from one object to trigger whatever action is added to another. Some actions also use custom messages as parameter values.

Say you want clicking any of several buttons to trigger an action on a picture, but you want to periodically change the action from Wipe to Iris. Instead of having to change each button's action message from Wipe to Iris, you can have each button send a custom message that triggers a Wipe or Iris action added to the picture. Controlling the effect of each button then requires modifying only the picture's action. Several uses of custom messages are given in "Examples" on page 431.

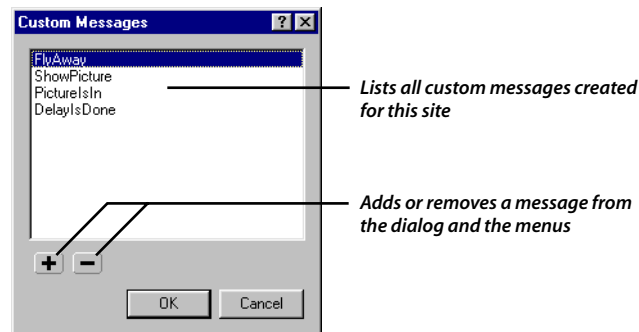
To create a custom message:

1. Select the object you want to trigger the first action in a sequence, and click the plus (+) button on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.

The Set Action dialog appears.

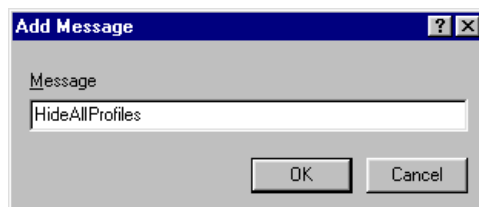
2. In the Set Action dialog, open the When or Message menu, and choose Custom, Edit.

The Custom Messages dialog appears.



3. Click the plus (+) button.

The Add Message dialog appears.

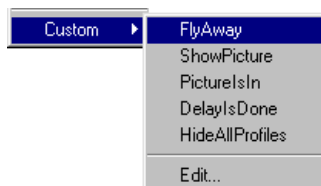


4. Type a name for the message and click OK. Do not use spaces or punctuation in message names to avoid causing problems when you publish.

The message is added to the Custom Messages dialog. You can remove it by selecting it in the dialog and clicking the minus (-) button.

5. Click OK in the Custom Messages dialog.
6. In the Set Action dialog, create an action that sends your custom message to the target.

For example, to make clicking the source object trigger an action added to a picture, fill out the Set Action dialog like this: Enter Mouse, Clicked in the When field; the picture object in the Target field; and your custom message, which is now available in the When and Message menus, in the Message field.



7. Click OK in the Set Action dialog to close it.
8. Select the target object, click the plus (+) button on the Properties palette, and add the action you want the custom message to trigger.

The Set Action dialog reappears. Enter your custom message in the When field, and specify a target and action in the remaining fields.

9. Click OK in the Set Action dialog.

Targeting Several Objects with One Action

You can target an action at a container object—a Layout, MasterBorder, Layout Region, text box, or table—to apply the action to every object in the container. For example, clicking a button could hide all objects in a Layout Region. Just select the Cascade message option in the Set Action dialog when you create the action.

Cascading messages work best with custom messages. See “Showing One Object While Hiding Others” on page 434 for an example.

1. In Page view, place the objects you want to target in a Layout, MasterBorder, Layout Region, text box, or table.

Note: Actions sent to a Layout or MasterBorder apply to the entire page, not just the Layout or MasterBorder. So cascading a Hide message at a Layout makes the entire page go blank. To hide only a subset of objects on the page, put the objects in a Layout Region and target it instead. Also, hiding the Layout as a Layout Region (or in any container) also hides its contents without cascading.

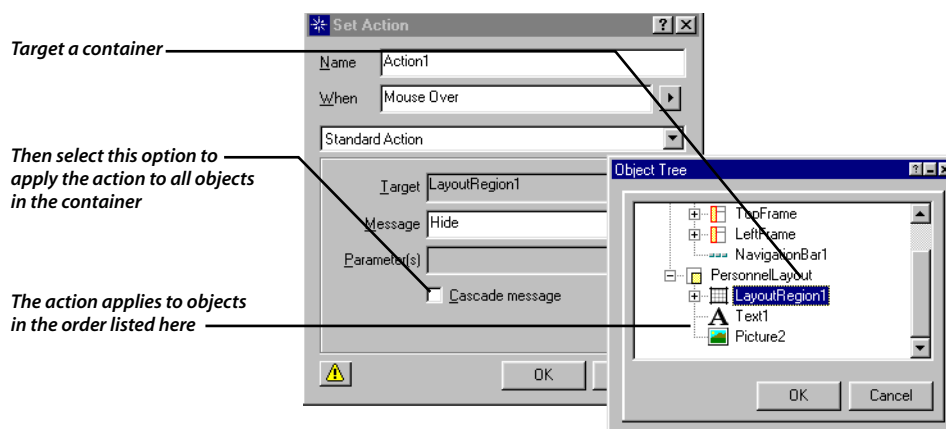
2. Select the object you want to trigger the action, and click the plus (+) button on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.

The Set Action dialog appears.

3. Create an action targeting the container of objects you want the action to apply to.

When filling out the Set Action dialog, enter the page, Layout, MasterBorder, Layout Region, text box, or table in the Target field.

4. Select the Cascade message option.



5. Click OK in the Set Action dialog.

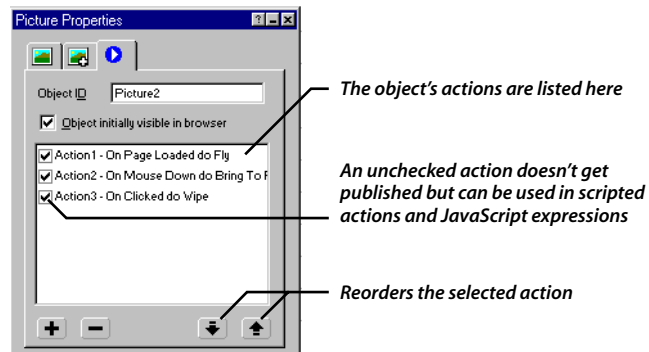
Triggering the source object targets the action at the container and then at each of its objects as they're listed in the Object Tree. Keep in mind that the container responds to the action if it can. So if you cascade a Hide action to a Layout Region hiding all the objects in it, and then send an action to show an object that's in the region, the object won't appear because the region itself is still hidden.

For an example of cascading an action, see “Showing One Object While Hiding Others” on page 434.

Modifying Actions

You can modify an object's actions, for example, to change a trigger event, to reorder actions if the object has more than one, to disable an action, or to delete it altogether.

In Page view, select the object whose actions you want to modify, and click the Actions tab on the Properties palette.



- ◆ To change the sequence of actions, select an action and click the up or down arrow at the bottom of the palette.
If two or more actions share the same trigger event, they occur in the order listed.
- ◆ If you don't want to publish an action now but might want to later, or if you want an action available only to use in a scripted action or JavaScript expression, clear that action's check box. Next time the site is published, this action is not included, but it is still available to insert in a script or expression.
- ◆ To change an action's properties—its name, trigger event, target, action message, and so on—double-click the action and make changes in the Set Action dialog.
- ◆ To delete an action, select the action and click the minus (-) button.

Scripting Your Own Actions

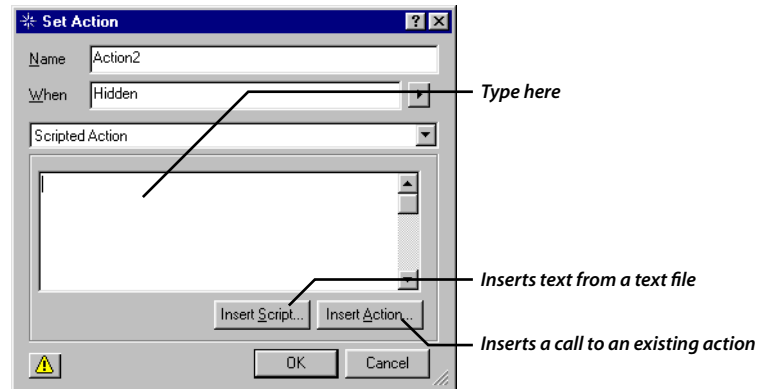
In addition to the actions NetObjects Fusion provides in the Message menu, experienced JavaScript programmers can script their own actions.

1. In Page view, select the object you want to trigger the scripted action, and click the plus (+) button on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.

The Set Action dialog appears.

2. Select Scripted Action from the action type drop-down list.

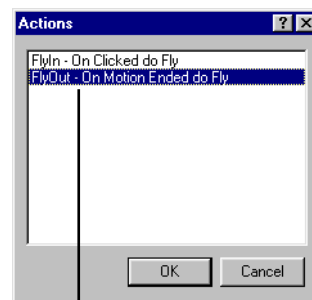
A text box appears in the dialog.



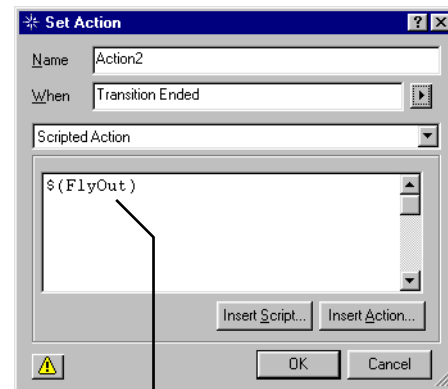
3. Enter your scripted action in the text box using JavaScript.

NetObjects Fusion doesn't verify code you enter, so be sure to use valid syntax. You can use any combination of typing, inserting existing script text from a text file (click Insert Script and open the file from the File Open dialog), or inserting a call to an existing action or function.

To insert a call to an existing action, click Insert Action. A list of the actions you added to the object appears. Select an action to insert and click OK. NetObjects Fusion inserts the action at the insertion point in the text box, in the form `$(ActionName)`.



Selecting this action and clicking OK...



Inserts the action call `$(FlyOut)` in your script

4. Click OK in the Set Action dialog.

Note: If you're scripting an action and need to define JavaScript functions or other parameters, insert the defining script into the Between Head Tags field of the Layout HTML or Master HTML as appropriate.

Scripting Parameter Values

You can customize an action's parameter values instead of choosing from the ones NetObjects Fusion provides by generating them with a JavaScript expression. For example, you might use the value a site visitor types in a form object as the number-of-seconds value in a Delay action.

If you know JavaScript, you can enter expressions directly. You can also modify code for the default values NetObjects Fusion creates, and you can assemble expressions out of an object's other actions. For example, an expression might test for a particular condition—like time of day—and then trigger actions you created with the Set Actions dialog based on that condition. Just as the Values dialog often lists several values, an expression can generate one or more values, too.

For an example even nonprogrammers can try, see “Generating a Parameter Value from a Form” on page 440.

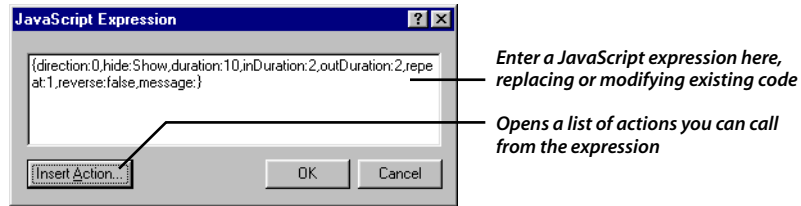
1. In Page view, select the object whose parameter values you want to script, and add any actions you want to use as components of the JavaScript expression.

For these actions, ignore the When field, since each action is triggered by the expression. Also, if an action's only purpose is to be called by the expression, disable the action by clearing the check box next to it on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.

2. Create the action whose parameter value you want generated by the expression, as described in “Adding Actions to Objects and Pages” on page 417. Or, open an existing action by double-clicking it on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.
3. In the Set Action dialog, open the Parameters menu and choose Expression.

The JavaScript Expression dialog appears. If the action already has default parameter values, the dialog displays the code for those values.

4. Enter your own JavaScript to generate the parameter value, or modify the code that's already there. NetObjects Fusion doesn't verify code you enter, so be sure to use valid syntax.



To build your expression around existing actions, click the Insert Action button, select an action from the Actions dialog, and click OK. NetObjects Fusion inserts the action at the insertion point, in the form `$(ActionName)`.

5. Click OK in the JavaScript Expression dialog and again in the Set Action dialog.

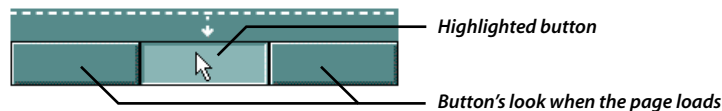
When the action is triggered, it uses the parameter values generated by your expression.

For more information about JavaScript and scripting expressions, see www.scriptbuilder.com.

Examples

Creating a Button Rollover

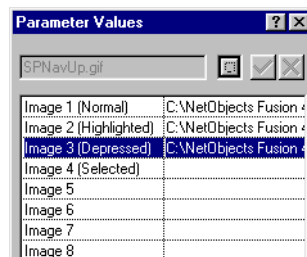
You can use the Set Image and Use Image actions to give three-dimensional feel to a button, for example, by highlighting it when the site visitor's pointer passes over it, by making it appear pushed in when pressed, and so on.



For this example, you need three pictures of a button—one showing how it looks when the page loads, one showing it highlighted, and one showing it pressed.

Note: This example applies to images of buttons, but not to form buttons. The Set Image action is not available for form buttons.

1. In Page view, place the picture of the button as it looks when the page loads.
2. To add an action to the button, click the Action tab on the Picture Properties palette, and click the plus (+) button. The Set Action dialog appears.
3. In the When field, from the Page drop-down menu choose Page Loaded. Click the Target Menu button next to the Target field and, from the Object Tree dialog that appears, select the button object. In the Message field, from the Object drop-down menu choose Set Image.
4. From the Parameters drop-down menu, choose Values.
The Parameters dialog appears.
5. Identify when to use which picture file. Make sure the “loaded” version of the button is selected for the Image 1 (Normal) value. Then select the highlighted button for Image 2 (Highlighted), and the pressed version for Image 3 (Depressed).



Parameter values for a Set Image action

6. To specify a picture file in a Set Image action’s Values dialog, select a value, click the button next to the edit field, and open a file from the Picture File Open dialog. Click OK.
7. Add four actions to the button, filling out the Set Action dialog for each action like this:

Action 1. Enter Mouse, Mouse Over in the When field; the button itself in the Target field; and Object, Use Image in the Message field. Then open the Parameters menu and click Image 2 (Highlighted).

Action 2. Enter Mouse, Mouse Out in the When field; the button in the Target field; Object, Use Image in the Message field; and Image 1 (Normal) in the Parameters field.

Action 3. Enter Mouse, Mouse Down in the When field; the button in the Target field; Object, Use Image in the Message field; and Image 3 (Depressed) in the Parameters field.

Action 4. Enter Mouse, Mouse Up in the When field; the button in the Target field; Object, Use Image in the Message field; and Image 2 (Highlighted) in the Parameters field.

To link the rollover button to another page, you can add one more action. In the When field, from the mouse drop-down menu choose clicked, in the Target field choose layout, in the Message field from the Location menu choose Go to URL, and in the Parameters field from the drop-down menu choose Values and select the link to go to.

8. Preview the page to test your rollover. Mouse over the button to see it highlighted, and click it to see it pushed in.

Colliding One Object with Another

This example demonstrates a drag action, collision detection, and custom messages, where dragging one object into another makes the second object fly off the page.

1. In Page view, add two objects to the page.
2. Make sure the first object (the one you plan to drag) is in front of the second object.
3. Select the first object and create a custom message named FlyAway, as described in “Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages” on page 424. Create an action to use in creating the custom message and then delete it.



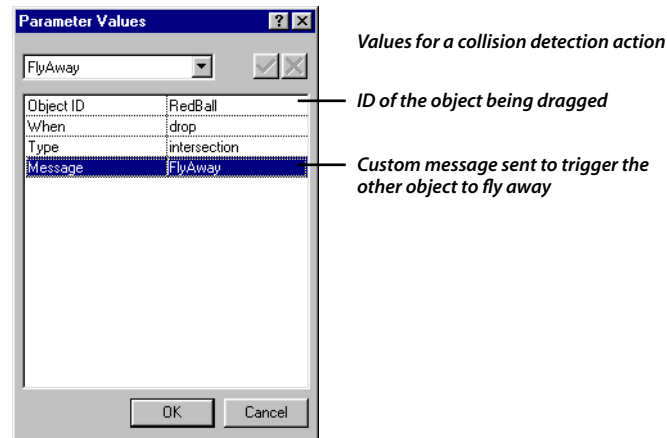
Your message becomes available in the When and Message menus

4. Add an action to the first object (as described in “Adding Actions to Objects and Pages” on page 417) so that mousing down on it makes it stick to the pointer until you mouse up.

In the Set Action dialog, enter Mouse, Mouse Down in the When field; the first object in the Target field; Drag, Start Drag in the Message field; and Until Mouse Up in the Parameters field.

5. Add a collision detection action to the first object like this:

In the Set Action dialog, enter Page, Page Loaded in the When field; the first object in the Target field; and Drag, Set Collision Detection in the Message field. Then open the Values dialog from the Parameters menu and specify the second object for the Object ID value (type the object's ID exactly as it appears on the Actions tab of its properties palette), and enter FlyAway for the Message value.



When the first object is dropped over the second, it sends the FlyAway message to the first object.

6. Add yet another action to the first object that's triggered by the FlyAway message and tells the second object to fly off the page.

In the Set Action dialog, enter Custom, FlyAway in the When field; the second object in the Target field; Motion, Fly in the Message field; and Out To Top in the Parameters field.

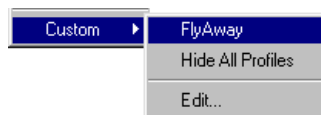
Then preview the page to test your collision. Drag the first object over the second, drop it there, and watch the second object fly off the page.

Showing One Object While Hiding Others

Here's an example of cascading a custom message to build a sequence of actions where displaying one object selectively hides others.

Say your page displays a map showing the locations of five company offices. For each location, a button superimposes a text box on the page profiling that office's activities. When a site visitor clicks a location, you want to hide any profile that's currently visible, and then display the one describing the selected location.

1. In Page view, place the buttons and text boxes in the Layout area, arranging them however you want.
2. Select one of the buttons and create a custom message called HideAllProfiles, as described in “Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages” on page 424.



Your message becomes available in the When and Message menus

3. To each button, add an action, as described in “Adding Actions to Objects and Pages” on page 417, so clicking the button cascades the HideAllProfiles message to the Layout.

In the Set Action dialog, enter Mouse, Clicked in the When field; the Layout in the Target field; and Custom, HideAllProfiles in the Message field. Also, check the Cascade message option.

4. Add a second action to each button so clicking it targets a Show message to the text box associated with the button.

In the Set Action dialog, enter Mouse, Clicked in the When field; the text box this button should display in the Target field; and Object, Show in the Message field.

5. Select each text box, and on the Actions tab of the Properties palette, clear the Object initially visible in browser option.



Clear this option for each text box so its contents don't appear until the site visitor clicks the appropriate button

6. Add an action to each text box that's triggered by the HideAllProfiles message and hides the text box.

In the Set Action dialog, enter Custom, HideAllProfiles in the When field; the text box itself in the Target field; and Object, Hide in the Message field.

Then preview the page. Clicking a button should send HideAllProfiles as a cascading action message to the Layout. The Layout doesn't have any actions triggered by this message so it doesn't respond. But it does cascade the message down to its embedded objects. As a result, every object on the page receives the

message. But only those objects with actions triggered by the message—the text boxes—respond by hiding themselves. Next, the button sends a Show message to its associated text box, which makes itself visible.

Without cascading messages you'd have to add four additional actions to each button—one for hiding each text box. If you didn't use a custom message to trigger the text boxes to hide, cascading a Hide message to the Layout would hide every object on the page.

Sequencing Actions for a Slide Show

Here's an example of using custom messages and a delay action to build a slide show. When the page loads, a slide flies onto the page, stays there for the duration of time specified by a delay, flies off, and is followed by another slide.

Before you begin, gather the pictures you want to show in each slide.

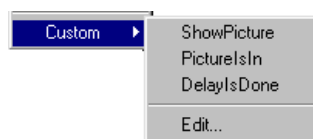
1. In Page view, create a Layout Region, and in it, place pictures and text for your first slide.

By creating each slide in a Layout Region, you can include multiple objects per slide.

2. Select the Layout Region and clear the Object initially visible in browser option on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.

You clear this object so the slide doesn't appear until an action triggers it to fly onto the page.

3. Create three custom messages named ShowPicture, PictureIsIn, and DelayIsDone, as described in "Tailoring Actions with Custom Messages" on page 424.



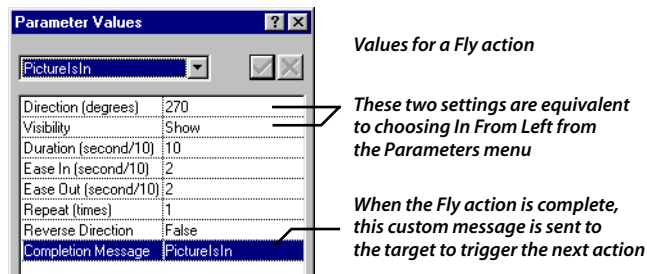
Your messages become available under Custom in the When and Message menus

Using custom messages rather than a generic End Motion trigger to trigger each slide's entrance and exit lets you control exactly which motion triggers what.

4. Add five actions to the Layout Region, as described in "Adding Actions to Objects and Pages" on page 417. For each action, fill out the Set Action dialog like this:

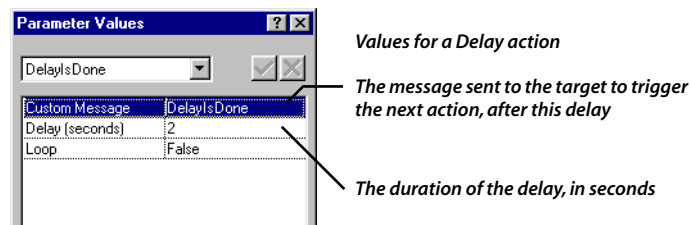
Action 1. Enter Page, Page Loaded in the When field; the Layout Region in the Target field; and Custom, ShowPicture in the Message field.

Action 2. Enter Custom, ShowPicture in the When field; the Layout Region in the Target field; and Motion, Fly in the Message field. Then open the Values dialog from the Parameters menu, enter a Direction value of 270 (degrees), and make sure Visibility is set to Show, which tells the picture to fly in from the left. Also enter PictureIsIn as the Completion Message.



You define the Fly action's parameters in the Values dialog, instead of choosing In From Left from the Parameters menu, so you can trigger the next action with a custom message.

Action 3. Enter Custom, PictureIsIn in the When field; the Layout Region in the Target field; and Object, Delay in the Message field. Then open the Values dialog from the Parameters menu and enter DelayIsDone as the Custom Message, and 2 for the Delay value.



The arrival of the first slide triggers a two-second delay after which the DelayIsDone custom message is sent to trigger the next two actions.

Action 4. Enter Custom, DelayIsDone in the When field; the Layout Region in the Target field; Motion, Fly in the Message field; and Out To Right in the Parameters field.

After two seconds, the slide flies off the page.

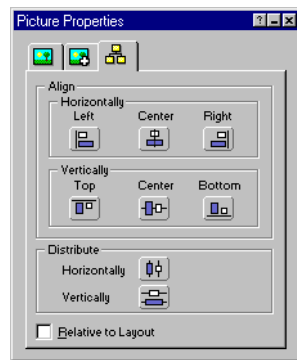
Action 5. Enter Custom, DelayIsDone in the When field; the Layout Region in the Target field (you change this later); and Custom, ShowPicture in the Message field.

Also after two seconds, another slide flies onto the page.

5. Create the second slide by copying and pasting the entire Layout Region, and placing the copy directly on top of (not inside) the first Region.

Copying the Layout Region copies its actions, too, so you don't have to add the same actions over and over to subsequent slides.

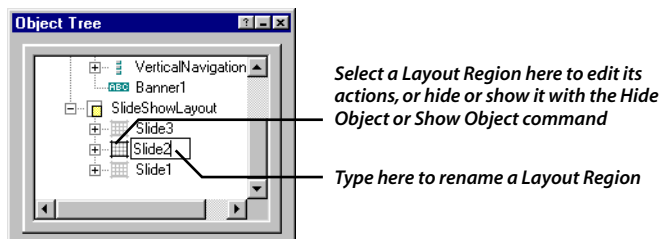
To stack Layout Regions without inserting one in the other, select the Regions and align them using the Align buttons on the Multi-Object Palette.



6. Select the new Layout Region, replace its contents with the contents for your second slide, and delete its first action from the Actions tab on the Properties palette.

To make sure you're working with the second Layout Region's actions, open the Object Tree (from the View menu choose Palettes, Object Tree), and select the Region.

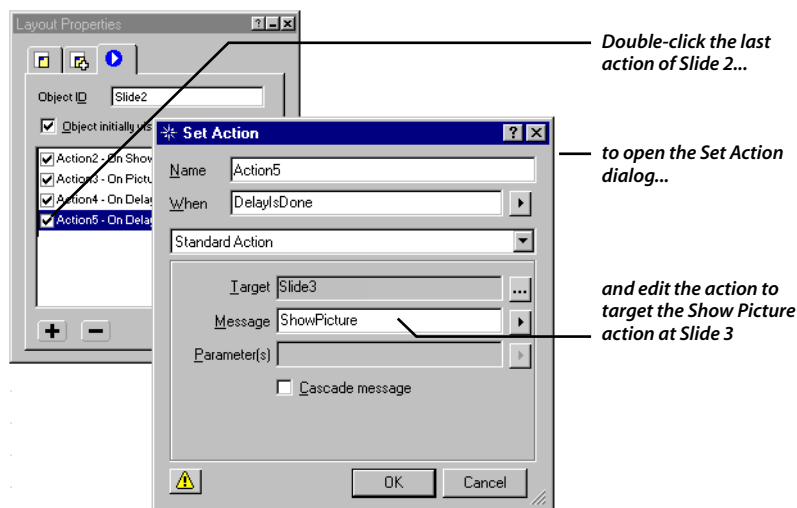
7. Copy and paste the second Layout Region once for each remaining slide. Align the resulting Regions on top of each other as you did in step 5. While working with each Layout Region, replace its contents with those for a new slide.



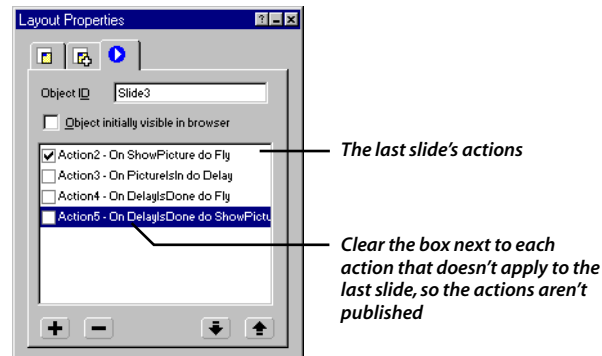
You can uncover a Layout Region to work on in Page view by selecting Regions in the Object Tree and using the Hide Object or Show Object command on the Object menu. Also in the Object Tree, you can rename Regions Slide1, Slide2, and so on to keep track of which slide is which.

8. Edit the last action of all but the last slide so it targets the next slide in the show.

Double-click the action on the Actions tab of the Properties palette to open the Set Action dialog and change the target.



9. For the last slide, deactivate all but the first action by clearing the box to the left of the action.



By deactivating rather than deleting actions that target another currently nonexistent slide, you can easily add slides to your show later by reactivating and targeting the actions at a new slide.

Make sure that Dynamic Page Layout is selected as the HTML output method on the Layout Properties palette. Then preview the page to test your slide show.

Loading the page sends a ShowPicture action to the first slide, triggering it to fly onto the page. The completion of the Fly action sends a message that triggers a two-second delay, after which another custom message triggers both the exit of the current slide and the entrance of the next.

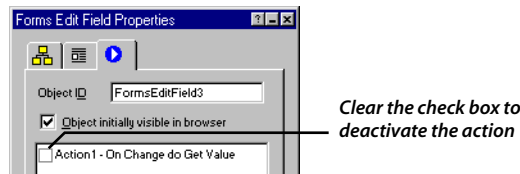
Generating a Parameter Value from a Form

Here's an example of generating a parameter value with a JavaScript expression that even a nonprogrammer can try. This example also demonstrates getting a value from a form object. It builds off the example in "Sequencing Actions for a Slide Show" on page 436—specifically, you add a field to the show where the site visitor types a number of seconds to view each slide.

1. Build the slide show described on page 436.
2. In Page view, add a text-based form anywhere outside the Layout Regions containing your slides. Then place a forms edit field inside the form, as described in "Adding a Single-Line Text Field" on page 459.
3. Add an action to each Layout Region that retrieves the value typed in the new text field.

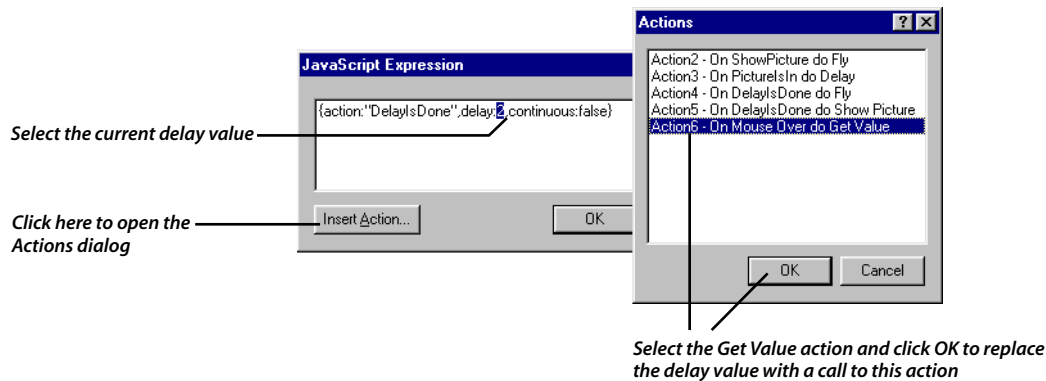
In the Set Action dialog, ignore the When field (any entry is fine), enter the forms edit field (not the text box it's in) as the action's target, and enter Get Property, Get Value in the Message field.

- Click OK to close the Set Action dialog, then disable the action by clearing its check box on the Actions tab of the Properties palette.



- Modify each Layout Region's Delay action (the one labeled "On Picture Is In do Delay" on the Properties palette) to use the value retrieved by the action you created in step 2.

Double-click the action on the Actions tab of the Properties palette. Then from the Set Action dialog, open the Expression dialog from the Parameters menu, select the value 2 (the delay value you typed when you first built the show), click the Insert Action button, and insert the action you created in step 2. Click OK when you're done.



Make sure Dynamic Page Layout is selected as the HTML output method on the Layout Properties palette. Then preview the page to test your delay. After the page loads, type a number in the text field and press Enter. Each slide should remain on the page for the number of seconds you specified.

Customizing Default Actions

The trigger events, action messages, and default parameter values available in the Set Action dialog are defined in the JavaScript Beans (.jsb) and JavaScript (.js) files in the \NetObjects 5.0\NetObjects System folder. If you're experienced in JavaScript programming, you can add your own .jsb and .js files to provide even more choices in the Set Action dialog.

Referencing and Editing External HTML

In addition to content you create and maintain in Page view, your site might also include pages that require special, hand-coded HTML. Instead of importing and converting this HTML, you can reference HTML files externally and place them anywhere in your site.

You can manage the external assets for your referenced file in Assets view. Also, apply a consistent look to the published pages of referenced files by assigning a MasterBorder. You can edit referenced files in HTML Source view or in an external HTML editor such as Notepad, Allaire HomeSite, or NetObjects ScriptBuilder. To specify a default external HTML editor, see “Setting Program Options” on page 168.

Note: You can reference files located on a hard disk or LAN, but not from a remote Web server. Also, <A HREF> links in the original HTML files should point to other HTML files and anchors within those files using relative rather than absolute path names. See “Managing Referenced Assets” on page 451 for information.

This chapter describes how to work with external HTML by:

- ◆ **Referencing HTML from Site view, Page view, or as an object**
- ◆ **Toggling referenced layouts and objects**
- ◆ **Managing referenced assets**
- ◆ **Publishing native HTML**
- ◆ **Previewing and publishing unmanaged assets**

Using Referenced Files

By referencing an external file instead of importing it, you can keep the original file intact and maintain it outside of NetObjects Fusion. When you import a file instead of referencing it, the file becomes a page in the site, and is maintained within NetObjects Fusion.

Referenced files become another page in your site but are maintained separately unless you convert them to NetObjects Fusion. *Imported* files can be either HTML pages created by someone else or document files that you want to add as text boxes on your page. Once you import a file, you maintain it in your site like any other page.

You can add an external HTML file as:

- ◆ A page that appears exactly as it appears in its original file.
- ◆ A page that appears with your default MasterBorder.
- ◆ An individual object on a page.

See “Referencing HTML from Site View” on page 444 and “Referencing HTML as an Object” on page 448.

When you reference an HTML file, NetObjects Fusion copies all of its data to a new HTML file before it is published. The original HTML file remains on your local machine; it is not uploaded to the server when you transfer the site. Because of this, you cannot dynamically update the original file by uploading a new referenced file to the server.

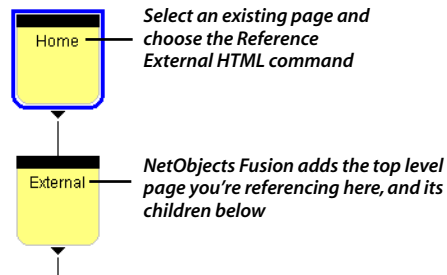
Referencing HTML from Site View

You can reference an entire site or section of a site from Site view. For example, you might reference an existing site you want to manage with NetObjects Fusion now and convert later. Or, you can reference files you prefer to maintain in their native code.

Note: For links to work between the HTML files you reference, use relative path names in the original <A HREF> tags, keep all HTML files in the same directory, and publish files using the same directory structure as the original site. See “Managing Referenced Assets” on page 451 for information.

When you reference HTML from Site view, NetObjects Fusion publishes the <HEAD> content from the original files, along with <HEAD> content it generates.

1. In Site view, select the page to be the parent of the pages you reference.
2. From the File menu, choose Reference External HTML.

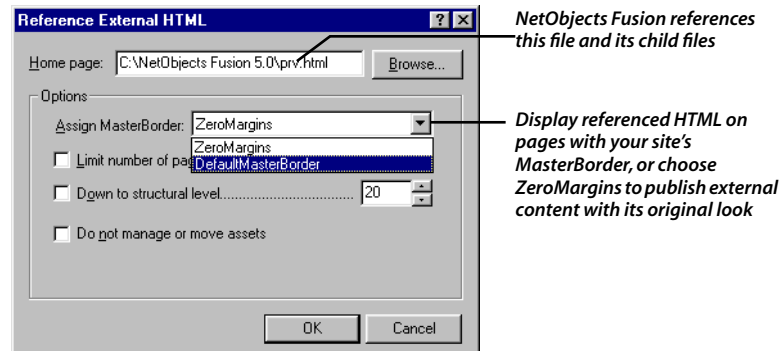


The Reference External HTML dialog appears.

3. Click Browse.

The Open dialog appears.

4. Select the top-level HTML file you want to reference, and click Open to return to the Reference External HTML dialog.



- ◆ **Assign MasterBorder.** Choose a MasterBorder from this drop-down list. Each HTML file you reference occupies the Layout area of a page, while the MasterBorder gives pages the consistent look of your site. To display external content with its original look, choose ZeroMargins. If the HTML contains frames, you must choose the ZeroMargins MasterBorder.

- ◆ **Limit number of pages to.** Select this option to enter the number of files to reference. NetObjects Fusion begins with the Home page you select and stops referencing when it reaches the end of the site or the number of pages entered here.

Note: NetObjects Fusion only follows <A HREF> links; it cannot follow links in JavaScript or cgi scripts.

- ◆ **Down to structural level.** Select this option to enter how many levels of your SiteStructure to reference. NetObjects Fusion references as many pages as possible at a higher level before going to a lower level.
- ◆ **Do not manage or move assets.** If you select this option, NetObjects Fusion doesn't copy external assets into Assets view. Do this if you prefer that path names in the published HTML not be edited from your native code. However, you then have to manage images and other assets yourself. See "Publishing Unmanaged Assets" on page 453.

5. Click OK.

The referenced files appear in Site view, where you can rename them just like other pages. To keep track of externally referenced pages, you can color code the page icons in Site view. See "Setting Site Management Properties" on page 185.

From Site view, going to Page view displays the external file in HTML Source view, where you can edit its HTML code.

Referencing HTML from Page View

You can reference an external HTML file as the Layout area of a page from Page view, and incorporate the file's <HEAD> content—for example, to include existing META tag keywords or JavaScript definitions.

1. Create a page in Site view.
2. In Page view, from the File menu, choose Reference External HTML Page.

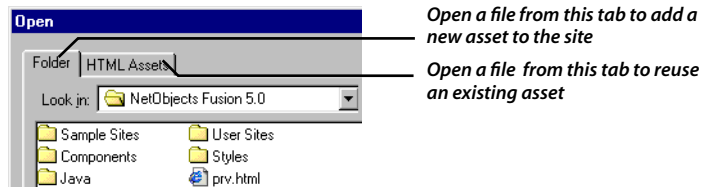
The Reference External HTML Page dialog appears.

3. Click Browse.

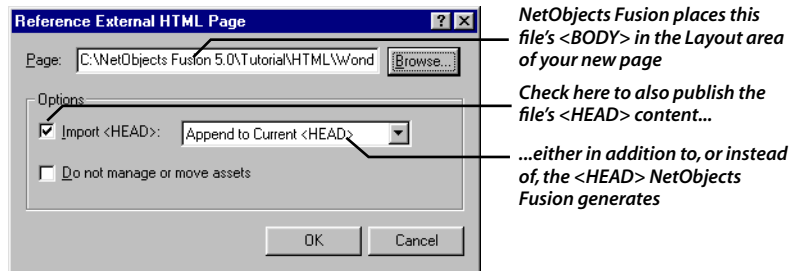
The Open dialog appears.

4. Select the external file you want to reference, and click Open to return to the Reference External HTML Page dialog.

If the file is already referenced elsewhere in the site, avoid creating a duplicate asset by clicking the HTML Assets tab and selecting the file from there.



5. Choose whether to import the referenced file's <HEAD> content and manage external assets.



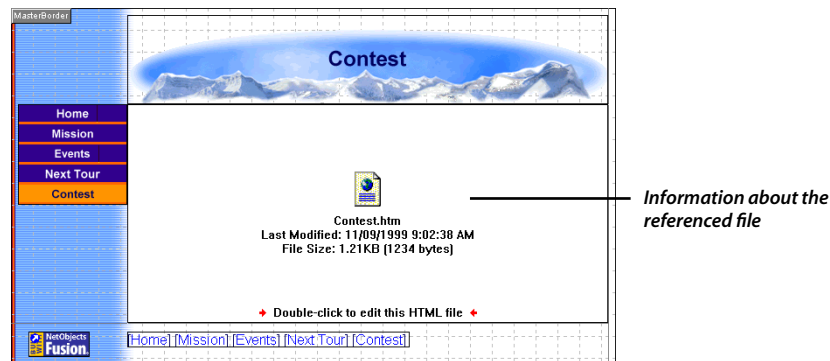
- ◆ **Import <HEAD>.** Select this option to publish the external HTML page's <HEAD> content. Choose Append to Current <HEAD> to add external <HEAD> content to what NetObjects Fusion generates, or choose Replace Current <HEAD> to publish only the external page's <HEAD> content. Note that this setting is not persistent (that is, it is not retained by NetObjects Fusion between sessions), so you must choose this option for each referenced page.

Caution: Don't select Replace Current <HEAD> if the page contains actions or is being published using the Fixed Page Layout output option. NetObjects Fusion generates <HEAD> content these options require.

- ✦ **Do not manage or move assets.** If you select this option, NetObjects Fusion doesn't copy any external assets into Assets view. Do this if you prefer that path names in the published HTML not be edited from your native code. However, you then have to manage images and other assets yourself. See "Publishing Unmanaged Assets" on page 453.

6. Click OK.

In Page view, a placeholder for the referenced HTML fills the Layout area.



Double-click the referenced Layout area to edit the referenced file in HTML Source view. To edit the file in an external editor, right-click and choose Open File In External Editor from the shortcut menu. To specify a default external HTML editor, see "Setting Program Options" on page 168.

Referencing HTML as an Object

You can reference an external file as an individual object on a page. For example, you can reference an ad banner, an applet created by a Java generator like NetObjects BeanBuilder, or any other object requiring special code.

You can even reference several external files on a page. For example, you might construct a front page for a company newsletter that includes a slot for each of several externally maintained story leads.

As when you reference HTML as a Layout area, you can incorporate each file's <HEAD> tags and script definitions to include existing META tag and script definitions.



External HTML tool

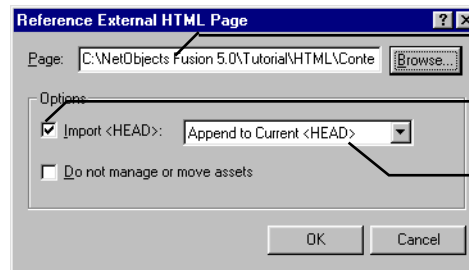
To reference HTML as an object:

1. In Page view, choose the External HTML tool from the Advanced toolbar.
2. Draw a box where you want the referenced content to appear.

Put the box in the Layout area to publish the content on one page, or in the MasterBorder to publish it in the border of several pages.

The Reference External HTML Page dialog appears.

3. Click Browse, select the external file you want to reference, and choose whether to import the file's <HEAD> content and manage external assets, as described in "Referencing HTML from Page View" on page 446.



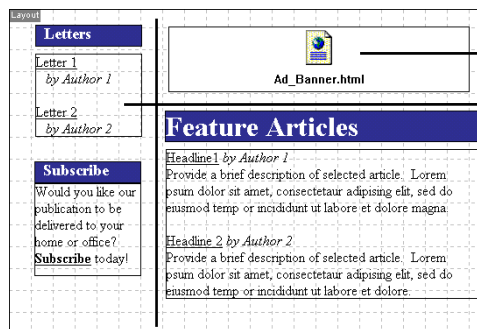
This file's <BODY> is published in the HTML table cell generated for the object

Check here to also publish the file's <HEAD> content...

...either in addition to, or instead of, the <HEAD> NetObjects Fusion generates

4. Click OK.

A placeholder for the referenced HTML file fills the box. Preview the page to see the object. If necessary, go back and adjust the box's position in Page view to get the spacing you want. As with other objects, you can drag a referenced object around the page, drag it inside other objects, or even layer it.



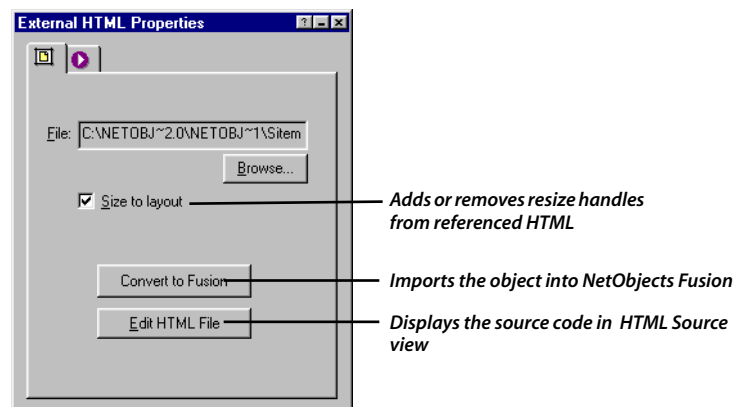
Referenced object

Add other referenced objects as well as pictures, media, and objects created in NetObjects Fusion

Double-click the referenced HTML placeholder to edit the referenced file in HTML Source view. To edit the file in an external editor, right-click and choose Open File In External Editor from the shortcut menu. To specify a default external HTML editor, see “Setting Program Options” on page 168

Toggling Referenced Layouts and Objects

You can resize a referenced layout so it becomes an object in the Layout instead of taking up the entire Layout area. You can do this to make room for other objects in the Layout area. Conversely, you might want to size a referenced object to fill the entire Layout area. You can also import the referenced object into NetObjects Fusion.



1. In Page view, click in the referenced Layout area or object you want to resize.
2. On the General tab of the External HTML Properties palette:
 - ◆ Select Size to layout to remove resize handles from an object, which fills the Layout. You can then use the Convert to Fusion button to import the referenced object into NetObjects Fusion.

Note: Avoid sizing a referenced object to a Layout if there are other objects in the Layout area. You might get unexpected results in some browsers.

- ◆ Clear Size to layout to add resize handles to a referenced Layout area, so you can resize it, move it, and add other objects.

- ◆ Click Edit HTML File to edit the referenced file in the HTML editor specified in the Options dialog.

Managing Referenced Assets

When you reference an external HTML file, NetObjects Fusion lists the HTML file in Assets view. Unless you choose otherwise, it imports into Assets view pictures, applets, media, and most other external assets the file references.

You can move external assets in your directory structure in Publish view while maintaining paths. When you publish, NetObjects Fusion edits paths to the assets so they can be found. For example, depending on your original and published directory structures, NetObjects Fusion might change the original HTML's `` to `` in the published HTML.

However, NetObjects Fusion doesn't edit paths to other HTML files, or to target anchors within `<A HREF>` tags. For these links to be maintained, the path names in the original files must work as-is when you publish. The original `<A HREF>` tags should use relative rather than absolute path names, for example, use `` rather than ``. You must position external HTML files in your NetObjects Fusion directory structure so the original paths work. See "Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure" on page 580.

NetObjects Fusion manages external assets referenced by these tags:

- ◆ ``
- ◆ `` to non-HTML assets, such as sound files
- ◆ `<BODY BACKGROUND=>`
- ◆ `<EMBED SRC=>`
- ◆ `<BGSOUND SRC=>`
- ◆ `<SCRIPT SRC=>`
- ◆ `<INPUT SRC=>`
- ◆ `<APPLET CODE=>`

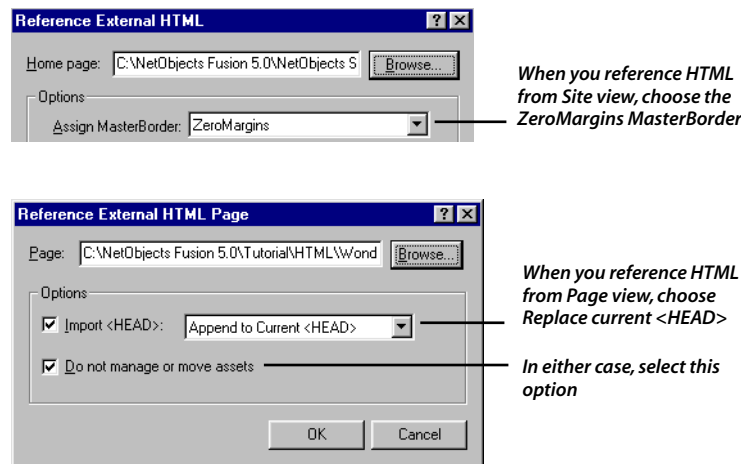
Although NetObjects Fusion manages external applets that are assets of referenced HTML, it might not manage certain classes referenced by the applets. Look in Assets view to see if any classes you reference aren't listed. Then see "Publishing Unmanaged Assets" on page 453 for information on getting these classes and other unmanaged assets to the \Preview folder or Web server.

Once an external asset is imported into Assets view, you can use it anywhere throughout your site. Deleting referenced HTML from your site removes its assets from Assets view unless they're in use elsewhere.

Publishing Native HTML

When you preview or publish referenced HTML, NetObjects Fusion copies the HTML from the original files to .html files it creates in the \Preview or publish folder. It also uses the page name you specified in Publish view. Note that some links may not work in Preview. If managing external assets or including MasterBorders, NetObjects Fusion also adds its own code to the published HTML. Of course it never modifies your original files.

If you don't want HTML added to the original code when the site is published, you can choose these options in the Reference External HTML and Reference External HTML Page dialogs.



- ◆ When you reference from Site view, choose the ZeroMargins MasterBorder. NetObjects Fusion doesn't add MasterBorder information to the published HTML or impose a table structure.
- ◆ When you reference from Page view, choose Replace Current <HEAD> from the Import <HEAD> drop-down list. NetObjects Fusion publishes the original <HEAD> as-is, without adding HTML of its own.

Don't do this if you're using actions on the page or publishing using the Fixed Page Layout output option.

- ◆ In either case, select Do not manage or move assets. NetObjects Fusion doesn't copy external assets into Assets view, so it doesn't edit path names in the published HTML. However, this means you have to publish images and other assets yourself. See "Publishing Unmanaged Assets" on page 453.
- ◆ Be sure Size to layout is selected on the External HTML Properties palette in Page view.

Publishing Unmanaged Assets

If you choose not to manage assets when you reference external HTML files, you have to get external pictures, media files, applets, and other assets to the Web server yourself.

You can upload the files to the server from wherever they reside using an FTP utility. Or, use the New File Asset command to copy assets into Assets view so they are published with the rest of the site.

1. In Assets view, from the Assets menu, choose New File Asset.

The File dialog appears.

2. Click Browse in the dialog to open an external asset you want to publish, and type a name for the asset. See "Adding a File Asset" on page 544.
3. Select Always publish file and click OK.

This causes the file to be published, even though it's not listed as being in use.

Note: If you choose the Delete All Unused Assets command from the Assets menu, NetObjects Fusion removes these assets because they are not in use.

4. In Publish view, position the asset in your directory structure so when it's published, it can be found by any HTML page referencing it.

Because paths to unmanaged assets aren't edited in the published HTML, you must position assets so the original paths work. See "Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure" on page 580.

Designing and Implementing Forms

You can add forms to your site to collect information from site visitors; for example, to survey potential customers, conduct credit-card transactions, have customers register products, or otherwise process information visitors submit.

Using forms, visitors can type in text fields, and select options using check boxes, radio buttons, and combo boxes. You can use the NetObjects Form Handler component to have responses posted in an email or copied to a text file on your Web server. Or, you can assign a Common Gateway Interface (CGI) script to process responses, for example, by summarizing them on a confirmation page. Check with your server administrator or ISP for setup information.

You can also use JavaScript or Visual Basic routines with forms. See Chapter 36, “Working with HTML Directly.” So you can test form features, sample forms are available in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Templates folder.

This chapter includes:

- ◆ **Creating forms**
- ◆ **Adding text fields, check boxes, radio buttons, and combo boxes**
- ◆ **Adding Submit, Reset, and custom buttons**
- ◆ **Submitting data via email or to a text file**
- ◆ **Processing data with a CGI script**
- ◆ **Adding hidden fields for client-side parameters**

Creating a Form

With NetObjects Fusion, you can devote an entire Layout area to a complex form containing many items, or create one or more smaller forms, each in a Layout Region, table, or text box. One form might log product registrations, for example, while another emails customer comments to a product manager. You can also add a form to the MasterBorder so it appears on several pages.

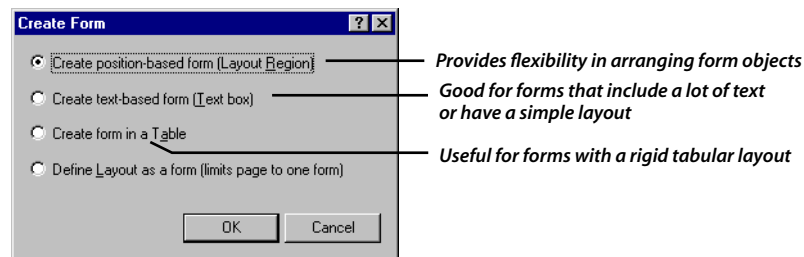


Form Area tool

1. In Page view, select the Form Area tool from the Standard toolbar, and draw a rectangle in the Layout area or MasterBorder.

The Create Form dialog appears.

2. Select a type of form.



- ◆ **Create position-based form (Layout Region)** creates a form in a Layout Region that you can resize and drag anywhere on the page. When you add form objects, text boxes, and other objects to the Layout Region, you can freely position and align them, just as you position objects in a Layout area.
- ◆ **Create text-based form (Text box)** creates a form in a text box. Text you type and form objects you add appear sequentially, just as when you type. This is a good choice for forms that have a lot of text, where objects appear sequentially, or that have a simple layout, like a row of check boxes or a single column of fields. A text box form typically generates less HTML when you publish than a Layout Region form.
- ◆ **Create form in a Table** creates a table where you can line up form objects by inserting them in table cells. Each cell acts like a text box, where you type and add objects just as you add other objects to a table. You can only have one table for the entire form.

If you define a Layout, Layout Region, or text box as a form, you can insert multiple tables to help align form objects.

- ◆ **Define Layout as a form (limits page to one form)** creates a single form on the page that occupies the entire Layout area.
- 3. Click OK.
- 4. Add fields, check boxes, and other objects to your form, along with images and other content, as described in “Adding Objects to a Form” on page 458.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Sign Our Guestbook!". The form is set against a light gray background with a grid pattern. It contains the following elements:

- A title "Sign Our Guestbook!" in a large, bold, black font.
- A text box with the placeholder text "And we'll send you a complimentary T-shirt!".
- A section with four input fields: "Name:", "E-mail:", "Address:", and "City/State:". Each field is a simple text box.
- A section for "T-shirt" with three radio buttons labeled "M", "L", and "XL". The "L" button is selected. Next to the radio buttons is a dropdown menu currently showing "Violet".
- Two buttons labeled "Reset" and "Submit" to the right of the T-shirt options.
- A section titled "Layout Region: Form" with a text box containing the placeholder text "Please let us know how you like our services:". Below this text box is a large, empty rectangular area.
- A section at the bottom with the text "Can we send more information via:" followed by two checkboxes. The first checkbox is labeled "USPS" and the second is labeled "E-mail". Both checkboxes are currently unchecked.
- A "Submit" button to the right of the checkboxes.

You can also turn an existing Layout or container object into a form. Click the Layout area, Layout Region, text box, or table, and select the form option on the General tab of the Properties palette; for example, Text box is a form.

Adding Objects to a Form

You can add any standard form objects to a form, including single- and multiple-line text fields, check boxes, radio buttons, scrolling lists, and drop-down lists.

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Sign Our Guestbook" within a "Layout Region Form" container. The form includes several input fields: "Name", "Address", "City", "State", "Zip Code", and "Email Address". Below these are checkboxes for "T-shirt" sizes (S, M, L, XL) and a "Color" drop-down list currently set to "White". There is also a "Logo" section with a scrolling list containing "Small Logo" and "Large Logo". A text area is labeled "Let us know what you think about our services:". At the bottom, there is a question "Can we send you more information?" with radio buttons for "Yes" (selected) and "No". Finally, there are "Submit" and "Cancel" buttons. Labels on the right side of the image point to specific elements: "Edit fields" points to the text input fields; "Check boxes" points to the T-shirt size checkboxes; "Drop-down list" points to the Color dropdown; "Scrolling list" points to the Logo list; "Radio buttons" points to the Yes/No radio buttons; and "Form buttons" points to the Submit and Cancel buttons.

You add objects to a form using the Form toolbar. This toolbar appears when you first create the form, or you can open the toolbar from the View menu by choosing Toolbars, Form Tools.



The Form toolbar appears when you create a form

Arrange and align the fields, check boxes, and other objects in a form, just as you would arrange objects in a Layout area, table, or text box. You must place form objects inside a form to make them work as part of the form. If you don't place form objects inside a form, a red warning icon appears in the form object.

To minimize the HTML generated by a Layout Region form, align its objects using the options on the Multi-Object Palette or organize the objects in tables or text boxes. See "Aligning and Distributing Objects" on page 229, "Embedding Objects in a Text Box" on page 259, and "Adding Text and Pictures to Cells" on page 334.

Browsers display form objects differently, so test your form on all the browsers and platforms you plan to support.

Note: If you publish pages containing forms using the Fixed Page Layout output option, the forms may not display properly in the browser and the form objects display warning icons in Page view.

Naming Form Objects

When you add objects to a form, you provide a name or argument for each object that is passed to the NetObjects Form Handler component or CGI script that processes responses. These names can be used to output or otherwise process the text typed in a field, or the state of each check box, radio button, or combo box.

If you're using the Form Handler component to output responses, you must name each form object with a sequential number only, beginning with 1, and continuing with 2, 3, and so on because of the design of the component. Don't use text characters or punctuation, as in 1-TextField. For Form Handler information, see "Submitting Responses as Plain Text" on page 467.

In addition to names, you can also provide a value to be sent when a site visitor selects a check box, radio button, or item in a combo box. For example, a check box named Yellow with a value of Yes might be sent to a CGI script as Yellow=Yes, depending on the script.

Actions you add with NetObjects Fusion can also use form object values to manipulate a site visitor's response. See "Scripting Parameter Values" on page 430.

If you're using a CGI script, you might need to coordinate the names and values you enter with those used in the script. Each CGI script has its own naming conventions, but in general, names cannot include spaces or punctuation. Check with your server administrator or ISP for information.

Adding a Single-Line Text Field

A single-line text field can accommodate just a few words, such as a name or phone number. After creating the form as described on page 456:

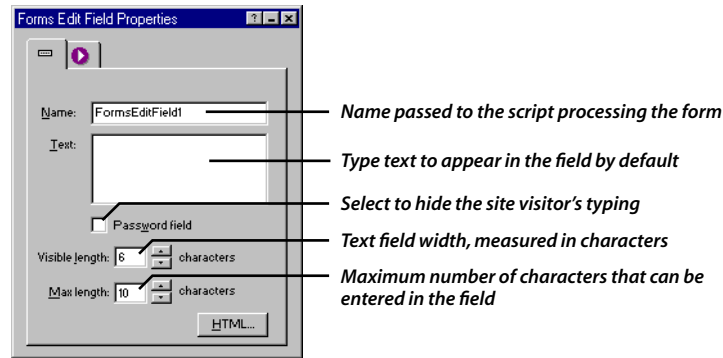


Edit Field tool

1. In Page view, select the Forms Edit Field tool from the Form toolbar.
2. Draw a rectangle on the form.

The Forms Edit Field Properties palette appears.

3. Set the Forms Edit Field properties.



- ◆ **Name.** Type the name for this field that's passed to the CGI script processing the form. You may be able to choose any name or one may be required for this field by the CGI script.

If you're using the Form Handler, use a number indicating the object's order in the output text.

- ◆ **Text.** Type text to appear in the field by default. This text is submitted as the response if the site visitor doesn't replace it.
- ◆ **Password field.** Select this option if the field is for sensitive information like a password or credit card number. Characters site visitors type are submitted to the script, but depending on the browser, visitors see asterisks, bullets, or nothing at all as they type.

This option does not create password protection to prevent site visitors from visiting certain pages. That level of protection can only be provided by scripts used by the form or by permission settings on the server itself.

- ◆ **Visible length.** Enter a number to define the width of the text box by specifying the number of characters visible in the field.
- ◆ **Max length.** Enter a number to define how many characters site visitors can enter in the field. When typing exceeds the field's visible width, text scrolls up to this number of characters.

4. To add a label to the field, use the Text tool on the Standard toolbar.

Select the label and the field and on the Multi-Object Palette, click Align Top to make sure these objects appear correctly in the browser. To make aligning labels

and fields easier, include the field and label in the same text box, or insert both objects in table cells.

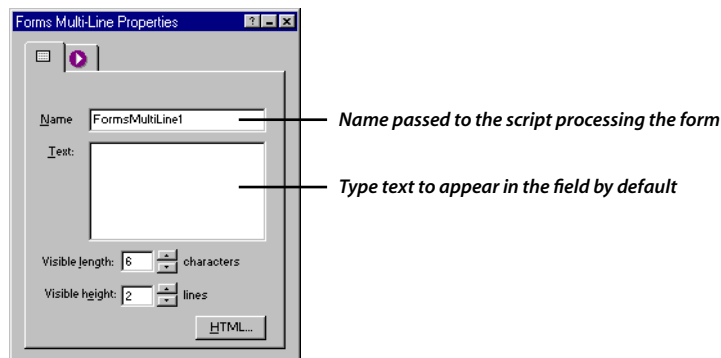
Adding a Multiple-Line Text Field

To provide a place for long comments or descriptions, you can add a multiple-line text field. Site visitors can type as much as they want, and text scrolls as necessary. After creating the form as described on page 456:



Multi-Line tool

1. In Page view, select the Forms Multi-Line tool from the Form toolbar.
2. Draw a rectangle on the form.
3. Set the Forms Multi-Line properties.



- ◆ **Name.** Type the name for this field that's passed to the CGI script processing the form.

If you're using the Form Handler, use a number indicating the object's order in the output text.

- ◆ **Text.** Type text to appear in the field by default. This text is submitted as the response if the site visitor doesn't replace it.
- ◆ **Visible length.** Enter a number to define the width of the text box by specifying the number of characters visible in the field.
- ◆ **Visible height.** Enter a number to define the number of lines visible in the field.

4. To label the field, use the Text tool on the Standard toolbar.

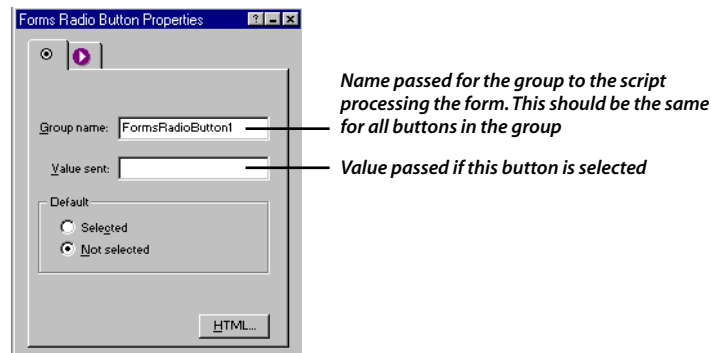
Adding Radio Buttons

Use radio buttons when you want site visitors to choose one option from a group. Clicking one radio button deselects all others in its group. After creating the form as described on page 456:



Radio Button tool

1. In Page view, select the Radio Button tool from the Form toolbar.
2. Draw a rectangle on the form.
3. Set the Forms Radio Button properties.



- ◆ **Group name.** Type the name for this group of buttons that's passed to the CGI script processing the form. This should be the same for all buttons in the group. If you're using the Form Handler, use a number indicating the buttons' order in the output text.
 - ◆ **Value sent.** Type the value passed for the button if the site visitor selects it. If you're using the Form Handler, and a visitor selects a button named Large in a group named 4, the output text might appear as 4=Large.
 - ◆ **Default.** Choose either Selected or Not selected to set the button's initial state, which is returned as the response if the site visitor doesn't change it. Remember that only one radio button in a group can be selected at a time and this only works if all buttons in the group have the same group name.
4. To label each radio button, use the Text tool on the Standard toolbar.

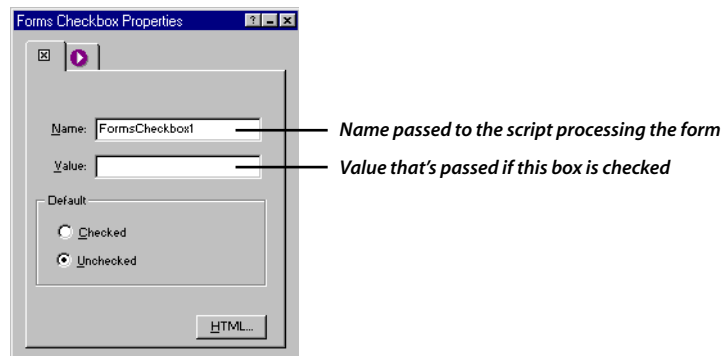
Adding Check Boxes

You can provide check boxes for making one or more selections from a group of options, or to turn a single option on or off. Unlike radio buttons, any number of boxes in a group can be selected at the same time. After creating the form as described on page 456:



Checkbox tool

1. In Page view, select the Forms Checkbox tool from the Form toolbar.
2. Draw a rectangle on the form.
3. Set the Forms Checkbox properties.



- ◆ **Name.** Type the name for this check box that's passed to the script processing the form. If you're using the Form Handler, use a number indicating the box's order in the output text. Each check box must have a separate name.
 - ◆ **Value.** Type the value passed for the box if the site visitor checks it. If you're using the Form Handler, and a visitor checks a box named 6 that has the value Email, the output text might appear as 6=Email. If the site visitor doesn't check it, no value is sent to the server.
 - ◆ **Default.** Select either Checked or Unchecked to set the box's initial status, which is returned as the response if the site visitor doesn't change it.
4. To label each check box, use the Text tool on the Standard toolbar.

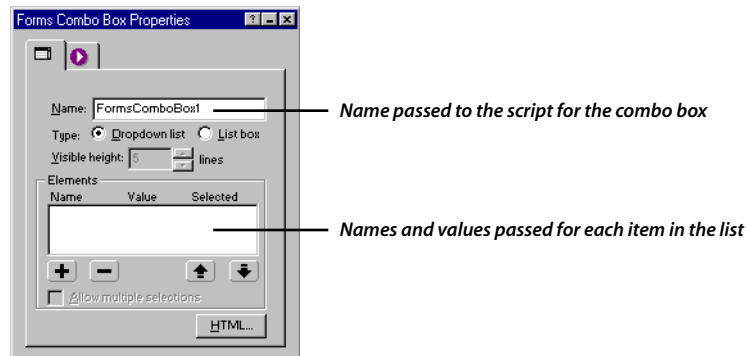
Adding a Combo Box

If a long list of check boxes or radio buttons takes up too much space in your form, you can list options in a combo box. Use a scrolling list if you want site visitors to be able to select more than one option, which is a space-saving alternative to a group of check boxes. Or use a drop-down list for selecting only one option, which is an alternative to radio buttons. After creating the form as described on page 456:



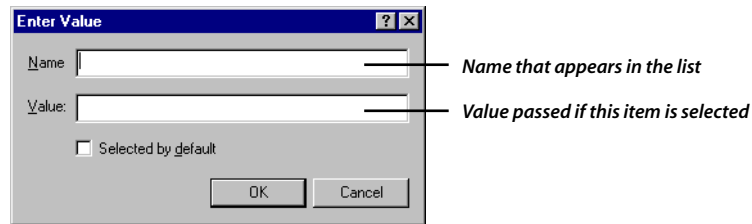
Combo Box tool

1. In Page view, select the Forms Combo Box tool from the Form toolbar.
2. Draw a rectangle on the form.
3. Set the Forms Combo Box properties.



- ◆ **Name.** Type the name for this combo box that's passed to the script processing the form. If you're using the Form Handler, use a number indicating the combo box's order in the output text.
- ◆ **Type.** Select whether you want a drop-down list that displays one item at a time, or a list box that displays several items in a scrolling list.
- ◆ **Visible height.** For a list box, enter the number of visible lines in the box.
- ◆ **Allow multiple selections.** For a list box, select this option if you want site visitors to be able to select more than one item in the list.

- To add items to the combo box list, click the plus (+) button and, in the Enter Value dialog, type a name and the value passed to the script for the item.



- ◆ **Name.** Type the name passed for this item, which is also the name that appears in the list.
 - ◆ **Value.** Type the value passed if the item is selected.
 - ◆ **Selected by default.** Check this option if you want this item initially selected. Unless you're creating a list box and you select Allow multiple selections, only one item in the list can be selected.
- To label the list, use the Text tool on the Standard toolbar.

To remove items from the list, select the item and click the minus(-) button. Use the arrow buttons to rearrange the order of items in the list.

Adding Submit, Reset, and Custom Buttons

After adding objects for collecting data from site visitors, you must add a Submit button to send the data to your Web server. You can also supply a Reset button so visitors can clear the form and start over. To determine how the server handles the information entered by the site visitors, you can use the NetObjects Fusion Form Handler or specify a custom CGI script.

Note: If you're using the Form Handler component to send form responses in an email or to a text file, create your Submit button as described in "Submitting Responses as Plain Text" on page 467.

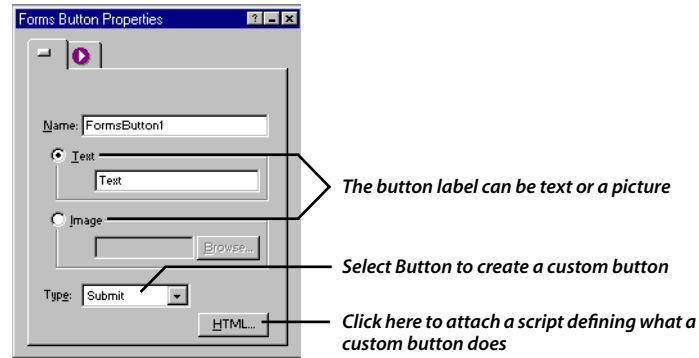
After creating the form as described on page page 456:



Forms Button tool

- In Page view, select the Forms Button tool from the Form toolbar.
- Draw a rectangle on the form.

3. Set the Forms Button properties.



- ◆ **Name.** Use the name your CGI script references.
- ◆ **Text.** Type the button label text in the field.
- ◆ **Image.** To use a picture as a label, select Image, click Browse, and choose an image file from the Picture File Open dialog.

Note: When you use an image as the label for a form button, that button can only submit information. It cannot be used as a reset button.

- ◆ **Type.** Choose a button type:
 - ◇ **Submit** creates a button that sends the site visitor's responses to the Form Handler or CGI script on the server.
 - ◇ **Reset** creates a button that reverts to the form's initial settings.
 - ◇ **Button** creates a custom button that runs the script you add using the HTML button.
- ◆ **HTML.** Opens the Object HTML dialog so you can add a script that runs when site visitors click the custom button. See "Accessing an Object's HTML" on page 530.

Submitting Responses as Plain Text

You can have responses submitted as plain text to a file on the Web server using the Form Handler component. When you use the Form Handler, you don't have to provide your own CGI script, the Form Handler provides it for you.

Note: Using the Form Handler component might require configuration of your Web server. To find out what's required, see the components information at the Workbench link from www.netobjects.com/support.

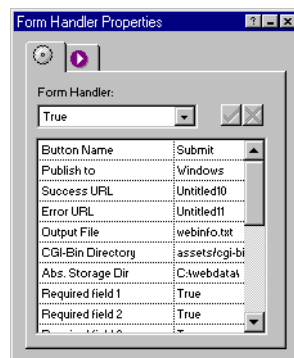
Submitting Data to a Text File

To use the Form Handler component to copy site visitors' responses to a text file on your Web server, use the component tool to create the form's Submit button. After creating the form as described on page 456:



Form Handler tool

1. In Page view, select the Form Handler tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the form.
2. Set the Form Handler properties.



- ◆ **Button Name.** Type a name for the button's label, or accept Submit.
- ◆ **Publish to.** From the drop-down list, choose the type of Web server you're publishing to: Windows, Mac, UNIX, or Email. You must know the type of server as well as how the server is configured to handle CGI scripts. Ask your ISP or server administrator or check the Workbench link from www.netobjects.com/support. If you choose Email, see "Submitting Data in an Email" on page 469.

- ◆ **Success URL.** Double-click this row and in the Link dialog, select the page to display when a visitor correctly completes the form. Click the Link button.
- ◆ **Error URL.** Double-click this row and in the Link dialog, select the page to display when submission fails, for example, if the visitor doesn't fill in a required field.
- ◆ **Output File.** Type a name for the file you want responses copied to. Do not specify a path.
- ◆ **Perl Path for UNIX.** If you're publishing to a UNIX server, type the path to the Perl application on the server. Perl 5 is required on the server.
- ◆ **CGI-Bin Directory.** Type the path to the directory on the Web server where the CGI scripts provided by Form Handler should be copied. This directory must be in the Publish to directory or lower in the directory hierarchy.
- ◆ **Abs. Storage Directory (Windows only) or Storage Directory.** Type the path to the directory on the server where you want to put the output file.
- ◆ **Required fields.** For each field, choose whether a response is required (True) or not (False) for a submission to be successful. If you mark a field True and visitors don't fill it in, they see the Error URL when they submit the form.

The required field option is not displayed if your fields are not named as sequential numbers. If any object in your form isn't listed in the Form Handler Properties palette, you might have named it incorrectly. See "Naming Form Objects" on page 459.

Note: You must configure all properties listed in the Form Handler or the script will not run. If your form fields are not named correctly, the script will also fail.

Submitting Data in an Email

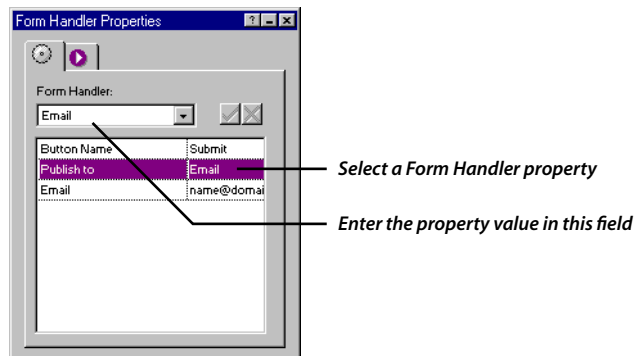
You can also use the NetObjects Form Handler component to copy site visitors' responses into an email to any address you specify.

Note: This feature is not supported under all configurations of Internet Explorer. To find out what's required, see components information at the Workbench link from www.netobjects.com/support.



Form Handler tool

1. In Page view, select the Form Handler tool from the Component toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the form for the Submit button.
2. On the Form Handler Properties palette, click the Publish to option and select Email.
3. Enter the email address, and relabel the button if you want.



- ◆ **Button Name.** To change the button's label, click in the Button Name row and type a name in the Form Handler text field.
- ◆ **Publish to.** Choose Email from the drop-down list if you have not already done so.
- ◆ **Email.** Click and type the email address to which responses will be sent.

Because of the way the email feature works, you cannot have required fields in the email option. If you want both features, you must use a CGI script that can send email.

Processing Data with a CGI Script

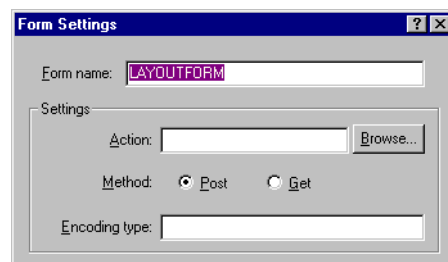
To process form responses other than by outputting text using the Form Handler component, use a custom CGI script. A CGI script is a program that controls a program on your Web server. Using a CGI script, you can format responses for a particular application, summarize them on a page that's returned to the site visitor, or do practically anything else with the data.

Note: Not all administrators let you install CGI scripts on their servers. Some provide standard CGI scripts for you to use, and a few don't support CGI at all.

1. In Page view, click anywhere in the form except on a form object.
2. On the Properties palette, click the Settings button.

For a text box form, look for the Settings button on the Text Box tab. For other forms, look on the General tab.

The Form Settings dialog appears.



3. Specify:
 - ◆ **Form name.** Type an arbitrary name for the form. This is required by some browsers.
 - ◆ **Action.** Type the URL to the CGI script on a server. If the CGI script is already on the server, enter its URL here; for example:
`http://www.host.com/myaccount/fusionproject/assets/cgi-bin/myscript.cgi`

Note: Normally, NetObjects Fusion publishes custom CGI scripts to the `cgi-bin` directory specified in Publish view. If your server's configuration requires publishing scripts somewhere else, you must use the Alias tab of the Define Server dialog in Publish view to specify that location in the CGI script field. This applies only to custom CGI scripts, not to the Form Handler. See "Creating Aliased Folders and Setting the CGI-Bin Directory" on page 584.

If the CGI script isn't already on the server but needs to be published along with your site's assets, click Browse and select the script file to be published from the Open dialog. This file appears in the Action field. NetObjects Fusion adds the file as an asset and puts it in the CGI bin directory.

When visitors click Submit, the server executes the CGI script at this URL.

Note: If the URL doesn't point to your server's `cgi-bin` folder, you must customize your site's published directory structure by renaming `cgi-bin` appropriately. See "Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure" on page 580.

◆ **Method.** Choose a method for sending form data to the Web server:

- ◆ **Post**, which is the preferred method, sends data as a standard stream of `name=value` pairs, separated by an ampersand (&).
- ◆ **Get** sends data using environment variables. Use Get with care, as some servers truncate data sent using this method.

Often, the method you use is determined by the scripts you use. Check your script's documentation for information.

◆ **Encoding type.** If your server requires data to be encoded in a particular format, such as MIME or BinHex, type the format here.

4. Click OK.

Adding Hidden Fields

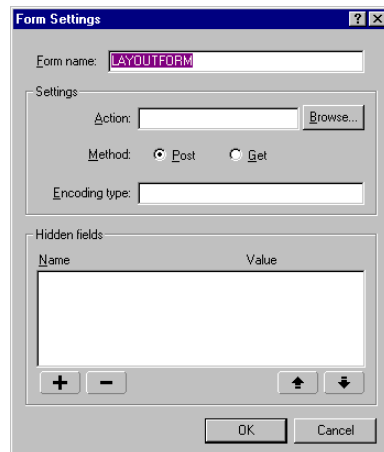
If a CGI script is processing your form, you probably need to use hidden fields to pass additional information to it, such as which fields must be filled out to display the success page or where to return data once it's processed. Site visitors don't see these fields, but the values are submitted to the script with form responses.

1. In Page view, click anywhere in the form except on a form object.
2. On the Properties palette, click the Settings button.

For a text box form, look for the Settings button on the Text Box tab. For other forms, look on the General tab.

The Form Settings dialog appears.

3. Add names and values for each hidden field in the Form Settings dialog.

The image shows the 'Form Settings' dialog box. At the top, there's a title bar with a question mark and a close button. Below it, the 'Form name' field contains 'LAYOUTFORM'. The 'Settings' section includes an 'Action' field with a 'Browse...' button, a 'Method' section with radio buttons for 'Post' (selected) and 'Get', and an 'Encoding type' field. The 'Hidden fields' section contains a table with two columns: 'Name' and 'Value'. The table is currently empty. Below the table are four buttons: a plus sign (+), a minus sign (-), an up arrow, and a down arrow. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- ◆ To add a field, click the plus (+) button, then enter a name and value for the field in the Enter Value dialog.
 - ◆ To remove a field, select it and click the minus (-) button.
 - ◆ To reorder fields in the list and define their order in the submitted data, select a field and click the up or down arrow.
4. Click OK.

If you're using the Form Handler component to process a form, don't enter hidden fields yourself. The Form Handler enters the fields it needs.

Using NetObjects Fusion Components

Components are pre-built mini-applications that add interactivity to your site without custom programming or scripting. Three types of components are available in NetObjects Fusion 5.0: Wizards, Publish components, and Page components. The component's type dictates where it appears within NetObjects Fusion.

NetObjects Fusion components are installed when you install NetObjects Fusion. You can also download third-party components, such as NetObjects Fusion Connector for Allaire Cold Fusion and NetObjects Fusion Components for IBM HotMedia. If you are a software developer and want to create your own NetObjects Fusion Components, sometimes called NFXes, you can use the NetObjects Component Development Kit (CDK), available for free from NetObjects. For information, click the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide.

Note: You cannot preview components in NetObjects Fusion. When you add a component to a page and preview, you see a placeholder graphic. To see how the component works, you must publish the site locally or remotely.

This chapter explains:

- ◆ **Adding NetObjects Fusion Components to a page**
- ◆ **Setting component properties**

About Components

You can use three types of components in NetObjects Fusion: Wizards, Publish components, and Page components. The component's type dictates where it appears within NetObjects Fusion.

- ◆ You access Wizards by selecting Wizard from the Tools menu in Site view. See “Starting with a Wizard” on page 179.
- ◆ Publish components are used to post-process the HTML generated by NetObjects Fusion or to change NetObjects Fusion's FTP capabilities. See “Publishing Components” on page 575.
- ◆ Page components appear on toolbars in Page view. You use the tools to place components on your pages.

NetObjects Fusion components are automatically installed when you install NetObjects Fusion. These 12 components appear on the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar in Page view. Eleven of these Page components are discussed in this chapter; the Form Handler component is discussed in “Submitting Responses as Plain Text” on page 467.

In addition, you can download third-party components, such as NetObjects Fusion Connector for Allaire Cold Fusion and NetObjects Fusion Components for IBM HotMedia. Depending on their type, third-party components are installed in the appropriate place in NetObjects Fusion. Additional component toolbars become available in Page view when you install a third-party Page component. For information about third-party components, click the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide.

Adding a Rotating Ad Banner

You can use the Ad Banner component to display a series of images within a banner. You determine which images display, associate a transition with each image, set the amount of time each image is displayed, and specify a URL linked to each image.

NetObjects Fusion supports .gif and .jpg images in components. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318.

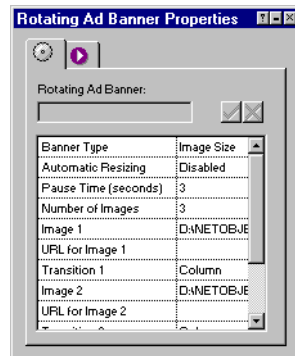
To add an Ad Banner:



Ad Banner tool

1. In Page view, select the Ad Banner tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box on the page where you want to place the Ad Banner.

An Ad Banner placeholder and the Ad Banner Properties palette appear.



3. Specify the Banner Type.
 - ◆ **Image Size.** The Ad Banner is the same size as the images you select.
 - ◆ **Standard Banner Size.** Click Banner Size and choose from the drop-down list.
 - ◆ **Custom.** Enter a width and height for the Ad Banner.
4. Enable or disable Automatic Resizing.

If Automatic Resizing is disabled, you must choose images that are the same size. If Automatic Resizing is enabled, Ad Banner resizes the larger images to match the smallest image. For best results, use images that are the same size.
5. Set Pause Time to control how long each image is displayed.
6. Enter the total number of images you want to use. You can use from 1 to 50 images.
7. To select an image, double-click the Image row, select the image from the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.
8. Double-click the URL for Image row and in the Link dialog select a type of link for the image. See “Creating Links” on page 380.
9. Specify the link information and click Link.

10. Click the Transition row and select a transition from the drop-down list. You can choose:
- ◆ **Column** to draw increasingly larger columns of the new image onto the old image. The new image appears to slide in from behind the old image.
 - ◆ **Fade** to change one image into another by drawing a set of random pixels from the new image onto the old image.
 - ◆ **Rotate** to make it appear as though one image is rotating upward from below the other image.
 - ◆ **Smash** to drop the new image onto the old one. The old image appears to crumble under the weight of the new image.
 - ◆ **Tear** to make it appear as though the old image is ripped away to reveal the new image.
 - ◆ **Unroll** to place the new image on top of the old image and unroll it.

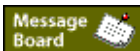
When the site displays in the browser, the sequence begins with a random image and its associated transition.

11. Repeat steps 7 through 10 for each image you want to rotate into the Ad Banner.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding a Message Board

You can create a Message Board on your site by adding the Message Board component to a page. The Message Board is also called the BBS or BBS component.



When site visitors click the Message Board button, the Message Board appears in a new browser window. Visitors can read messages organized by thread, subject, author, or time; expand or collapse the view; post new messages; and reply to messages.

Note: The Message Board component does not work if cookies are turned off in the site visitor's browser.

Site visitors can
select how to display
messages

You can have only one Message Board per site. For the Message Board to run properly, your Web server must be able to run CGI scripts from a user-defined subdirectory, and the site visitor's browser must support the Netscape JavaScript standard. Before you can view the Message Board, you must complete the server-side setup described in the BBS Note at the Workbench link from www.netobjects.com/support.

Note: For UNIX and Macintosh servers, and Windows servers with a Perl5 interpreter, Perl5 must be installed for the CGI scripts to run.

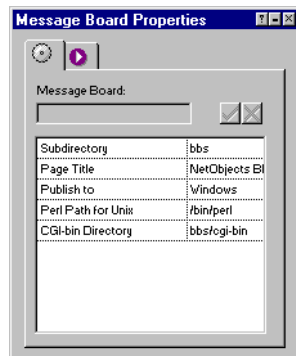
To add a Message Board and set its properties:



Message Board tool

1. In Page view, select the Message Board tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Click in the Layout area of the page to indicate where you want to place the Message Board.

The Message Board button appears on the page, and the Message Board Properties palette appears.



3. To specify where Message Board files are stored, double-click the Subdirectory row, type the new location in the Message Board field, and click the check mark.

The default is BBS. NetObjects Fusion creates the directory in your site's base directory, which is the directory where you want to publish the site.

4. To specify the title that appears in the title bar of the Message Board window, double-click the Page Title row, type the title, and click the check mark.

The Page Title cannot include non-alphanumeric characters.

5. To select the operating system platform on which the server is running, click the Publish to row, then select the platform from the drop-down list.

This option determines if the Perl5 CGI script, the Mac Perl5 binaries, or NT CGI binaries are uploaded to the server.

Note: If you are publishing to a Windows server running a Perl5 interpreter, use the UNIX setting. If you are publishing your site to a Macintosh Web server, Message Board Macintosh CGI requires a Webstar 2.0 Web server running on a PowerPC computer with Mac Perl5 installed.

6. If you are publishing to a UNIX server, Perl5 must be installed on the server. Click the PerlPath for Unix row, then type the path name to the Perl 5 interpreter and click the check mark.

The path name is relative to the base publishing directory. You can obtain the path name from your ISP. Or, if you want to get the Perl5 path yourself, you can

type `which perl` or `which perl5` at the UNIX command-line prompt when connected to your server via telnet.

7. To specify the CGI-bin directory where the BBS CGIs are to reside, double-click the CGI-bin Directory row, type the path name for the directory, and click the check mark. You can obtain the path from your ISP.

Message Board requires CGI scripts to be placed in or below the base directory set up in Publish view, so you cannot type `../cgi-bin` or `/cgi-bin`.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding DynaButtons

DynaButtons are Java buttons that link to another page on your site, other sites, or a specific file. You can place DynaButtons anywhere on your pages and assign up to 20 buttons to a DynaButton bar. In addition, you can assign up to 20 sub-buttons to each DynaButton. You can create sub-buttons for navigating from a main page to pages at a lower level.

When you publish the site, each button appears in the browser in the primary button style selected for the site and displays the name of the page to which it is linked. You cannot assign custom images to DynaButtons. The button’s style is determined by your SiteStyle. To use custom images for buttons, use the Picture Rollover tool.

Because a DynaButton is an active link, the button appears active when a site visitor moves the mouse pointer over the DynaButton or clicks the button. The site visitor can click the DynaButton to go to the appropriate link.

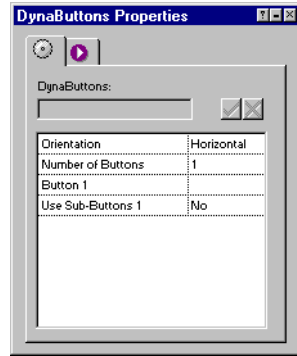
To add DynaButtons and set properties:



DynaButtons tool

1. In Page view, select the DynaButtons tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Click on the page to indicate the DynaButtons’ location.

A DynaButtons placeholder and the DynaButtons Properties palette appear.



3. Select the buttons' orientation—vertical or horizontal—from the drop-down list.
4. Click the Number of Buttons row, specify how many buttons you want, and click the check mark.
5. Double-click the number row, such as Button 1.

The Link dialog appears. You can link this button to another page, file, smart link, or external link. See “Creating Links” on page 380.

6. Specify the link information and click Link.

The details of the link appear in the right column of the button row.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding Sub-Buttons

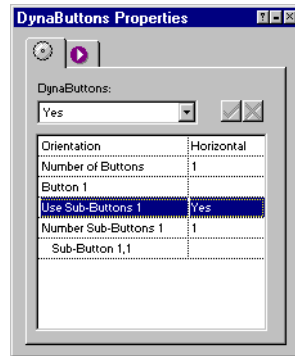
If a DynaButton contains sub-buttons, the sub-buttons appear when a site visitor clicks the DynaButton. The sub-button shows information about the link associated with the button. For example, if a sub-button is linked to an external link, the sub-button displays the asset name for the external link.

To add sub-buttons and set the properties:

1. In Page view, create a DynaButton as described in “Adding DynaButtons” on page 479.

2. Double-click the Use Sub-Buttons row.

Yes appears in the right column and NetObjects Fusion adds a Number Sub-Buttons row under the Use Sub-Buttons row.



3. To specify the number of sub-buttons, select the Number Sub-Buttons row, enter the number of buttons, and click the check mark.

The limit is 20 sub-buttons. The appropriate number of sub-button rows appear, numbered in sequential order.

4. To define the link for each sub-button, double-click the appropriate sub-button row, such as Sub-Button 1,2. The first number, in this case the 1, identifies the button for which the sub-button was created, and the second number is number of the current sub-button.

The Link dialog appears. See “Creating Links” on page 380.

5. Specify the link information and click Link.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to create and define each sub-button.

Loading Pictures onto Your Site

Use the NetObjects Picture Loader Component to load an image from a site other than your own. You can use this to place advertising banners if the banners are located on a server other than your Web server.

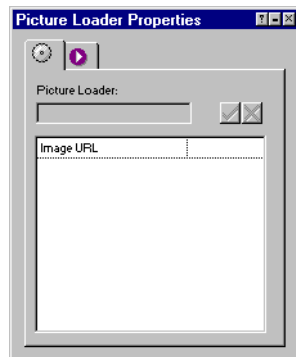
To load a picture from an external source:



Picture Loader tool

1. In Page view, select the Picture Loader tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box on the page to indicate where you want to place the picture.

A placeholder and the Picture Loader Properties palette appear.



3. Click the Image URL row and type the URL where the picture is located.

Type the complete URL. For example: `http://www.netobjects.com/announcements/assets/images/homepagemainart.gif`.

4. Click the check mark.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding a Go Menu

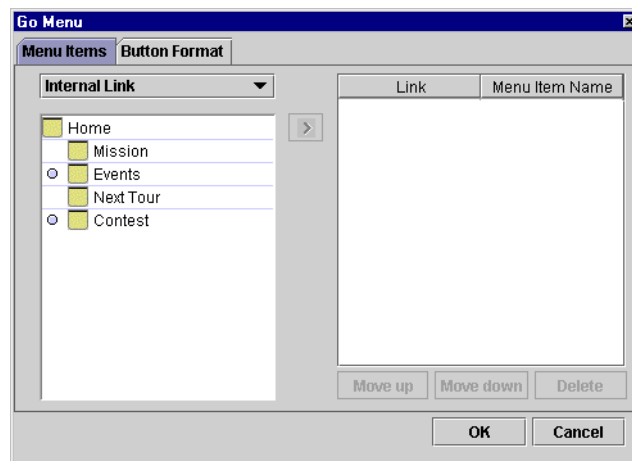
You can use the Go Menu component to easily create a drop-down navigation menu, with each menu item corresponding to a single page in the site.



Go Menu tool

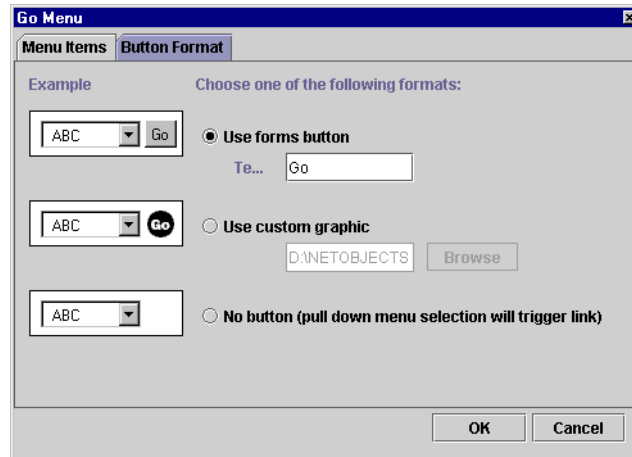
1. In Page view, select the Go Menu tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box on the page where you want to place the Go Menu.

A Go Menu and the Go Menu dialog appear.

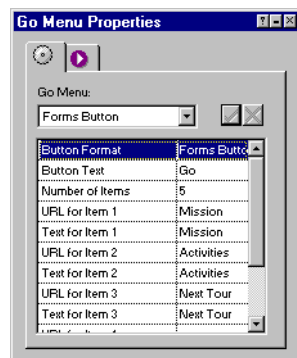


3. On the Menu Items tab, select a link type from the drop-down list and set up a link to the items you want to include on the Go Menu. See “Creating Links” on page 380.
4. From the list on the left, select the specific items you want to include on the Go menu and click the right arrow to move them into the Link column. You can include up to 50 items on the menu.
 - ◆ To change the way an item is listed on the menu, double-click it in the Menu Item Name column and type a new name.
 - ◆ Select an item and click the Move up or Move down button to change the order of items on the menu.
 - ◆ To delete an item, select it and click Delete.

5. Click the Button Format tab.



6. Select one of the three formats. An example of each format is shown on the left.
7. Click OK.
8. To change the items included on the Go Menu or the button format, use the Go Menu Properties palette.



You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding Pictures That Roll Over

You can use the Picture Rollover component to create JavaScript rollovers for any image on your site. Because this component uses JavaScript, the colors of your images are not compromised.

To view a rollover picture, site visitors must use Netscape Navigator 3.x and up or Microsoft Internet Explorer 3.x and up.

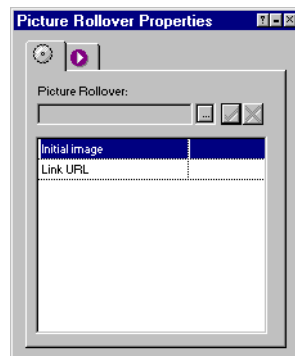
To add pictures that roll over:



Rollover Picture tool

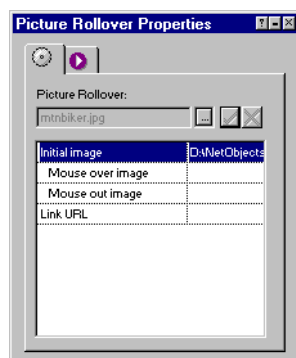
1. In Page view, select the Picture Rollover tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box on the page where you want to locate the pictures.

A picture placeholder and the Picture Rollover Properties palette appear.



3. To specify the first image to display, double-click the Initial image row, select the image from the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.

The Picture Rollover Properties palette changes and displays two new rows—Mouse over image and Mouse out image.



4. To specify the image to display when the mouse pointer moves over the image, double-click the Mouse over image row, select the image from the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.

Note: The images you select for rollover pictures are resized to the size of the first image you select. For best results, use images that are the same size.

5. To specify which image to display when the site visitor moves the mouse pointer off the picture, double-click the Mouse out image row, select the image from the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.
6. To link the image to a specific URL, double-click the Link URL row.

The Link dialog appears. Because the entire image is treated as one object, you can link it to another page, file, smart link, or external link, such as another site. See “Creating Links” on page 380.

7. Specify the link information and click Link.

The details of the link appear in the right column of the button row.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding Rotating Pictures

You can use the Rotating Picture component to display different pictures in succession in the same place on the page. For example, you could rotate among several images that advertise new products or current sale items.

To add a rotating picture, you specify the image to display and the number of seconds to pause before displaying the next picture in the sequence. You can also assign a link to each picture.

NetObjects Fusion supports .gif and .jpg formats in components. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318.

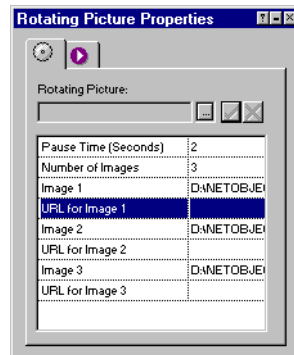
To add pictures that rotate and set their properties:



Rotating Picture tool

1. In Page view, select the Rotating Picture tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box on the page to indicate where you want to place the picture.

A rotating picture placeholder and the Rotating Picture Properties palette appear.



3. To set the number of seconds each picture is displayed before moving to the next one, click the Pause Time (Seconds) row, specify the number of seconds, and click the check mark.
4. To set the number of different images to display in the rotating picture, double-click the Number of Images row, specify the number of images, and click the check mark.

You can display up to 50 images for your rotating pictures. An Image row and URL for Image row for each image you specified appears.

Note: The images you select for rotating pictures are resized to the size of the first image you select. For best results, use images that are the same size.

5. Double-click an Image row, select an image file from the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.
6. To create a link for this image, double-click the image's URL for Image row, then in the Link dialog select the type of link. See "Creating Links" on page 380.
7. Specify the link information and click Link.
8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 for each image.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, "Building Dynamic Pages."

Directing Visitors to a Browser-Specific Page

The Screen Door component detects the visitor's browser type and redirects the visitor to a page targeted for that specific browser. You can choose to direct a visitor to Netscape Navigator 4.0 and up, Microsoft Internet Explorer 4.0 and up, Netscape Navigator 3.0, or Microsoft Internet Explorer 3.0.

The Screen Door is not visible on the page. You might want to include information on the page to let site visitors know they are being directed to another page.

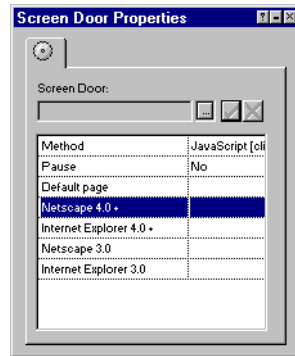
You can only include one Screen Door per page.



Screen Door tool

1. In Page view, select the Screen Door tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box in the Layout area of the page where you want to place the Screen Door. This component does not work when placed in a MasterBorder.

A Screen Door placeholder and the Screen Door Properties palette appear.



3. Choose a Method.

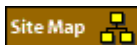
- ◆ **JavaScript (client)** works for all browsers except the few that do not support the META tag.
- ◆ **ASP (server)** requires that your Web server is ASP compliant.

If you are publishing to an ASP server, make sure your server administrator updates the `browsecap.ini` file each time there is a browser update. This file allows the server to recognize the new version of the browser, which in turn allows the Screen Door component to identify the browser correctly. If `browsecap.ini` is not updated, the Screen Door will not know where to send a site visitor. For an updated version of `browsecap.ini`, go to www.microsoft.com.

4. Choose to pause or not pause before redirecting a site visitor. If you set Pause to Yes, enter the number of seconds you want to pause.
5. Set up appropriate links for the default page and for each individual browser type. See “Creating Links” on page 380.

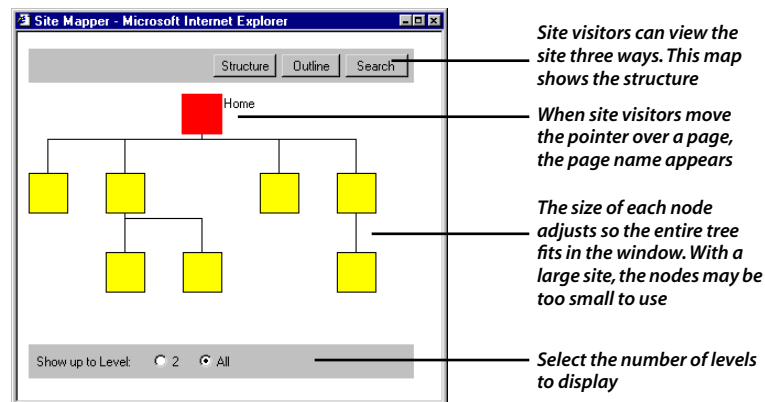
Adding a Site Map Button

Site Mapper is a Java navigation applet that site visitors can use to create an interactive map of a site. If your site is large, Site Mapper simplifies navigation by providing a detailed view of the site's levels. Using the site map, visitors can jump directly from page to page without using the page navigation controls.



The Site Map button provides three ways for visitors to view the site:

- ◆ By structure, similar to Site view in NetObjects Fusion.
- ◆ In an outline view
- ◆ By searching for certain words



To add a Site Map button and set its properties:

1. In Page view, display the page where you want to add the Site Mapper component. The Site Mapper does not show pages above this page in the site hierarchy.

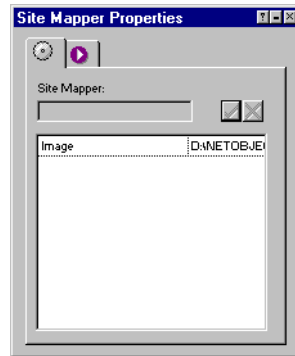
If you place the Site Mapper component in a MasterBorder, you can place it on any page using that MasterBorder. It is recommended, however, that you place a Site Mapper component in the Layout of a single page in the site.



Site Mapper tool

2. Select the Site Mapper tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
3. Draw a box on the page to indicate the location of the Site Map button.

The Site Map button and the Site Mapper Properties palette appear.



4. To change the image displayed for the Site Map button, double-click the Image row, then select the image file you want from the Picture File Open dialog.

The selected image appears on the page.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Using Ticker Tape

If you want to announce a special promotion or event on your site, you can use the Ticker Tape component to add a scrolling message to a page and set the colors and speed used to display the message.

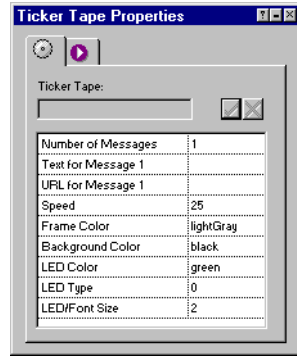
To add a Ticker Tape display and set its properties:

1. In Page view, select the Ticker Tape tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a rectangle to indicate the location and size of the Ticker Tape display.



Ticker Tape tool

The Ticker Tape placeholder and the Ticker Tape Properties palette appear.



3. To display multiple messages in the Ticker Tape display, click the Number of Messages row, enter the number, and click the check mark.

You can specify up to 50 messages. A new Text for Message and URL for Message row appears for each message you specified.

4. Click the Text for Message row and type the message in the Ticker Tape text entry field. Click the check mark.
5. Double-click the URL for Message row and in the Link dialog select a type of link for the message. See “Creating Links” on page 380.
6. Specify the link information for this message and click Link.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6 for each message in the Ticker Tape display.
8. Click the Speed row, and specify the scrolling speed (1 to 50) of the message.
Specify a higher number to make the message scroll faster; a lower number to make the message scroll slower.
9. To set the frame, background, and LED colors, click the appropriate row, then select the color you want from the drop-down list.

- ◆ Frame Color determines the border color of the Ticker Tape display. The default is gray.
- ◆ Background Color determines the background color of the Ticker Tape display. The default is black.
- ◆ LED Color determines the color of the message text. The default is green.

10. Click the LED Type row and select a style for the LED text.

- ◆ 0 is square dots
- ◆ 1 is circular dots
- ◆ 2 is regular text

11. Click the LED/Font Size row and select a size for the message text.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Adding Time Based Pictures

You can use the Time Based Picture component to display different pictures at the same location on your page at the time of day you specify. You select the image to display and specify the hour at which to display it. The browser automatically displays the picture at the specified time. The picture remains on the page until it is time for the next picture to be displayed.

NetObjects Fusion supports .gif and .jpg formats in components. See “Choosing an Image Format” on page 318.

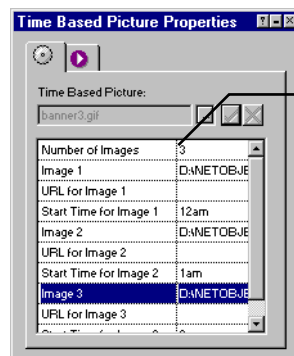
To add time based pictures and set the properties:



Time Based Picture tool

1. In Page view, select the Time Based Picture tool from the NetObjects Fusion Components toolbar.
2. Draw a box on the page where you want to locate the picture.

A picture placeholder and the Time Based Picture Properties palette appear.



The number of images is 3 by default

3. Click the Number of Images row and specify the number of images you want to rotate.

You can use up to 24 images. NetObjects Fusion adds an Image, Start Time for Image, and URL for Image row for each image.

4. To select an image, double-click the Image row, select the image from the Picture File Open dialog, and click Open.
5. To create a link to the image, double-click the URL for Image row and in the Link dialog select a type of link for the image. See “Creating Links” on page 380.
6. Click the Start Time for Image row and select a starting time from the drop-down list.

The start time determines when the image is displayed on your site. You can select one-hour increments from 12 a.m. to 12 p.m. The image is displayed until the next image’s starting time. Be sure images have consecutive starting times.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6 for each image you add.

You can add an action to an object using the Actions tab. See Chapter 31, “Building Dynamic Pages.”

Data Publishing

NetObjects Fusion makes it easy to publish information such as employee directories, product and service catalogs, and event schedules. You can enter, manage, and store this information as records either in your NetObjects Fusion site, or in an external application such as a database or spreadsheet.

To publish the data, you specify its source and create a layout for the pages that will display it. NetObjects Fusion uses your Layout to create a separate page for each record, and can automatically provide site visitors with buttons to navigate between them.

This chapter describes how to publish data using NetObjects Fusion, including:

- ◆ **Static and dynamic data publishing**
- ◆ **Creating a data object**
- ◆ **Storing data internally**
- ◆ **Using data stored externally**
- ◆ **Creating a data list**
- ◆ **Creating stacked pages**

Static and Dynamic Data Publishing

NetObjects Fusion supports two kinds of data publishing: *static* and *dynamic*.

- ◆ Static data publishing takes any kind of data—text, pictures, multimedia files, and so on—from a database or spreadsheet. NetObjects Fusion publishes the data on your site, where it remains unchanged—static—until the source data is changed and the site is re-published. Static data publishing, which is the focus of this chapter, uses data objects that derive data from internal or external sources.
- ◆ Dynamic data publishing makes it possible to refresh the data each time a visitor goes to the site. When the browser requests the data, it is assembled on the spot; it does not depend on re-publishing the site.

Dynamic data publishing requires third-party components. Third-party publishers regularly release new components for NetObjects Fusion. For the latest information, visit the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide.

Storing Data with NetObjects Fusion

Using the data publishing capabilities of NetObjects Fusion, you can store text and pictures in a database internal to your site, or import data from external sources such as Microsoft Excel, Access, and ODBC databases. In both cases, NetObjects Fusion publishes your data in standard HTML pages. This makes it easy to add listings, such as product and service catalogs, employee directories, and event schedules to your site.

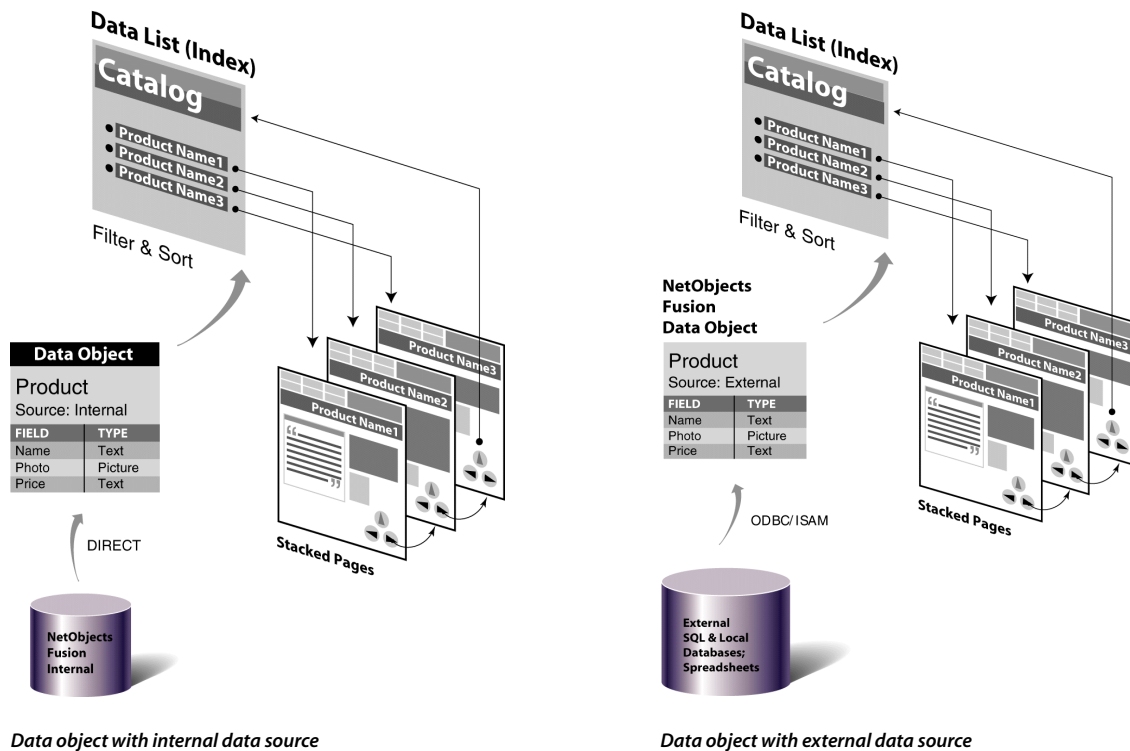
You use the following objects when you publish data in NetObjects Fusion:

- ◆ **Data objects.** A *data object* is a collection of data fields that define what data will be published. Creating a data object is the essential first step in adding internal or external data to your site. The data object becomes an asset of your site. When you reference records internally, you must specify the data fields you want to store. When you store records from external data, NetObjects Fusion includes all fields available in the source.
- ◆ **Data fields.** Defined in the data object, *data fields* appear on stacked pages and are the containers for the data in your site. You can arrange and label data fields; the arrangement appears on all stacked pages.
- ◆ **Data lists.** The *data list* appears on the parent page of the stacked pages that contain the actual data. The data list functions as a table of contents for the internal or external data in your site. You select the fields you want to display as

column headers in the list. The field data from either the internal or external source populates the data list when you publish.

- ◆ **Stacked pages.** Each record in your database appears on a separate *stacked page* below the page containing the data list. Stacked pages are not siblings of each other, but instead are iterations of the same page, containing the fields defined in your data object.

The following illustration shows the relationship of these objects for internal and external databases.



For example, you could publish a backpack catalog on your site with a record for each backpack. Each row in the data list lets the site visitor navigate to the stacked page that contains the corresponding backpack's description, photo, and price.

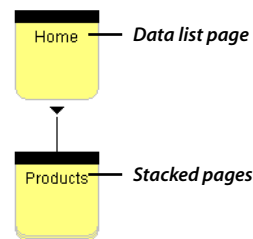
To create the backpack catalog, your first step is to create a backpack data object. You can define a data object once and use it in different filtered data lists. For example, you can create one data list of all the backpacks in your database. With the

same data object, you can create additional data lists of internal frame backpacks, external frame backpacks, frameless backpacks, and so on.

If you create a data object from an external source—for example, from a Microsoft Access database—and then update or change the external source, you must republish the site to update the data. For example, suppose your backpack data object referenced 50 records originally and the external database is increased with 25 new records. After you republish your site, the data object references 75 records, the backpack data list contains 75 rows, and there are 75 stacked pages.

After you create a data list on a page, NetObjects Fusion generates the first stacked page. You create the initial Layout of how all stacked pages look on the first stacked page. When you create the Layout of the first stacked page, the remaining stacked pages automatically inherit the same Layout. Changes you make in the Layout in any one stacked page affect the Layout of all stacked pages in that set.

The following illustration shows how the data list page and its child stacked pages appear in Site view.



Publishing Data

In general, when you work with data publishing, you follow this process:

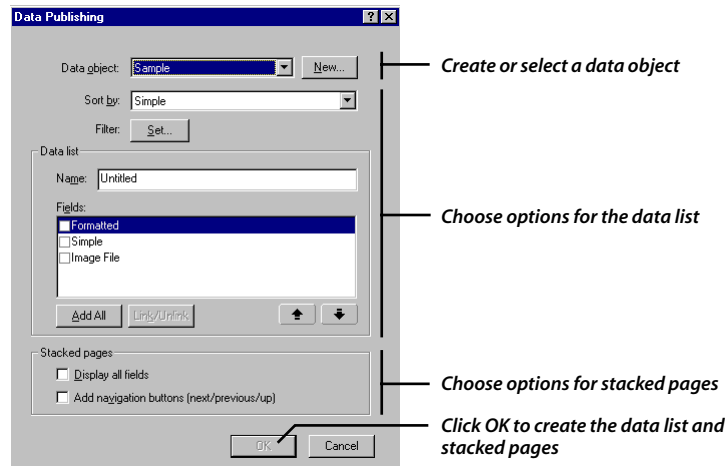
1. Create a data object.
2. Create a data list.
3. Design a set of stacked pages.

When you create a data list, you create the stacked page for the data object. On this stacked page you create the Layout to be used for all the pages in the stack, including the field data you want to display on the page.

- ◆ If you are storing data internally, you enter the field data on the stacked page itself.

- ◆ If you are using an external source, the field data is drawn from the external database, spreadsheet, or ASCII text file.

When you use the Data List tool in Page view, you can perform all three tasks within the Data Publishing dialog.



Creating a Data Object

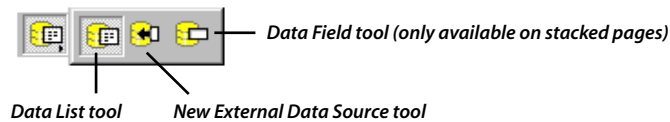
You can create two types of data objects:

- ◆ **Internal data objects** reference simple text, formatted text, and picture data fields stored or placed within your site.
- ◆ **External data objects** import simple text fields from a data field created in a program other than NetObjects Fusion. External data sources include external databases, spreadsheets, and ASCII text files. Importing external data takes a single table from a database or a single worksheet from a program such as Microsoft Excel; it does not import the entire database. Use external data if your database is maintained by others who do not use NetObjects Fusion, if you have large quantities of data, or if the data is frequently updated.

The tools for creating the two data object types appear on the Data tools flyout on the Advanced toolbar. Use the New External Data Source tool to create a data object for external data; use the Data List tool to create a data object for internal

Creating a Data Object

data. After you create an internal data object, use the Data Field tool to add data fields to the stacked pages.



Creating a Data Object for Internal Data

Internal data is records and fields stored within your site. You enter internal data directly into a stacked page by typing text or numbers and by placing pictures.

You can create a data object in Page view or in Assets view. If you create a data object in Page view, you can immediately create stacked pages and start entering data. If you create a data object in Assets view, you must return to Page view to create a data list and stacked pages.

To create a new internal data object:

1. Display the Data Object dialog:

- ◆ In Page view, select the Data List tool from the Advanced toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the page. In the Data Publishing dialog, click the New button.
- ◆ If you are in Assets view, click the Data Objects tab and then click the New Asset button on the control bar.



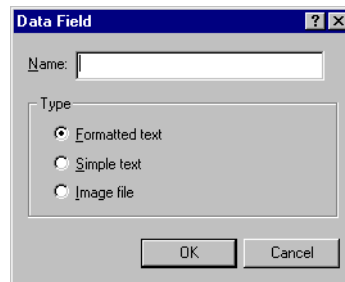
Data List tool



The Data Object dialog box is shown. It has a title bar 'Data Object' with a question mark and close button. Inside, there is an 'Access' section with two radio buttons: 'Internal' (selected) and 'External'. Next to 'External' is a 'Source...' button. Below this are text fields for 'Name:' and 'Comments:'. A 'Fields' section contains a table with two columns: 'Name' and 'Type'. The table is currently empty. Below the table is a '+' button. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

2. Select Internal and enter a name for the data object and comments about it.
NetObjects Fusion uses the data object name in the list of data objects in the Data Publishing dialog and in Assets view.
3. Click the plus (+) button to add a field. Fields define the kind of data you can enter.

The Data Field dialog appears.



4. Type the field name and select a data type for the field.
 - ◆ **Formatted text.** Characters in these fields can be formatted individually. Formatted text fields can contain paragraph and line breaks, and can exceed 255 characters. You cannot sort on formatted text fields.
 - ◆ **Simple text.** All characters in these fields share the same formatting characteristics. Simple text fields cannot contain paragraph or line breaks, and cannot exceed 255 characters. You can sort on simple text fields.
 - ◆ **Image file.** These fields can contain an image in one of these formats: .bmp, .gif (animated, embedded, interlaced), .jpg, .pct, .pcx, .png, .psd, .tga, or .tif. You can sort on image file fields. NetObjects Fusion uses the file names to sort the image files.

Note: Carefully plan the fields you define within an internal data object. After you click OK in the Data Object dialog, you cannot delete the field from the data object or change the data field type.

5. Click OK.
6. Repeat steps 3, 4, and 5 to add fields.
7. When you are done, click OK in the Data Object dialog.

The data object is now an asset of your site, and you can continue as follows:

- ◆ If you're working in Page view, the Data Publishing dialog is still open. You can select fields and format the data list as described in "Creating a Data List" on page 507, and lay out your stacked pages as described in "Creating Stacked Pages" on page 510.
- ◆ If you're in Assets view, go to Page view, select the Data List tool from the Advanced toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the page. In the Data Publishing dialog, select the newly created data object from the drop-down list. Select fields and format the data list as described in "Creating a Data List" on page 507, and lay out your stacked pages as described in "Creating Stacked Pages" on page 510.



Data List tool

Changing an Internal Data Field Name

1. Go to Assets view.
2. Click the Data Objects tab.
3. Double-click the data object name.
The Data Object dialog appears.
4. In the Fields list, double-click the name of the field you want to rename.
The Data Field dialog appears.
5. Type a new name in the Name field and click OK.
6. Click OK.

Creating a Data Object for External Data

External data exists in local desktop databases or in ODBC data sources. To make this data available to your site, you must choose an appropriate driver. NetObjects Fusion uses two types of drivers to access external data:

- ◆ **Indexed Sequential Access Method (ISAM) drivers** draw data from desktop databases, such as Microsoft Access, Paradox®, dBASE®, Microsoft FoxPro®, Microsoft Excel, or delimited text files.
- ◆ **Open Data Base Connectivity (ODBC) drivers** draw data from Structured Query Language (SQL) data sources, such as Oracle and Sybase data files.

A *data source* is either:

- ◆ an ISAM driver plus a source data file
- ◆ an ODBC data source, which is an ODBC driver bound to a database

If your system includes both types of drivers for your application, use the ISAM driver, which is faster. In addition, selecting an ISAM driver takes fewer steps.

Note: If you do not see your database in the ISAM drop-down list, use an ODBC connection.

NetObjects Fusion automatically imports all the fields available in the external database file. If a simple text field contains a valid path to an image file, NetObjects Fusion asks if you want to make the field an image field. Before you add an external data object, make sure you have all the necessary fields. You cannot add fields once you create the external data object.

Note: NetObjects Fusion Connector for Allaire Cold Fusion and NetObjects Fusion Connector for Microsoft Active Server Pages support dynamic data publishing. See the Goodies link on the Home page of the Online guide for information about these connectors.

Creating an External Data Object from a Desktop Database

You can draw data from desktop databases such as Microsoft Access, Paradox, dBASE, Microsoft Fox Pro, Microsoft Excel, or from delimited text files. Your system must include an ISAM driver appropriate for your source. ISAM drivers are automatically installed with most desktop databases.

To create an external data object from a desktop database:

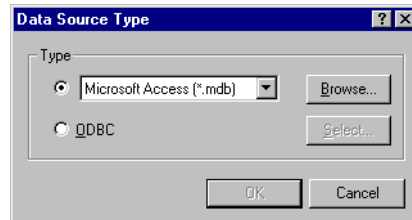
1. Display the Data Source Type dialog:
 - ◆ In Page View, select the New External Data Source tool from the Advanced toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the page.
 - ◆ If you are in Assets view, click the Data Objects tab, and then click the New Asset button on the control bar. In the Data Object dialog, select External and then click the Source button.



New External Data
Source tool



2. Select the data file type from the drop-down list.

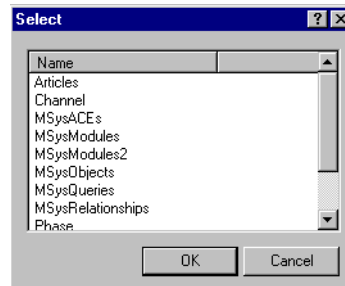


NetObjects Fusion always lists the Microsoft Access Driver. Additional data types are available if ISAM drivers are installed. ISAM drivers are automatically installed when you install Microsoft FoxPro, Microsoft Visual FoxPro, Paradox, Microsoft Excel, or dBASE.

If the data is in Microsoft Excel 97 or Excel 2000 workbook format, or a Microsoft Access 2000 database, you must use an ODBC driver. See “Creating an External Data Object from a SQL Data Source” on page 505.

3. Click the Browse button, locate the database, and open it.

When you click Browse, the Open dialog shows the database files available for the selected file type. If the file you select is a multiple-file database or a spreadsheet with multiple tabs, the Select dialog appears.



4. Select the file or tab you want to use and click OK.
5. If a simple text field contains a valid windows path to an image file, choose to make it a text field or an image field.

NetObjects Fusion creates the data object and makes it an asset of your site. The data object contains all fields in the external source, and takes the name of the selected file or tab.

Note: If you add a field to your external data source, you will have to delete the old data list and stacked pages and recreate the data list and stacked pages in your site.

The data object is now an asset of your site, and you can continue as follows:

- ◆ If you're working in Page view, the Data Publishing dialog opens or it might still be open. You can select fields and format the data list as described in "Creating a Data List" on page 507, and lay out your stacked pages as described in "Creating Stacked Pages" on page 510.
- ◆ If you are in Assets view, go to Page view, select the Data List tool from the Advanced toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the page. In the Data Publishing dialog, select the newly created data object from the drop-down list. Select fields and format the data list as described in "Creating a Data List" on page 507, and lay out your stacked pages as described in "Creating Stacked Pages" on page 510.



Data List tool

Creating an External Data Object from a SQL Data Source

This section describes how you use an Open Data Base Connectivity (ODBC) driver to draw data from a Structured Query Language (SQL) data source, such as an Oracle data file.

Before you can choose an ODBC data source, you must specifically create the data source by binding your data file to a driver. You can do this in the Windows ODBC Data Source Administrator, found in the Control Panel as 32bit ODBC. After you create the ODBC data source, you can select it in NetObjects Fusion.

If you use MS Office or MS Office Professional, you might already have a set of ODBC drivers installed on your system. If you do not use those products, contact Microsoft for information.

If you are connecting to a dBASE file with ODBC, the file name must be eight characters or less.

To create a data object from a SQL data source:

1. Display the Data Source Type dialog:
 - ◆ In Page view, select the New External Data Source tool from the Advanced Tools toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the page.

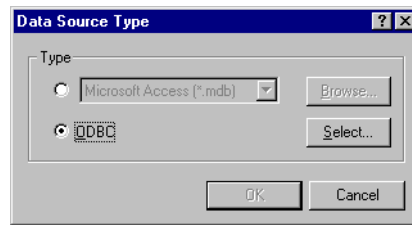


New External Data
Source tool



- ◆ If you are in Assets view, click the Data Objects tab, and then click the New Asset button on the control bar. The Data Object dialog appears. Select External and then click the Source button.

2. Click ODBC and then click the Select button.



The Select Data Source dialog appears. It displays all the ODBC data sources stored on your computer. You can select an existing data source or create a new data source.

To create a new data source:

- Click New in the Select Data Source dialog and follow the steps in the Windows Create New Data Source wizard.

To select an existing ODBC source on your system, you can use the File Data Source tab or the Machine Data Source tab:

- ◆ **File Data Source.** Select from the list of data sources and click OK.
- ◆ **Machine Data Source.** Select from the Data Source Name list and click OK.

Depending on the data source type you choose, the Select Workbook or Select Database dialog appears. Follow these steps:

- ✧ Select a file in the dialog and click OK.
- ✧ If the source refers to a multiple-file database or a spreadsheet with multiple tabs, the Select dialog appears. Select the file or tab and click OK.

NetObjects Fusion creates the data object, gives it the name of the selected file or tab, and imports its fields as simple text fields.

If a simple text field contains a valid path to an image file, you can choose to make it a text field or an image field.

The data object is now an asset of your site, and you can continue as follows:

- ◆ If you're working in Page view, the Data Publishing dialog is still open. You can select fields and format the data list as described in "Creating a Data List" on page 507, and lay out your stacked pages as described in "Creating Stacked Pages" on page 510.
- ◆ If you're in Assets view, go to Page view, select the Data List tool from the Advanced toolbar, and draw a rectangle on the page. In the Data Publishing dialog, select the newly created data object from the drop-down list. Select fields and format the data list as described in "Creating a Data List" on page 507, and lay out your stacked pages as described in "Creating Stacked Pages" on page 510.



Data List tool

Creating a Data List

Once you create a data object, you can create a data list on any page. You create a data list and a set of stacked pages at the same time. NetObjects Fusion automatically includes linked data list icons in the first column in the data list. The data list thus acts as a table of contents—each row contains data for, and is linked to, a single stacked page.

To create a data list:

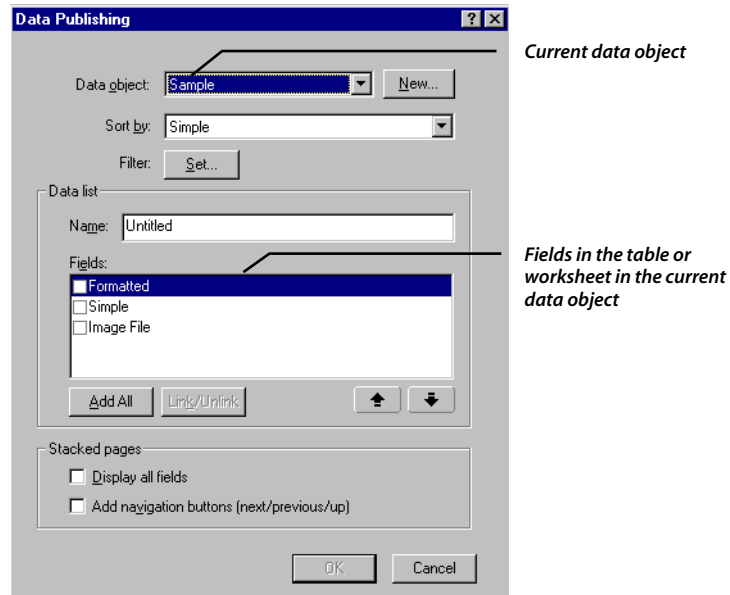
1. In Page view, display the page on which you want to place the data list.
2. Select the Data List tool from the Advanced toolbar and draw a rectangle in the Layout area.



Data List tool

The Data Publishing dialog appears. Select the data object you want to use for this data list.

The fields in the selected data object are listed.

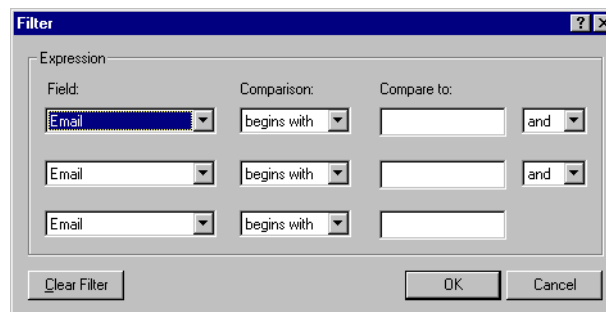


3. Choose a sort field from the drop-down list. For internal data objects, you can only sort on simple text or image fields.

Records are sorted in ascending order.

4. To filter the data, click the Set button. You can use simple text fields to filter the data.

The Filter dialog appears.



By default, all available records in the data list and on stacked pages appear. You can create selection criteria that isolate the records you want in your data list.

5. Enter your selection criteria and click OK.

If you do not use all three lines, choose end from the drop-down list at the end of the last line you use.

6. In the Data List area of the Data Publishing dialog, enter a name for the data list.
7. In the Fields list, select fields to include in the data list by clicking the check boxes to the left of the fields.

As a shortcut, you can click the Add All button, which marks all fields for display. Typically, however, you display only a subset of fields in the data list and display all fields on stacked pages.

8. To link a field to its stacked page, select the field in the Data Publishing dialog and click the Link/Unlink button.

A data list automatically includes a navigation button that links to the record's stacked page. When you link a field, site visitors can click either the button or the linked field to jump to the record's stacked page.

9. To change the order in which fields appear in the data list, click a field and then click the up and down arrow buttons.

Continue to select fields and click the up and down arrow buttons until the list is in the order you want.

10. Set the Stacked Page options:

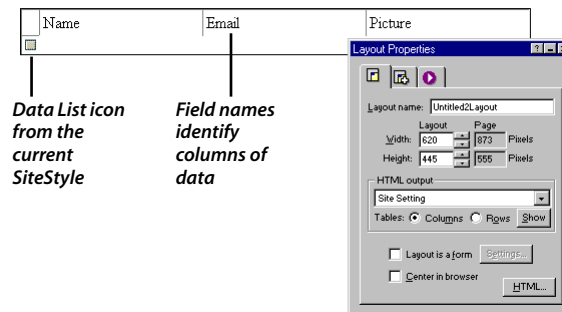
- ◆ **Display all fields** places all fields available in the data object in a simple layout when NetObjects Fusion creates the first stacked page. Use this shortcut to avoid placing fields individually as described in "Designing the Stacked Page Layout" on page 511.
- ◆ **Add navigation buttons** creates smart links to navigation buttons (next/previous/up) when NetObjects Fusion creates the first stacked page. Use this shortcut so you don't have to create these buttons as described in "Adding Navigation Buttons to Stacked Pages" on page 513.

Note: The images used for these buttons—SPNavLeft.gif, SPNavRight.gif, and SPNavUp.gif—are in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\NetObjects System folder.

11. Click OK.

The data list placeholder appears. Its column heads are the names of the fields you selected for display, and a data list button appears at the left of the first row. NetObjects Fusion populates the data list only when you preview or publish the page. Data never appears in the data list in Page view.

12. Set the Data List properties.



Adjust the settings to change the bullet type, background color, border size, spacing of data, and column title display. Drag the column heading borders to adjust column width. You cannot change the font type or color in a data list except by changing the text style in the StyleSheet for your site.

When you are satisfied with the appearance of the data list, create a layout for the stacked pages as described in “Designing the Stacked Page Layout” on page 511.

Creating Stacked Pages

Stacked pages correspond to records in a database. When you store information internally in NetObjects Fusion, you enter data for one record on each stacked page. If you are drawing information from an external data file, each stacked page automatically displays information from a record.

Note: You can add or delete stacked pages for internal data as described in “Adding a Stacked Page for Internal Data” on page 514. To add or delete records for external data, you must make the changes in your external database or spreadsheet and then republish the site.

Designing the Stacked Page Layout

The stacked page Layout determines the appearance of all the stacked pages. *Data fields and non-data objects (text, pictures, or other assets) added to the stacked page Layout are repeated on all stacked pages.* Layout changes you make to any stacked page are automatically applied to all pages in the stack.

If you did not select any stacked page options when you created your data list, your stacked page Layout is blank. You can add text and graphic objects to this page, just like any other page. The key items to be added, however, are the data fields you defined in the data object.

To design stacked pages:

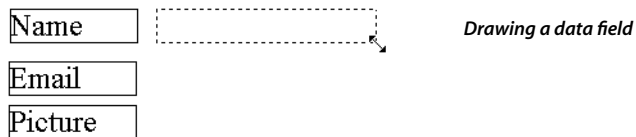
1. Go to Site view or use the Site Navigation window in Page view to navigate to a stacked page.

If you are working with external data, the control bar indicates this is 1 of as many records as were imported from the external source. If you are working with an internal data object, it indicates this is 0 of 0 because you have not created any records.

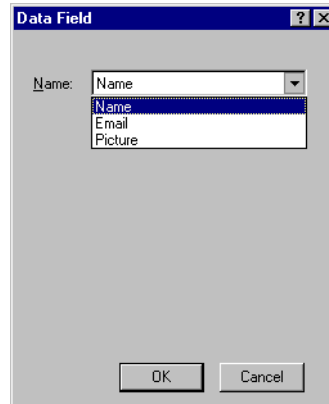


Data Field tool

2. In Page view, select the Data Field tool from the Advanced toolbar, and draw a rectangle in the Layout area of the stacked page. The dashed rectangle represents the first field you are adding.

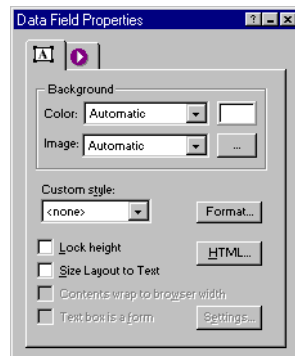


The Data Field dialog appears. The fields available on the Name drop-down list are in the data object you selected in the Data Publishing dialog when you created the stacked pages.



3. Select a field and click OK.
 - ◆ If you are using external data, NetObjects Fusion displays image or simple text field data from the first record in the data file.
 - ◆ If you are using internal data and selected an image file field, the field area is marked with an X. After you create a new record, you can double-click the X to open the Picture File Open dialog, select the file, and then click OK.
 - ◆ If you are using internal data and selected a simple or formatted internal text field, NetObjects Fusion displays a blank field. Simple text fields allow only one line of information and all characters use the same formatting. Formatted text fields allow multiple lines of information and individual character formatting. See “Adding a Stacked Page for Internal Data” on page 514.
4. Drag the field to the location you want on the stacked pages.
5. Place additional data fields. Add text blocks to label your fields, lines, and other graphics until you are satisfied with the Layout.

6. Use the Data Field Properties to set the background and other options for the current data field.



7. Do one of the following:
 - ◆ If you are using external data, your stacked pages are already created. You can use the Next and Previous buttons on the control bar to scroll through all pages in the stack.
 - ◆ If you are using internal data, add records as described in “Adding a Stacked Page for Internal Data” on page 514. You cannot enter data until you add a record to contain it.

Adding Navigation Buttons to Stacked Pages

Next and Previous buttons simplify navigation between stacked pages. You can automatically add navigation buttons when creating your data list as described in “Creating a Data List” on page 507, or you can create custom navigation aids by drawing or importing buttons, as described here.

To add navigation buttons for stacked pages:

1. In Page view, on one of the stacked pages, add an object to serve as a button.
You can place text, draw a button using the Draw tool, or import an image using the Picture tool. Visit the Build page of the Online guide to learn where you can locate a variety of images.
2. Select the object.
3. Click Link on the object’s Properties palette.

4. In the Link dialog, click the Smart Link tab.
5. Select Next Stacked Page or Previous Stacked Page, and then click Link.

Adding a Stacked Page for Internal Data

To add a new record to internal data, you create a new stacked page. Each new stacked page has the same layout of data fields and non-data objects as all the other pages in the stack.

You can create as many new stacked pages as you want. For each new stacked page, NetObjects Fusion adds a row to the data list on the data list page. You can delete stacked pages for internal data whenever you want.

Note: You cannot add or delete stacked pages associated with an external data object. To add or delete records when data is stored externally, you must update your external database or spreadsheet application and re-publish your site.

To add internal data stacked pages:



- In Page view, on a stacked page, click the plus (+) button on the control bar.

A stacked page with blank data fields appears. The counter on the control bar indicates the new total of records in the stack.

Deleting a Stacked Page

To delete the current stacked page of an internal data object:



- In Page view, click the minus (-) button on the control bar and click Yes to confirm deletion.

Adding Text and Images to Stacked Pages

When a stacked page displays data from an internal data object, you can enter text and add pictures in data fields on the stacked page. You cannot edit text on stacked pages that reference external data.

To enter text in a text data field:

- Double-click the data field.

A dotted outline with hollow handles highlights the field, and an insertion point appears inside. Type the text you want, then click outside the field to deselect it.

To add an image in an image file data field:

- Double-click the data field and select the image you want in the dialog that appears.

After you add data to the stacked pages, the data list can display it. Preview the data list page to see how it will look in your browser.

Deleting a Data Object

If you created stacked pages for the data object, you must delete the stacked pages and any data lists before you can delete the data object.

1. Go to Site view and select the stacked pages.
2. Press Delete, and click Yes to confirm.
3. Switch to Page view, select the data list, and press Delete.
4. Switch to Assets view.
5. Click the Data Objects tab.
6. Select the data object and press Delete.
7. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.
8. Click the File tab.
9. Select the data source file and press Delete.
10. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

Working with HTML Directly

In addition to adding content, links, and DHTML actions to your site using NetObjects Fusion tools, you can work directly with the code to insert HTML and scripts. For example, you can add META tags to index your site for search engines, power content with JavaScript or Visual Basic routines, center pages throughout your site, or do whatever else you can when coding raw HTML. You can't edit the HTML that NetObjects Fusion automatically generates, but you can add your own code virtually anywhere.

Before working with HTML directly, you should be familiar with HTML tags and page structure. If you're not familiar with HTML, you can still complete the tasks in "Examples of Page and AutoFrame HTML" on page 526 and "Examples of Object HTML" on page 532.

You can also insert code within link tags and add your own actions. See "Adding HTML to a Link" on page 390 and "Customizing Default Actions" on page 442.

Note: NetObjects Fusion doesn't verify HTML you add, so be sure to use valid syntax, enclosing scripts within `<SCRIPT>` and `</SCRIPT>` tags, and so on. Also, assets referenced in your HTML aren't managed in Assets view. If you move the HTML or its assets in your directory structure, edit paths in the HTML accordingly.

This chapter tells you how to add HTML or scripts by:

- ◆ **Editing the page's HTML**
- ◆ **Accessing an AutoFrame's HTML**
- ◆ **Accessing an object's HTML**
- ◆ **Inserting HTML in a text box**
- ◆ **Coding your own objects**
- ◆ **Coding your own frames**

Editing the Page's HTML

You can add HTML or script to the HTML NetObjects Fusion generates in HTML Source view or in the Page HTML dialog. Using the Page HTML dialog, you can add or edit the page's code between <HEAD> tags, inside the <BODY> tag, and at the beginning of the <BODY> tag. For more control over where you insert HTML code, use the NetObjects Fusion internal HTML editor in HTML Source view.

HTML Source view displays all of the page's HTML code in one place, which makes it easier to insert and edit code. You can also use the Find, Cut, Copy, and Paste commands in this view. Your code appears on a white background while NetObjects Fusion code appears on a gray background, so you can easily see which code you added and which code NetObjects Fusion generated. You cannot edit generated code.

Working in HTML Source View

HTML Source view combines advanced HTML editing features, such as color syntax highlighting and language element insertion, with familiar word processing features, including drag and drop, text editing, and text search.

In NetObjects Fusion, HTML code is either protected or unprotected. Protected code is the HTML that NetObjects Fusion generates when you publish your site. You cannot edit this code. Unprotected code is the code you insert. You can edit unprotected HTML code in Source view.

In HTML Source view you can:

- ◆ Copy protected blocks of generated HTML and paste them in unprotected areas, but you cannot modify or delete them.
- ◆ Drag and drop unprotected blocks of HTML.
- ◆ Go to a specific place in the code using the Find command.
- ◆ Add code between objects inside the <BODY> and </BODY> tags.
- ◆ Add HTML code at various insertion points outside the <BODY> and </BODY> tags.
- ◆ Insert a field such as the date and time the site was created or last modified. NetObjects Fusion includes several fields you can use and you can also define your own.
- ◆ Insert an HTML, script, or other text file in an unprotected area.

- ◆ Undo, redo, copy, cut, and paste unprotected code.
- ◆ View and add frames in a frameset.
- ◆ Set and change many HTML options such as formatting, whether to include HTML comments in your published code, and so on. See “Setting HTML Options” on page 561.

In HTML Source view you cannot:

- ◆ Edit code generated by NetObjects Fusion.
- ◆ Insert code inside:
 - ✧ object or Link tags.
 - ✧ text generated by NetObjects Fusion.
 - ✧ the <BODY> tag.
- ◆ Insert code across a range of pages.

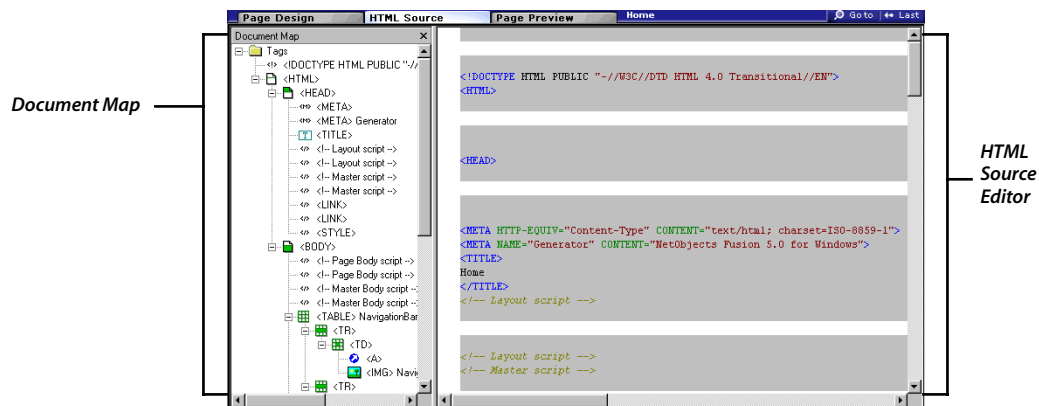
Use the Page HTML, Link HTML, or Object HTML dialog to insert code in those areas. See “Using the Page HTML Dialog” on page 523, “Adding HTML to a Link” on page 390, and “Accessing an Object’s HTML” on page 530.

Exploring HTML Source View

To go to HTML Source view:

- In Page view, click the HTML Source tab.

HTML Source view appears.



Source view is divided into the Document Map pane on the left and the HTML Source Editor pane on the right. You can resize the panes by dragging the divider bar.

The Document Map displays the hierarchy of HTML components and language elements on the current page. It provides you with quick access to code for NetObjects Fusion objects.

- ◆ To expand a tag's code in the Document Map, click the plus sign.
- ◆ To collapse a tag's code, click the minus sign or right-click and choose Collapse Item from the shortcut menu. To collapse all tags, choose Collapse Map from the shortcut menu.
- ◆ Double-click a tag to highlight the corresponding code in the HTML Source Editor.
- ◆ To hide the Document Map, choose Hide from the shortcut menu. To restore the Document Map display, choose Document Map from the HTML Source Editor's shortcut menu.

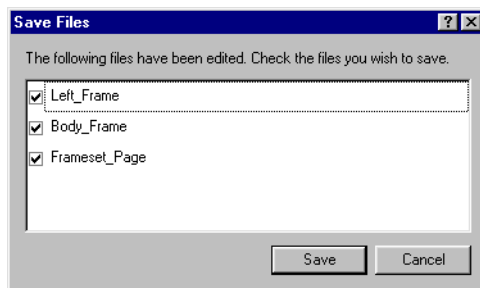
The HTML Source Editor displays the source code for the current page.

- ◆ Protected code is displayed on a gray background. You cannot edit this code.
- ◆ Unprotected code is displayed on a white background. You can edit this code or add code anywhere there is a white background.
- ◆ Language elements are differentiated by text color:
 - ◇ Blue: HTML tag
 - ◇ Green: HTML attribute names
 - ◇ Maroon: HTML attribute values
 - ◇ Black: Text that appears on the page
 - ◇ Gold: HTML and SCRIPT comments
 - ◇ Purple: SCRIPT tags
 - ◇ Teal: SCRIPT tags
 - ◇ Red: Unknown tags
- ◆ SCRIPT keywords appear in bold text.
- ◆ If the page contains frames, a tab for each frame appears at the bottom of the HTML Source Editor. See "Working in the HTML Source Editor" on page 525.

- ◆ Blocks of code can be expanded and collapsed by clicking its plus or minus sign respectively.

Adding and Editing HTML and Scripts in HTML Source View

1. In Page view, click the HTML Source tab.
2. Edit the source code as necessary. You can:
 - ◆ Add or edit code anywhere there is a white background.
 - ◆ Copy blocks of protected code and paste them in unprotected areas.
 - ◆ Drag and drop unprotected blocks of code. See “Moving Text Using Drag and Drop” on page 521.
 - ◆ Insert the contents of an HTML, script, or other text file.
 - ◆ Insert fields such as the date and time.
3. To save your edits, from the File menu, choose Save Site. If you switch to another view before saving your changes, the Save Files dialog appears.
4. When you switch to another view, the Save Files dialog appears.



5. Select each file and frame you want to save, and click Save. Click Cancel to undo all changes you made in HTML Source view since the last save.

Moving Text Using Drag and Drop

You cannot drag and drop protected code; you can only do this with your own code.

To select a block of text:

1. Move the pointer into the selected block and hold down the mouse button. A rectangle appears under the tail of the pointer, indicating that the text can be moved.
2. Without releasing the mouse button, move the pointer to the text block's new location, indicated by the blinking text insertion point.
3. Release the mouse button to complete moving the text block.

Finding Text

In the HTML Source Editor, as in a word processor, you can search for text in the current document.

To find text:

1. Select the portion of your document you want to search.
2. From the Edit menu, choose Find.

The Find dialog appears.

3. In the Find what field, type the word, letters, or phrase you want to find and select options to narrow the search.
4. Click Find Next.

NetObjects Fusion highlights the text you are searching for.

Inserting a File

You can insert the contents of an HTML, script, or other text file.

1. Click in a white area in the HTML Source Editor.
2. Choose Insert File from the Text menu.
3. In the Open dialog, select a file to insert.
4. Click Open.

Inserting a Field

You can insert fields that contain variable text such as the date and time the site was created or last modified, the site name and author, and so on. NetObjects Fusion includes several fields you can use; you can also define your own. To insert a field into your source code, choose Insert Field from the Text menu. See "Creating and Editing Fields" on page 313 for details on inserting fields.

To use the author META tag, you must specify the name of the author in the Site Settings dialog. See “Entering META Tags” on page 197.

Using the Page HTML Dialog

In Page View, select the area of the page you want to access—the Layout area to access the current page’s HTML, or a MasterBorder to access the HTML of several pages. Then use the Page HTML dialog to add code between the <HEAD> tags, inside the <BODY> tag, or at the beginning of the <BODY>.

To find out how to add HTML or script to pages that use AutoFrames, see “Accessing an AutoFrame’s HTML” on page 524.

1. In Page view, click in an empty spot in the Layout area or MasterBorder. To select a ZeroMargins MasterBorder, click outside the page.
2. Click the HTML button on the Properties palette.

The Page HTML dialog appears.

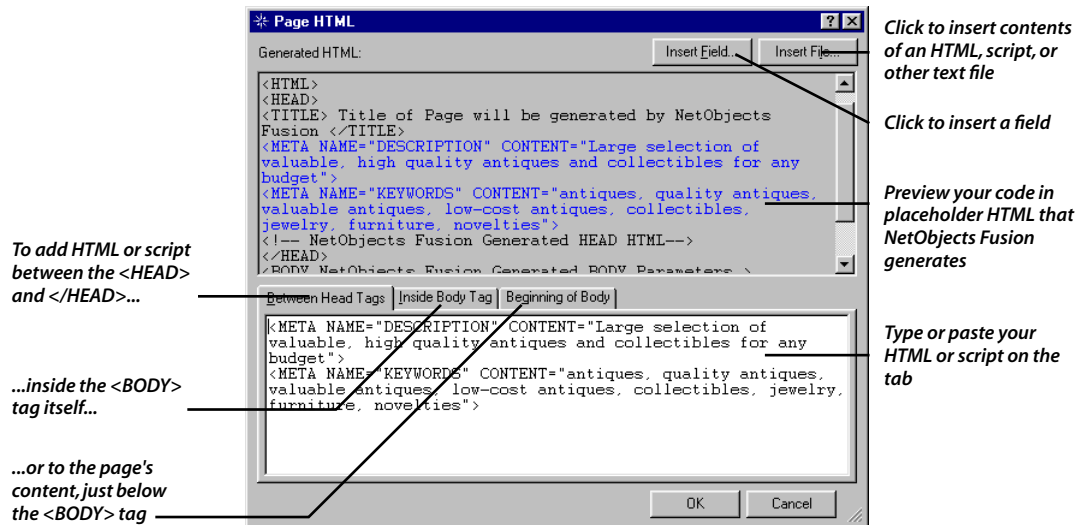
Click a tab to indicate where in the HTML you want to add tags or script. Unlike the HTML Source view, this dialog only lets you enter your HTML or script code into one of three locations.

- ◆ **Between Head Tags.** Adds code to the <HEAD> content, inserting it just before the </HEAD> tag.
- ◆ **Inside Body Tag.** Adds code inside the <BODY> tag, as in <BODY *attribute=value*>, where *attribute=value* is your code.
- ◆ **Beginning of Body.** Adds code just below the <BODY> tag.

3. Enter your code on the tab.

Your typing also appears in blue in the dialog’s gray area, where you can preview its location in the HTML that gets generated.

Note: To enter a tab character as part of the HTML, press Shift+Ctrl+Tab.



You can click the Insert File button to insert contents of an HTML, script, or other text file. Click the Insert Field button to insert a field. See “Managing Variables” on page 551.

4. Click OK.

Preview the site to test your code, and view the source from your browser to see the resulting HTML. To edit your code, open the Page HTML dialog again, click the tab containing the code, and make your changes.

Accessing an AutoFrame's HTML

If your site uses AutoFrames, you can add HTML or script to the frameset file that gets generated, for example, to include a <NOFRAMES> tag for browsers that don't support frames or to modify the size or layout of your frames. You can also add code to any content page the frames display, for example, to center the frame's contents.

Working in the Page HTML Dialog

In Page view:

- ◆ To access the frameset's HTML, click in the MasterBorder or AutoFrame, then click the HTML button on the General tab of the Properties palette. Or right-

click in the MasterBorder or AutoFrame, and choose Master HTML from the shortcut menu. The code is applied to the frameset instead of across a range of pages.

- ◆ To add code to a frame's HTML page, click the AutoFrame label and then click the HTML button on the Frame Properties palette. Or right-click in the AutoFrame, and choose Frame HTML from the shortcut menu.

In each case, the Page HTML dialog appears, where you can add code between the <HEAD> tags, inside the <BODY> tag, or at the beginning of the <BODY>, as described in “Editing the Page's HTML” on page 518.

Note: If you remove the AutoFrame from a MasterBorder, code added to the frame's content HTML is deleted.

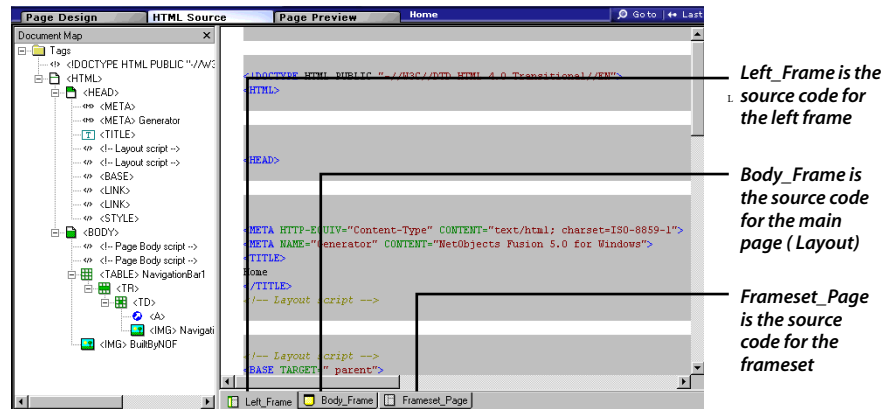
Working in the HTML Source Editor

You can also add or edit a frameset in the HTML Source Editor. When a page contains frames, tabs appear at the bottom of the HTML Source Editor, one for each frame in the frameset, one for the page Layout (the Body frame), and one for the frameset.

The names of frames are assigned by default when you choose a frame on the AutoFrames tab of the MasterBorder Properties palette. The frame names display as `framename_pagename.html` for all frames that must change from page to page and as `framename_masterbordername` for all frames that do not change.

The default names are `Left_Frame`, `Right_Frame`, `Top_Frame`, and `Bottom_Frame`, depending on which type of frame you selected. Additionally, there are two other tabs: `Body_Frame` and `Frameset_Page`. The `Body_Frame` tab displays the code for the page Layout. The `Frameset_Page` tab specifies information about the frameset such as the names and attributes for each frame in the frameset and META tags for the page.

Examples of Page and AutoFrame HTML



To edit a frame:

1. Click the HTML Source tab in Page view.
2. Click the tab with the name of the frame you want to edit. See “Editing the Page’s HTML” on page 518.

Examples of Page and AutoFrame HTML

Indexing Pages for Search Engines

To give your content the best chance of being found and ranked by search engines like AltaVista, you can add META tag descriptions and keywords to your pages’ <HEAD> content. Site visitors don’t see this information, but search engines require it to index your site.

Note: Search engines index frameset files, so if your site uses AutoFrames or scripted frames, be sure to access Master HTML so your tags are added to the frameset file.

1. In Page view, click in the Layout area of the page you want indexed, or in the MasterBorder or AutoFrame to index a set of pages.
2. Click the HTML button on the General tab of the Properties palette.

The Page HTML dialog appears.

3. Click the Between Head Tags tab and enter META tags that describe your content. For example, type:

```
<META NAME="DESCRIPTION" CONTENT="Large selection of valuable, high quality  
antiques and collectibles for any budget.">
```

where the content is a one-sentence description containing the most important keywords site visitors might search for. Then type:

```
<META NAME="KEYWORDS" CONTENT="antiques, quality antiques, valuable antiques,  
low-cost antiques, collectibles, jewelry, furniture, novelties">
```

where the content lists all important keywords.

Note: You can also enter META keywords in the Site Settings dialog. See “Entering META Tags” on page 197.

4. Click OK.
5. Register your site with search engines.

You must do this separately with each search engine for it to find your site. Visit AltaVista, Excite, Lycos, Yahoo, and so on, for information. Search engines continually evolve how they use content to index and rank pages, and many of them make this information available at their sites.

You can register by connecting to the Internet, clicking the Online button on the control bar, and selecting Register with Search Engines from the Promote drop-down list.

To see the resulting HTML, publish the site and view the source in your browser. To test the tags you added, publish the site and search for keywords using the various search engines. Be patient, as it can take days or weeks for indexers to find your site.

Auto-Forwarding from a Transition Page

You can create a transition page that appears for a few seconds, for example, to display a product logo, and then forwards site visitors automatically to another page. You do this by inserting a META tag in the page’s <HEAD>.

1. In Page view, click in the Layout area of the transition page, and click the HTML button on the Layout Properties palette.

The Page HTML dialog appears.

2. Click the Between Head Tags tab and type:

```
<META HTTP-EQUIV="REFRESH" CONTENT="seconds; URL=http://server.domain.com/  
page.html">
```

where *seconds* is the number of seconds you want the transition page to appear, and *http://server.domain.com/page.html* is the URL of the page you want to link to.

3. Click OK.

Preview the site to test the transition, and go to HTML Source view to see your code.

Accommodating Browsers that Don't Support Frames

Some older browsers don't support frames. To prevent site visitors using these browsers from being greeted with a blank page or error message when they access your site, add alternate content for them using the HTML <NOFRAMES> tag.

You add the <NOFRAMES> tag and your alternate content to the frameset file generated when you publish. Your content can include text, pictures, and links, using standard HTML tags.

1. In Page view, right-click in the MasterBorder and choose Master HTML.

The Page HTML dialog appears.

2. Click the Beginning of Body tab and enter:

```
<NOFRAMES>
```

```
<H1>Thanks for visiting our site!</H1>
```

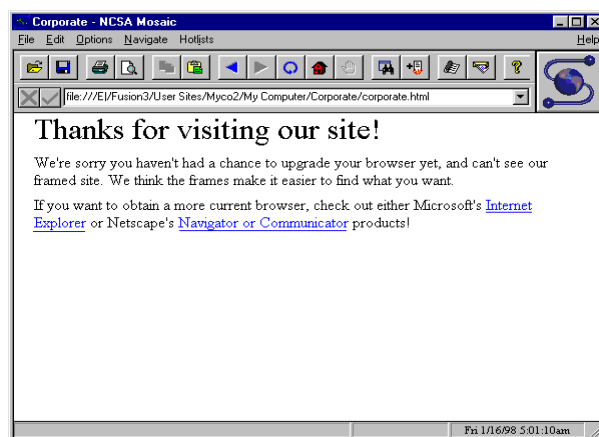
We're sorry you haven't had a chance to upgrade your browser yet and can't see our framed site. We think the frames make it easier to find what you want.

```
<P>If you want to obtain a more current browser, check out either Microsoft's <A  
HREF="http://www.microsoft.com">Internet Explorer</A> or Netscape's <A HREF="http://  
www.netscape.com">Navigator or Communicator</A> products!
```

```
</NOFRAMES>
```

3. Click OK to close the dialog.

A site visitor with a browser that supports frames sees the framed site as you designed it. A site visitor with an older browser sees the following:



Creating a Default Target Frame

If you code your own frames, and one content page contains a lot of links that target the same frame, you can make that frame the default target. That way you don't have to script a target attribute for each link. The default target for the contents of a frame that displays navigational buttons, for example, might be a frame that displays the primary content those buttons point to. Unless you add a target attribute specifying differently, all links on that page display their contents in the default frame.

1. In Page view, open the content page to be targeted.
2. Click the HTML button on the Layout Properties palette.

The Page HTML dialog appears.

3. Select the Between Head Tags tab and enter:

```
<base target="framename">
```

where ***framename*** is the name of the frame as defined in the frameset file that you want to be the default target.

4. Click OK to close the Page HTML dialog.

Create several links on the content page using the Link dialog. Don't add any HTML specifying a target frame. Preview the site and test the links. They should all display contents in the default target frame.

Accessing an Object's HTML

You can add HTML or script to pictures, media, a text box, or any other object, to modify or control that object. You can enclose the object in HTML tags, or add HTML or script inside the object's tag.

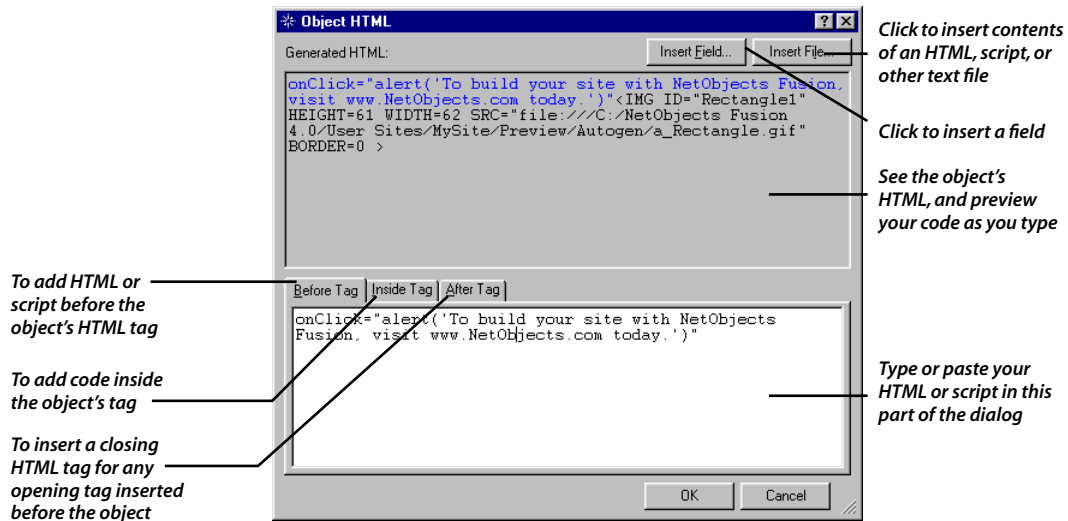
You can add code before and after a text box's HTML as described here. To insert code inside a text box, see "Inserting HTML in a Text Box" on page 535.

1. In Page view, select the object you want to add code to, and click the HTML button on the Properties palette. Or from the Object menu, choose HTML.

The Object HTML dialog appears.

2. Click the tab to indicate where you want to insert HTML or script.
 - ◆ **Before Tag.** Adds code just before the object's tag, as in *your_code* , if the object is a picture.
 - ◆ **Inside Tag.** Adds code inside the object's tag, as in , where attribute is your code. This tab appears only if you *can* add something inside the object's tag.
 - ◆ **After Tag.** Adds code just after the object's tag; for example, to insert a closing HTML tag for any opening tag inserted before the object.
3. Enter your code on the tab.

Your typing also appears, shown in blue, in the dialog's gray area, where you can preview its location in the object's HTML.



You can click the Insert File button to insert contents of an HTML, script, or other text file. Click the Insert Field button to insert a field. See “Managing Variables” on page 551.

4. Click OK.

The object is marked with an HTML icon.



HTML indicator icon



Preview the site to test your code, and view the source from your browser to see the resulting HTML. To edit the code, open the Object HTML dialog again, click the tab containing your code, and make changes.

Examples of Object HTML

Displaying a Message on Mouse Click

You can display a message when site visitors click an image or text link. One way to do this is by creating a Blank link and inserting an onClick JavaScript in the link's opening <A HREF> tag.

Note: You cannot add or edit HTML for links in HTML Source view. You can only do this in the Link HTML dialog.

1. In Page view, select the image or exact text site visitors are to click, and click the Link button on the Properties palette.

The Link dialog appears.

2. Click the Smart Link tab and select a Blank link.
3. Click the HTML button in the Link dialog.

The Link HTML dialog appears.

4. Click the Inside Link tab and type:

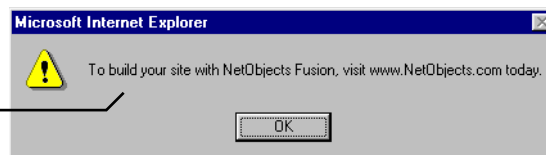
`onClick="alert('your message')"`

where *your message* is the text of your message.

5. Click OK in the Link HTML dialog, then click Link in the Link dialog.

Preview the page and click the image or text to see the message.

*Message that
appears when site
visitors click the link*



View the HTML source in HTML Source view to see the resulting HTML.

Another way to add this JavaScript to a picture or text link is to create a custom link. In the Link dialog, click the External Link tab, choose javascript from the URL drop-down list, and type the onClick script in the URL field. See “Linking to a New Browser Window” on page 533 for another example of creating a link this way.

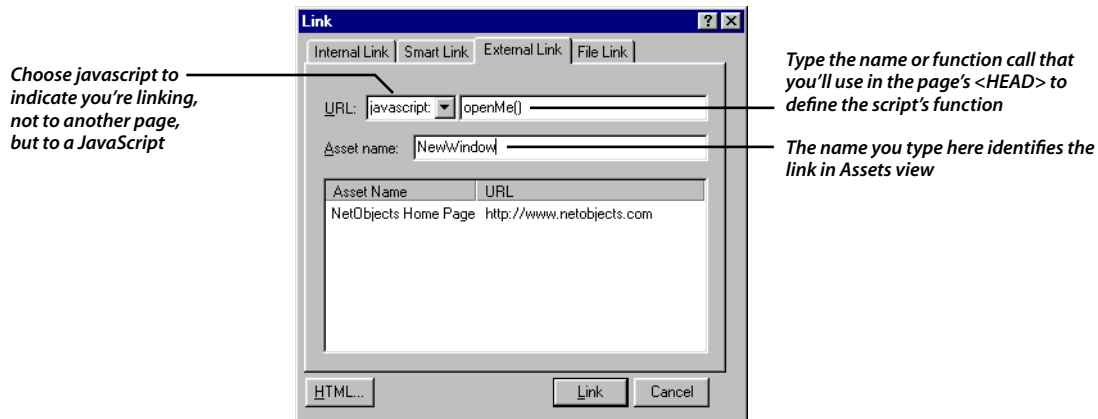
Linking to a New Browser Window

You can have a link open a page in a new browser window rather than in the current window, so site visitors can keep the current page around while exploring a new part of your site. To do this, define a `window.open` JavaScript in a page's `<HEAD>`, and call the function from the link using the Link dialog.

1. In Page view, select the image or exact text to be the link, and click the Link button on the Properties palette.

The Link dialog appears.

2. In the Link dialog, click the External Link tab and create a custom link.



- ◆ **URL.** Choose javascript from this drop-down list. In the field, type `openMe()`.
 - ◆ **Asset Name.** In this field, type `NewWindow`, which identifies the link in Assets view.
3. Click the Link button to close the dialog.
 4. On the same page, click in the Layout area or MasterBorder depending on where the link is, and click the HTML button on the Properties palette.

The Page HTML dialog appears.

5. Click the Between Head Tags tab and type:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="javascript">
function openMe()
{
```

```
window.open("http://server.domain.com/filename.htm", "newwindow")
}
</SCRIPT>
```

where **http://server.domain.com/filename.htm** is the URL of the page you're linking to.

6. Click OK.

Preview the page to test the link, and view the HTML source in HTML Source view to see the resulting HTML.

Linking from a Frame to a Page without Frames

To create a link within a frame that displays its target in a full browser window—not within the current set of frames—you can add a target attribute to the link.

1. In Page view, select the text or object you want to link, and click the Link button on the Properties palette.

The Link dialog appears.

2. Click the tab for the type of link you want—Internal, Smart Link, External, or File—and enter the page or resource you're linking to (as described in “Creating Links” on page 380).

Make sure the Select Frame Target drop-down list is set to (none).

3. Click the HTML button in the Link dialog.

The Link HTML dialog appears.

4. Click the Inside Link tab and type:

```
target = "_top"
```

to display the link in the full browser window (not within a current frame). Or type:

```
target = "_blank"
```

to display the link in an entirely new window.

5. Click OK in the Link HTML dialog, and click Link in the Link dialog.

NetObjects Fusion inserts your target attribute inside the link tag, telling the browser to display the new page in either the full browser window or in another window.

6. Preview the page and test the link. View the HTML source in HTML Source view to see the resulting HTML.

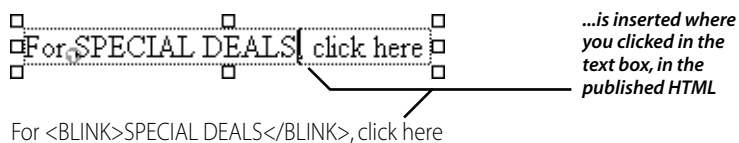
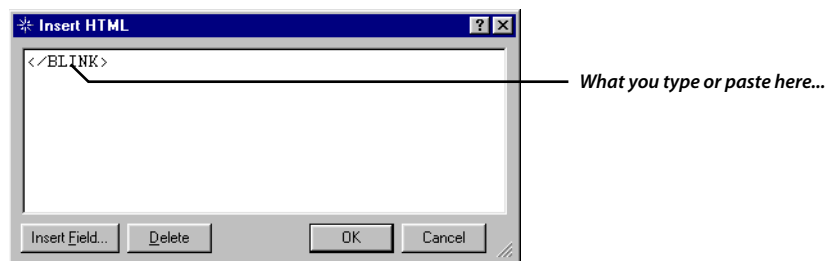
Inserting HTML in a Text Box

You can insert HTML or script inside the contents of a text box at the insertion point, for example, to add text attributes or comments to the HTML. Note that you cannot do this in HTML Source view.

1. In Page view, double-click in the text box to get an insertion point.
2. From the Text menu, choose Insert HTML.

The Insert HTML dialog appears.

3. Enter your HTML or script.



Note: The Insert HTML dialog can contain up to 255 characters. To insert more than 255 characters, use the HTML Source Editor or Object HTML dialog or reference an external HTML file.

4. Click OK.



Marks HTML inserted in
a text box

Preview the page to test your code, and view the source from your browser to see the resulting HTML.

For SPECIAL DEALS, click here

*You can double-click here to reopen the
Insert HTML dialog to view or edit the code*

Coding Your Own Objects

You can create an object, such as a Java applet or a table you want to code yourself, by entering HTML or script in an empty text box.

1. In Page view, draw a text box where you want the object to go.

The box marks the object's position when you publish, but it can grow vertically or horizontally depending on the object. To approximate the published size in your Layout area, select Lock height on the Text Box tab of the Text Properties palette.

2. Right-click in the text box and choose Object HTML from the shortcut menu.

The Object HTML dialog appears.

3. On the Before Tag tab, type, paste, or insert the HTML or script.
4. Press Enter after the script and type `<!--`
5. On the After Tag tab, type `-->`
6. Click OK.

You defined a space on the page for a text item, inserted the HTML or script, and told NetObjects Fusion to put the HTML or script in place of the text.

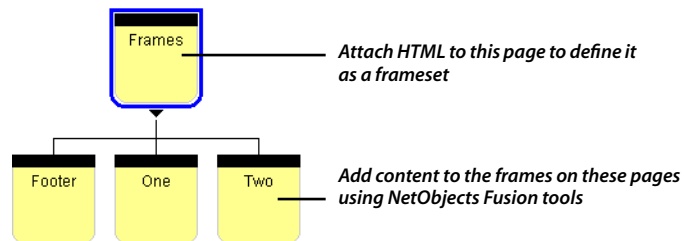
Preview the page to test your code, and view the source from your browser to see the resulting HTML. If necessary, go back and adjust the box's position in Page view to get the actual spacing you want.

Coding Your Own Frames

You can create HTML frames in any part of the MasterBorder without coding HTML by using AutoFrames. But if you want to put frames in the body of your page, you can script them, just as with any HTML editor.

Here's an example of accessing HTML to create a section of a site that uses two horizontal frames—one body frame that scrolls, and a footer frame that doesn't. Navigation buttons in the footer open each of two pages in the body, while a Home Page button links out of the frames section to the site's Home page.

1. In Site view, create a new page for the frameset—the page where your frames begin. Name the page Frames.
2. Beneath this page, create three content pages for the frames to display, named Footer, One, and Two.



3. Display the Frames page in Page view, and add HTML that defines it as a frameset, setting the size and position of each frame, and the content it initially displays.

Select the Layout, click the HTML button on the Layout Properties palette, and type the following in the Between Head Tags area of the Page HTML dialog:

```
<frameset rows="*,70">
<frame name="main" src="/one.html">
<frame name="menu" src="/footer.html">
</frameset>
```

Or, if you're publishing the site using the By Asset Type directory structure rather than the Flat structure, type the following for the second and third lines:

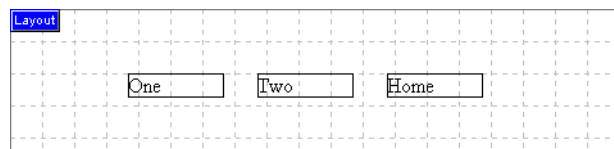
```
<frame name="main" src="/html/one.html">
<frame name="footer" src="/html/footer.html">
```

This HTML creates two horizontal frames—one called “main” that occupies the bulk of the page, and a 70-pixel-high frame called “footer” at the foot of the page.

Click OK in the dialog when you’re done.

Note: The `src` attribute is a relative path name to a content page that must match exactly the path name generated when you publish the page. The path depends on the directory structure selected in Publish view (from the Publish menu, choose Arrange Files, and then choose one of the submenu options). The file name is the page’s name in Site view, all lowercase, with an .html extension and an underscore in place of spaces and other special characters. So Page One in Site view becomes `page_one.html` in the resulting HTML. If you’re not sure where a content file is relative to your frameset page, or what its HTML name is, look in Publish view.

4. Open the Footer page in Page view.
5. Click in the MasterBorder and select ZeroMargins in the Name field on the MasterBorder Properties palette.
6. Click in the Layout area and enter 110 in the Height field on the Layout Properties palette.
7. Add three text boxes to the Layout, containing the text One, Two, and Home.



8. Select the text One, create an Internal link to the One page, and add HTML that makes the page’s contents appear in the main frame.

Create the link as described in “Creating an Internal Link” on page 380. Keep the Link dialog open, click the HTML button in the dialog, and type the following on the Inside Link tab of the Link HTML dialog:

```
target="main"
```

When you’re done, click OK in the Link HTML dialog and click Link in the Link dialog.

9. Select the text Two and repeat the previous step to create an Internal link to the Two page and add HTML that makes that page's contents appear in the main frame.
10. Select the text Home, create an Internal link to the Home page, and add HTML that makes the page's contents appear in the full browser window, not in frames.

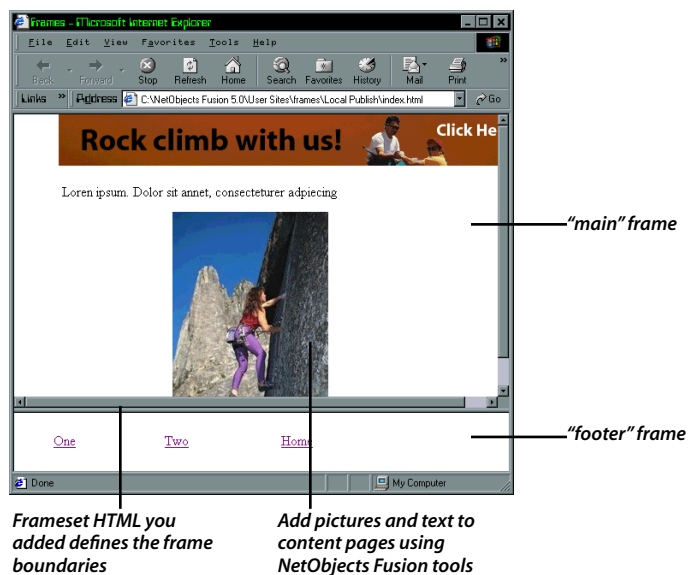
Create the link in the Link dialog, click the HTML button in the dialog, and type the following on the Inside Link tab of the Link HTML dialog:

```
target="_top"
```

When you're done, click OK in the Link HTML dialog and click Link in the Link dialog.

11. Open the One and Two pages in Page view, choose the ZeroMargins MasterBorder on the MasterBorder Properties palette, and add whatever content you want to appear in the main frame for each page.

You can't preview to see scripted frames, so publish the site and test your frames. Click each button in the bottom frame. The One button should display the contents of the One page in the top frame, the Two button should display the Two page in the top frame, and the Home button should exit the frames altogether and display the Home page in the whole browser window.



Managing Assets

With NetObjects Fusion, you can manage all the assets—files, links, data objects, and variables—used in your site. In Assets view, you can navigate to the pages on which these assets appear, delete unused assets, and verify the location of assets that are in use. For information about how to add assets to a site, see Chapter 16, “Page View Basics.”

NetObjects Fusion uses aliases for files and external links, so you can globally replace an item that appears on several pages—such as a picture or an external link—by replacing the file or link once in Assets view. If you insert a variable in text boxes on different pages, you can edit the value of the variable in Assets view, and NetObjects Fusion updates all instances of the variable throughout your site automatically.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Managing files**
- ◆ **Managing links**
- ◆ **Managing data objects**
- ◆ **Managing variables**

Working in Assets View



When you switch to Assets view, choose which kind of asset to view by clicking one of the four tabs below the control bar. You can sort a list by clicking a column heading, and you can change the width of any column by dragging the column divider to the left or right.

Files		Links		Data Objects		Variables	
Name	Type	In Use	Location	Size	Date		
Acrobat.pdf	Applet/Plug-in	Yes	C:\Acrobat\3\Reader\Acrobat.pdf	271KB	10/23/99 1:3		
Breakout.dcr	Applet/Plug-in		C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples\Content\Shockwave\Breakout.dcr	25KB	10/6/99 12:5		
BuiltByNOF.gif	Image	Yes	C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites\MySite\Assets\BuiltByNOF.gif	2KB	9/28/99 12:2		
PhotoDisc24066	Image	Yes	C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples\Content\Images\PhotoDisc24066	30KB	10/6/99 12:5		
Rock007d.au	Audio		C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples\Content\Sounds\Rock007d.au	59KB	10/6/99 12:5		
soundicon1.gif	Image		C:\NETOBJECTS FUSION 5.0\NetObjects System\soundicon1.gif	2KB	9/28/99 12:1		
UltimateSymbolGlobe.gif	Image		C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples\Content\Images\UltimateSymbol...	1KB	10/22/99 12:		
WebStock.swf	Applet/Plug-in		C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples\Content\Shockwave\WebStock.s	9KB	10/22/99 12:		
WebStock35mm.mov	Video		C:\NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Samples\Content\QuickTime\WebStock35r	92KB	10/22/99 12:		

Click a tab to see file assets, links, data objects, or user-defined variables

Click a column heading to sort the table

Drag the column divider to change column width

Depending on the selected asset type, Assets view lists:

Files	Links	Data Objects	Variables
Name	Name	Name	Name
Type	Link To		Contents
In Use	Type		
Location	Target		
Size	Verify Status		
Date			
Verify Status			

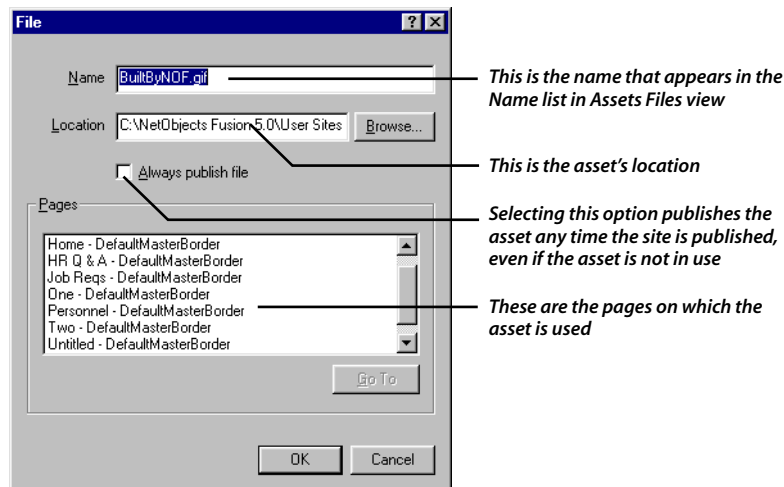
Managing File Assets

When you click the Files tab in Assets view, a list of the files associated with your site appears, including external files and those generated by NetObjects Fusion. File types include image, audio, video, applets/plugins, Java class, HTML, data source, and link target.

In Assets view, you can add assets, edit asset names, and go directly to the page containing a selected asset. You can verify the locations of assets in your site, and you can open an asset file for editing in the application associated with it. You can also replace assets, delete selected assets, or delete all unused assets in a single action.

For example, if you have an image file of an arrow that indicates the next page in the site, you could name this asset Next Page and place it on several pages. If you later decide to change the image to a pointing finger, you need only edit the file asset so Next Page uses the pointing finger image file. NetObjects Fusion automatically changes the image on all the pages that include the Next Page image asset.

The File dialog displays an asset's name, location, and the pages on which it is used. To display the File dialog, double-click an asset's name in Assets Files view.



Note: Image files that you place on stacked pages to populate an internal data object are not listed in Assets view. You can manage such files directly on the stacked pages. For information about data objects and stacked pages, see Chapter 35, "Data Publishing."

File Asset Characteristics

To effectively manage assets, it helps to understand the characteristics of asset files and how NetObjects Fusion handles them in Assets view.

- ◆ Assets view lists all assets ever added to a site whether they are currently included in the site or not.
- ◆ Assets view is a list of pointers to the assets files in their directories. Assets view does not contain the actual asset files themselves. When you publish a site, assets are copied from their current location to the publish location.
- ◆ Assets are not copied to Assets view except in special cases—when you import a site that contains assets in *its* assets directory or start a site based on a template with assets.
- ◆ Assets view does not show the contents of any specific directory on your local hard disk or server.

Adding a File Asset



1. In Assets Files view, from the Assets menu, choose New File Asset, or click New Asset on the control bar.

The File dialog appears.

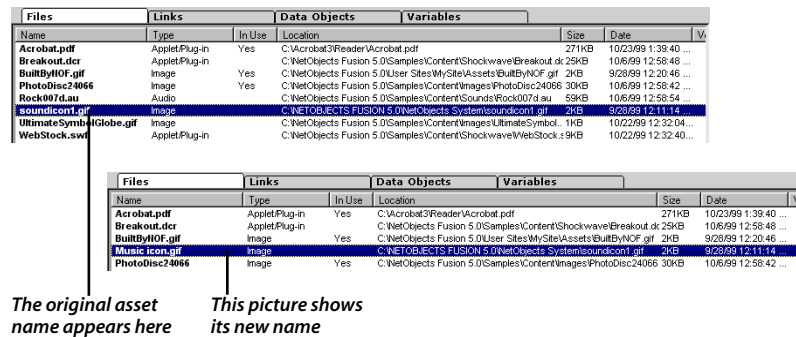
2. In the Location field of the File dialog, type the path and file name of the asset you want to add, or click Browse and select a file.
3. If you want, edit the Asset name and click OK. See “Editing Asset Names and Locations” on page 545.
4. To force publication of the file, even if it is not in use, select Always publish file. Selecting this option does not put the asset in use, so if you delete all unused assets, those assets marked for publish, but not in use, are also deleted.
5. Click OK.

When you add an asset in this manner, it is available for use in your site, but it is not yet actually in use. The asset now appears on the Assets tab in the Open dialog. See “Reusing Assets” on page 225.

Editing Asset Names and Locations

Giving custom names to assets can make them easier to manage.

1. In Assets Files view, double-click the asset name to display the File dialog.
2. Type a new name in the Name field and click OK.



You can also edit the location directly in the File dialog. For example, you could enter a URL instead of a file path to point to a dynamic image on a server. Such images, however, are represented by an X in Page view, because the asset is not accessible.

Note: If two of your asset files have the same name, NetObjects Fusion adds one file to Assets view and creates a duplicate folder for the other file. If your Assets view lists files and duplicate folders, you must manually remove or rename them to avoid conflict. Then, make sure the page design elements that use the assets reference the correct files.

Opening a File Asset in an External Application

NetObjects Fusion can automatically open a file asset in the external application with which the file asset is associated. For HTML documents, and .gif and .jpeg image files, you can specify your preferred editing application in the Options dialog. See “Setting Program Options” on page 168. For other types of files, see “Editing Objects and Assets” on page 227.

To open a file asset in an external application:

1. In Assets Files view, select the asset.
2. From the Assets menu, choose Open Asset.

3. Make your changes and save the file in the external application.

Displaying a Page Containing a Specific File Asset

1. In Assets Files view, double-click a file asset to open the File dialog.
2. Select the page you want to see from the list of pages.
3. Click the Go To button.

The page you selected appears in Page view.

Deleting a File Asset

You should only delete assets not in use. If you delete an asset in use on a page, the object containing that asset appears as a blank or with an “X” through it in Page view.

To avoid deleting assets in use, double-click the asset in Assets view to see if it’s used on any pages before you decide to delete the asset.

To delete a file asset:

1. In Assets view, right-click the file asset you want to delete and choose Delete File Asset from the shortcut menu. You can also select the file asset in the list and press the Delete key on the keyboard.
2. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

Note: You cannot undo this operation. You must use the New File Asset command on the Assets menu to recreate the file asset.

Deleting All Unused File Assets

1. In Assets view, from the Assets menu choose Delete All Unused File Assets.
2. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

NetObjects Fusion removes all file assets for which the In Use indicator is not Yes. Assets marked to publish, but not in use, are also deleted.

Note: You cannot undo this operation. You must use the New File Asset command to recreate file assets.

Verifying File Assets

To make sure assets publish correctly, you can verify that all file assets are in their expected directories. However, if any portion of the file's path has changed, the file will not be found or verified. For example, if the hard disk drive letter is not the same, or not present, or if a directory name is changed or the directory is moved, or if the file name is changed or the file is moved, the file will not be found.

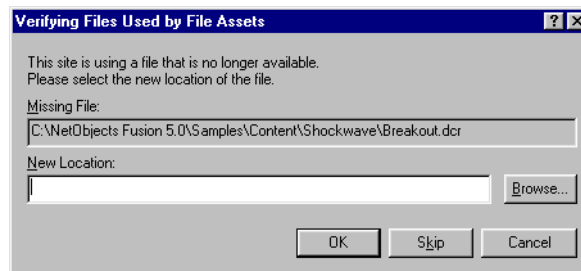
1. In Assets view, from the Assets menu choose Verify All File Assets.

NetObjects Fusion verifies and reports the path status of all files.

- ◆ When a file's path information is correct, NetObjects Fusion lists the date and time found in the Verify Status column.

Verify Status
Found on 11/8/99 10:52:31 AM
Not Found on 11/8/99 10:55:02 AM
Found on 11/8/99 10:54:08 AM
Found on 11/8/99 10:52:31 AM

- ◆ When a file's path information is incorrect and the file or folder cannot be found, the Verifying Files Used by File Assets dialog appears.



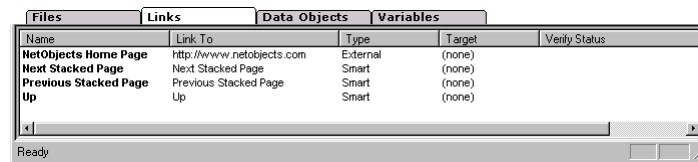
This dialog appears for *each* asset that cannot be verified. If you change the name of the folder, one dialog appears for each file in the re-named folder. You then must individually specify the new location for each file.

2. Resolve the paths of any lost files or folders.
 - ◆ To specify a new path, click Browse and locate the file or folder.
 - ◆ To skip the lost item and continue verification, click Skip. NetObjects Fusion gives this file Not found status and goes on to verify subsequent files or folders. If the file is due to be published, you receive a publish error.

- ◆ To stop the verification process, click Cancel. The verification status of the current file or subsequent files is not updated.
- 3. When verification is complete, click OK in the confirmation dialog.

Managing Links

When you click the Links tab, a list of all the links used in your site appears, including external links, user-defined internal links, and smart links. See Chapter 28, “Creating Links and Anchors.”



Name	Link To	Type	Target	Verify Status
NetObjects Home Page	http://www.netobjects.com	External	(none)	
Next Stacked Page	Next Stacked Page	Smart	(none)	
Previous Stacked Page	Previous Stacked Page	Smart	(none)	
Up	Up	Smart	(none)	

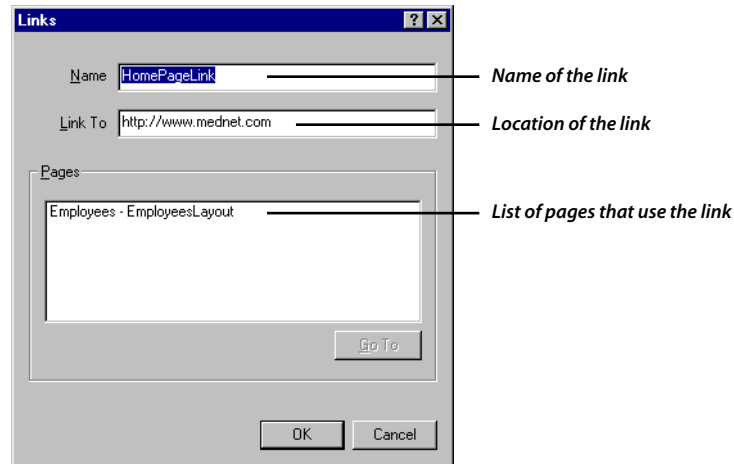
Links between entries in a data list and their associated stacked pages do not appear in Assets view. You can manage such links directly on the data list pages. See “Creating a Data List” on page 507.

Updating an External Link

The Link To location varies depending on the type of link. In Assets view, you can change the location of an external link yourself by changing the URL. You can also change the name of the link for Assets view but not the link’s other characteristics.

1. In Assets Links view, double-click the external link you want to update.

The Links dialog appears.



2. Change the name in the Name field if desired.
3. Update the URL in the Link To field and click OK.

You can only update the location of one link at a time. To update other external link URLs, repeat the process.

4. If you have a list of links created in HTML and import the HTML into Page view, the links are automatically added to Assets view. Otherwise, you cannot import a list of links in Assets view.

Displaying the Page Containing a Link

1. Double-click the link in Assets Links view. The Links dialog appears.
2. Select the page you want to see in the list of pages.
3. Click the Go To button.

The page you selected appears in Page view.

Adding an External Link

1. In Assets Links view, from the Assets menu choose New Link, or click the New Asset button on the control bar.

The Links dialog appears.

2. Enter a name.
3. Type the link destination and click OK.

Deleting a Link

1. In Assets Links view, select the link you want to delete
2. From the Edit menu, choose Delete Link or press Delete.
3. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

You cannot delete a link that is in use. You must use the Link dialog to unlink.

Note: You cannot undo this operation. You must use the Add Link command to recreate the external link. If you accidentally delete a non-external link, you must recreate it in Page view.

Verifying Links

To make sure links will work properly when a site visitor clicks them, you can verify link destinations.

1. In Assets Links view, from the Assets menu, choose Verify All Links.

NetObjects Fusion displays a progress bar as it verifies and reports the status of link destinations. It accesses the Internet to verify external link references. If you are not connected to the Internet, the external links are not verified.

- ◆ When a link's destination is found, the date and time of validation appear in the Verify Status column.
- ◆ If a link's destination is not found, the problem is described in the Verify Status column.

When verification is complete, the progress bar disappears.

2. Resolve the destinations of broken links by double-clicking the link and editing it as described in "Updating an External Link" on page 548.

Link verification takes place in the background, so you can switch to another view and continue working while links are being verified.

To verify links through a proxy server, open the Windows Control Panel and double-click the Internet icon. In the Internet Properties dialog, click the Advanced tab, select Use Proxy Server, and configure your proxy server settings.

Note: When NetObjects Fusion cannot verify that an http, rlogin, tn3270, snews, or JavaScript link is valid, “Unsupported URL Type” displays. If NetObjects Fusion cannot verify a mailto, news, or telnet link, no status displays.

Managing Data Objects

Data objects are collections of fields of data. You can use a data object to publish data without using CGI scripts or database programming. For information about data objects, including how to create and delete them in Assets view, see Chapter 35, “Data Publishing.”

When you click the Data Objects tab, NetObjects Fusion displays a list of all the data objects used in your site. In an internal data object, you can edit the name and field names and add new fields. See “Changing an Internal Data Field Name” on page 502.

For an external data object, you can change Simple fields to Image fields and vice versa, but you cannot edit field names or add new fields, because these items depend on data in the external data file. Data objects can also be deleted, but use care when deleting and make sure the data object is no longer in use on the site.

Managing Variables

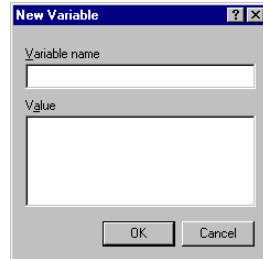
Text variables make it easy to update text that appears throughout your site. User-defined variables are displayed in Assets Variables view so you can edit, create, or delete them. NetObjects Fusion also provides standard variables, such as the date and time the site was created or last modified, but these are not displayed in Assets Variables view.

Adding a Variable

1. In Assets Variables view, from the Assets menu choose New User-Defined Variable, or click New Asset on the control bar.



The New Variable dialog appears.



2. Enter a name and value for your variable and click OK.

Editing a Variable

1. Double-click the variable in Assets Variables view.

The Edit Variable dialog appears.



2. Edit the name and value of the variable and click OK.

If you edit the value of the variable, NetObjects Fusion updates all text blocks containing that variable with the new value.

Deleting a Variable

1. In Assets Variables view, select the variable you want to delete.
2. From the Edit menu, choose Delete User-Defined Variable.
3. Click Yes to confirm the deletion.

Note: You cannot undo this operation. You must use the New Variable command to recreate the variable. Do not delete a variable that is in use. If you do, it will be replaced with Undefined User variable:*variable name* in the text where it was used.

Publishing Your Site

After completing your site design and development, you're ready to publish the results. Publishing puts your site on a server so you and others can see it using a browser. The NetObjects Fusion publishing process generates HTML files for the site's pages and associated assets. You then transfer the generated HTML files to the server you use for Web hosting. You can control the location of your site, directing NetObjects Fusion to save it to a local disk drive so only you can see it, or to a remote server so others can see it, too. When you're sure the site is ready for the Web, you transfer it to a Web server so everyone in the world can visit your site.

Note: Sites published with NetObjects Fusion work with any Web server, on any operating platform. No special Web-server extensions are required. If your site contains special components also installed on the server—including NetObjects Fusion Message Board or Form Handler components, CGI scripts, or third-party components—it requires extra steps to set up to publish on a server.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **The publishing process**
- ◆ **Exploring Publish view**
- ◆ **Generating HTML files**
- ◆ **Setting up to publish to the Web**
- ◆ **Transferring the site to the Web**

The Publishing Process

The NetObjects Fusion publishing process involves two basic steps: generating HTML files and then transferring the generated HTML files to the Web server.

1. **Generate.** When you select the Generate option, NetObjects Fusion converts your site into HTML pages and associated assets using the SiteStructure, page design, content, links, and assets information in the *Sitename.nod* file. These generated HTML files are used by browsers to display your Web site. You specify where the generated HTML files are saved. A typical scenario is to generate and save the HTML files on your computer's local hard disk where you can then open, run, and test the site in your browser without connecting to the Internet. If you discover problems with the site you fix them in NetObjects Fusion and then re-generate the corrected portions of the site, such as a single page. You also re-generate to update specific portions of the site, such as updating the text content or adding a new picture. When the site is exactly right, you're ready to transfer it to a Web server.
2. **Transfer.** Selecting the transfer option copies the generated HTML files from wherever you initially saved them to the server you use for Web access. For example, if you use an ISP to access the Internet, you transfer the generated HTML files from your local hard disk to the ISP server. To speed the transfer process, NetObjects Fusion uses its own built-in FTP program.

Caution: You must use the Generate and Transfer options to move your site's HTML and assets files from one location to another. Although NetObjects Fusion Publish view resembles Windows Explorer, you cannot move generated HTML files from one location to another, nor can you rename the files in Windows Explorer. Renaming the files or moving them to a new location breaks link references because the file locations are different than those specified in the generated HTML files.

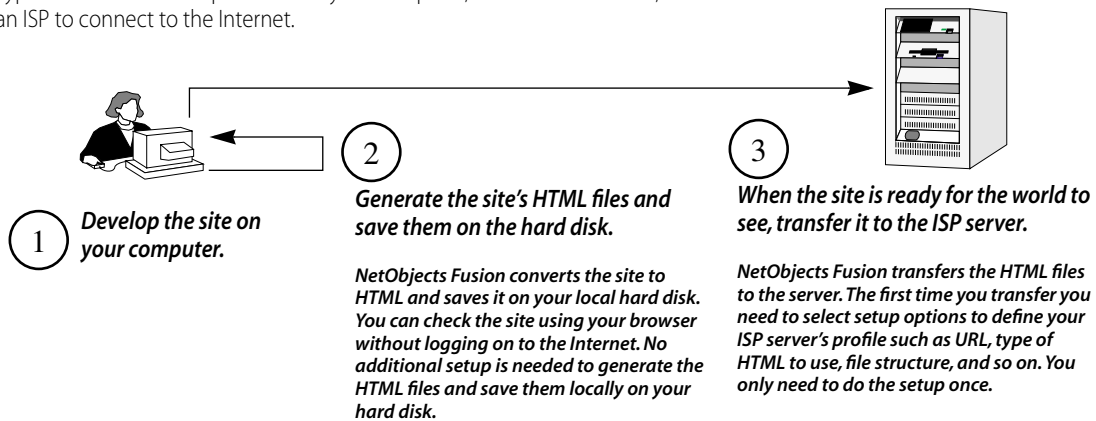
NetObjects Fusion's default server profile (My Computer) is preconfigured to generate the HTML files on your local disk. You do not have to do additional setup. However, when you're ready to transfer to a remote Web server, you must set up a server profile for your ISP's Web server. You can create as many server profiles as you need, but you can only log on to one server at a time.

If you're working on a company's intranet and want a few site visitors to test the site before you transfer it to the Internet, you can generate and save the HTML files to one or more private intranet servers. Then, when it's ready to share with the world, you transfer the site to your company's Web server.

The following figure summarizes the basic publishing process with NetObjects Fusion.

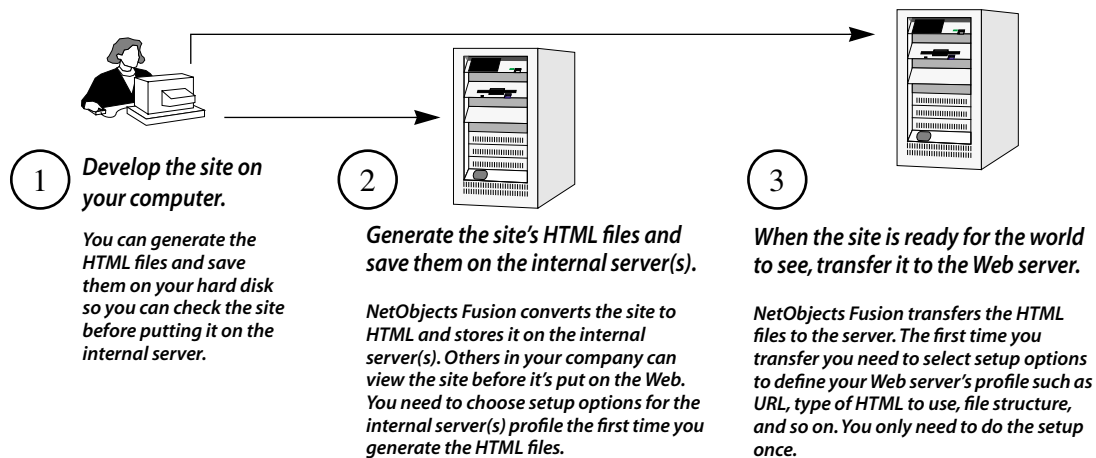
Local Publishing

Typical case: You develop the site on your computer, do not have a server, and use an ISP to connect to the Internet.



Remote Publishing

Typical case: You develop the site on your computer, and your company has one or more internal servers and uses its own Web server to connect to the Internet.

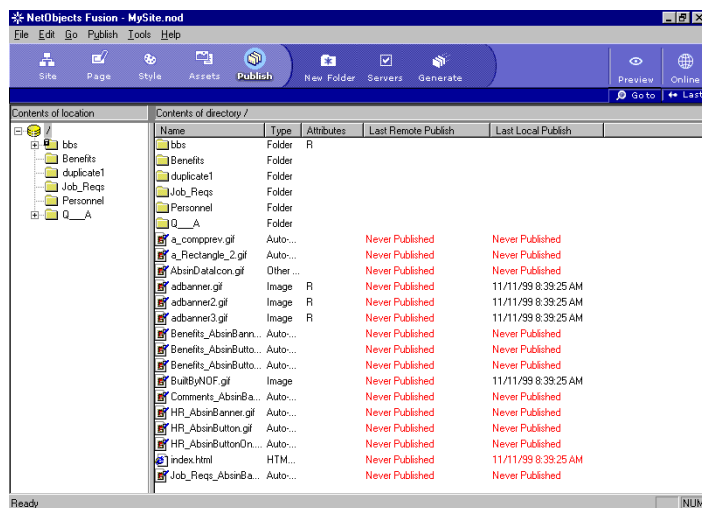


Additional Publishing Notes

- ◆ Sites published with NetObjects Fusion work with any Web server, on any operating platform. No special Web server extensions are required.
- ◆ When you re-publish your site, for example to update pages or add new information, NetObjects Fusion overwrites existing files as needed. You can also remove old files or obsolete assets from local or remote directories by selecting the Clear directory contents before generating files option in the Generate Files dialog.
- ◆ NetObjects Fusion does not automatically publish through firewalls or to proxy servers. See “Publishing with Firewalls or Proxy Servers” on page 589.
- ◆ If NetObjects Fusion has difficulty storing your site on a remote Web server:
 - ✧ Make sure your system is online and has a valid connection to your network or the Internet.
 - ✧ Make sure the server is not down or offline.
 - ✧ Make sure your server profile settings are correct. Test the remote server, account name, and password settings displayed in the Location Properties dialog by using them to log on to the server using a separate FTP or telnet application.
 - ✧ Make sure your account has the appropriate permissions and that sufficient storage space for your site is available on the server.
 - ✧ If your company uses a proxy server or has established firewalls for security, make sure the server settings are appropriate for the proxy or firewall.
- ◆ If you define publishing configuration settings for a site, and then export that site as a template, those settings travel with the template. If you are sharing a template with colleagues who can use the same publishing settings, you can save time by configuring the publishing settings in advance, exporting them with a template, and then distributing the template.

Exploring Publish View

You use NetObjects Fusion Publish view to publish a site. Publish view looks similar to Microsoft Windows Explorer or Windows NT File Manager.



Publish view is a representation of the file structure that will be created when you publish your site. It does not represent the existing structure for your site on your hard disk or server. Therefore, changing this directory structure in Publish view does not affect the site's current directory structure and, likewise, changing the site's current directory structure on your hard disk does not affect the representation in Publish view.

Changes that you make to the directory structure in Publish view only affect your site's current directory structure when you generate and transfer the files.

The Contents of location pane on the left displays the directory structure of your site as it will be published on your server. You can delete, rearrange, or rename the directories shown in the pane, and you can create new subdirectories at any level below the root. Locked components and their related assets, signified by a black lock image on their icons, cannot be renamed or rearranged.

The Contents of directory pane on the right displays the contents of the directory currently selected in the left pane. For each directory, page, or asset, the pane displays its name, type, attributes, and the date and time of the last local and remote publish. You can sort the content files and folders by clicking a column heading, and

you can resize the columns by dragging the column heading border. The icons associated with different file types are set in the Windows File Types Registry.

Click a directory's plus sign to expand the display to show the subdirectories beneath it. Click a directory's minus sign to collapse the display and hide the subdirectories beneath it. Resize the panes by dragging the divider bar in either direction.

Generating HTML Files

During development of a site, you should generate the HTML files and save them at least once to your local hard disk to check that the site works as intended. After the site's files are saved locally on your hard disk, NetObjects Fusion launches your browser so you can view the site and see how it will appear to site visitors on the Web.

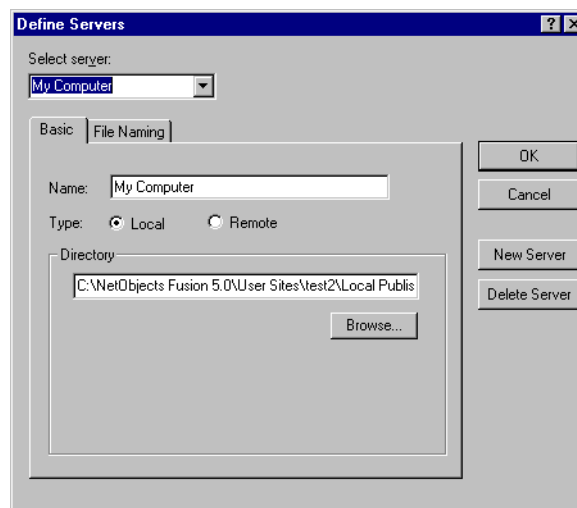
If, after generating the HTML files to your hard disk, you make changes to the site in NetObjects Fusion, re-generate the portions of the site that changed. Depending on the complexity of the site, you may generate and re-generate several times to get the site working correctly. Then, when the site works perfectly, transfer it to your Web server or ISP server so everyone in the world can appreciate your handiwork.

NetObjects Fusion is set up so the process to generate and re-generate the HTML files is as easy as possible. You do not need additional setup to generate and re-generate to your local hard disk.



Setting Up the Hard Disk Drive

1. In Publish view, click the Servers button on the control bar.
The Define Servers dialog appears.
2. In the Select server drop-down list, choose My Computer.
3. Click the Basic tab if it isn't already selected.



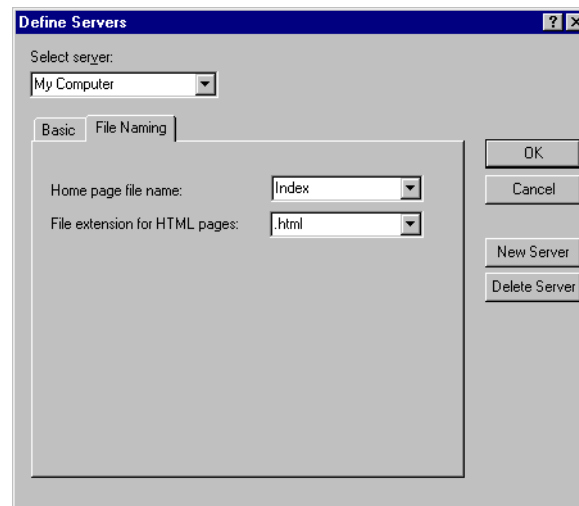
4. Make sure Local is selected as the Type.
5. Check the Directory name. If you want to publish the site to a different directory on your hard disk, do one of the following:
 - ◆ Enter the drive and directory path you want to use. This path can point to an existing directory or create a new directory.
 - ◆ Click Browse and select the folder you want to use, or create a new folder.

To create a new folder, select the folder in the Browse dialog in which you want to create the new folder, then click OK. Enter the name of the new folder at the end of the path in the Directory field.

To prevent your site's generated HTML files from getting mixed in with other files, you should always use an empty directory the first time you save the files. By default, NetObjects Fusion preconfigures the local location to `\Sitename\Local Publish`.

Also, make sure the local disk drive has sufficient space for your published site files. Later, when you re-generate portions of the site, you do not want to save to an empty directory. Instead, you want to save to the directory where the rest of the files are already located.

6. Click the File Naming tab.



7. Select the options for your site's pages:

- ◆ **Home page file name.** Index is the default page name recognized by most Web servers. Select Current Page Name to set the Home page to use the same name as in Site view. Select Home or Default to set the page as in Home.html and Default.html. Click the up and down arrows to see all the options.
- ◆ **File extension for HTML pages.** Select .htm, .html or .shtml depending on the page extension your browser recognizes. Click the up and down arrows to see all the options.

Make sure you use a page extension that your browser recognizes or it might not display the page properly. If you used the Custom Names dialog in Site view to assign a file name extension for an individual page, that customized extension overrides the site default for that page.

8. Click OK.

Setting HTML Options

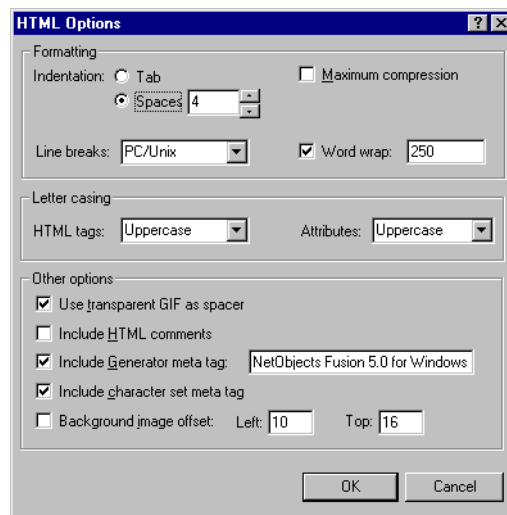
NetObjects Fusion includes a variety of options to control HTML format and generation.

1. In any view, from the Tools menu, choose Site Settings.

The Site Settings dialog appears.

2. On the General tab, click HTML Options.

The HTML Options dialog appears.



3. Set the HTML formatting options. These settings do not affect the appearance of your site. The settings only affect the HTML code generated for the site.

- ◆ **Indentation.** Select tabs or a specific number of spaces to indent lines of the code so it is easier to read.
- ◆ **Maximum compression.** Select this option if you do not want site visitors to easily read your HTML code. If this option is selected, line breaks, tabs, and unnecessary spaces that make the code more readable are stripped from the generated HTML code. The generated HTML code uses as few characters as possible and the code will be unintelligible. To restore compressed code so you can read it, clear this option and republish the site.

- ◆ **Line breaks.** Choose PC/Unix or Mac to set the line breaks in the code for the platform you expect to use to view the code. Your choice of line breaks does not affect the browser's interpretation of the code regardless of the computer platform being used to view your site.
 - ◆ **Word wrap.** Select the number of words per line of your code before it wraps to the next line. This option enhances readability of the HTML code in text editors that do not automatically wrap text. For some JavaScript code, you may need to deselect this option so the lines do not wrap.
 - ◆ **HTML tags.** Select whether the HTML tags are in uppercase or lowercase—such as <H1> or <h1>—in the generated HTML code.
 - ◆ **Attributes.** Select whether the tag attributes are in uppercase or lowercase—such as BGCOLOR or bgcolor—in the generated HTML code.
 - ◆ **Use transparent GIF as spacer.** Select this option if you want NetObjects Fusion to use a transparent GIF named `clearpixel.gif` to space items accurately on a page. If you generate tables on a page, NetObjects Fusion places invisible image files of varying widths and heights in the table cells to ensure accurate placement of objects.
 - ◆ **Include HTML comments.** Select this option to insert comments into your generated HTML code that makes reading it easier. For example, with this option selected, the comment `<!--Start of the Body for this page-->` appears before the <BODY> tag.
 - ◆ **Include Generator meta tag.** Select this option to identify the application that generated the HTML code. The name of the application appears in the code's META tag. The default generator for your site is NetObjects Fusion 5.0 for Windows. You can also manually enter information to use for the generator's name in the box.
 - ◆ **Include character set meta tag.** Select this option to include the character set for the site in the META tag of each page. Normally you only use this option if your site uses a non-Western character set.
 - ◆ **Background image offset.** Select this option to compensate for the small borders most browsers add to the top and left sides of their windows. By selecting this option you can shift the image in NetObjects Fusion so the page content starts in the upper left corner of the page. Enter values in the Top and Left boxes to offset the background image.
4. Click OK when you finish selecting HTML options.

Generating HTML Files and Saving on the Local Hard Disk

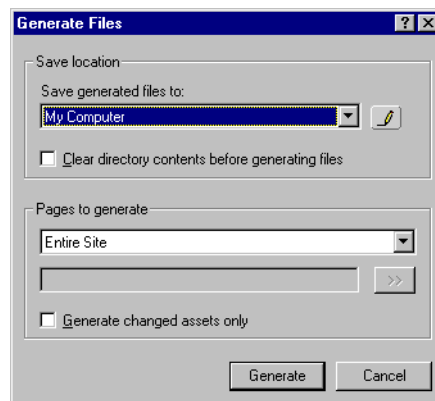
The first time you generate a site's HTML files, you must generate and save the entire site. Later, when you're fixing problems or updating information, you can generate only the portion of the site that changed.

Note: The site's files are generated in the HTML output format that you specify in the Browser compatibility field of the Site Settings dialog. See Chapter 17, "Controlling Published Output."



1. In Publish View, click the Generate button on the control bar.

The Generate Files dialog appears.



2. From the Save generated files to drop-down list, choose My Computer to specify your local hard disk as the location for the site's HTML files.
3. Select Clear directory contents before generating files if you previously generated files to this location and want to remove them.

Caution: Choosing this option deletes everything from the directory. Select this option only when you're generating the entire site.

4. From the Pages to generate drop-down list, select the portion of the site you want to generate:
 - ◆ **Entire Site.** Generates HTML files for all pages and associated assets for the site. Select Entire Site the first time you generate a site's HTML files.

- ◆ **Selected Page only.** Generates HTML files for the page you select in the SiteStructure. Usually you use this feature if you make a change on one page and want to re-generate that page's HTML files. To re-generate a page, click the arrow (>>) to display the SiteStructure and double-click the page you want to re-generate. The page name appears in the field.
- ◆ **Site Section (selected page is parent).** Generates the HTML files for a complete section of the site. Click the arrow (>>) to display the SiteStructure. Double-click the base section page of the section you want to generate. The section name appears in the field.

If you add a page to the site, or change the site's directory structure after generating the site's HTML files, make sure you re-generate the entire site and not just a site section so all the links are updated.

5. Select Generate changed assets only to generate the asset files that have changed since the last time you generated the files.

Note: NetObjects Fusion does not query your hard disk to see if it has all the unchanged assets needed by the site. If you publish changed assets only, be sure you publish to the same location on the hard disk that you did previously, so unchanged assets are still available.

6. Click Generate.

NetObjects Fusion creates the local directories, converts the site to HTML, and stores the site's HTML files on the local hard disk.

Note: Changes you make to the site while it is being stored are not included in the HTML files until you re-generate the page or section containing the changes.

7. When file generation is complete and your site is in place, your browser opens so you can examine the results. You can return to NetObjects Fusion, make changes to the site, and re-generate the site or its changed portions as needed.

When the site works perfectly you're ready to transfer it to your ISP's server, Web server, or other server that puts the site on the Web. Before you can transfer the files, however, you need to define a profile for the Web server that will receive the transferred files.

Setting Up to Transfer Files to Your Web Server

To put your site on the Web you must transfer its HTML files and related asset files from your computer's local hard disk to a server that has access to the Web. This can be an ISP server that you use to access the Web, your company's Web server, or any other server that gives you Internet access.

NetObjects Fusion uses the FTP process to transfer your site's files to the Web server. Therefore, to transfer to a remote Web server, your computer must connect using the FTP protocol unless that remote server is on your company LAN, in which case you can use the Local publish option.

Prior to transferring to the server the first time, however, you must set up a profile of the server to receive the transferred HTML files.

The setup for a Web server also applies to an intranet server. If you'll transfer a site from your hard disk to your company's intranet server prior to transferring to the Web server, use the setup steps in this section for both your intranet server and Web server.

The Server Setup Process

To set up a server you select transfer options and define a profile. After you select the appropriate options you don't have to select them again. You just transfer the site from your hard disk to the server(s). If you change servers, you must select options and define profiles for the new server.

The setup process consists of selecting the directory structure, defining the server profile, and selecting publish components if necessary. These settings are saved in your *Sitename.nod* file so you don't have to set up the server each time you publish the site.

When setup is complete, you can transfer your site to the server's location.

Server Setup Checklist

Answer the questions in the following checklist before you set up a server to receive transferred HTML files. You use the answers as part of the server setup process when you publish your site.

1. **Who is your service provider?** This is the business, organization, or department that is going to store your site on its server and provide your site visitors access to it on the Web.

The technical support staff of your service provider should be able to provide the answers to the rest of these questions. Service providers and other organizations that provide host services often offer technical support pages on their own Web sites.

2. **What is the name of your FTP host?** This is the name of the server where you are going to transfer and store your site. It might be the same as your domain name, such as `www.yourname.com`; a name assigned by the service provider, such as `inbox.isp.com`; or a specific IP address, a series of four numbers separated by periods.

3. **What is your directory?** When you log on to your remote host, you automatically begin in the home directory for your log-in account. This might not be the right place to put your site, however. For a variety of reasons, you might need to transfer and store your site in a subdirectory of your home directory.

You must know the relative path from your account's home directory to the base directory where your site should be stored. When NetObjects Fusion transfers your site and logs on to your service provider, it stores your site's pages and assets in this base directory. You enter this path statement as the Directory in the Define Servers dialog.

You can create a new base directory below your initial base directory to publish and test a site without disturbing your existing site. For example, if the base directory is `/Sitename/`, you can create a new base directory as `/Sitename/test/` and then run the site from that base directory to test it.

However, the host and base directory might not look anything like the URL that your site visitors use to access your site. For security and other reasons, hosting

services frequently name their host machines and user directories according to their own needs.

Note: If you have your own domain, such as `www.mycompany.com`, and are logging in directly to the account that owns that domain, you might not need to specify a base directory, because the home directory of that account might be the same location as the base directory.

4. **What is the name and password for your account?** You need this information so NetObjects Fusion can log on to the server and transfer and store your site files.
5. **What is the preferred name for the default Home page?** Your service provider determines what file name the server displays by default for each directory on the server. Most servers are configured to display by default any file named `index`; others default to `home` or `default`. You must match this preferred name in the Define Servers dialog for remote server transfer.
6. **What HTML file name extension does your server support?** Web page servers typically support `.html`, `.htm`, or `.shtml` as file name extensions. Some service providers map one to the other so the server recognizes all of them; others require you to use a specific one. You must set the Define Servers dialog so NetObjects Fusion transfers files with the correct extension. You can also enter a custom extension, if your server supports it.
7. **Is a specific port required for upload?** The service provider or hosting service might have designated a specific port on the server that it wants you to use to upload files. If so, you must specify this for NetObjects Fusion. See “Setting the Server Port and Permissions” on page 587.
8. **Does your log-in account have the necessary permissions?** Servers use permission configurations to control what you are allowed to do while logged on—whether you can delete files, for example, or create new directories.

In Publish view, you can specify the server file and directory structure that you want NetObjects Fusion to create or use for your site. Your log-in account—which NetObjects Fusion uses to store the files—must have the server permissions necessary to create the directory structure you defined.

If your service provider does not let you create directories, then you must use the Flat directory structure option to transfer and store your site.

9. **How much server space do you have?** Before you transfer the site's HTML files to the Web server, check the size of the generated HTML files on your hard disk. The default location for the files is a folder named User Sites**Sitename**\Local Publish. Make sure you include all the subfolders as well. Check that the space allocated on the Web server can accommodate all the files in the Publish folder.
10. **Does your server have security systems in place, such as proxies or firewalls?** Firewalls and proxy servers can prevent NetObjects Fusion from uploading files properly. See "Publishing with Firewalls or Proxy Servers" on page 589.

Select the Directory Structure

Many ISPs, hosting companies, and Web servers require Web site files to be arranged in a certain directory structure. NetObjects Fusion supports the three most popular directory structures used by ISPs and Web servers, but you should check with your service provider to determine which structure to use.

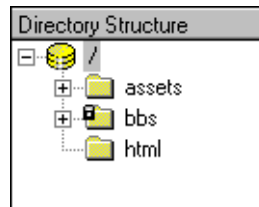
If your ISP or Web server has special requirements for a site's directory structure, you can customize the site directory structure in Publish view. See "Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure" on page 580 for information.

When you transfer your site to a Web server, you control the directory structure of your files and assets on the server. Setting the directory structure for your site does not change the structure that the site visitor sees, nor does it affect the links between pages and assets. It simply specifies the path names where your pages and assets are stored on the server, and what URL is required to access them. For example, some servers require a one-level structure, with all pages, images, and other assets in the same directory; others let you set up your own directories.

NetObjects Fusion provides three pre-configured directory structures:

- ◆ **Flat** for servers that require all resources and assets to be in a single directory. Many commercial ISPs and hosting companies require this kind of structure.
- ◆ **Asset Type** arranges your site contents into folders according to their asset type. This is the structure generated by earlier versions of NetObjects Fusion. For

example, if your site contains a typical mix of text and media, a structure set by Asset Type arranges your contents into the structure shown below.



◆ **Site Structure** arranges your site contents into a directory arrangement that looks like your site in Site view:

- ◇ Your Home page and its assets are stored in the site's root directory.
- ◇ Each first-level page is stored in its own folder with its assets.
- ◇ Any child page is stored with its assets in a subfolder beneath the folder that contains its parent page. You determine the maximum number of subfolders by setting the Number of Levels option.

For example, a structure set with the by Site Structure option would have this directory arrangement on the server.

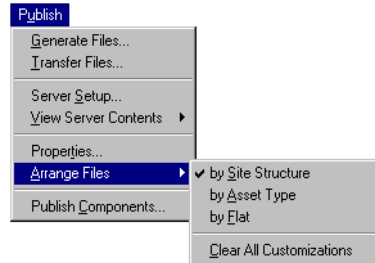


The Site Structure setting creates an efficient file structure, allowing the server to load your pages quickly in a site visitor's browser. It is the default setting in NetObjects Fusion. It also provides an effective directory structure for search engines, which might index only one page per folder.

If you apply the Site Structure setting, shared assets are stored in the deepest folder common to all pages that use that asset. This makes the shared access to those assets as efficient as possible.

To set the directory structure for a site:

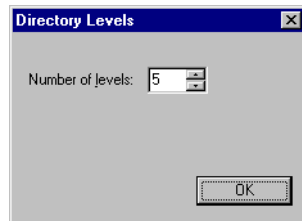
1. In Publish view, from the Publish menu, choose Arrange Files.



2. Choose Site Structure, Asset Type, or Flat. See page 568 for descriptions of the choices.

If you want to customize the structure, select the option that produces the structure similar to the one you'll create. See "Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure" on page 580.

If you choose Site Structure, a dialog appears so you can set the number of levels of subdirectories for your site. If Site Structure is already selected, choose it again to see this dialog and set the levels.



Click the up and down arrows in the dialog to set the number of levels. Click OK.

3. If you customized the directory structure, but want to reset it to one of the menu options, choose Clear All Customizations. The directory structure is reset to the option currently selected on the Arrange Files menu.

NetObjects Fusion removes custom folders and changes all customized asset names back to the original names.

4. Click Yes to accept the new structure.

The directory structure is revised and displayed in Publish view.

Define Server Profiles

Each Web server has a name and a set of properties that define the connection settings NetObjects Fusion uses to transfer your site's HTML files to that location and server. You can select a server or set its properties any time before you transfer the files. The profile is stored with the rest of your publishing specifications in the *Sitename*.nod file.

NetObjects Fusion includes two default server profiles:

- ◆ **My Computer**, which is your local hard disk and a directory of My Computer\Drive\NetObjects Fusion\User Sites*Sitename*\Local Publish. See “Setting Up the Hard Disk Drive” on page 559 to modify the settings for your local hard disk.
- ◆ **Remote Publish Server**, which is a remote Web server. Initially the settings for this server profile are blank. You need to fill them in before transferring your site's HTML files the first time.

You can modify these default profiles, create your own, or delete unneeded profiles.

Note: The basic difference between remote publishing and local publishing is that NetObjects Fusion uses the FTP protocol to transfer files to remote servers, but uses the standard Windows file copy process to transfer files to a local server. If you are working on a local area network, a server may appear as a remote server, but you can still treat it as a local server because files transferred over a network do not need to be sent via FTP. Some CGI scripts, however, must be sent via FTP even over a LAN connection.

The information needed to connect to a remote server is specific to your server. Contact your ISP, hosting company, or Web server administrator for the precise information to enter in these fields. For guidance on the questions you need to ask, see “Server Setup Checklist” on page 566.

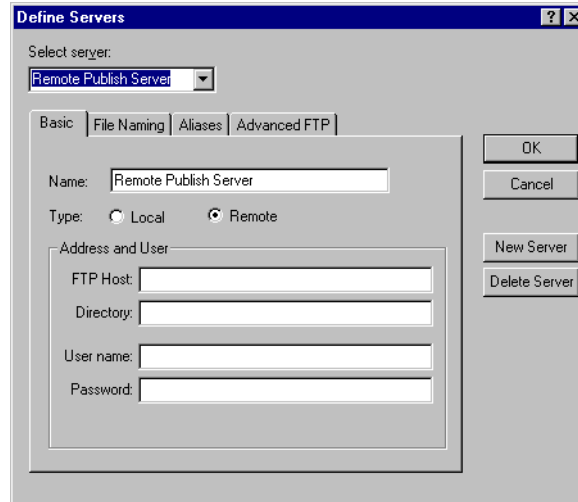
To define a remote server profile:

1. In Publish view, click Servers on the control bar.

The Define Servers dialog appears. It is the same dialog you used to set up your local hard disk to receive generated files.



2. Select a remote server from the Select server drop-down list.



If you use a single server at your ISP or hosting company to access the Web, you can select Remote Publish Server from the list and enter information for it. That will then be the server profile to use when transferring your site.

Note: Although many ISPs and hosting companies use a single server to receive FTP files and provide Web hosting, the service you use may have separate servers for receiving FTP files and Web hosting. Select the FTP server to receive your transferred files. Check with your ISP administrator for the correct server to select to receive your files.

To set up an additional server profile, click New Server.

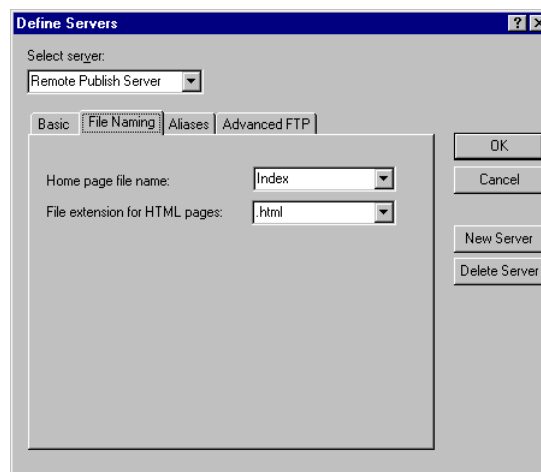
3. Click the Basic tab.
4. Select Remote if it is not already selected.
5. Enter a name for the server in the Name box.
6. Enter information in each field in the Address and User section.
 - ♦ **FTP Host** is the name or IP number you use to connect to the remote server. This can be your site's domain name, the name of an intranet server, or the name of your ISP's server. Confirm this information with your ISP administrator or server administrator.

- ◆ **Directory** is the location on the remote server where your site's HTML files are stored.
 - ✧ Leave this field blank if your site's Home page should be stored in the home directory of the user ID or server account that you use to transfer your site to a remote server.
 - ✧ If you want your site's Home page to be stored in a different directory than the home directory, enter the path to the Home page here, such as /public_html/user.

For more information about the directory setting, see “Server Setup Checklist” on page 566.

- ◆ **User name** is the name you use to log on to the remote server so you can transfer files to it.
- ◆ **Password** is the password that authorizes you to access the server. To transfer the files to the remote server, you need server permissions for adding files and creating directories, so you can transfer scripts and other executable resources to a directory on the server. If you do not enter a password in this box, a dialog appears when you publish the site. You enter the password in that dialog. You can also select an option for NetObjects Fusion to remember your password so you don't have to manually enter it each time you publish files.

7. Click the File Naming tab.



8. Select the options for your site.
 - ◆ **Home page file name.** Index is the default page name recognized by most Web servers. Select Current Page Name to set the Home page to use the same name as in Site view. Select Home or Default to set the page as in Home.html and Default.html. Click the up and down arrows to see all the options.
 - ◆ **File extension for HTML pages.** Select .htm, .html, or .shtml depending on the page extension your browser recognizes. That extension is applied to all HTML files for each page in your site. Click the up and down arrows to see all the options.

Your service provider or hosting company can tell you which extension to use for the Web server.

Make sure you use a page extension that your browser recognizes or it might not display the page properly. If you used the Custom Name dialog in Site view and a file name extension for an individual page, that customized extension overrides the site default for that page. If pages do not seem to publish with the correct extension, custom names that you applied to the pages may be incorrect. Check the names of the affected pages.

9. The remaining tabs on the Define Servers dialog are for advanced setup options. See Chapter 39, “Advanced Publishing.”

To define more server profiles, click the New Server button and repeat the process.

To edit an existing server profile, select it from the Select Server drop-down list, make the changes, and click OK.

To delete an existing server profile, select it from the Select Server drop-down list, click Delete Server, and click Yes when a message asks you to confirm that you want to delete the server profile.

10. Click OK.

You’re now ready to transfer your site’s HTML files to a remote server.

Publishing Components

If you installed third-party Publish components, you can choose to publish or not publish them. These components generally perform post-publish processing of the generated HTML files.

1. In Publish view, from the Publish menu, choose Publish Components.

The Publish Setup dialog appears with a list of available components.

NetObjects Fusion 5.0 does not include Publish components, so if you do not install third-party components, such as NetObjects Fusion Connector for Allaire Cold Fusion, this dialog is blank.

2. Select a component to include it with your site's HTML files when they are transferred.
3. Click OK.

Viewing a Server's Contents

Prior to transferring files to the server, you may want to see which files are on the server and the dates they were modified.

To see a server's contents:

1. In Publish view, from the Publish menu, choose View Server Contents.
2. Choose the server you want to review.

If you choose your local hard disk or a server on an intranet, the Local Publish window opens and displays the files and folders stored in the local directory created for the site.

If you choose a remote server, the FTP dialog appears and shows a similar listing. The FTP dialog is for viewing purposes only. You cannot add or delete files using the FTP dialog.

3. Check the folder and file names and the modified dates to determine which folders and files you want to save or delete before transferring new HTML files to the server.

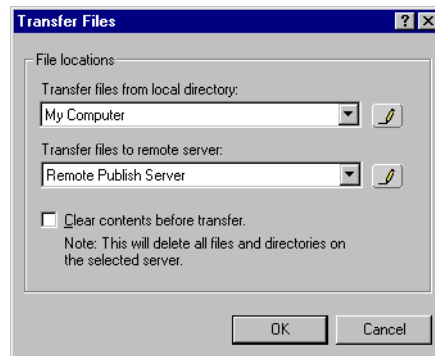
Transferring Your Site to the Web

To put your site on the Web, you transfer your site's HTML files from your local hard disk or intranet server to your ISP or Web server. When the transfer process is complete, your site is available to the world.

To transfer your site's HTML files:

1. From the Publish menu, choose Transfer Files.

The Transfer Files dialog appears.



2. From the Transfer files from local directory drop-down list, select the name of the local directory where you generated and saved the site's HTML files. This is usually the My Computer selection for your local hard disk, or an intranet server where you initially generated the HTML files.
3. From the Transfer files to remote server drop-down list, select the name of the ISP or Web server where you want to transfer the files. This is the server for which you defined a profile to receive your site's HTML files.

If you need to define a new server profile before transferring the files, click the pencil icon next to the drop-down lists. The Define Servers dialog appears.

4. Select Clear contents before transfer to remove files already in the server directory. Select this option when you're transferring the entire site to the server. To see the names of the files already on the server, see "Viewing a Server's Contents" on page 575.

Selecting this option deletes everything in the directory. Make sure you want to delete all files and folders in the directory before selecting this option.

5. Click OK.

NetObjects Fusion generates a temporary copy of the site, connects to the remote server using the settings in the server profile, and uses its internal FTP program to transfer the site's HTML files and directories to the remote server, using the file and directory structure you specify.

While NetObjects Fusion is transferring the published site to the server, you can select a different view and continue working. You cannot open a different site.

Note: Changes made to the site while it is being transferred are not automatically made in the published version.

When the transfer is complete and your site is in place, open it in your browser and examine the results.

That's it. Your site is on the Web and available for the world to see.

See Chapter 39, "Advanced Publishing" for more publishing options.

Advanced Publishing

NetObjects Fusion provides a range of advanced features to deal with a variety of Web publishing requirements. For example, some Web servers require special directory structures to host a Web site. In addition, some complex sites may need additional publishing settings to make the site function properly.

This chapter describes:

- ◆ **Customizing your site's directory structure**
- ◆ **Creating aliased folders and setting the cgi-bin directory**
- ◆ **Setting the server port and permissions**
- ◆ **Publishing special assets**

Customizing Your Site's Directory Structure

Although NetObjects Fusion offers three preconfigured directory structures, you might need to customize your site's directory structure further. Customizing the site's directory structure is usually only necessary if your ISP or host server requires a specific structure for Web sites. You can customize the site's directory structure in Publish view by renaming, rearranging, or deleting site folders, creating custom folders, or changing the publishing properties for folders, pages, and assets.

A **C** next to an item in Publish view indicates the item was customized. For example, a directory with a new name or a file moved from one directory to a new directory is labeled with a **C**.

Note: Customizing your directory structure does not change the appearance, design, or content that your site visitor sees; it only controls how the pages and assets are stored on the server, and the URL to access the site's interior information.

NetObjects Fusion saves the customized directory structure in the **Sitename.nod** file so you don't have to reconfigure the structure each time you generate the site's HTML files or transfer them to a server.

Creating a Custom Folder

1. In Publish view, select the folder, page, or asset where you want to add a custom folder, and click New Folder on the control bar.

You can also right-click on the items and then select New Folder from the shortcut menu. NetObjects Fusion adds a custom subfolder named New Folder below the selected folder or file.

2. Enter a new name for the folder and press Enter or select another object to record the folder name.
3. Drag other folders or files into the custom folder as needed.

Renaming Folders and Files

1. In either pane of Publish view, right-click the folder or file and select Rename from the shortcut menu.
2. Edit the existing object name or enter a new name. Press Enter or select another object to record the new name.

You can rename auto-generated folders and files if they are not locked. NetObjects Fusion auto-generates names of images that you modify in Page view. For example, if you crop an image or set it to be transparent, NetObjects Fusion auto-generates a new name for the altered image. Auto-generated image names are in the format of `a_filename.ext` where `a` stands for auto-generated, `filename` is the name of the original image, and `ext` is the extension of the image, `.gif` or `.jpg`. Auto-generated image names only appear in Publish view.

NetObjects Fusion remembers the new names the next time you generate the HTML files for your site. Any folder or file that you rename is considered customized. If you name a customized folder with a name used by an auto-generated folder, it is still treated as a customized folder.

Aliased folders are also considered customized folders. Publish view displays them in the directory structure, even if they are empty, and tracks their name and location in the event you change them. See “Creating Aliased Folders and Setting the CGI-Bin Directory” on page 584.

By definition you cannot change read-only assets, such as script files and directory files used by NetObjects Fusion Components. NetObjects Fusion ignores attempts to move or rename read-only files. An *R* attribute and lock symbol in the directory structure indicate a read-only file.

Deleting Folders

1. In either pane of Publish view, click the folder you want to delete and make sure it is empty. You cannot delete a folder until it is empty, and you cannot delete pages or assets in Publish view.
2. Right-click the folder and select Delete Folder from the shortcut menu.

NetObjects Fusion deletes the folder.

Rearranging the Directory Structure

- In either pane of Publish view, click the folder, page, or asset you want to move and drag it to its new location.

NetObjects Fusion moves the object and updates all references and links to it.

If you move pages, NetObjects Fusion remembers their new locations, but might continue to auto-generate folders needed to contain that page's assets. Components and their related assets have a black lock image on their icons, signifying that they cannot be renamed or rearranged.

Viewing and Setting Publishing Properties

In addition to their other properties, your site's folders, pages, and assets have publishing properties that indicate or control the way they are included in your published site.

Three of these publishing properties indicate the publishing status for that folder, page, or asset:

- ◆ Folders, pages, and assets that were renamed or moved from their default location have a customized publication property. Customized assets display a **C** in the Attributes column in Publish view, and a checkmark in the Customized option in the Attributes section of the Properties dialog. To see the Properties dialog for a customized asset, select the asset in either pane of Publish view and from the Publish menu, choose Properties.
- ◆ Some folders, pages, and assets are marked read-only:
 - ✧ Assets created by NetObjects Fusion components, such as Site Mapper or Message Board.
 - ✧ Dependent Java .class files that were added to the site's assets. When you add a Java object and preview or publish your site, NetObjects Fusion analyzes the object's .class file to see if it calls for other .class files; if so, those dependent .class files are added as read-only assets.

Read-only assets display an **R** in the Attributes column in Publish view, and a check in the Read-only option of the Properties dialog.

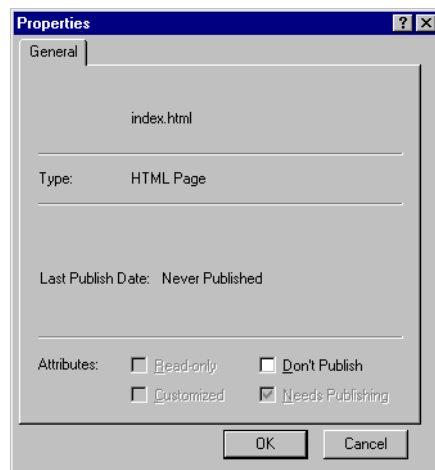
- ◆ Pages and assets have two published date properties that display the latest publication date in both the Last Remote Publish and Last Local Publish columns of Publish view.

- ✧ If an asset was never published locally or remotely, it displays Never Published in red in the appropriate column, and has a check in the Needs Publishing option on the publication Properties dialog. HTML files always appear in red.
- ✧ If an asset was changed since the last time it was transferred to the server, it displays the Last Published date in red, and has a check in the Needs Publishing option of the publication Properties dialog. If you select Publish changed assets only when you publish this site, the assets with red dates are republished to the server. Pages always appear red because they are always republished unless you specifically choose not to publish a page.

To see the publication properties of a folder, page, or asset listed in Publish view:

1. Right-click the item.
2. Select Properties from the shortcut menu.

The Properties dialog for the selected item appears.



Suppressing a Page or Asset from the Published Site

You can also suppress publishing for a selected page or asset by setting its Don't Publish property. If you set this property, NetObjects Fusion:

- ◆ Overrides the Needs Publishing or Publish changed assets setting for this page or asset.

- ◆ Displays a diagonal red slash mark through the page or file icon in Publish view and adds a **D** to its Attribute column.
- ◆ Publishes the site without that page or asset.

To suppress publishing for a page or asset:

1. In Publish view, right-click the page or asset and choose Properties from the shortcut menu.

The Properties dialog appears.

2. Select Don't Publish, then click OK.

NetObjects Fusion displays a red slash through the page or asset icon and suppresses it from the site when published.

To re-enable publishing for a suppressed page or asset, repeat step 1, clear Don't Publish, and click OK.

Note: This Don't Publish command is not the same as the Don't Publish command in Site view. Selecting the Don't Publish command in Site view eliminates the pages and all links to it from the published site. In Publish view, the Don't Publish command does not eliminate the page from the published site. The page is simply not generated again and not recopied to the site. The page and all links to it remain. The images and assets of the page may be republished, but the page will not.

Creating Aliased Folders and Setting the CGI-Bin Directory

Sometimes you need to store certain assets of your site in a location separate from the rest of your site. For example:

- ◆ You can link to programs such as CGI scripts or other executables that have to be placed in a specific CGI directory so they run properly.
- ◆ You can place an order form or other pages in a secure location that requires authorized access, without restricting access to the rest of your site.
- ◆ You can link to images or other assets that are maintained or controlled by others, and stored in a protected location.

Note: You cannot do this with NetObjects Fusion's Message Board or Form Handler components.

To do this, you create alias folders, using a process in which you define two locations: the actual physical location on your Web server where you want to transfer the pages or assets, and the URL or logical address that you want NetObjects Fusion to use when referring to that object. On some servers, this is referred to as creating virtual folders.

After the site is transferred to the Web server, you or your server administrator must configure the server to look in the FTP location for assets that are described as being in the URL location. For example, your site might include several stock images from your company's marketing department, such as the company logo and other approved artwork. When you create your site, you use copies of the artwork that you stored on a local disk. When you transfer your site's HTML files to the company server, however, you want to use the "official" images that have been approved and maintained by the marketing department.

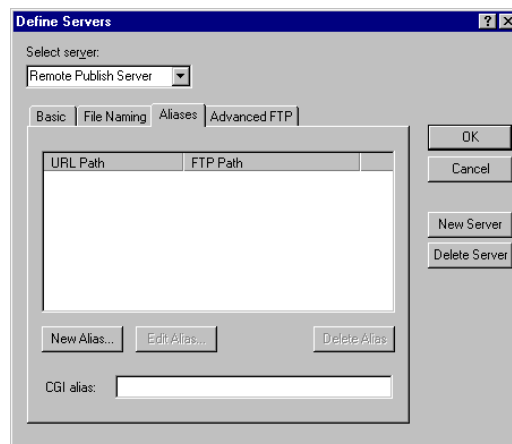
Check with your server administrator to see if your site contents or remote server configuration requires a CGI directory or other aliases.

To specify the CGI-BIN directory:

1. In Publish view, click Servers on the control bar.

The Define Servers dialog appears.

2. From the Select server drop-down list, choose the remote server name.
3. Make sure the Remote option is selected.
4. Click the Aliases tab.



5. Enter the FTP path where CGI scripts are stored in the CGI alias field. This establishes an alias to the executable directory on the server where CGI scripts are kept.

To create other aliased folders:

1. In Publish view, arrange the directory structure for your site the way you want it to appear on your server.
2. Isolate the pages or assets you want to store in an aliased location into one branch of the directory structure, under a common parent folder. If necessary, create a custom folder for each set of aliased content.

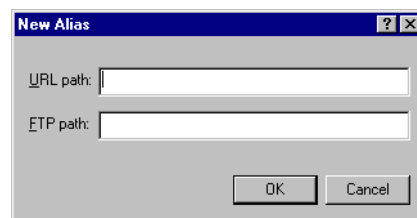
If your site requires more than one alias—such as one alias for secure pages and another alias for protected assets—you can create more than one custom folder.

3. Drag pages and assets into the appropriate custom folder(s) as needed.
4. Click Servers on the control bar.

The Define Servers dialog appears.

5. From the Select server drop-down list choose the remote server name.
6. Make sure the Remote option is selected.
7. If necessary, make changes to that server profile.
8. Position the Define Servers dialog so you have a clear view of the Contents of location pane in Publish view. Refer to the directory structure to make sure you type the URL to your custom folder correctly.
9. Click the Aliases tab.
10. To add a new alias, click the New Alias button. To edit an existing alias, select it from the list, then click the Edit Alias button.

The New Alias (or Edit Alias) dialog appears.



11. Enter the absolute or relative path from your site's root folder to the custom folder containing the aliased pages and assets as the URL Path.

Refer to the directory panel as needed to enter the path exactly as it appears, including the use of uppercase and lowercase names and spaces. For example, if you create a custom folder called Companypix and place it under your Assets folder, the URL Path would be `/Companypix`.

12. Enter the FTP path that you want to use to actually store that folder and its contents. This FTP location must be on the same server as the rest of the site because your server profile only logs onto one server at a time.

13. Click OK.

14. To add additional aliases, click New Alias again and repeat the process.

When you publish your site, NetObjects Fusion keeps all links and references to your aliased content pointing toward the URL path, but actually stores the pages and assets in the FTP location you specified.

Note: The server must be configured to support this alias. This is a system administrator task outside of NetObjects Fusion, so you or your server administrator must define the alias on the server.

Setting the Server Port and Permissions

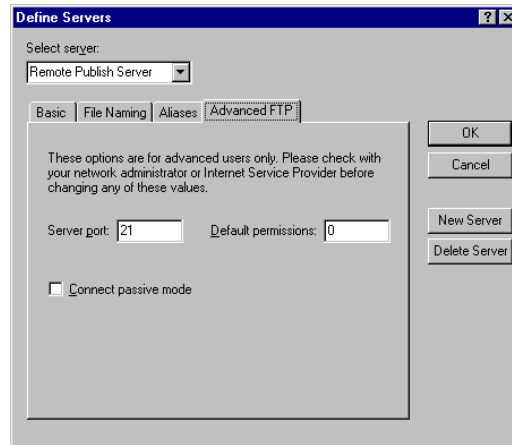
Depending on your Web server configuration, you might need to set specific permissions or a specific port so your Web server software can access your site's HTML files. Setting permissions might override the default permissions normally set by NetObjects Fusion. The permission settings only apply to FTP servers that support the CHMOD command. Windows IIS servers do not support the CHMOD command, therefore to change the permissions on a Windows IIS server, see your server administrator.

To set the server port and permissions:

1. In Publish view, click Servers on the control bar.
The Define Servers dialog appears.
2. From the Select server drop-down list, choose the remote server name.
3. Make sure the Remote option is selected.



4. Click the Advanced FTP tab.



5. Select options for the Advanced FTP settings:

- ◆ **Server port** is the port from which your server accepts FTP connections. By default the port setting is 21, which is the most common ISP setting. However, some security systems or other server configurations may require a different setting. Check with your ISP administrator for the proper server port setting.
- ◆ **Default permissions** applies to servers that support the CHMOD FTP command, which covers read, write, and execute permissions. By default, this setting is 0 (zero) which corresponds to no permissions. Check with your ISP administrator or server administrator to see if the server supports the CHMOD command and, if it does, which setting you need. Note that the setting applies to all files and folders uploaded to the server. You cannot set some files or folders to one set of permissions and others to different permissions.
- ◆ **Connect passive mode** is for publishing to servers not within your company's firewall, or if your ISP or host company's FTP manager establishes connections using passive mode. Passive Mode (or PASV) is a security mode in which a client sends a connect signal for data, the server replies with a confirmation signal, and then the data begins uploading. This allows the server to confirm the identity of the client that is connecting before data begins uploading. Although some firewalls allow PASV as a security mode, others may not be configured for PASV. In that case, publishing will not work. Typically, NetObjects Fusion cannot publish through firewalls or proxies. If a message tells you that NetObjects Fusion cannot connect to the server, the problem is usually a firewall preventing

you from logging on. Also, in some cases of publishing to a proxy server, the publishing process appears to succeed but the files do not appear on your site.

6. Click OK.

Publishing with Firewalls or Proxy Servers

If you develop sites behind a firewall and need to publish to a remote server that is outside the firewall, you might be able use FTP passive mode to connect to the server.

1. In Publish view, click Servers.
2. From the Select server drop-down list, choose the remote server name.
3. Make sure the Remote option is selected.
4. Click the Advanced FTP tab.
5. Select Connect passive mode.
6. Click OK.

If the reverse is true and your remote server is behind a firewall or stored on a proxy server, NetObjects Fusion cannot publish directly to the server. If that's the case, follow these steps:

1. Generate your site's HTML files to a local folder other than the **\Sitename\Preview** folder of your site. Use whatever directory structure and HTML output method you would normally use. The default setting, My Computer, generates the HTML files to the folder **\Sitename\Local Publish**.
2. Consult with your server administrator for the preferred method of transferring content to the remote server. Potential methods include:
 - ◆ Transferring the entire directory structure of the local site to a holding location on an unprotected server, so an authorized administrator can then transfer the site to the protected location.
 - ◆ Using an FTP application such as WS-FTP or other means of access authorized by the server administrator to transfer the entire directory structure of the local site to the protected server.
 - ◆ Installing Personal Web Server (PWS) and remotely publishing to it. Then you send the site's files via FTP from PWS to the server.

Whichever method you use, be sure to transfer all files and to duplicate the local folder structure precisely.

Publishing Special Assets

When you transfer your site to the Web server, NetObjects Fusion transfers the entire site to the designated location, including special assets you tell it to manage. These special assets include things like Java classes, images and assets contained on external HTML pages, and CGI scripts. The list of managed assets included in your published site is displayed in Assets view.

When you transfer the site's files to the Web server, you can use any of three methods to ensure that the special assets are included in your site's managed assets.

- ◆ Include the assets when you add the object that refers to them. For example:
 - ✧ If you reference external HTML pages using the External HTML tool, NetObjects Fusion analyzes the external pages and, if it finds assets in the external pages, includes those assets in the Asset Manager.
 - ✧ If you add Java objects to your pages using the Java tool, NetObjects Fusion analyzes their .class files and adds other .class files referenced there. If you listed additional files on the Java Properties palette, NetObjects Fusion includes them as managed assets. See “Inserting a Java Applet or Servlet” on page 408.
- ◆ You can reference an asset in a file link and NetObjects Fusion manages and publishes the asset. See “Creating a File Link” on page 388.
- ◆ You can explicitly add any special asset to the Asset Manager and select Always publish file to ensure that NetObjects Fusion manages and publishes the asset. If you select Always publish file and do not move the file in Publish view, and then only publish a section of the site, NetObjects Fusion places this asset at the root of the site. See “Adding a File Asset” on page 544.

Managing Script Assets

NetObjects Fusion does not analyze custom scripts that you add to pages, MasterBorders, or other objects. If those scripts reference special assets, they are not automatically included in the site's managed assets. To have NetObjects Fusion manage and publish assets called in custom scripts, you must create file links to those assets, or explicitly add them to the Asset Manager.

PART III

Appendixes

Upgrading Your Sites

If you created sites with a previous version of NetObjects Fusion, you can upgrade them to NetObjects Fusion 5.0 by simply opening the site files, or by saving the sites as templates and basing new NetObjects Fusion 5.0 sites on the templates. For the latest information on compatibility, refer to the `Readme.htm` file in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0 folder.

Determining Site File Compatibility

Site (.nod) and template (.nft) files created in the versions listed below are compatible with NetObjects Fusion 5.0. If some component or data object information does not appear, you must place the components or the data objects again. Tables you placed in earlier versions expand both vertically and horizontally when you view them in NetObjects Fusion 5.0. You might have to reposition objects on the page to accommodate the expanded tables.

Versions supported:

- ◆ Windows 3.0, 3.01, 4.0, 4.01 site files and templates
- ◆ Windows 3.01 and 4.01 international site files and templates except Chinese, Korean, and Japanese
- ◆ Windows TeamFusion Client 3.0 and TeamFusion Client 2000 templates only
- ◆ Macintosh 3.0 templates only

Versions not supported:

- ◆ Windows 2.02 international
- ◆ Windows 3.01 and 4.01 international: Chinese, Korean, and Japanese
- ◆ Windows 1.0, 2.0, 2.01, 2.02
- ◆ Windows TeamFusion Client 1.0
- ◆ Macintosh 1.0, 2.01 (same as 2.0), 2.02

If you have sites built in versions that are not supported and you want to use them in NetObjects Fusion 5.0, go to www.netobjects.com/support, click the Workbench

link and follow the Documentation link to the Upgrading from Unsupported Versions usage note.

Migrating Sites and Assets from Earlier Versions

From NetObjects Fusion 5.0, you can access an older site by opening the site file or by creating a new site based on a template. Choose from the following scenarios to find the information you need to successfully upgrade your site.

- ◆ If your older site file is on the same computer as NetObjects Fusion 5.0, copy its folder from your old \User Sites folder to your new \User Sites folder, and then open the file directly, as described in “Opening Site Files from Earlier Versions” on page A-595. NetObjects Fusion prompts you to open a copy because once you open a file in NetObjects Fusion 5.0, you cannot open it an earlier version. If your site contains blank banners or navigation bars, follow the steps in “Adding Your SiteStyles” on page A-596.

If your site contains blank pictures, select Verify All File Assets from the Assets menu in Assets view. See “Verifying File Assets” on page 37-547 for information. If you do not want to verify assets, convert the old site to a template in the earlier version of NetObjects Fusion and create a new site based on this template in NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

- ◆ If an older site file was created on a different computer, and you want to open it in NetObjects Fusion 5.0 on your computer, you must save it as a template (.nft) first. Open the older site file in its original version of NetObjects Fusion on the machine where it was created, export it as a template, copy the template folder to your computer, and then base a new site on the template. Saving a site as a template is the only way to move a site from one computer to another without losing asset information. To learn how to create a new site from a template, see “Creating a Site from a Template” on page 14-203.
- ◆ If your site file has exhibited instability problems, try upgrading the site as described in *Recover.txt*, which is located in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0 folder. Symptoms of instability include messages about damaged objects, crashing or hanging when you change views, and trouble opening, saving, exporting, or compacting site files.
- ◆ If you already opened an older site file in NetObjects Fusion 5.0 and the file is exhibiting instability problems, try upgrading the site as described in *Recover.txt*, which is located in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0 folder.

- ◆ If you opened an older site file in NetObjects Fusion 5.0 or created a NetObjects Fusion 5.0 site file from an older template and the style is missing, see “Adding Your SiteStyles” on page A-596 for information.
- ◆ If you want your old styles to be in the style list for all new NetObjects Fusion 5.0 sites, see “Editing Your Blank Site Template to Include All Styles” on page A-597 to learn how to update your Blank Site template.
- ◆ If you want to use NetObjects TeamFusion Client sites, you must first export the site as a template from TeamFusion Client. Then you can create a new site based on that template. See “Creating a Site from a Template” on page 14-203. You can also import the template into a site. See “Using Templates to Expand a Site” on page 14-204.
- ◆ If you already upgraded your files and want to remove the previous version of NetObjects Fusion, read “Removing Previous Versions of NetObjects Fusion” on page A-598.

Opening Site Files from Earlier Versions

The easiest way to upgrade older site files is to simply open them in Netobjects Fusion 5.0. They are converted to the NetObjects Fusion 5.0 format when you open them.

Note: Earlier versions of NetObjects Fusion cannot read files that have been opened or created in NetObjects Fusion 5.0, so do not upgrade site files if colleagues who have not upgraded to NetObjects Fusion 5.0 still need to work on the site.

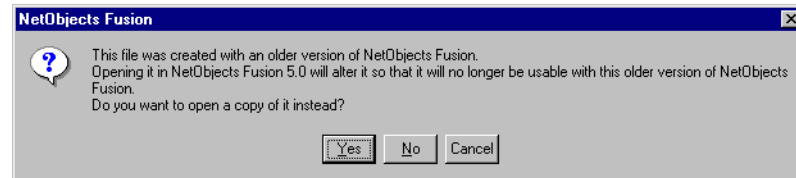
If you experienced any instability problems with a site created in an earlier version of NetObjects Fusion, or experience instability problems after you open an older site file in NetObjects Fusion 5.0, upgrade the site as described in *Recover.txt*, which is located in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0 folder, instead of using the following process.

To open sites in NetObjects Fusion 5.0:

1. Use Windows Explorer or File Manager to copy the folders of the sites you want to upgrade from your older \User Sites folder to your NetObjects Fusion 5.0\User Sites folder.
2. Launch NetObjects Fusion 5.0.
3. If the Welcome To NetObjects Fusion dialog appears, choose Open Site from the dialog. If the dialog does not appear, choose Open Site from the File menu, and open the .nod file of the site you want to upgrade.

If you see a message that the backup folder for this site doesn't exist, click OK.

A dialog appears with a compatibility message. As an extra precaution, you can open a copy instead of altering the current file.



4. Click Yes and save the copy in the same folder as the original with a new name.
NetObjects Fusion creates a new .nod file. The original .nod file remains in the folder as a backup.
5. Verify that the site upgraded properly and that all assets are functioning as you expect.
6. Repeat the steps above until all the sites you want to use in NetObjects Fusion 5.0 are upgraded.

You can also open backup files created in earlier versions of NetObjects Fusion. Backup files are automatically saved in the \Backups folder in your site folder, or in your site folder with a number or the date as part of the file name. If you want to open a file from a \Backups folder, first move the file out of the \Backups folder into the site folder. This ensures that assets have the correct paths.

Adding Your SiteStyles

The SiteStyles listed in Style view are specific to the active .nod file. When you create a new site, the .nod file inherits the SiteStyles listed in the template on which the new site is based. NetObjects Fusion always tries to read the style's images from the current \Styles folder. In NetObjects Fusion 5.0, if you open an older site file or create a site based on an older template, you might see blank banners, buttons or other style elements. If this happens you must add the SiteStyle to your new site.

If you want to add many styles, you can save time by copying the style folders of the SiteStyles you want to add to your new \Styles folder and then synchronizing the style list in the current site with the contents of your \Styles folder. See "Adding All Available SiteStyles" on page 26-363. When you install NetObjects Fusion, the installer also gives you the option of copying older SiteStyle folders to the NetObjects Fusion5.0\Styles folder.

Use the following instructions to add SiteStyles to the current site file. To make these SiteStyles available in every new blank site you create, you must edit your Blank Site template to include the SiteStyles. See “Editing Your Blank Site Template to Include All Styles” on page A-597.

To add one SiteStyle to a site:

1. In NetObjects Fusion 5.0, open the site in which you want to use the new SiteStyle.
2. In Style view, from the Style menu, choose Add Style to List.
3. In the Open File dialog, set Files of type to NetObjects Style Files (*.ssf).
NetObjects Fusion 5.0 style files are .ssx files. Earlier versions are .ssf files.
4. Select the file you want to add.

The style's folder is copied to the \Styles folder and the SiteStyle appears in the style list. For versions prior to NetObjects Fusion 4.0, the navigation button rollover images are blank. You must assign new rollover images to use the rollover feature for navigation bars.

To add multiple SiteStyles to a site:

1. Use Windows Explorer or File Manager to copy the folders of the SiteStyles you want to add to your NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Styles folder.

If you chose to copy SiteStyles from an older version during installation, all the style folders from the older version are already in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0 \Styles folder.

2. In NetObjects Fusion 5.0, open the site in which you want to use the new SiteStyles.
3. In Style view, from the Style menu, select Update Styles List.

NetObjects Fusion updates the style list to include all SiteStyles currently in the Styles folder. For versions prior to NetObjects Fusion 4.0, the rollover images for SiteStyles are blank. You must assign new rollover images to use the rollover feature for navigation bars.

Editing Your Blank Site Template to Include All Styles

Every time you create a new blank site, it is based on the Blank Site template in the NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Templates\AutoSites\ Blank Site folder. Because every new site

inherits the style list from the Blank Site template, you must edit the Blank Site template to permanently update the style list. Even if you chose to copy SiteStyles from an earlier version during installation, those older SiteStyle names do not appear in the style list of new sites.

You can also make other changes to the Blank Site template, such as deleting the navigation bar and banner. Any change you make to the Blank Site template is reflected in every new blank site you create.

To edit your Blank Site template to include all style names:

1. In Windows Explorer or File Manager, make a backup copy of the \Blank Site folder located in your NetObjects Fusion 5.0\Templates\AutoSites folder.
2. In NetObjects Fusion 5.0, from the File menu, choose Open Site, and open Blank Site.nft located in the \Blank Site folder.

To see .nft files in the Open dialog, select All Files (*.*) from the Files of Type drop-down list. If you see a message about the Automatic Backup folder, click OK.

3. Go to Style view and add SiteStyles.

Follow the procedure described in “Adding Your SiteStyles” on page A-596 to add styles. If you want, you can make other changes to the Blank Site template, such as adding new pages or changing the default style.

4. From the File menu, choose Save Site.

NetObjects Fusion 5.0 replaces the default Blank Site.nft with a new one that includes the SiteStyles you just added to the style list. Now every new site you create includes the updated list of styles.

Removing Previous Versions of NetObjects Fusion

Use the Add/Remove Programs control panel to uninstall older version of NetObjects Fusion. Remove older versions only after you verify that all site files, SiteStyles, templates, and other assets that you brought into NetObjects Fusion 5.0 are functioning as you expect. Also, do not remove older versions if you need to share files with colleagues who still use older versions of NetObjects Fusion for Macintosh or Windows. Earlier versions cannot read templates created by NetObjects Fusion 5.0.

Working with Character Sets

In the past, most computers used the same character set to represent upper and lowercase English language letters, number characters, and punctuation characters. This character set is known as ASCII. However, ASCII is a very limited character set, unable to support a variety of alphabets. To accommodate computer users worldwide, different character sets were developed. These new character sets are often identified by a number, such as code page 850 or ISO-8859-1.

Character sets are composed of *code points*, which are the numbers assigned to characters that the computer uses to identify the character. For example, in ASCII, when you type a capital A, the computer sees its code point, which is the number 65; if you type a B, the computer sees a 66. Both the code page 850 and the ISO-8859-1 character sets include accented characters, but 850 uses the code point 130 for the character é, and 8859-1 uses 233 for the same character. To eliminate this confusion, an effort is underway to create a universal character set that includes every character from every language. This character set is called *Unicode*.

Characters display correctly in NetObjects Fusion because they are stored in Unicode. When NetObjects Fusion publishes or previews a page, it converts the text from Unicode to the character set selected for the site or for the individual page.

Suppose you type Greek characters on a page, set the page character set to Western European (ISO-8859-1), and preview the page. Because their particular code points do not have equivalents in the Western European character set, the Greek characters may appear as question marks. If you want to guarantee that the Greek characters on the NetObjects Fusion page display correctly when you preview or publish, you should choose a character set that includes Greek characters. This character set is then inserted in the charset parameter in the generated HTML META tag, which tells the browser how to interpret and display the characters.

If you have a page that contains languages that use different character sets, for example, English on the right and Greek on the left, to guarantee that all characters will be interpreted correctly by the browser, you can use Unicode (UTF-8) or two-byte Unicode (UCS-2) as a character set for the page. Remember that Unicode is evolving; it is not complete yet, but it does include code points for most characters in languages commonly used on computers today. Note that only Netscape 4.0 and

Microsoft Explorer 4.0 and up currently support UTF-8, and only the most recent versions of Netscape and Microsoft Explorer support UCS-2.

Available Character Sets

The following character sets are included with NetObjects Fusion:

- ◆ Central European (ISO-8859-2)
- ◆ Central European (Windows-1250)
- ◆ Chinese Simplified (GB2312)
- ◆ Chinese Traditional (BIG5)
- ◆ Cyrillic (ISO-8859-5)
- ◆ Cyrillic (KO18-R)
- ◆ Cyrillic (Windows-1251)
- ◆ Greek (ISO-8859-7)
- ◆ Greek (Windows-1253)
- ◆ Japanese (EUC-JP)
- ◆ Japanese (ISO-2022-JP)
- ◆ Japanese (SHIFT_JIS)
- ◆ Korean (KSC5601)
- ◆ Turkish (ISO-8859-9)
- ◆ Unicode (UCS-2)
- ◆ Unicode (UTF-7)
- ◆ Unicode (UTF-8)
- ◆ Western European (CP437)
- ◆ Western European (CP850)
- ◆ Western European (ISO-8859-1)
- ◆ Western European (ISO-8859-15)
- ◆ Western European (Windows-1252)

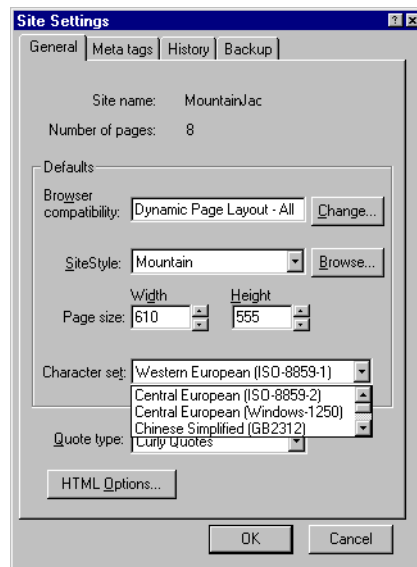
The following character sets are not included with NetObjects Fusion, but are supported once installed in your operating system. You can download language kits at www.microsoft.com or install them from your Windows NT installation disks.

- ◆ Western European (CP-437)
- ◆ Western European (CP-850)
- ◆ Central European (CP-852)

- ◆ Cyrillic (CP-866)
- ◆ Greek (CP-869)
- ◆ Greek (CP-737)
- ◆ Turkish (CP-857)
- ◆ Turkish (Windows-1254)
- ◆ Baltic (CP-1257)

Setting the Site's Character Set

1. In any view, from the Tools menu, choose Site Settings.
2. On the General tab of the Site Settings dialog, select a character set from the Character set drop-down list.



All text you type on pages in this site is published in this character set, unless you change the character set for the individual page.

All characters display properly in NetObjects Fusion because it stores all characters in Unicode. However, if you type characters that are not included in the selected character set, when you preview or publish the page, you might see question marks in place of unknown characters.

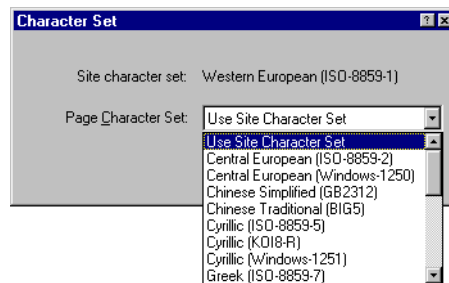
Setting the Character Set for an Individual Page

You can override the default site character set and choose a different character set for individual pages.

1. In Page or Site view, right-click on the page and select Page Character Set from the shortcut menu.

The character set for the site is shown. To change this setting, you must go to the Site Settings dialog.

2. Select a character set for the page from the Page Character Set drop-down. This character set will be applied only to this page.

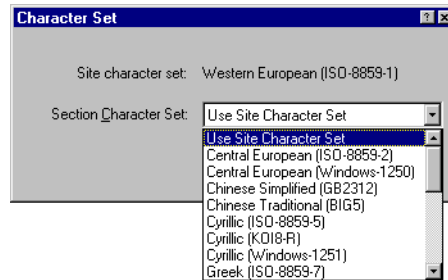


Setting the Character Set for a Section

1. Go to Site view and select a section.
2. Right-click the parent page of the section and select Section Character Set from the shortcut menu.

The character set for the site is shown. To change the setting for the site, you must go to the Site Settings dialog.

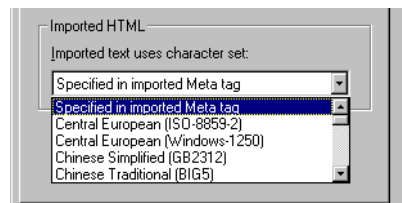
3. Select a character set for the section from the Section Character Set drop-down.



Setting the Character Set for Imported Pages

When you import a site into NetObjects Fusion, you must ensure that it has the correct character set before you begin the import.

1. From the Tools menu, choose Options.
2. In the Options dialog, click the International tab.
3. In the Imported HTML section of the dialog, select a character set for imported text from the drop-down list.



If you know the HTML pages in the site you are importing have the appropriate character set specified in the META tag, you can use the Specified in imported Meta tag setting. If, however, you know the site is in Greek and the correct character set is not specified in the META tag, then before importing you should choose an appropriate character set from the drop-down list.

If there is no character set specified in the META tag, and you forget to set the correct character set before importing, NetObjects Fusion assigns the ISO-8859-1 character set.

URL and Page Name Character Requirements

The characters in a URL are limited to those represented in lower ASCII, which includes uppercase and lowercase English letters, numbers, and common English punctuation. You cannot use accented characters or other special characters in a URL.

You can, however, name pages using accented characters. The names on the banner and buttons display in the correct international form. In Publish view, however, file names, page names, and folders change to names with unaccented characters.

For Japanese, NetObjects Fusion uses the ASCII characters that are normally converted to a Japanese character. For other Asian languages, a numeric file name is assigned. For European languages, NetObjects Fusion strips out the accents; the words look the same but without accents. For example, if you name a page *été* in Site view, in Publish view it is listed as `ete.html`.

Index

A

A HREF 451

Action icon 217

actions 415

- action messages 416, 420

- adding to objects 417

- adding to text 422

- assigning to banners 375

- assigning to navigation bars 367

- button rollover example 431

- cascading 426

- cascading message example 434

- collision detection example 433

- custom message example 433, 434, 436

- custom messages 424

- customizing Set Action dialog 442

- deactivating 428, 430, 440

- delay example 437

- deleting/modifying 428

- dragging example 433

- examples 431

- generating parameter value from form
example 440

- parameters 421, 430

- reordering 428

- restrictions with frames 415

- scripting your own 428, 430, 440

- slide show example 436

- targets 416, 419, 426

- trigger events 416, 418

- tutorial example 87

ActiveX controls 413

Ad Banner component 474

- tutorial example 115

Adobe Acrobat PDF files 404

Advanced toolbar 223

aif files 402

aliased folders 581, 584

aligning

- objects 229

- text 312

alt tags

- adding and modifying 226

Anchor icon 217, 383

anchors

- adding 382

- deleting 382, 383

- editing 382, 383

- external HTML 451

- see also links

animated .gif files 318

- SiteStyles 357

animation, see video files 400

APPLET CODE 451

arrows, see lines

asset type directory structure, publishing 568

assets

- custom HTML 517

- custom names 545

- customized 582

- data objects 551

- displaying pages containing file assets 546

- displaying pages containing links 549

- editing 227

- file 543

- file types 543

- import limitations 210

- links 548

- managing external HTML 451

- managing script 590

- publishing external HTML 453

- publishing special 590

- reusing 225

- types 542

- unmanaged 453

- variables 551

- see also file assets, links, variables

Assets folder 159

Assets view 150, 542
au files 402
audio file formats 402
Auto Save preference 168
AutoFrames 277
 adding 278
 adding HTML/scripts 524, 528
 browser refresh 283
 defined 275
 optimizing layout 243
 padding 281
 properties 280
 removed from MasterBorders, effect on
 HTML 525
 selection sequence 279
 setting background 281
 spacing 281
 table structure 243
 targeting links in 282
 using with actions 415
 see also frames
autogenerated image name 581
automatic 356
automatic formatting 287
automatic setting 288, 301
AutoSite templates 202
avi files 400

B

background
 AutoFrames 281
 frames 281
 Layout Region 254, 264, 328, 333, 372
 page 254, 264, 328, 333, 372
 sounds 255
 table 328
 table cell 333
background color
 in text boxes 264
 navigation bars 371
 Site view 191, 446

background image offset 562
backing up sites 199
Backups folder 159
banners 366
 adding 375
 assigning actions 375
 changing pictures 376
 custom names 190
 default location 366
 editing 348
 orientation 377
 setting style 377
 SiteStyle text 349
 using 375
base directory 566
BBS, see Message Board
BG SOUND SRC 451
blank site
 default MasterBorder 268
blank sites
 adding styles to 597
 editing 597
BODY BACKGROUND 451
body style 356
body text style 346
borderless frames 280
borders 295
 creating around pictures 322
 tables 327
Browser fixed width 356
Browser proportional 356
Browser Safe Palette 157
browsers
 action support 415
 compatibility options 238
 default display font 265
 displaying forms 459
 font settings 172
 fonts in AutoFrames 277
 frame support 277
 frameless, alternate content 528

- Online 162
- previewing sites 170
- redirecting site visitors 488
- refreshing pages 283
- setting compatibility 195
- targeting 533, 534
- targeting new window 534
- using unsupported image files 320
- bullet type 309
- bulleted lists 307
 - bullet type 309
- Bulletin Board, *see* Message Board
- button navigation bars 366
 - adding 367
 - default location 366
 - setting style 371
 - see also* navigation bars
- buttons 366
 - changing picture on one button 374
 - custom names 190
 - default style 366
 - rollover action 431
 - SiteStyle text 349

C

- cascading actions 426
- CGI directory for publishing 586
- CGI scripts 584
 - naming conventions 459
 - Perl5 478
 - processing data 470
 - support 470
- CGI-BIN folder 471
- character sets
 - available 600
 - imported pages 603
 - overview 599
 - page 602
 - section 602
- check boxes in forms 463
- checklist, remote server access 566

- child pages 181
- CHMOD command 587
- class files 408, 410
- client-side imagemaps 391
- collision detection action 433
- Color Picker 156
- colors
 - Browser Safe palette 157
 - changing 156
 - HTML code 520
 - palettes 157, 158
 - text 290
 - Web safe 157
- combo boxes in forms 464
- Common Gateway Interface
 - see* CGI
- Component Development Kit (CDK) 473
- components
 - Ad Banner 474
 - DynaButtons 479
 - Go Menu 483
 - internal components 474
 - Message Board 476
 - Page components 474
 - Picture Loader 482
 - Picture Rollover 485
 - Publish components 474
 - rotating banner 474
 - Rotating Picture 487
 - Screen Door 488
 - Site Mapper 490
 - third-party components 474
 - Ticker Tape 491
 - Time Based Picture 493
 - types 473, 474
 - Wizards 474
- Components folder 159
- Components toolbar 223
- containers
 - defined 234
 - Layout Regions 247

- Layouts 247
- text boxes 257
- control bar 154
- create text style 358
- cropping pictures 321
- custom attribute 305
- custom messages in actions 433, 434
- customized assets 582
- customizing
 - templates 207

D

- data fields
 - defined 496
 - formatted text 501
 - image file 501
 - simple text 501
- data list icon
 - SiteStyle, editing 351
- data lists
 - creating 507
 - defined 496
 - searching 154
- data objects
 - defined 496
 - deleting 515
 - external 499, 502
 - internal 499, 500
 - managing 551
- data publishing 495
 - data lists, creating 507
 - process 498
 - stacked pages 510
- data sources 502
- data, submitting via email 469
- date format 173
- date property, published sites 582
- dcr files 394
- decimal format 173
- deleting
 - anchors 383

- data objects 515
- file assets 546
- folders 581
- links 390, 550
- MasterBorders 274
- stacked pages 514
- table rows and columns 330
- text styles 306
- unused file assets 546
- variables 552
- dir files 394
- Director
 - ActiveX control 395
 - Netscape plugin 395
 - setting properties 396
- directory structure 568
 - custom HTML 517
 - customizing 580
 - external HTML 451, 453
- distributing objects 229
- dithering in transparent .gif files 323
- dll files 413
- Document Map 520
- documents
 - importing 213, 224
- domain names
 - imported sites 212
- drop-down lists in forms 464
- dxr files 394
- DynaButtons component 479
 - sub-buttons 480
- Dynamic Page Layout
 - HTML output method 237, 240
 - optimizing output 241
 - using with actions 415
- dynamic page layout 356
- dynamic pages 415

E

- edit fields in forms 459
- edit style background

- SiteStyle 352
- editing
 - anchors 382
 - color palettes 158
 - custom HTML you added 524, 531
 - file assets 545
 - hotspots 392
 - HTML 518
 - HTML and scripts 521
 - imagemaps 392
 - links 390, 392
 - paths to custom HTML assets 517
 - SiteStyles 364
 - variables 552
- ellipses, see shapes
- email links 386
- email, submitting forms data 469
- EMBED SRC 451
- Embedded object icon 217
- embedded objects
 - creating 260
 - moving 260
- exporting
 - sites 206
- expressions, JavaScript 430, 440
- external data objects
 - creating from desktop database 503
 - creating from SQL data sources 505
 - definition of types 499
 - filtering 508
 - ISAM drivers 502
 - ODBC drivers 502
- external file editors
 - setting 169
- external HTML
 - adding 444
 - assets managed 451
 - distinguishing in Site view 446
 - publishing unmodified code 452
 - referencing as object 448
 - referencing external HTML 443

- referencing from Site view 444
 - referencing in the Layout area 446
 - referencing instead of importing 444
 - sizing on page 450
- external links 380
 - creating 385
 - updating 548

F

- fields
 - adding to internal data object 501
 - adding to stacked pages 511
 - changing field names 502
 - displaying all on Layout 509
 - inserting 313
- file
 - directory structure 568
- file assets
 - adding 544
 - deleting 546
 - editing 545
 - external HTML 451
 - managing 543
 - opening 545
 - types 543
- File Data Source, external data objects 506
- file editors
 - setting external 169
- file formats
 - .jpg/.jpeg files 501
 - audio 402
 - for internal data 501
 - images 318
 - Shockwave 394
 - video 400
- file links 380
 - creating 388
- file names
 - HTML 538
 - in frameset files 538
- files

- .nod 176
 - moving 208
 - renaming 581
 - site files 176
- filtering external data 508
- firewalls, publishing with 589
- Fixed Page Layout
 - forms 459
 - HTML output method 238, 244
 - overlapping objects 232
- Flash files 394, 396
- Flashpix files 318
- flyouts 153
- folders
 - aliased 581, 584
 - creating custom 580
 - deleting 581
 - renaming 581
- folders, virtual
 - see aliased folders 584
- font size 292
- fonts
 - browser fonts in AutoFrames 277
 - browsers 172
 - default display in browser 265
 - SiteStyle banners and buttons 348
- Form Handler component 467
- form objects
 - adding 458
 - creating 458
 - naming 459
 - warning icons 459
- form responses, processing 470
- form templates 202
- Form toolbar 224, 458
- formatted text fields 501
- forms
 - adding objects 458
 - assigning CGI script 470
 - check boxes 463
 - combo boxes 464
 - creating 456
 - displaying in browsers 459
 - edit fields 459
 - Fixed Page Layout 459
 - Form Handler 467
 - Form toolbar 458
 - hidden fields 472
 - HTML output method 459
 - multiple-line text fields 461
 - objects 458
 - passwords 460
 - position-based 456
 - radio buttons 462
 - Reset button 465
 - Submit button 465
 - submitting data in email 469
 - submitting data to text files 467
 - submitting responses as plain text 467
 - tables 456
 - text-based 456
 - types 456
- fpx picture files 318
- frameless browsers, alternate content 528
- frames
 - adding 278
 - AutoFrames 277
 - borderless 280
 - browser support 277, 528
 - coding your own 537
 - creating default target 529
 - defined 276
 - generating borders in HTML frames 280
 - generating visible borders 280
 - HTML 277
 - linking out of 534
 - links within 277
 - padding 281
 - properties 280
 - selection sequence 279
 - setting background 281
 - spacing 281

-
- targeting in HTML 282
 - using in external HTML 445
 - using with actions 415
 - see also AutoFrames
 - framesets 277
 - accessing HTML in AutoFrames 524
 - coding your own 537
 - FTP host 566, 572
 - FTP servers
 - connecting to 164, 165
 - mirror sites 165
 - FTP settings 588
 - G**
 - generate HTML files 554, 558
 - GIF
 - transparent 562
 - gif files 318
 - animated 318
 - dithered background 323
 - editor, choosing 169
 - transparent 323
 - Go menu 155
 - Go Menu component 483
 - Go To button 154
 - graphic-based Layouts 234
 - Graphics Interchange Format
 - see gif files
 - grids
 - Layout Region 251
 - showing/hiding 217
 - snap to 231
 - guides
 - adding/moving/deleting 231
 - Layout Region 251
 - showing/hiding 217, 231
 - snap to 231
 - H**
 - HEAD
 - defining JavaScript function 533
 - referencing externally 445
 - using content in external HTML 452
 - Headspace Beatnik files 404
 - home page file name 560, 574
 - hotspots 391
 - adding HTML 392
 - editing 392
 - HTML
 - accessing 517
 - adding to AutoFrames 524, 528
 - adding to hotspots 392
 - adding to links 390
 - adding to object 530, 532
 - adding to page 518
 - coding your own frames 537
 - coding your own frameset 537
 - colors in code 520
 - custom file extensions 190
 - custom, editing 524, 531
 - custom, managing assets 517
 - drawing horizontal rules 337
 - editing 518
 - editor, choosing 169
 - file names 189
 - frames 277
 - importing pages 224
 - importing tables 211
 - inserting in text box 535
 - Layouts 234
 - minimizing file size 458
 - referencing external 443
 - syntax when adding 517
 - typing a tab character 523
 - see also specific HTML tag
 - HTML examples
 - accommodating frameless browsers 528
 - auto-forwarding from transition page 527
 - coding frames 537
 - creating default target frame 529
 - displaying Alert on mouse-click 532
 - indexing pages for search engines 526
-

- linking out of frames 534
- opening new browser window 533
- HTML file name extension 560
- HTML files
 - generate 554, 558, 563
- HTML meta tags 562
- HTML options 561
- HTML output
 - applying output methods 245
 - Dynamic Page Layout 237, 240
 - Dynamic Page Layout, actions 415
 - Fixed Page Layout 238, 244
 - previewing tables 242
 - Regular Tables 238, 244
 - selecting method 237
 - setting for publishing 237
 - setting output method 253
- HTML Source Editor
 - defined 520
 - tabs for frames 520
- HTML Source view
 - adding and editing code 521
 - defined 518
- HTML tag icon 217
- HTML-based Layouts 234

I

- icons
 - indicator 217
 - object 217
- image file fields 501
 - adding images 515
 - identifying 512
- image files
 - formats 318
 - SiteStyle formats 357
 - stacked pages and Assets view 543
 - thumbnail 319
 - transparent .gif files 323
 - unsupported formats 319
 - see also pictures

- image name
 - autogenerated 581
- imagemaps
 - creating 391
 - editing 392
 - hotspots 391
- images
 - adding to stacked pages 514
 - editing 227
- IMG SRC 451
- importing
 - assets 210
 - HTML pages 224
 - HTML tables 211
 - Microsoft Word documents 213
- Indexed Sequential Access Method drivers 502
- INPUT SRC 451
- internal components 474
- internal data fields, changing names 502
- internal data objects
 - adding stacked pages 514
 - creating 500
 - defined 499
- internal links 380
- ISAM drivers 502

J

- jar files 410
- Java
 - applets 408
 - file parameters 409
 - files 408
 - servlets 408
- Java Beans 410
 - adding actions 412
- Java folder 159
- JavaScript
 - in actions 429, 430, 440
 - in links 390, 532, 533
- Joint Photographic Experts Group, see jpg/jpeg files

jpg/jpeg files 318
editor, choosing 169

K

keyboard shortcuts 155
keywords
setting META tags 197

L

Last button 155
Layers
overlapping objects 232
layout methods and design priorities 246
Layout Regions
adding objects 251
container 234
converting to table 252
creating 251
defined 250
grids/guides 251
minimizing HTML 458
setting background color 254, 264, 328, 333, 372
setting HTML output method 253
working with 250
Layouts
accessing HTML 518
adding objects 250
adding sounds 255
cascading action messages to 426
container 234
creating 248
defined 150, 248
deleting 248
external HTML 446
graphics based 234
HTML-based 234
multiple 248
naming 249
naming requirements 249
selecting 248, 249
selecting layout method 235

setting background color 254, 264, 328, 333, 372
setting HTML output method 253
showing/hiding label 217
sizing 220, 250
text-based 234
working with 248

lines

adding SiteStyle 338
constraining to horizontal/vertical 339
drawing 339
editing 341
SiteStyle, editing 353

Link icon 217, 389

Link Tool 380

links

adding 549
adding anchors 382
adding HTML 390
adding JavaScript 390
broken, resolving 550
creating 380
deleting 390, 550
deleting anchors 382
editing 390, 392
editing anchors 382
email 386
external 380, 385
external, updating 548
file 380, 388
following 389
hotspots 391
imagemaps 391
in external HTML 451
internal 380
mailto 380, 386
managing 548
out of frames 534
relative 386
smart 380, 383, 384
targeting 282
text, adding actions 422

- to new browser window 533, 534
- untargeted 283
- verifying 550
- within a frame 277
- see also anchors

lists

- formatting 308

local publishing 555

local server 559, 563

M

Machine Data Source, external data objects 506

Macromedia Director, see Director

Macromedia Shockwave, see Shockwave

mailto links 380, 386

margins 268

MasterBorders

- accessing/adding HTML 518

- applying 272

- changing 272

- changing margins 270

- converted from AutoFrames, effect on
HTML 525

- creating 271

- default in blank site 268

- defined 217, 268

- deleting 274

- modifying 269

- naming 273

- selecting 269

- setting for multiple pages 273

- setting properties 269

- showing/hiding 217

- sizing 220, 270

- with actions 417, 426

- ZeroMargins 268

measurement unit

- choosing 169

media files

- replacing 406

- sample 393

Message Board component 476

- Macintosh Web servers 478

- UNIX servers 478

messages

- Alert, displaying on mouse-click 532

meta tag 562

META tags 197, 526, 527

- author 198

- keywords 197

Microsoft Audio Video Interleaved files 400

Microsoft Internet Explorer

- action support 415

Microsoft Word

- importing documents 224

Microsoft Word documents

- importing 213

midi files 402

migrating sites 594

- different computer 594

- from NetObjects TeamFusion Client 595

- from site files 595

- instability 594

- same computer 594

mov files 398, 400

Moving Pictures Experts Group files 400

mpe/mpv files 400

mpg/mpeg files 400

N

naming

- custom for assets 545

- files 581

- folders 581

- form objects 459

- Layouts 249

- MasterBorders 273

- objects 228

- pages 189

- sites 204

navigating 154

- between pages 218

- control bar buttons 154
- Online guide 163
- page navigation buttons 218
- Site Navigation window 219
- navigation bars 346, 366
 - actions 367
 - highlighted buttons 370
 - primary and secondary 370
 - rollover buttons 370
 - setting background color 371
 - setting border width 372
 - setting button spacing 372
 - setting display options 368
 - setting type 370
 - using 366
 - see also button navigation bars, text navigation bars
- navigation buttons
 - adding to stacked pages 509
 - stacked pages 513
- navigation controls, see banners, button navigation bars, text navigation bars
- NetObjects Component Development Kit (CDK) 473
- NetObjects Fusion
 - folder structure 158
 - navigating 154
 - starting 176
 - views 150
- NetObjects Fusion Components, see components 473, 474
- NetObjects System folder 159
- Netscape Navigator
 - action support 415
 - ActiveX support 413
- NFX components, see components 473, 474
- nod files 176
- NOFRAMES tag 528
- normal (P) style 356
- numbered lists 307
 - start value 309

O

- object HTML, examples 532
- Object Tree 228
 - in actions 419, 427, 438
 - using with tables 326
- objects
 - accessing/adding HTML 530
 - adding 221
 - adding actions 417
 - adding to Layout Regions 251
 - adding to Layouts 250
 - aligning 229
 - coding your own 536
 - copying 229
 - creating embedded 260
 - distributing 229
 - dragging and dropping 224
 - embedding 234, 259
 - formatting 297
 - layering 232
 - moving 229
 - naming 228
 - optimizing placement on page 241
 - overlapping 232, 238
 - pasting 229
 - placing 221
 - resizing 229
 - selecting 227
 - showing/hiding indicator icons 217
 - showing/hiding outlines 217
 - sizing 229
 - snapping 231
 - updating multiple instances 225
 - wrapping text around 261
- ocx files 413
- ODBC
 - Data Source Administrator 505
 - drivers 502
- Online browser 162
- Online button 154, 162, 527
- Online guide

-
- defined 161
 - navigating 163
 - setting options 165
 - steps for developing a Web site 162
 - updating 164
- Open Data Base Connectivity
- see ODBC 502
- options
- HTML 561
 - international 173
 - Online guide 165
- Options dialog 168
- orientation, Site view 191
- Outline view 192
- output method
- see HTML output
- ovals, see shapes
- overlapping objects 232
- P**
- padding 295
- Page components 474
- Page Design view 216
- page layout
- see Layouts
- page names
- allowable characters 189
 - character requirements 604
 - setting 375
 - spaces in 189, 538
- page navigation buttons 218
- Page Preview 216
- page size 219
- page templates 202
- inserting 205
- Page view 150, 215
- displaying pages 218
 - referencing external HTML 446
- pages
- accessing/adding HTML 518
 - adding 187
 - adding actions 417
 - assigned MasterBorder 184
 - character set 602
 - child 181
 - color coding in Site view 185
 - containing file assets, displaying 546
 - containing links, displaying 549
 - copying 188
 - default size 196
 - deleting 188
 - displaying 218
 - Don't Publish setting 185
 - dynamic 415
 - editing HTML 518
 - importing 224
 - indexing for search engines 526
 - margins 268
 - moving 188
 - naming 184
 - navigating 218
 - optimizing object placement 241
 - parent 181
 - pasting 188
 - redirecting site visitors 488
 - referencing external HTML 446
 - renaming 189
 - searching 154
 - selecting 181
 - selecting multiple 182
 - selecting sections 182
 - setting background 254, 264, 328, 333, 372
 - setting Management properties 185
 - setting properties 184, 186
 - setting size 219
 - showing/hiding Layout and MasterBorder
 - labels 217
 - sibling 181
 - site sections 182
 - sizing 219
 - title in browser window 184
 - transition, creating 527

- palettes
 - color 157
 - properties 152, 168
 - showing/hiding 217
- parameters
 - action 421
- parent pages 181
- passive mode 588
- passwords
 - forms 460
- paths
 - custom HTML assets, editing 517
 - in external HTML 451, 453
 - in frameset files 538
- pdf files 404
- Perl5 CGI script 478
- Picture Loader component 482
- Picture Rollover component 485
- pictures
 - adding 318
 - adding to stacked pages 514
 - changing in banners 376
 - changing on one button 374
 - creating borders 322
 - cropping 321
 - rotating 322
 - sizing 320
 - tiling 321
- png files 318
- polygons, see shapes
- Portable Network Graphics
 - see png files
- position-based forms 456
- preferences
 - international 173
- Preferences dialog 168
- Preview button 154
- Preview folder 159
- previewing
 - choosing browser 170
 - setting scope 170
 - setting window size 171
- primary button states 346
- primary navigation bars 346, 370
- printing
 - SiteStructure 193
- Properties palette 152
- protected code 518
- proxy server 589
- publish 554
 - local 555
 - remote 555
- Publish components 474
- publish components 575
- Publish view 150, 557
- publishing
 - aliased folders 581, 584
 - asset type directory structure 568
 - base directory 566
 - CGI directory 586
 - configuring setup 568
 - creating custom folders 580
 - custom properties 582
 - customizing directory structure 580
 - data, see data publishing
 - deleting folders 581
 - external HTML, unmodified 452
 - firewall 589
 - firewalls 589
 - flat directory structure 568
 - forced 544
 - FTP host 566
 - guidelines 556
 - local server profile 559
 - managing script assets 590
 - overlapping objects 238
 - properties 582, 583
 - proxy servers 589
 - read-only folders, pages, assets 582
 - rearranging directory structure 582
 - referenced pages 444
 - remote server access checklist 566

- remote server profiles 571
- renaming custom files/folders 581
- server profiles 571
- setting HTML output 237, 238
- site section directory structure 569
- special assets 590
- unmanaged assets 453
- publishing directory 566
- publishing method
 - see HTML output
- publishing options and design priorities 246

Q

- qt files 398, 400
- QuickTime movies 400
 - display options 398, 399
 - inserting 397
 - volume 399
- QuickTime plugin 397
- quote type 196

R

- ra/ram files 402
- radio buttons in forms 462
- ram files 400
- read only 348
- read-only folders, pages, assets 582
- Real Media 400
- Real Player Media files 400
- RealAudio files 402
- RealSpace FlashPix files 404
- rectangles, see shapes
- referenced files
 - publishing 444
- referencing external HTML
 - see external HTML
- register with Search Engines 527
- Regular Tables
 - HTML output method 238, 244
- regular tables 356
- relative links 386

- relative paths
 - in external HTML 451
 - in frameset files 538
- remote publishing 555
- remote server access checklist 566
- Reset button in forms 465
- resize
 - panes in HTML Source view 520
- resizing
 - objects 229
- Rich Music Format files 402
- right-click menus 156
- rm files 400
- rmf files 402
- rotating
 - pictures 322
 - text 313
- Rotating Picture component 487
- rounded rectangles, see shapes
- rpm files 400
- rulers
 - showing/hiding 217, 231

S

- sample
 - sites 202
- Sample Sites folder 159
- saving sites 168
- scaling pictures 320
- scope 301, 359, 361
- Screen Door component 488
- Script icon 217
- SCRIPT keywords 520
- SCRIPT SRC 451
- SCRIPT tags 517
- scripts
 - adding to AutoFrames 524
 - adding to objects 530
 - adding to page HEAD or BODY 518
 - inserting in actions 428, 430, 440
 - inserting in links 532, 533

- inserting in text boxes 535
- managing assets 451, 590
- scrolling lists in lists 464
- scrolling messages 491
- Search Engines
 - registering with 527
- search engines
 - directory structure for publishing 569
 - indexing pages 526
 - keywords 197
- secondary button states 346
- secondary navigation bars 346, 370
- sections 182
 - applying MasterBorder 273
 - character set 602
- selecting
 - Layouts 248, 249
 - MasterBorders 269
 - objects 227
 - table cells 334
 - text 289
 - text boxes 258
 - tools from flyout 153
- server contents 575
- server permissions 587
- server port 587
- server profile 554, 571
- server profiles
 - defining local 559
 - publishing 571
- server setup 565
 - checklist 566
- server, local 559
- servers
 - defining profiles 571
 - locations 572
 - publishing with proxy servers 589
- server-side imagemaps 391
- Set Action dialog 417
 - customizing 442
- shapes
 - drawing 336
 - editing lines of polygons 337
 - varying curve of rounded rectangles 337
- Shockwave files
 - audio 394
 - Director 394
 - formats 394
 - inserting 394
- Shockwave plugin 394
- shortcuts
 - keyboard 155
 - menus 156
- shtml files 191
- sibling pages 181
- simple text fields
 - creating 501
- single-line text fields
 - see edit fields
- site
 - transfer to Web 576
- site files 176
- Site Mapper component 490
- Site Navigation window 219
- site section directory structure, publishing 569
- Site Settings 195
- Site Settings dialog 238
- Site view 150, 175
 - background color 191
 - orientation 191
 - Outline view 192
 - SiteStructure 181
- sites
 - backing up 194, 199
 - converting 209
 - copying 208
 - creating 177, 203
 - distributing 208
 - domain names 212
 - editing new blank site 597
 - expanding 204, 213
 - exporting 206

- importing 209, 210
- inserting templates 205
- modification history 198
- moving 208
- naming 178, 204
- opening 180
- opening last automatically 168
- referencing external HTML 444
- sample 202
- saved 177
- saving 168
- searching 154
- selecting sections 182
- setting browser compatibility 195
- setting publishing method 238
- setting site preferences 195
- sharing 208
- structure 181
- upgrading from previous version 593, 594
- Wizards 179
- SiteStructure 181
 - expanding and collapsing 192
 - printing 193
- SiteStyles
 - adding 362, 596, 597
 - adding SiteStyle lines 338
 - applying 347
 - compatibility 596
 - creating 357
 - defined 344
 - editing 347, 353, 364
 - folder structure 363
 - importing 362
 - managing 361
 - new text style 358
 - removing 363
 - text in banners and buttons 349
 - updating list 363
- sizing
 - columns in tables 329
 - Layouts 250
 - Layouts to objects 450
 - MasterBorders 270
 - multiple objects 229
 - objects 229
 - pages 219
 - pictures 320
 - rows in tables 329
 - text 290
 - text boxes 262
- smart links 380
 - creating 383
 - defined 383
 - stacked pages 513
 - types 384
- sort order 173
- sounds
 - file display options 403
 - file formats 255
 - inserting 402
 - page 255
- spans
 - creating 299
- spelling checker 315
- spelling dictionary 173
- spl files 394
- Splash files 394, 396
- SQL data sources
 - creating external data objects 505
- stacked pages 510
 - adding for internal data 514
 - adding navigation buttons 509, 513
 - adding pictures 514
 - adding text 514
 - defined 497
 - deleting 514
 - designing 511
 - image files and Assets view 543
 - moving through pages 513
 - using smart links 513
 - see also pages
- Standard toolbar 222

- starting NetObjects Fusion 176
- structural links, *see* smart links 380
- Structured Query Language (SQL) 505
- Style view 150, 344, 345
- styles
 - automatic 288
- Styles folder 159
- sub-buttons 480
- Submit button in forms 465
- swa files 394
- swf files 394
- symbols
 - inserting 310

T

- tab, typing in HTML 523
- tables
 - adding 326
 - background 328
 - border thickness 327
 - cell background 333
 - cell padding 327
 - cell spacing 328
 - column width 331
 - container 234
 - converting Layout Regions 252
 - deleting rows and columns 330
 - forms 456
 - identifying objects 326
 - inserting rows and columns 330
 - merging cells 330
 - rendering speed 328
 - row height 331
 - selecting cells 334
 - selecting rows and columns 331
 - setting cell properties 332
 - setting row and column properties 331
 - setting table properties 327
 - sizing cells 333
 - sizing columns and rows 329
 - splitting cells 330

- tutorial example 127
- working with cells 332
- targets
 - creating default frames 529
 - in actions 416, 419
- templates
 - appending 204
 - AutoSite 202
 - Blank Site 177
 - creating 206
 - creating sites 203
 - customizing 207
 - defined 177, 201
 - expanding an existing site 204
 - exporting sites 206
 - form 202
 - inserting 204, 205
 - page 202
 - using 201
- Templates folder 159
- testing your site 154
- text
 - adding 286
 - adding actions 422
 - adding to stacked pages 514
 - aligning 312
 - applying styles 299
 - assigning font styles 290
 - bulleted lists 307
 - checking spelling 315
 - copying and pasting 287
 - creating styles 302
 - creating user-defined variables 314
 - deleting styles 306
 - dragging and dropping 287
 - finding 316
 - formatting 289
 - inserting symbols 310
 - inserting variables 313
 - modifying styles 306
 - numbered lists 307

-
- replacing 316
 - rotating 313
 - searching 316
 - selecting 289
 - setting color 290
 - setting size 290
 - SiteStyle banners and buttons 348
 - spans 299
 - submitting form responses 467
 - typing 286
 - word count 316
 - wrapping around objects 261
 - text boxes
 - adding 258
 - container 234, 257
 - embedding objects 259
 - inserting HTML/scripts 535
 - scaling contents 263
 - selecting 258
 - setting background color 264
 - setting minimum height 262
 - sizing 262
 - text fields
 - formatted 501
 - simple 501
 - text files
 - submitting forms data 467
 - text navigation bars 366
 - default location 366
 - see also navigation bars
 - text styles
 - applying 299
 - applying custom style 300
 - creating 302
 - editing 353
 - modifying 299
 - scope 301
 - text-based
 - Layouts 234
 - text-based forms 456
 - third-party components 474
 - thumbnail image 319
 - Ticker Tape component 491
 - tiling pictures 321
 - Time Based Picture component 493
 - time format 173
 - toolbars 153, 221
 - flyouts 153
 - hiding/showing 153
 - showing/hiding 217
 - tools
 - Data Field 511
 - Selection tool 221, 228
 - sticky tools 221
 - toolbars 153, 221
 - using to add objects 221
 - Zoom 153
 - transfer site files 554, 565
 - transition page, creating 527
 - transparent .gif files 323
 - transparent GIF 562
 - trigger events, actions 416, 418
 - Tutorial folder 159
- U**
- uninstalling 598
 - Universal Resource Locators, see URLs
 - unprotected code 518
 - upgrading
 - see also migrating sites
 - sites 593
 - SiteStyles 596
 - version compatibility 593
 - URLs
 - external links 385
 - protocol 385
 - User Sites folder 159, 177
 - user-defined variables 314
- V**
- variables
 - adding 551

- deleting 552
- editing 552
- inserting in text 313
- managing 551
- user-defined 314
- version compatibility 593
- video files
 - display options 401
- views 150
 - Assets view 542
 - Page Design view 216
 - Page Preview 216
 - Page view 215
 - Publish view 557
 - Style view 344
- virtual folders, see aliased folders
- viv files 400
- Vivo Active Producer files 400
- VRML files 404

W

- Warning icon 217
- wav files 402
- Web
 - transfer your site 576
- Web server, transfer site files 565
- Web sites
 - importing 209
- Webstar 2.0 Web server 478
- What's This? popup 156
- window size at startup 168
- Windows ODBC Data Source Administrator 505
- Wizards 179, 474
- word count 316
- wrapping text around objects 261

Z

- ZeroMargins MasterBorder 268
 - external HTML 445, 452
- Zooming in/out 153